

Kālidāsa and Vikramāditya

*—a historical and literary diversion to relieve the
monotony of retirement,*

by

S. C. DE (I.E.S. retd.) .

March 1928

Published by the Author,
from 11, Ray Street, Elgin Road P.O.,
Calcutta.

To be had from
The Author
or
from The Book Company Ltd.
College Square, Calcutta.

Printed by B. K. Bose,
at the Calcutta Orphan Press,
58, Shambazar Street,
Calcutta

Table of Contents.

	PAGE
Dedication	iii
List of Abbreviations	iv
Preface	vi
Introduction	1
Chapter I —	
Ka'lidasa and Vikramaditya of 58 B C	3
Chapter II —	
Ka'lidasa and Yasodharman	47
Chapter III —	
Ka'lidasa and the Guptas	77
Chapter IV —	
The Centre of the Poet's Activities	144
Chapter V —	
The Evidence of Brahmanic Revival	175
Chapter VI —	
The Evidence of Ka'vya Development	192
Chapter VII —	
The Evidence of Na'taka Development	301
Chapter VIII —	
The Condition of the Hindu Society in the time of Ka'lidasa	412
Chapter IX —	
Conclusion	470
Index	539

Dedication.

With the prayerful hope that the little Avanti-bhushan, if Providence allows him to grow up, may love his country and its ancient culture, this book is dedicated to him by his affectionate grandfather—

the Author.

List of Abbreviations.

Abhijnāna-Sākuntalam	...	...	A S. .
Kumāra-Sambhavam	...	...	K.S. .
Mālavikāgnimitram	...	...	M.M. .
Meghadutam	...	...	M D. .
Raghuvams'am	...	...	R V. .
Ritusamhāra	...	...	R.S. .
Vikramorvas'ī	...	...	V.V. .
General Cunningham's Ancient Geography of India by Mr. S.N. Majumdar	...	..	A.G.I. .
Mr. Beal's Buddhist Records of the Western World	..	...	B.B.R. .
Meghadutam translated by Mr. B. C. Mitra	...	...	B.C.M. .
Pandit V. Reu's Bhāratke Prāchīna Rājavams'a	...	...	B.P.R. .
Cambridge History of India (Vol. I)	..	...	C.H.I. .
Mr. Fleet's Corpus Inscriptions in India (2nd Edition)	...	...	C.I. .
Dr. R. C. Majumdar's Corporate Life in India (2nd Edition)	..	...	C.L. .
Dr. Keith's Classical Sanskrit Literature	...	...	C.S.L. .
Mr. Vincent Smith's Early History of India	..	...	E.H.I. .
Kumāra-Sambhavam translated by Mr. R. Griffith	..	...	G. .
M. M. H. P. Śāstri in the Journal of the Behar and Orissa Research Society	...	...	J. B. O. R. S. .
Abhijnāna-Sākuntalam translated by Mr. J. N. Tagore	...	...	J.T. .

Mālavikāgnimitram translated by			
Mr J. N. Tagore	...	...	J.T. .
Vikramorvas'ī translated by Mr J. N. Tagore	...	...	J.T. .
'Ancient India' by Mr. J. W. Mccrindle (published			
by Messrs Chakravarti & Chatterjee)	...	...	M.A.I. .
Abhynāna-Sākuntalam translated by			
Sir Monier-Williams	...	...	M.W. .
Raghuvams'am translated by			
Mr. Nabin Chandra Dās	...	...	N.D. .
Raghuvams'am translated by			
Mr. P. D. L. Johustone	.	...	P.D.L.J. .
Sir R. G. Bhāndārkar's Peep into the Early History			
of India	...	...	P.H.I. .
Kumāra-Sambhavam translated by			
Mr. Rangalal Banerjee	...	.	R.L.B. .
Dr. Keith's Sanskrit Drama	...	...	S.D. .
Ritumsamhāra translated by 'Satyam Jayati'.			S.J. .
Dr. Macdonell's Sanskrit Literature			S.L. .
Dr Shāma Sastri's translation of Kautilya's			
Arthasāstra	...	...	T.K.A. .
Mr. A. W. Ryder's translations of Kālidāsa's			
Works	...	...	T.K.R. .
Meghadutam translated by			
Mr H. H. Wilson	...	...	W. .
Vikramorvas'ī translated by Mr. H. H. Wilson			W. .

Preface.

One fine morning while I went for a constitutional to a Park of a well-known city, beautiful as the Garden of Eden, I tried to find out a secluded arbour where to rest awhile. I selected one and was about to enter it, when I found a gentleman of a poetic mien seated on a bench within it, and reading aloud in a musical voice Sanskrit passages from one of the three books he had with him.

Just then a gentleman of a judicial demeanour came in and sat beside the first. From their conversation it appeared that they professed the same profound subject at the Academy, and that both were poor—not poor in spirit, but poor in worldly belongings—the first had invested most of his all in a mansion in the country of the aborigines, and the second in substantial securities and in a skyscraper—and that both were at a loss to find funds for a second edifice within the precincts of the palatial city. As they addressed each other by their sweet and honorific surnames, they seemed to be men of high distinction.

On being asked about the book he had been reading the first gentleman, without mentioning its name, read out the following passage from it and also its English and Bengali renderings from the two other books—

अग्रे यान्ति स्थस्य रेणुपदवीं चूर्णाभवन्तो घना—

इचक्रभ्रान्तिररान्तरेषु वितनोत्तपनग्रामिदारावलीम् ।

चिक्कनउस्तमिवाचलं ह्यशिरस्यामवच्चामरं,

यष्टम्रे समं स्थितो ध्वजपटः प्रान्ते च वेगानिलात् —

(V.V.—I—21).

(Before the car

Like volley'd dust the scattering clouds divide,
The whirling wheel deceives the dazzled eye,
And double round the axle seems to circle ,
The waving chowrie on the steed's broad brow
Points backward, motionless as in a picture;
And backward streams the banner from the breeze
We meet—immovable)—W.

(রথ-অগ্রে মেঘ-বাশি, চূর্ণ হয়ে ধুলি-জালে, হয় পবিণত ;

চক্র-অন্ন-গুলি-মারবে, ভ্রম হয় আরো বেগ, আছে আব কত ।

ক্রত-গতি অশ্ব-শিবে, চিত্র-স্থিবে, চামরটি, দীর্ঘ-প্রসারিত ;

বাযু-বেগে ধ্বজ-পট, ধ্বজ্যষ্টি-প্রান্ত-মধ্যে, সম-অবস্থিত ॥)—J.T.

The first gentleman then added, "See how the progress of the aerial chariot of Pururavas is vividly depicted. In the first place the rapid movement of the chariot-wheels reduces clouds to dust, secondly the quick revolution of the wheels seems to produce another series of spokes in the intervals of the real ones, thirdly the chāmaras which are tied on the heads of horses as ornaments appear to be motionless, as if they were painted on the heads of the figures of horses, and lastly the banner-cloth spreads out in a horizontal line between the tip of its staff and its own end (which when at rest would otherwise dangle at the foot of the staff) Can any description be more natural and graphic than this ?" The second nodded his assent.

The first then added, "Here is another passage to match what I have read out"—

গ্রীষ্মাভ্যুদয়মিতি সন্ধ্যায় বদ্বিষ্ণুঃ ,
 পশ্চাদ্ভ্যুদয়মিতি : শরপতনভয়াদ্ভূয়সা পূৰ্ব্বকায়ম্ ।
 দম্বৈরদ্বিষ্ণুদৈ শ্রমবিবৃতমুখম্ শিখিঃ কীর্ণবল্মা
 পশ্যাদগ্রস্ত তত্বাদ্বিষ্ণুত্বাৎ বহুতরং শ্লোকমুৰ্বণাং প্রযাতি ॥

(A.S.—I—2.)

(..... See, there he runs;
 Aye and anon his graceful neck he bends
 To cast a glance at the pursuing car,
 And dreading now the swift-descending shaft,
 Contracts into itself his slender frame;
 About his path, in scattered fragments strewn,
 The half-chewed grass falls from his panting mouth,
 See, in his airy bounds he seems to fly,
 And leaves no trace upon th' elastic turf).

—M.W .

(কিবা চারু গ্রীবাভঙ্গে দ্বিবে ফিরে চায়

এক দৃষ্টে মুহূৰ্হ বখটীব বাগে ;

শবপাত-ভয়ে মৃগ আকুঞ্চিত কায়,

পশ্চাতের দেহ যেন পশে পূৰ্ব্বেভাগে ;

শ্রমে আধো-খোলা মুখ, ঝবি তাহা হতে

অর্ধেক-চর্কিত তৃণ পড়ে পথে পথে ;

কি দীর্ঘ দিতেছে লক্ষ, মনে হয় তায়,

ব্যোম-মার্গে গতি তাব অল্লই ধবায় ॥—J T)

The first gentleman then said, "There are numerous graphic descriptions of this sort in a single play of the Great Poet. It is very difficult to choose some

and leave out the others. In the passage just now cited, we are face to face with king Dushmanta who is pursuing an antelope in his chariot and describing the fleeing deer with such accurate details as can be expected only from a veteran huntsman. The remarks of the charioteer (मुक्तेषु . रथगाः—A S—1—6) on the appearances of the four flying steeds drawing the chariot and those of the king in reply (यदालोके... . रथजवात्—A.S.—I—7) on the aspects of things, when the chariot is tearing its way through the forest, are equally vivid and show the Poet's accurate observation of and deep insight into the things around him. The second gentleman expressed his appreciation of the extract. The first then continued, 'Let me read out another passage of unsurpassed beauty. It is unequalled in the delineation of tender emotion and in the description of the exaltation of love Love has taken possession of the whole being of the Lover, who sees his Beloved in all objects animate and inanimate' He then read out the following with his usual musical modulation—

तरङ्गभङ्गाक्षुभितविहगश्रेणिरशना,
विकर्षन्ती फेनं वसनमिव संरम्भशिथिलम् ।
यथा जिह्वां याति स्खलितमभिसन्धाय बहुशो,
नदीभावेनेयं ध्रुवमसहमाना परिणता ॥ —V V.—IV-73

(The rippling wave is like her arching brow,
The fluttering line of storks, her timid tongue,¹
The foamy spray, her white loose-floating vest,
And this meandering course the current tracks,

1. Should be 'her loin-band'.

Her undulating gait, all these recall
My soon-offended love—I must appease her)—W. .

(তবঙ্গ ক্র-ভঙ্গ বেন, ক্ষুণ্ণিত বিহঙ্গ-রাজি

—রণনা উহাব ।

সঙ্কম^১ শিথিল বাস, কেনরাশি-কপে বেন

কবিছে বিস্তাব ।

চলিছে ঝলিত-গতি, চিন্তি অপবোধ মম

মনে অবিবত,

না পাবি সহিতে আব—নিশ্চয় সে হইয়াছে

নদী-পরিণত ॥)—J.T. .

When the first gentleman had reached the third line of the English translation, the second became restless, but when the second line of the Bengali rendering was being read out, the second stood up and left the place abruptly saying, “Such a passage—nay such a book in which such a passage occurs—should be let severely alone. Moreover is not the heroine a hetaera though of heaven ?” Then the gentleman of a poetic mien also rose, and followed the gentleman of a judicial demeanour, saying—

অরসিকেষু রসস্য নিবেদনম্ ।

শিরসি মা লিখ, মা লিখ, মা লিখ ॥

(May God, the Author, of Man's Destiny,

Not ever to me such a fate decree,

As to be made fine sentiments to teach

To those who off and on dry sermons preach)

^১ স'ঙ্কম means (1) anger in the case of Urvashi and (2) force in that of of the river-current, সঙ্কম means 'intense emotion'.

I was very curious to know the names of the books from which the passages were extracted, but since the gentlemen were strangers and men of eminence, as appeared from their honourable surnames, I did not venture to approach them.

On my way home I fortunately met a friend of mine, a Sanskritist and an author of international fame coming with others of a priestly deportment out of a deceased rich man's house with costly presents as ponderous as his alliterative surname. When I narrated to him my morning adventure, and showed to him the passages I had jotted down on a piece of paper with a pencil, he smiled *significantly* and remarked that one might utilise one's leisure in popularising the Classics by means of their vernacular and English renderings, and added that the Author of the extracts was none other than Kālidāsa, the finest of the gems, that enhanced the beauty and glory of the court of the Great Vikramāditya, with some particulars concerning both of whom I shall try to acquaint the reader in the following pages—

the Author.



INTRODUCTION.

Ye whose hearts are beating high
With the pulse of Poesy,
Heirs of more than mortal race,
Framed by Heaven's peculiar grace,
God's own work to do on earth.

Keble.

"Poetry", as Shelley says, "is the record of the best and happiest moments of the happiest and best minds". Wordsworth echoes this sentiment in other words—"Poetry is the first and last of all knowledge—it is as immortal as the heart of man". These are not mere idle words—they are the words of those who themselves are—

The Poets, who on earth have made us heirs
Of truth and pure delight, by heavenly lays

Such are also the utterances of Kālidāsa, the most famous lyrical, epic and dramatic Poet of India, who has been styled the Indian Shakespeare by Sir William Jones, and whose *S'akuntalā* and *Meghaduta* have drawn unstinted admiration from Goethe, the greatest German Poet, and have led him to model the prologue of his masterpiece, *Faust*, after the prelude of the former.

Though this 'dear son of Memory' and 'great heir of Fame' does not need such weak efforts as ours to

locate him in time and space, yet we, who cannot aspire to build for ourselves a "live-long monument" in the wonder and astonishment of our fellow-beings, attach much importance to the date and place of birth of this World-Poet—this finest 'flower of Brāhmanical culture' as Dr Keith styles him.

A poet of inferior merit would have resorted to various mean devices to perpetuate himself in his works, but Kālidāsa, who knew that his verse would be his enduring monument,

"Not marble nor the gilded monuments

Of princes, shall outlive this powerful rhyme,"

left to the ingenuity of the posterity all the guesswork regarding the place and date of his birth, and also regarding the spuriousness or genuineness of certain works, which have been fathered upon him

Scholars and antiquarians are still divided as to the date of Kālidāsa. They have proposed three approximate dates in connexion with the time when he flourished. First 58 B. C, when the era of the legendary king Vikramāditya of Ujjayini, the enemy of the S'akas or Scythians, began. Secondly, 410 A.D, when Chandragupta II of the Gupta Dynasty, who was styled Vikramāditya, reigned. Thirdly, 525 A. D. when Yas'odharman, the king of Central India defeated Mihiragula, the king of the White Huns

Chapter I

Kalidasa and Vikramaditya of 58 B. C.

'Fable is the elder sister of History'—Voltaire

In Abhijnāna-S'akuntalam, Kālīdāsa's famous drama, the Sutrādhārā or stage-manager says to his wife, the actress—

“आर्य्ये ! रसभावविशेषदीक्षागुरोर्विक्रमादित्यस्य नरपतेरभिरूप-
भूयिष्ठा परिषदियम् । अद्य खलु कालिदासप्रथितवस्तुना अभिज्ञान-
शकुन्तलनामधेयेन नवेन नाटकेनोपस्थातव्यमस्माभि ।”

(Respected Lady, this is the learned assembly of king Vikramāditya, who is himself an eminent dramatic critic. We are to represent today Abhijnāna-S'akuntalam, the new historical play of Kālīdāsa.)

From the above we find that Kālīdāsa, the dramatist, flourished in the reign of Vikramāditya. We do not know anything definitely about the first king, who assumed the title of Vikramāditya, except the tradition that his capital was at Ujjayīni in Central India, that he initiated the Vikrama Samvat or Era which began in 58 B. C., that he was the enemy of the S'akas or Scythians, and that he was a patron of learned men.

It will be wrong to assert that the first Vikramāditya was a mere imaginary king, simply because no inscriptions or coins have as yet been found in

connexion with his reign. What Mr Vincent Smith says regarding Samudragupta (330-380 A. D), of the Gupta Dynasty, 'the Napoleon of India' as he calls him, ought to warn us against such an assumption—"By a strange irony of fate this great king—warrior, poet and musician—who conquered nearly all India, and whose alliances extended from the Oxus to Ceylon, was unknown even by name to the historians of India until the publication of this work His lost fame has been slowly recovered by minute and laborious study of inscriptions and coins during the last eighty years " ¹

In the Calcutta Englishman of the 7th February, 1927, Mr Michael Temple says in connexion with the legend of the lost continent of Atlantis, "But we are getting to understand now, that whenever we have an ancient legend, there is always some sort of truth behind it. Legends do not grow from nothing any more than anything else, there must be a seed, though the plant, which has sprung from it, may have taken a strange and almost unrecognisable form "

In Gāthāsaptas'ati ,or Saptas'ataka (seven centuries), an "anthology of erotic verses written in the ancient dialect of Mahārāshtra" ² the following couplet occurs—

संवाहणसुहरसतोसिष्ण देन्तेण तुहकरे लक्खं ।
चललेण विक्कमाइच्च चरिअमणुसिक्खिअं तिस्सा ॥

1. E H I-p 306

2 Ibid-p. 220. .

which may be translated into Sanskrit thus—

संवाह्न सुखरसतोषितेन ददता तवकरे लक्षम् ।

चरणेन विक्रमादित्य-चरितमनुशिक्षितं तस्या ॥¹

(She by giving you a lac for your pleasant rubbing of her foot has imitated the liberality of Vikramāditya) So Manoratha is also mentioned by the Chinese traveller as having paid a lac of gold to his barber for shaving his head (see Chap III).

“Prof Sir R. G. Bhandarkar has suggested that probably either King Hāla, the seventeenth king of the Andhra Dynasty, may have been the author of the Gāthā or it may have been dedicated to him M M H P Śāstri notes that Hāla cannot be placed later than the first century A D and that the Saptāsātī mentions a King, named Vikramāditya, who may be the founder of the era ”²

According to Herodotus, the Greek Historian, the Persians denoted all Scythian nomads by the term Sakaı. About 165 B C. a horde of nomads, named the Yuechi, probably an Iranian tribe, being defeated by a tribe of Turki nomads, were compelled to quit Northwestern China, and to migrate westwards for fresh pasture-grounds. In the course of their migration, they encountered and defeated the S’akas, who inhabited the country west of the Wusun and north of the Jaxartes. Being thus driven away, one branch of the S’akas settled in Sakastene, the

1 Quoted in B P R Vol II pp 383-390

2 L H I p 220

modern Sistan or the S'aka Country, formerly Drangiana, and another branch attacked the kingdoms of Parthia and Graeco-Bactria between 140 and 120 B C. The latter was destroyed, and the former weakened. Then the two branches of the S'akas being united, made their way into India through the northern passes. Some of them settled at Taxila in the Punjab and at Mathurā on the Yamunā, where their kings assumed the title of **सत्तप** or Satrapas and ruled for more than a century seemingly in subordination to Parthian kings. Another section of the horde about the middle of the first century A. D. occupied Surāshtra or Kathiawar, and ruled under the designation of Kshatrapas till about 390 A. D., when their kingdom was destroyed by Chandragupta II of the Gupta dynasty¹.

It is just possible that the S'akas, who had settled at Mathurā about the first century B C., moved further south, and in 58 B C. encountered Vikramāditya, the king and commander-in-chief of the warrior-clan of the Mālavas, or the Suzerain of the Mālava Princes, who inflicted on them a crushing defeat, which rendered the further southward advance of the Barbarians at least for some time impossible. This glorious victory of the chief of Ujjayinī over the S'aka horde can be fitly compared with that won much later on the great battle-field of Chalons in 451 A. D. by the allied Latin and Teutonic troops over Attila, 'the Scourge of gods', and his Huns, or with

1 E H I and B P R.

that won in 732 A. D. by Charles Martel on the critical battle-field of Tours over the Arab host, which had invaded Gaul, both of which saved Western Europe from imminent peril. Such a victory could naturally capture the imagination of the Mālavas, who conferred on their king the title of Vikramāditya or the "Sun of Prowess", and associated an era with the first year of his rule or with the decisive and cardinal victory achieved by his skill and valour. Well might the Mālavas apply to their general the lines used by Wordsworth in a different context—

(Yet) "Shall thy name, conspicuous and sublime,
Stand in the spacious firmament of time,
Fixed as a star such glory is thy right".

The continuance of his era for more than two thousand years would naturally be a strong proof of his real existence as a powerful king of Central India. But inscriptions discovered up to the present time have established the fact that the name of Vikrama occurs first in connexion with the era, which began in 58-57 B. C. in an inscription of Chāhamān Chanda Mahāsena at Dhaulpur—"वसुनव-अष्टौवर्षा-गतस्य कालस्य विक्रमाख्यस्य" or engraved in 898 Vikrama era, corresponding to 841 A. D. In earlier inscriptions and copper-plates the name Mālava occurs—

(a) श्रीर्मूर्धिलवगणान्नाते प्रशस्तकृतसंज्ञिते—
एकषष्ठ्यधिके प्राप्ते समाशतचतुष्टये ।

[In the year 461 of the era described, highly praised, and named Krita or (the beginning of) Satya yuga by the Mālavagana],

(b) कृत्येषु चतुषु^१ वर्षशतेष्वेकाशीतुप्तरेष्वस्या मालव-पूर्वायां

(Done in the year 481 of the era having the term Mālava before it).

(c) पञ्चसु शतेषु शरदां, यातेष्वेकोनवतिसहितेषु,

मालवगणस्थितिवशात्कालज्ञानाय लिखितेषु ।

(Written for giving information regarding time in the year 589 of the era connected with the Settlement of the Mālavas).

(d) संवत्सरशतैर्यतैः सपञ्चनवत्यर्गलैः सप्तभिर्म्मालवेशानां ।

(In the year 795 of the era of Mālava chiefs or kings)¹

Now who were the Mālavas? What was the nature of their Constitution? If it was a republican one—we use the term ‘republic’ in its modern sense—then King Vikramāditya must be merely legendary, and had no real existence

In the third Chapter of the second part of the Vishnupurāṇa, the Mālavas are described as मालवा (Malavah). Similarly it mentions Pundrah, Kalingah, Magadhah, and others. These plural designations as in शाकलवासिन, inhabitants of the district of Sākala or Sialkot, signify the inhabitants of particular districts or divisions

In Samudragupta's Allahabad pillar-inscription, 2 the name “Mālava” occurs—

‘समतट—द्ववाक—कामरूप—नेपाल—कर्तृपुरादिप्रत्यन्तनृपतिभिर्माल-
वार्जुनायनयौधेयमद्रकाभीरप्राजुनसनकानीककाकखरपरिकादिभिश्च’

1. a-d—quoted in B. P. R.

2. C I -1.

or "(obeyed) by the frontier kings (प्रत्यन्तनृपतिभिः) of Samatata, Davāka, Kāmarupa, Nepāla, Kartripura and other countries, and by the Mālavas, A'ryu-nāyanas, Yaudheyas, Madrakas, A'bhiras, Prārjunas, Sanakānikas, Kākas, Kharaparikas and others "

From the above some scholars'¹ have drawn the conclusion that the Mālavas, Yaudheyas, &c were not ruled by kings. This conclusion from the omission of the name of King is not, however, warranted in our opinion by the fact that in the next sentence occurs—

“दैवपुत्रपाहिषादानुषाहि शक्रमुदण्डैः सैहलकादिभिश्च”

or by the “Daiva^{*}putras, Shāhis, Shāhānushāhis, S'akas and Murundas and the people of Simhala and others.” We know that at least Simhala or Ceylon was ruled during the time of Samudragupta by a Buddhist king of the name of Meghavarna (352-379 A. D), who “despatched a mission to Samudragupta laden with the gems for which Ceylon has always been renowned, besides other valuable gifts, and requested permission to found a monastery on Indian soil.”²

We have seen, however, that in some inscriptions the Mālavas are referred to as a gana (गण) It is difficult to determine definitely the meanings of the terms Gana, S'reni, Puga, Samgha, Brāta,³ and Kula

1 C L p 230

2 E H, I p p 303 and 304

3 “नाना जातीया अनियतवृत्तय उत्सेवजीविन संघा व्राताः

or a Brāta is a union of men belonging to different castes and

which were used in ancient India to denote classes. We are sometimes misled by the terms guild, corporation, democracy &c, which we use as their equivalents, and which denote the industrial and political units of Europe nurtured in an environment sometimes very dissimilar to that of ancient India.

In Viramitrodaya ¹ Puga is explained thus —

‘पुग समूह, भिन्नजातीनाम् भिन्नवृत्तीनाम् एकस्थानवासिनाम्
ग्रामनगरादिस्थानाम्’

or a village or a town union consisting of different castes and different occupations. There also occurs गणशब्द पृथगर्थ्याय or gana and puga are synonyms.

The word ‘gana’ was used also in another sense—

“कुलानां हि समूहस्तु गण सम्परिकीर्तित”

or a gana or clan is a collection of kulas or families. In the Śāntiparva of the Mahābhārata Bhishma being asked by Yudhishthira about the conduct (वृत्ति) of ganas says—

गणानाञ्च कुलानाञ्च राज्ञां भरतसत्तम ।

बैरसन्दीपनावेतौ लोभामयौ नराधिप ॥

... ..

अर्थाश्चेवाधिगम्यन्ते संघात-वल-पौरुषैः ।

चाह्याश्च मैत्रीं कुर्वन्ति तेषु संघातवृत्तिषु ॥

... ..

having no regular means of livelihood, but generally living by means of slaughter (see C. L. page 222) ”

1. C. L. page 138.

प्राज्ञान् शूरान्महोत्साहान् कर्मषु स्थिरपौरुषान् ।
मानयन्तः सदा युक्ता विवर्द्धते गणा नृप ॥
द्रव्यवन्तश्च शूराश्च शस्त्रज्ञा शास्त्रपारगाः ।
कृच्छास्वापत्सु संमृदान् गणान् सन्तारयन्ति ते ॥
क्रोधो भेदो भयं दण्डः कर्षणं निग्रहोवधः ।
नयत्यरिचशं सद्गो गणान् भरतसत्तम ॥

तस्मान्मानयितव्यास्ते गणमुख्याः प्रधानतः ।
लोकयात्रा समायत्ता भूयसी तेषु पार्थिव ॥
मन्त्रगुप्तिः प्रधानेषु चारश्चामिहकर्षणः ।

न गणाः कृत्स्नशो मन्त्रं श्रोतुमर्हन्ति भारत ॥
गणमुख्यैस्तु सम्भूय कार्यं गणहितं मिथः ॥
पृथग्गणस्य भिन्नस्य विततस्य ततोऽन्यथा ।
अर्था प्रत्यवसीदन्ति तथानर्था भवन्ति च ॥
तेषामन्योन्यभिन्नानां स्वशक्तिमनुतिष्ठताम् ।
निग्रहः पण्डितैः कार्यः क्षिप्रमेव प्रधानतः ॥
कुलेषु कलहा जाता कुलवृद्धैरुपेक्षिताः ।
गोत्रस्य नाशं कुर्वन्ति गणभेदस्य कारकम् ॥
आभ्यन्तरभयं रक्षयमसार बाह्यतोभयम् ।

.

जात्या च सदृशाः सर्व्वे कुलेन सदृशास्तथा ॥

..

भेदाच्चैव प्रदानाच्च भिन्दन्ते रिपुभिर्गणाः
तस्मात् सङ्घातमेवाहुर्गणानां शरणं महत् ॥

(O king, the best of Bharatas, the two exciting causes of enmity among the kings of ganas and kulas are avarice and want of toleration.

... ..

When a gana is united, its prowess and efforts enable it to acquire wealth, and foreign powers conclude alliances with a gana which is united and not torn asunder by dissension

.. ..

O king, when ganas always pay due respect to (their) wise, valiant, enthusiastic, and resolute (members or officers), they prosper

Rich, heroic, warlike and learned (members or officers) save ganas overwhelmed with miseries and dangers

O the noblest of the Bharatas, anger, dissension, fear, punishment, extortion, oppression, and murder always drive ganas into the clutches of the the enemy. Therefore the elders of a gana through their President (that is, the elders who are heroic learned, etc presided over by one who is the fittest, among them) are to be respected, because, O king, they are very well versed in worldly affairs

O enemy-oppressor, O king, secret counsel and spies (are to be at the absolute disposal) of the President. The whole assembly of a gana are not fit to hear (or to deal with) those secret matters The elders of a gana assembling together should transact secretly businesses, which are conducive to the well-being of the whole community. Otherwise a gana is separated, dis-

united and torn asunder, and wealth decreases and calamities ensue.

When the members of a gana are disunited, and act each on his own account, this should at once be checked by the learned (elders) through their President. When there is a quarrel in kulas or big families (of which a gana is a collection), and when it is disregarded by the elders of these kulas, it leads to the disunion and final destruction of the gana, gotra, or clan. Internal dissension is to be more feared and guarded against than fear (or aggression) from without. All the members of a kula are to be regarded as equals by birth, and all the kulas and families constituting a gana are to be regarded as equal to one another. The enemy tear asunder or destroy a gana by sowing dissension among and bribing its members. Therefore unity has been said to be the best refuge of a gana.)

From the above we may deduce the following :—

(a) In the epic age there were republican institutions called ganas

(b) Each gana was composed of kulas or big families

(c) Each kula had a Rājā or Ruler or President, and every gana had at its head a Rājā or President

(d) Every gana and most probably every kula had its own assembly consisting of the most experienced and competent members of the community. The gana assembly most probably consisted of the Presidents of kula assemblies

(e) The spy and secret counsel department was at the sole disposal of the President of a gana

(f) All the members of a kula or family and all kulas had equal political privileges

In Kautilya's Arthasāstra, which according to Mr V Smith describes the state of things, as existed immediately before the establishment of the Maurya Empire by Chandragupta in 322 B.C. occurs—

कुलस्य वा भवेद्राज्यं कुलसङ्गोहि इज्ये ।

अराजव्यसनावध शश्वदावसति क्षितिम् ॥

“Sovereignty may (sometimes) be the property of a clan, for the corporation of clans is invincible in its nature, and being free from the calamities of anarchy can have a permanent existence on earth¹”

Though Gana is not mentioned, it was nothing but a Kulasamgha or a union of kulas or big families which ruled territories. Freedom from the calamities of anarchy evidently implies that when a King or President died, or was killed in war, or was found unfit, the fittest member of the community succeeded him, and thus obviated anarchy or political disorder.

The word श्रेणी or class like the word गण had two special meanings. It was applied to a union or guild of manufacturers or traders. In Vatsabhāṭṭi's Mandasor stone-inscription engraved in 473 A.D. during the reign of Kumāragupta II in commemoration of the erection and repair of a pillar constructed in honour of the Sun-god, the word “S'reṇī” is applied

1. T. K. A., Book 'I, Chap XVII.

to the union or guild of silk-weavers. It was also used to signify a political group. In Kautilya's Arthaśāstra under the heading सङ्घवृत्तम्, or the conduct of Samghas (unions, groups, communities, or corporations) occurs the following couplet—

काम्भोज सुराष्ट्र क्षत्रिय श्रेण्यादयो वार्त्ताशस्त्रोपजीविनः ।

निष्छिविक—वृजिक—मल्लक—मद्रक—कुकुर—कुरुपाञ्चालादयो
राजशब्दोपजीविन ॥

This is translated by Dr Shāma Śāstry thus—
“The corporations of warriors (Kshatriyas’reni) of Kāmbhoja and Surāshtra and other countries live by agriculture, trade and wielding weapons. The corporations of Licchhivika, Vrijika Mallaka, Madraka, Kukura, Kuru, Panchala and others live by the title of a Rājā”¹

‘Samghabrittam’ appears to be taken by Dr Śāstry as meaning “सङ्घानां वृत्तम्” or ‘conduct of corporations’. It should rather be translated into ‘संघेषु राज्ञः वृत्तम् (आचरणम्)’ or ‘the dealings of a king (who wants to be powerful) with industrial and political groups’.

Kshatriyas’reni may not necessarily mean ‘a corporation of warriors’ and the word Kshatriya may refer to the Kshatriya caste. That this is so is evident from the fact that some of these Kshatriyas lived by means of वार्त्ता, i. e., trade and agriculture. It is difficult to determine whether the Licchhivikas, Vrijikas &c. belonged to the

Kshatriya caste or not. So far as the Lichchhivikas are concerned, there are good grounds for supposing that they were Kshatriyas by caste. In the Vāyupurāna (ch 99) occurs the following —

महानन्दिसुतश्चापि शूद्रायां कालसंबुतः ।

उत्पत्स्यते महापद्म सर्वधनान्तरे नृपः ॥

(At the end of all Kshatriya Kings, Mahāpadma nanda, the son of the King Mahānandi by a S'udra woman will reign) This proves that the S'is'unāga dynasty to which Mahānandi belonged was Kshatriya by caste. The Vishnupurāna also corroborates the statement—

“महानन्दिसुत, शूद्रागर्भोद्भवोऽतिलुब्धो महापद्मनन्द परशुराम इवा
परोऽखिल धनान्तकारी भविता” ।

(the avaricious King Mahāpadmananda, who will be the son of Mahānandi by a S'udra woman, will destroy the Kshatriyas like Paras'urāma. From that time S'udras will become Kings).

Ajātas'atru sent a message to the Mallas—‘The Lord (Buddha) is a Kshatriya and so am I. Therefore I deserve a share of the relics’¹ We know that the mother of Ajātas'atru of the S'is'unāga dynasty was a Lichchhavi, and also that Samudragupta always prided himself on his being the son of a daughter of the Lichchhavis Gupta was generally the surname of the Vais'yas. The Brāhmins were

1. Quoted by mr B. C. Law from Mahānibbān Suttānta translated by Mr R. Davids) in his ‘Some Kshatriya Tribes of Ancient India’

styled S'armā, the Kshatriyas Varmā, the Vais'yas Gupta, and the S'udras Dāsa. So it is just possible that Samudragupta felt himself honoured by his mother being the daughter of the celebrated Kshatriya clan of the Lichchhavis. In the Mahāparinibbāna Suttanta occurs the following—"The Lichchhavis of Vesālī sent a messenger to the Mallas, saying 'The Exalted One was a Kshatriya and so are we. We are worthy to receive a portion of the relics of the Exalted One'"¹

From the above, it will appear that the Lichchhavis, Vrijis &c., were probably Kshatriyas by caste. Therefore the meaning of Kautilya's couplet (quoted on p. 15) may be—"Of the Kshatriya groups, the Kāmbhojas, the Surāshtras and others live by trade, agriculture or war, and the Lichchhavikas &c live by the title of Rājā or King (i. e., designate their chiefs as Rājās or Kings). Mr. B. C. Law's explanation—"This apparently means that among these peoples—Lichchhavis, Mallas &c—each citizen had the right to call himself a rājā, i. e., dignitary who did not owe allegiance or pay revenue to any one else"² seems to be inconsistent with what he says later on ³ after quoting Professor Bhāndārkar, that every Lichchhavi Rājā had an uparāja or viceroy, a senāpati or general

1. Quoted by Mr B C Law from Mr R Davids' translation in his 'Some Kshatriya Tribes of Ancient India', p 8

2 Ibid p 85.

3 Ibid p 94.

and a Bhāṇḍāgarika or treasurer. One could not call oneself a rājā, nor would one appoint a viceroy, a general and a treasurer, unless one had subjects. From this it will be evident that the word S'rem in the couplet refers to (a) the union or guild of agriculturists, traders and manufacturers with the President or सङ्गमुख्य at its head, (b) the union or corporation of warriors under its chief or, सङ्गमुख्य and (c) the political group (also called गण gana) like the Lichchhavikas with the title of Rājā or King.

In the same chapter of the Arthas'āstra occur not only सङ्गमुख्याः or Heads of Unions, but also कुमारका or Princes (sons of Kings) as Dr. S'āstry translates it

We have seen that in Samudragupta's Allahabad pillar-inscription occur the names of—Mālavas, Arjunāyanas, Yaudheyas, Madrakas, &c. The Mālavas were also designated as Mālavagana, as in Vatsabhattacharya's Mandasor stone-inscription—मालवगणगणस्थित्या or "reckoning from the tribal constitution of the Mālavas"¹. In Samudragupta's inscription the juxtaposition of the Mālavas, Yaudheyas, Madrakas, &c establishes the fact that the constitutions of these tribes were similar. In Kautilya's Arthas'āstra (Ch XI) though the Mālavas (unless they are the same as the Mallakas) and the Yaudheyas are omitted, yet the Madrakas and the Lichchhavikas are placed in the same category. Therefore there is reason to believe in the similarity of the constitu-

tions of the four tribes, Lichchhavikas, Yaudheyas, Madrakas and Milavas

So far as the Lichchhavikas or the Lichchhavika clan are concerned, the Arthas'āstra says that they lived by the title of Rājā. This means that their chiefs were called Rājās or Kings. Dr Majumder refers to Ekapanna Jātaka¹ and says that the Lichchhavikas of Vaisāli (Basār in Mozufferpore), had seven thousand, seven hundred and seven Kings and an equal number of Viceroyes, Generals and Treasurers. He also refers to Bhadda Sāla Jātaka, and says that the commander-in-chief of Kos'alā violated a sacred tank of the Lichchhavis by making his wife bathe in it, and was pursued by five hundred Lichchhavi Kings.² Buddha refers to a *parisam* or general assembly of this Community.³

In the Bijaygadh Stone inscription of the Yaudheyas⁴ occurs "यौधेयगणपुरस्कृतस्य महाराजमहासेनापते" or 'of the mahārāja and mahāsenāpati who has been placed in the front by the Yaudheyagana.'

That some of these tribal republics of the days of the Mahābhārata may have degenerated into oligarchies in the time of the Arthas'āstra and in the age of the inscriptions, is indicated by the use

1 C L P 229 The number 7707 is used for the sake of symmetry

2. Ibid P 227

3. Ibid p 226

4 C I --No 58.

of not only the title *Rājā*, which occurs also in the *Mahābhārata* in connexion with the head of the family or of the *Gana*, but also of the title *Kumāraka* (Prince as translated by Dr. Shāma S'āstry) in connexion with the names of the sons of these *Rājās* or chiefs. The *Bauddha Jātaka* mentioned above also refers to the Viceroy, Generals and Treasurers of the *Rājās* or Kings of the *Lichchhavi* clan. It appears that in course of time the headships of *kulas* or big families became hereditary, that is, the eldest son succeeded his father as in monarchies properly so-called. But the Cabinet of Princes continued, and either temporarily in times of emergency or permanently the President or *Mahārājā* and *Mahāsenāpati*—the great king and commander-in-chief—was elected as in the inscription 'Yaudheyagana &c' (see p 19) Now King *Vikramādityā* of *Ujjayini* might have been such a *Mahārājā* and *Mahāsenāpati*, who was elected permanently by the *Mālavas* both on account of his being a great administrator and also on account of his prowess and military skill evinced in his defeat of the *S'aka* horde.

In the *Cambridge History of India* Vol. I, the *Vikrama* Era is identified with the era of *Azes I* of the *Scythio-Parthian* or *Indo-Parthian* dynasty, which ruled the western *Punjab* or the Kingdom of *Taxila*. Sir *John Marshall* has discovered a *Kharoshthi* inscription in the *Chir Tope* at *Taxila*, which is dated the fifth of the month of *Āshādh* in

the year 136 of Azes (Ayasa = of Azes) The monarch then ruling at Taxila, is described as 'Great King, Supreme King of kings, Son of gods, Khushāna ' From this Sir John Marshall and Professor Rapson have concluded that it is the inscription of Kadphises, the Kushan King, and that the Vikrama era was really inaugurated by Azes I Sir John Marshall identifies this Kadphises with Kujula Kadphises, the predecessor of Vima Kadphises (who was succeeded by the famous Kushan King Kanishka), while Professor Rapson identifies him with Vima. He adds that the Malavas were the tributaries of the suzerain Azes I and borrowed the era from him. He says, "The use of an era can be shewn in well-ascertained cases to have spread from the suzerain to the feudatories Is there any reason to suppose that extension in the contrary direction—from feudatory to suzerain—has ever taken place or could possibly take place ?" ¹

The conclusion of Professor Rapson, though very ingenious, is liable to the following objections—

- (1) No name is given in the inscription
- (2) Vima Kadphises is given in his coins the epithet "the Kushan chief" and not "Son of the gods"
- (3) If it belonged to the Kushan King Vima Kadphises, who had become powerful enough to style himself as a great king, the supreme king

of kings and the son of the gods, could he instead of inaugurating a new era adopt that of a king of a Scythian dynasty, which his predecessor Kujula Kadphises of the Yuechi nation had overthrown? That the Kushan dynasty was capable of founding a new era cannot be doubted, for in the very year 136 of the so-called era of Azes, that is, 78 A. D., Kanishka—Mr. Vincent Smith says, Vima Kadphises—founded the S'aka era.

(4) This hypothesis ignores the persistent tradition that the era was inaugurated by Vikramāditya, the King of the Mālavas to commemorate his decisive defeat of the S'akas.

(5) It is inconsistent with the story of the Jaina Teacher Kālaka, which "tells us about some events which are supposed to have taken place in Ujjain and other parts of western India during the first part of the first Century B. C. or immediately before the foundation of the Vikrama era in 58 B. C."¹ Kālaka, a Jaina saint, having been insulted by king Gardhabhilla of Ujjain, father of Vikramāditya, invoked the aid of the King of the S'akas, who was styled King of kings (a title borne by the S'aka Kings of the Punjab—Manes and his successors including Azes I), to overthrow the Gardhabhilla dynasty, but Vikramāditya inflicted on him a crushing defeat. This is supported by the following quotation from the same history²—"The historical

1. C. H. I. pp 167-68

2 Ibid, pp 532-33

setting (of this story) is not inconsistent with what we know of the political circumstances of Ujjayini at this period. A persecuted party in the state may well have invoked the aid of the warlike Sákas of S'akadvīpa or Scythia (part of the Punjab) in order to crush a cruel despot ; and as history has so often shown, such allies are not unlikely to have seized the Kingdom for themselves. Both the tyrant Gardhabhilla, whose misdeeds were responsible for the introduction of these avengers and his son Vikramāditya who afterwards drove the Sákas out of the realm, according to the story, may perhaps be historical characters, and from the account which represents Vikramāditya as having come to Ujjayini from Pratiśthāna we may infer that they were connected with the Andhras."

(6) Do the coins or inscriptions of Azes I or his successors Azelises and Azes II bear the era of Azes I ? The Taktabāhi inscription of Gondophernes the successor of Azes II, mentions an era, but does not refer like Sir John Marshall's Taxila inscription to Azes. The year 103 on it may refer to the Sāka era and may be equivalent to 181 A. D., as Sir R. G. Bhandarkar ¹ and Mr. R. D. Banerjee ² hold

(7) The document, on which Sir John Marshall and Professor Rapson base the era of Azes I, appears to be an inscription and not a coin. May it not be

¹ P. H. I.—p 37

² E. H. I.—p 248 n.

a spurious inscription connected with a grant like the notorious Gayā copperplate inscription of Samudragupta ?

(8) The era of Azes cannot explain the Vikrama Samvat which is associated with Mālavaganasthiti or the firm establishment of Mālava community in Central India.

Even admitting that 'Ayasa' refers to Azes I, and 'great King, supreme King of Kings, son of the gods, Khushāna,' refers to Vima Kadphises, the Predecessor of Kanishka, there is nothing to preclude the supposition that the Mālava or Vikramā'era' and also the era of Azes I were inaugurated in the same year. The Scythio-Parthian monarchy reached the highest point of prosperity under Azes I who commemorated his greatness by means of an era. But at that time also his army or another section of the Śakas who had established themselves at Mathurā, was decisively defeated by king Vikramāditya of Ujjayini at the head of Mālavagana or clan, in commemoration of which brilliant achievement was initiated the Mālava or Vikrama Era. Later on, the two eras which began in the same year, coalesced into one. This is also borne out by the fact that there is a difference of seven months between the northern Vikrama Era and the southern or true Vikrama era.

1 P. H. I. p 37.

2. G. H. I. p. 248 n.

Mr. H. K. Deb in his learned essay "Vikramādityā and his Era" has pointed out that the great Vikramāditya of the first century B C was none other than Gautamīputra Śātakarni of the Andhra Dynasty, who is mentioned as the founder of an era in the Matsyapurāṇa, and who was styled Vārana Vikrama (powerful like an elephant), and whose inscriptions bear, for example, the years 'Savachare (Samvatsare) 18' and Savachare 24'—which some have contended as his regnal years, and who had vassal kings and whose dominions extended from the Godāvāri to Rājputana. But if, as Mr. Vincent Smith says, his son and successor Pulumāyi had married the daughter of Rudradāmana I, whose Gīrnār inscription bears the date 72 of the Śāka era, corresponding to 150 A D, Gautamīputra could not have flourished in the middle of the first century B. C. The Gīrnār inscription however, simply says that Rudradāmana was closely connected with Śātakarni. But if the Nāsik inscriptions of Gautamīputra Śātakarni relate to the plots of land, which belonged to Ushabhadatta (son-in-law of Nahapāna of the Kshatrapa Dynasty), who flourished about 41 of the Śāka Era or 119 A D, then also there is difficulty in identifying Gautamīputra Śātakarni with the Vikramāditya of 57 B C ¹

It is possible that the Vikramāditya (Son of Gardhavilla) the generalissimo of the Mālavas,

1. Epigraphica Indica—Vol. VIII, pp. 71 and 82.

whose defeat of the S'akas led to the firm establishment (स्थिति) of the Mālavas as a formidable tribe, after their continuance as an independent nation had been threatened by the S'akas, magnanimously allowed the Era to be named after his people (gana), though every one knew that it was really associated with his great victory. This tradition in later times revived the name of 'Vikramāditya or Vikrama' in connection with the era, after his glories had been enhanced by the memories of other Vikramādityas like Gautamīputra Śātakarni (of Parthān and Ujjayinī), and Chandragupta II (who frequently resided at Ujjayinī), and even by those of Harshavardhana (606—47) of Kanauj, king, author and patron of authors, and by those of King Bhoja (1,018—60) of the Paramāra family who had his capital at Dhīrā near Ujjayinī, and who was both a scholar and a patron of learned men, as had been the case with Alexander the Great, Arthur, and Charlemagne in Europe.

The King Vikramāditya of Ujjayinī was not only a great king and general, but he was like Harshavardhana of Kanauj and Charles the Great, King of the Franks and Head of the Holy Roman Empire, a patron of letters, though the verse which enumerates the nine gems of his court is beyond doubt a spurious piece of composition.

धन्वन्तरि क्षपणकामरसिंहशङ्क —
 वेतालमद्वयदत्तपरकालिदासाः ।
 खण्डोवराहमिहिरो नृपतेस्समायां
 रत्नानिवरुचिर्नव विक्रमस्य ।

(In the court of King Vikramāditya there were nine gems : viz, Dhanvantari, Kshapanaka, Amarasimha, S'anku, Vetālabhatta, Ghatakarpara, Kālidāsa, Varāhamihira and Vararuchi). All traces of the works of Dhanvantari, Kshapanaka and Vetālabhatta have been lost

Amarasimha was the compiler of a Kosha or Sanskrit Dictionary called Amarakosha. There is a tradition that he was a Jain, that he erected a temple at Buddhagayā, and that many of his works were destroyed by the great Reformer and Philosopher S'ankarāchāryya, who flourished about 800 A. D. Dr Macdonell says ¹, 'The Amarakosha occupies the same dominant position in lexicography as Pāṇini in grammar, not improbably composed about 500 A. D.'

S'anku was probably the same as S'ankuka referred to by Dr. Keith, on whose earlier work on Poetics was based the Vyaktiviveka of Mahīman Bhatta who flourished about 1050 A. D. and who stated that "inference was sufficient explanation of the enjoyment of poetry" ²

The date of Ghatakarpara is not known. A lyric poem of a very artificial character, consisting only of twenty-two stanzas and marked by the use of yamakas, called after the author's name 'Ghatakarpara' or potsherd which is worked into the last verse, is ascribed to him. ³

1 S. L. 433

2 C. S. L. p. 139

3. Ibid p. 114 & S. L. p. 330

Vararuchi is credited with a Kāvya by Patanjali, author of the Mahābhāṣya or 'the great commentary' on Pāṇini (the famous grammarian who flourished about 300 B.C) and of Yoga Sūtras which form the basis of the Yoga Philosophy Patanjali lived about 150 B. C. . Vararuchi is said also to have been the author of a treatise on Poetics. So he must have flourished earlier than 150 B. C. ¹

Varāhamihira, the famous astrologer and astronomer, was born about 505 A. D. ,and died in 587 A. D. He was the author of three works on Astrology, viz, Brihat-Samhitā, Brihajjātaka or Horāśāstra and Laghu-jātaka. He was also the author of Panchasiddhāntikā, a practical astronomical treatise which he composed, as he himself says, in 427 of the S'aka Samvat, corresponding to 505 A. D. ²

So it is evident that all these authors could not have been contemporaries and been associated with the Vikramāditya of 58-57 B.C. This correlative, Dr. McDonnell writes, though often quoted, is 'an ill-authenticated verse occurring in a work of the sixteenth century' ³ Under the circumstances we do not obtain any help from it regarding the date of Kālidāsa, who is also mentioned as one of the nine intellectual gems of Vikramāditya's court.

That Kālidāsa was later than As'vaghosha is almost certain. As'vaghosha, Dr Keith says, is in all likelihood

1 McDonnell & Keith

2 McDonnell and V. Reu

3 C S L -P 23

‘to be reckoned as a contemporary of Kanishka and assigned with him either to the end of the first or the middle of the second century A. D.’ He also says that As’vaghosha influenced Kālidāsa’s style ¹, and refers to the fact that Kālidāsa must have been indebted to As’vaghosha for some passages of Raghuvams’a “To deny or minimise the influence of As’vaghosha on Kālidāsa is idle, the exit of the young Prince from the city brings the women to the windows and tops of the houses to gaze on his beauty, a passage (in his Buddha Charita) which evokes the rivalry of Kālidāsa’s description of Aja’s entry in the Raghuvams’a.”²

In Kālidāsa’s drama Mālavikāgnimitram, the following occurs —

सूत्रधार—अभिहितोऽस्मि विद्वत्परिषदा कालिदासप्रथितवस्तु माल-
विकान्निमित्तं नाम नाटकमस्मिन् वसन्तोत्सवे प्रयोक्तव्यमिति ।

पारिषाधिक—मातावत् । प्रथितयशसां भाससौमिलिकविपुलादीनां
प्रबन्धानतिक्रम्य वर्त्तमानकवे कालिदासस्य क्रियायां कथं बहुमान ।

(Manager - I have been asked by the Learned Assembly to enact Kālidāsa’s drama, Mālavikāgnimitram, at this spring festival.

Actor - Not so, I pray. Why should the audience pass over the compositions of famous poets Bhāsa, Saumilla, Kaviputra and others, and do great honour to the work of Kālidāsa, a modern poet ?)

From the above it appears that Kālidāsa was the author of Mālavikāgnimitram and that he was later than Bhāsa, Saumilla and Kaviputra Mālavikāgni-

1 S D p 161.

2 C S. L p 23

mitram is a historical drama. The Śiś'unāga dynasty (642-322 B.C.) was followed by the Mauryya dynasty (322-185 B.C.) established by Chandragupta. This was succeeded by the Ś'unga dynasty (185-73 B.C.), the first king of which was Pushyamitra Ś'unga (185-149 B.C.), who ascended the Magadha throne after killing his master Brihadratha Mauryya in 185 B.C., of whose army he was the Ś'ēnāpati (commander-in-chief), by which title he is referred to in *Mālavikāgnimitram*.

Yajnasena and Mādhavasena claimed the throne of Vidarbha. The former became victorious in the conflict. The latter being desirous of allying himself with the powerful Prince Agnimitra (heir-apparent of Pushyamitra), and also his Viceroy at Vidisā (Bhilsā), by marrying his sister Mālavikā to him and thus securing his support, set out with her and with an escort for Vidisā. But they were imprisoned by the frontier-officer of Yajnasena. Mādhavasena's minister, Sumatī, and his widowed sister Kausīkī escaped from the prison with Mālavikā. They were waylaid by robbers, and in the fight Sumatī was killed. Mālavikā escaped to the Court of Agnimitra, where she was engaged by the chief queen, Dhārini, as her personal attendant. Later on Kausīkī, who had assumed the role of a nun or Parivrājikā joined them, but her disguise prevented her from being recognised by Mālavikā. The helplessness, beauty and modesty of Mālavikā, who was a mere girl, won the heart of the chief queen, who entrusted her to Ganadāsa, the dancing and singing master, for training. Her portrait made the

King fall in love with her Gautama, the court-jester and the King's companion to gratify his master's desire to see Mālavikā, provoked a quarrel between Ganadāsa and his rival Haradatta Ganadāsa established his superiority as a teacher by exhibiting Mālavikā, (though against the wishes of the chief queen, who had suspected the design,) as a dancer and singer before the Court. Mālavikā's beautiful dance and suggestive and pathetic song charmed the audience, and the King and Mālavikā fell deeply in love with each other.

Mālavikā, being accompanied by her attendant Vakulāvalikā, came at the direction of Dhārini to the garden to touch with her left foot the Asoka tree to make it blossom, and opened out her heart to her attendant, who being in the confidence of the King, readily consented to help her. The King overhearing Mālavikā's conversation with her attendant, and understanding that his love was reciprocated, came forth from his hiding place, and was about to embrace her, when the second queen Irāvati flushed with drink and stung with jealousy suddenly came out of her place of concealment, and in a tone of bitter satire insulted the King and repudiated his advances, and induced the chief queen to confine Mālavikā with her attendant in an underground cell. The court-jester Gautama, skilfully brought about their release by feigning that he had been bitten by a snake, and by procuring the snake-crested ring, of great efficacy in snake-poison, from the kind-hearted Dhārini, which he produced before the jailor Gautama and Vakulāvalikā contrived another meeting between the King and

Mālavikā in an arbour, when they were again surprised by Irāvati, but they were extricated from the delicate situation by Dhārini's daughter Vasulakshmi, being attacked by a monkey in the garden. The tide now turned in Mālavikā's favour. The As'oka blossomed and as the chief queen had promised to fulfil Mālavikā's wish, when the flowers of the As'oka would come out, she magnanimously made arrangements for Mālavikā's marriage with the King. Two favourable items of news brought about the peaceful union of Mālavikā with her royal lover. One was the report of the victory won by Agnimitra's army over the King of Vidarbha or Berar, and among those who came with this good news were two girls, who recognised Mālavikā as the Vidarbha princess, and later on Kausīkī as well. The other was the communication by Pushyamitra of the victory won by Vasumitra, (his grandson and the son of Agnimitra and Dhārini) over the cavalry of the Yavanas, who had captured Pushyamitra's As'vamedha horse. The first news removed all objections to Agnimitra's marrying below his rank, and the second disarmed completely the jealousy of Dhārini, if she had any at that time, and she in the moment of her elation united Mālavikā with her husband.

The first news refers to the historical fact, the war between Vidisā and Vidarbha in which Yagna-sena was worsted by the King Agnimitra of Vidarbha, as a result of which Vidarbha was divided into two provinces, separated by the river Varadā (Wardhā) which is now the boundary between Berar and the

Central Provinces ¹ Agnimitra appointed Mādhava-sena to the southern, and Yagnasena to the northern principality

The second event was more important than the first. It ended "the second and last attempt by a European general to conquer India by land From the repulse of Menander, (the Yavana or Greek King), in or about 153 B.C. until the bombardment of Calicut by Vascodegama in A D 1502, India enjoyed immunity from attack under European leadership" ² Menander, the Greek king of Kabul and the Punjab, wanted to emulate the exploits of Alexander, and at the head of a formidable force annexed the Indus delta, the peninsula of Surāshtra (Kāthiawar), Mathurā and besieged Madhyamikā (Nāgarī near Chitore) and Sāketam in southern Oudh, and threatened even Pātaliputra, the capital. This invasion (155-153 B.C.) was repelled by Pushyamitra after a severe struggle, and Menander was obliged to retire to his own country ³ The decisive battle was fought on the Sindhu, either Kālī-Sindhu, a tributary of the Charmanvatī (Chāmbal) flowing within a hundred miles of Madhyamikā near Chitor, or the Sindhu, a tributary of the Yamunā, which would naturally be passed by invading forces on the route between Mathurā and Prayāg ⁴ From the above, it will appear that Kālidāsa, the author of *Mālvikāgnimitram*, must have flourished later than 150 B.C.

1 See also C H I, p, 519 2 E. H. I p 210.

3 Ibid 4 C H. I p 520

In the same passage (quoted on p 29) from *Mālavikāgnimitram* it is mentioned that Kālidāsa was later than the dramatists Bhāsa, Saumilla and Kavi-putra Dr Keith says that the probability that Kālidāsa was influenced by Bhāsa, his predecessor, is turned into certainty by the numerous coincidences between the works of the two writers.¹ In Act I of *Abhijnāna-S'akuntalam* Dushmanta admires the propriety of the bark-dress of his lady-love, a maiden of the hermitage In Bhāsa's *Pratimānātaka* Sitā is described as wearing her dress of bark, which evokes the admiration of her female companion So S'akuntalā's watering the garden as an act of penance, and her bidding farewell to flowers and trees, which are her foster-children, have their parallels in Bhāsa's *Pratimānātaka* Dushmanta's assuring Anasuyā that her speech of welcome is sufficient hospitality, is similar to Vāsavadatta's appreciation of the courteous words of the lady of the hermitage in Bhāsa's *Svapnavāsavadattā*. Again Dushmanta's command to his general to avoid disturbance in the hermitage resembles the advice given by the chamberlain to the servant in this play of Bhāsa. The loss of the lute by Udayana, Bhāsa's hero, and the loss of the ring by S'akuntalā are parallel incidents As Dushmanta consoles himself with the portrait of S'akuntalā, whom he thinks he has lost for ever, so Udayana does with the portrait of Vāsavadattā, sent by his parents-in-law (Act vi)

The curse pronounced on Śākuntalā by Durvāsī, to which her sufferings are due, resembles that pronounced on Avimāraka, the hero of Bhāsa's drama of the same name, by Chandabhārgava, which reduces him to a humble rank. As in Abhijñāna-Śākuntalam the lovers are united at the hermitage of the sage Mārīchā, so in Avimāraka they become united at the home of Nārada. But it may be said that it is Bhāsa who has imitated Kālidāsa, and that the latter is not indebted to the former. If it were so, Bhāsa's passages would not be 'feeble and tasteless' and Kālidāsa's 'apt and brilliant' ¹ Dr. Keith says, "If we place Bhāsa about A D 300, we go as far as the evidence allows" ² (See also Chap v)

Risēkhara, the dramatist and critic of Mahārāshtra, who flourished about 900 A D according to Doctors Macdonell and Keith, mentions Saumilla along with Bhāsa and Ramilla, and ascribes to Saumilla and Ramilla S'udraka-kathā or the Romance of S'udraka, who is also introduced by Bānabhatta in his Kādambari.

'Kaviputra' mentioned in the verse quoted above should according to Dr Keith be dual, that is, 'Kaviputrau'. These two Kaviputras are referred to in Subhāshitāvalī or an anthology of verses compiled by Vallabhadeva in the fifteenth century. Probably they worked together like Saumilla or Somila and Ramila, and Beaumont and Fletcher.

1 S D p 124

2 Ibid p. 95.

That the dramas of Bhāsa, Saumilla and Kavi-putras were earlier than those of Kālidāsa, is evident from the verse quoted. The works of Saumilla and Kavi-putras are not extant, and their exact dates cannot be determined.

That Kālidāsa flourished earlier than Bṛnabhāta, the author of Harshacharita or the biography of the great King Harshavardhana (606-647 A D) of Kanauj is evident from the following verse which occurs in his Harshacharita—

निर्गतासु न वा कस्य कालिदासस्य सूक्तिसु ।

प्रीतिर्मधुरसान्द्रासु मञ्जरीष्विव जायते ॥

(Is there any one who does not appreciate the good, sweet and charming utterances of Kālidāsa, which are like fresh blossoms?) According to Dr. Keith Harshacharita was composed about 650 A D ¹.

Another item of evidence which establishes Bṛnabhāta's being posterior to Kālidāsa is adduced by Ratnāvalī. Both Mr. Wilson and Sir M. Monier-Williams are of opinion that the author of the Ratnāvalī is indebted to Kālidāsa. "The author is under considerable obligation to his predecessors and specially to Kālidāsa, from the Vikramorvasī of which writer, several situations and some of the dialogues even are borrowed." ² Again "The plot of the Ratnāvalī resembles in its love-intrigues that of the Vikramorvasī, Mālavikāgni-mitrā &c., and in like manner presents us with

1 C S L p. 31

2. Theatre of the Hindus by H. H. Wilson

a valuable picture of Hindu manners in medieval times" ¹ According to Dr Macdonell Ratnavali was probably composed in the first half of the seventh century, at least before Harsha's death which occurred in 647, by Bina resident at his court, to whom it has been ascribed by tradition

The occurrence of Greek astronomical terms like *jamitā* (*diametron*) the lion in the zodiac, and *uchcha* (L *aux*-apex of a planet's orbit) in Kumārasambhava, Vikramorvasī and Raghuvamśa has led some scholars to place Kālidāsa after Aryyabhata, ² who was born, as he himself tells us, at Pataliputra in 476 A.D. These terms do not occur in Suryya Siddhanta, the first Hindu astronomical work, composed about 300 A.D. But it has been shown by Dr Thibaut that an Indian astronomical treatise, undoubtedly written under Greek influence, the Romaka Siddhanta or 'the Roman Manual', is older than Aryyabhata's work, and cannot be placed later than 400 A.D. "It may be added that a passage of Kālidāsa's Raghuvamśam—*आयाहि भूमेः दक्षिणो मलत्वेनारोपिता शुद्धिमत प्रजामि*—(xiv-40) has been erroneously adduced in support of the astronomical argument (that Kālidāsa was later than Aryyabhata) as implying that eclipses of the moon are due to the shadow of the earth: it really refers only to the spots in

1. Indian Wisdom by Sir M. Monier Williams
S D p 146

in the moon as are caused, in accordance with the doctrine in the Purāṇas by a reflection of the earth".¹

In the Aihole (Ayyāvole in the Bijāpur District) inscription of Prince Ravikīrtti composed in connexion with the erection of the stone-temple of Jinendra during the reign of Pulikes'ī II in 556 S'aka (634 35 A.D) occurs the following "विजयताम् रविकीर्त्तिः कविताश्रित-कालिदासभारविकीर्त्तिः (Victorious be Ravikīrtti, who has attained the fame of Kālidāsa and Bhāravi)²

From what has been said above, it is clear that Kālidāsa flourished later than 400 A.D and earlier than 634 A D

To say as Mr S Ray has done, that Kālidāsa lived after the publication of the grām̐mar of Pāṇini (400 B C) and before that of Patanjali (2nd century B C) on the ground—that some of the expressions used by Kālidāsa are not sanctioned by Patanjali, though they are allowed by Pāṇini, is opposed to the history of the development of Sanskrit. "Patanjali wrote his Bhāshya for a language, which was fast vanishing and going out of use It is a well-known fact that when he wrote, literary vernaculars (which were influencing Sanskrit) had grown up in different provinces and that he was legislating for the speech of the *Sishtas* only The word *Sishta* means a well-to-do Brāhman inhabitant of Āryyāvarta, who was an expert in at least one of the sciences of

the Hindus Other schools of grammar were constantly rising up for the purpose of validating Vernacularised expressions in Sanskrit, or better perhaps, Sanskritised Vernacular expressions" ¹

That Kālidāsa composed his lyric poems *Ritusamhāra* and *Meghaduta* before 473—74 A.D (529 Vikrama or Mālava Samvat) is evident from an inscription (Pras'asti or panegyric on the temple of the Sun) composed in accordance with the orders of the Guild (श्रेणीआदेशेन) of Silk-weavers of Dasapura or Mandasor, in the reign of the Gupta Emperor Kumāragupta II (469—476 A.D) by Vatsabhatti to commemorate the erection in 437—38 A.D. and the repair in 473—74 A.D, of the temple by the Guild of Silk-weavers, who had emigrated from Latavishaya or Central and Southern Gujerat into the city of Dasapura, which was then being governed by King Bandhuvarman ²

This inscription consists "of a poem of no fewer than fortyfour stanzas" composed in the Kāvya style by "Vatsabhatti, a man of inferior poetic talent, who knew and utilised the poems of Kālidāsa" ³, as the following quotations will show, and who himself alleged that he had produced his work with effort (इयं प्रयत्नेन रचिता वत्सभट्टिना).

While giving a glowing description of Dasapura, the new home of the Guild of Silk-weavers, which

1 J B O R S, Vol II, Pt I

2 C I 18

3 S L pp. 320—21

became the forehead-decoration of the earth (and) which was adorned with a thousand mountains and with trees weighed down with flowers, and with lakes beautified by ducks and water-lilies Vatsabhatti describes the houses of the city thus :—

अलत्पताकान्यबलासनाथान्प्रत्यर्थशुक्लान्याधिकोन्नतानि ।

तद्भिलतादिबलासिताभ्रकूटतुल्योपमानानि गृहानि यत् ॥

कैलासतुङ्गशिखरप्रतिमानि चानयानयामान्ति दीर्घवल्लभिनी

सर्वेदिकानि ।

गान्धर्व्वशब्दमुखरानि निविष्टचित्तकर्मणि लोलकइलीवन-

शोभितानि ॥

‘Here the houses have waving flags (and) are full of tender women, (and) are very white, (and) extremely lofty, resembling the peaks of white clouds lit up with forked lightning And other long buildings on the roofs of the houses, with arbours in them, are beautiful, being like the lofty summits of (the mountain) Kailasa, and being vocal with songs (like those) of the Gandharvas, having pictured representations arranged (in them), (and) being adorned with groves of waving plantain-trees”¹

Compare with this the sixty-sixth stanza (the first stanza of the second cloud—उत्तरमेघ) of Kālidāsa’s Meghaduta, where the Yaksha, who has been feeling keenly his long separation from his wife as a punishment inflicted on him by his

master for neglect of duty, and who has entreated a Cloud to carry a message to her, describes to him (the Cloud) the city of Alaki, where his beloved is living—

विद्युद्वन्तं ललितवनिता सेन्द्रचापं सचित्रा ,
संगीताय प्रहतमुरजाः सिग्धपर्जन्यघोषम् ।
अन्तस्तोयं मणिमयभुवस्तुङ्गमभ्रलिहाग्रा ,
प्रासादास्त्वां तुलयितुमलं यत्नं तैस्तैर्विशेषैः ॥

তড়িত-ভুলনা ললনা যথায়
ইন্দ্র-ধনু চিত্রগণেতে বাজে ,
গম্ভীর গবজি, মেঘ-মল্ল প্রায়,
যেখানে মধুর মূবজ^{-এ} বাজে ;
মণি-নিবমিত, জলে মেঘ বথা ,
অঙ্গে মিশি যাব শিখর বয় ;
প্রতি শুণে ধবে তোমাবই প্রথা
যে পুরীর হেন প্রাসাদ চর— B C. M

There every palace with thy glory vies,
Whose soaring summits kiss the lofty skies;
Whose beauteous inmates bright as lightning glare,
And tabors mock the thunders of the air,
The rainbow flickering gleams along the walls,
And glittering rain, in sparkling diamonds, falls -W
(সচিহ্না: adorned with pictures, has been omitted in the translation)

Compare also Vatsabhattacharya's—

“যত সরাসি

বিলোলবীচীচলিতারবিন্দপতঙ্গজ পিজারিতৈশ্চ হংসৈঃ”

where, i.e., in Dasapura, the lakes are beautiful with the swans that are engaged in the pollen that falls from the water-lilies shaken by the tremulous waves", ¹

with the following from Meghaduta—

हंसश्रेणीरचितरशना नित्यपद्मा नलिनः ²

where, i.e., in Alakā- (the lakes are full of) lotus plants, which always bear flowers, and which are surrounded, as it were with a girdle, with rows of swans.

Also Vatsabhattachi's—

स्वपुष्पभारावनतैर्नगेन्द्रैर्मदप्रगल्भालिबुल्लस्वनैश्च

(Here, i.e., in Dasapura the woods are adorned with lordly trees that are bowed down by the weight of their flowers and are full of the sounds of the flights of bees that hum loudly though intoxication (caused by the juices of the flowers that they suck) ³, with Kālidāsa's

यत्नोन्मत्तभ्रमरमुखराः पादपा नित्यपुष्पाः—

(Where, i.e., in Alakā, the trees always bear flowers and resound with the music of intoxicated bees)⁴

We may compare also the description of the winter at Dasapura, where the Solar Temple was erected in 493 (Mālava Era)—

चन्द्रांशुहर्म्यतलचन्दनतालवृन्तहारोपभोगरहिते हिमदग्धपद्मे—

(which season on account of cold) is destitute of

1 CI no 18

2 MD. 70.

3 CI 18.

4 MD-70

the enjoyment of the beams of the moon and (sitting in the open air on) the flat roofs of houses and sandalwood perfumes and palm fans and necklaces, ¹

with Kālidāsa's description of the same season (शिशिर or winter, literally, the dewy season), in his Ritusamhāra or the Cycle of Seasons —

न चन्दनं चन्द्रमरीचिशीतलं न हर्म्यवृष्टं शरदिन्दुनिर्म्मलम् ।

न वायवः सान्द्रतुषारशीतला, जनस्य चित्तं रमयन्ति साम्प्रतं ॥²

(Now fragrant sandal, cooled by Chandra's ray,
Nor roofs of houses lighted by the moon,
Nor breezes cold, with long-continued frost,
Afford delight, or animate the mind—S J

Also Kālidāsa's स्वपन्ति शीतं परिभूय कामिनः " i.e., lovers overcoming the bitter cold of winter enjoy a sound sleep,

with the similar idea in Vatsabhattacharya's description of winter in which the falling of frost and snow is derided by lovers

M. M. H. P. S'astri 'after saying that the inscription of 404 A.D. describes the rainy season, that of 423 autumn, that of 437 winter, and those of 473 and 533 spring, states that the resemblances between Vatsabhattacharya and Kālidāsa simply prove the existence of a poetic custom in the period (404-533 A.D.) to describe seasons in a particular manner and do not establish the indebtedness of one poet to the other But the points of agreement

1 C.I.-18

2 S'is ira 3

3 J.B.O.R.S

are so many, that the theory of indebtedness cannot be thus explained away.

That Kālidāsa will borrow some of the passages of his Meghaduta and Ritusamhāra from Vatsabhatti, will appear improbable to every one, who has taken care to compare these two poems with Vatsabhatti's poem in the Mandasor inscription¹. Vatsabhatti himself says that he has composed it with much pains (पूर्वाचेयम्—the afore-said panegyric on the Temple of the Sun—प्रयत्नेन रचिता वत्समहिना). Though he "makes every attempt to show his knowledge of the rules of the Kāvya, uses no less than twelve metres" and describes, the two seasons of winter and spring, his inferiority to Kālidāsa is beyond question, specially on account of his adoption of the stilted Gauda or eastern style as shown by the "use of long compounds in verse even to the extent of filling a whole stanza, more often to filling a line"² Kālidāsa follows the earlier, simpler, and more refined Vaidarbha or southern style in his poetry. The decline of Kāvya style began with the death of Kālidāsa (see Chap. VI)

In the circumstances we shall not be very wrong, if we place Kālidāsa between the approximate limits 400 and 473 A.D. It is needless to say that there is no connexion between him and Vikramāditya of 58 B.C.

There is still at Ujjaini the tradition that Kālidāsa was the poet of the court of Vikramā-

ditya, and that Vikramāditya succeeded his elder brother Bhartrihari, who being disgusted with the faithlessness of his wife, resigned his kingship, and began to practise austerities in a dark labyrinthine underground cell, in which is to be found his image in the attitude of meditation. This cell is situated on the S'iprā amidst the ruins of an old town. There are still to be found at Ujjaini the Chabbiskhāmbā or, the twenty-four-pillared gate of Vikramāditya, the Kālikādevī of Vikramāditya and Kālidāsa Pandit, as the Pāndā or priest styled the great poet, the Mahākāla or Śiva, mentioned by the poet in his Meghaduta, and still visited by numerous pilgrims, and the hermitage of Sāndipani, the preceptor of Krishna and Balarāma. Of course there were several Vikramādityas associated with this ancient city, the first having flourished about 58 B.C. The present Ujjaini is a big town containing more than fifty thousand inhabitants, and standing on the S'iprā, and belonging to the Mahārājā of Gwalior and enjoying among other amenities electric light and filtered water. Among other places of interest the Observatory of Sawaji Jaysing with its mathematical instruments made of the finest marble and situated on a secluded and beautiful bend of the S'iprā is worth visiting. The climate is mild even in midsummer. The shortest route from Calcutta is *via* Chheoki (near Allahabad), Katni, Bina and Bhupāl.

Though Vikramāditya and Kālidāsa are now

mere names in this old and famous city, though its "glory and glow" have passed away, yet the visitor, who is not wholly engrossed "by the present's spell", cannot but exclaim here, on seeing an ancient relic, with Longfellow,—

This is the place. Stand still my steed.
 Let me review the scene,
 And summon from the shadowy past,
 The forms that once have been

Chapter II.

Kalidasa and Yasodharman.

'Great is advertisement with little men'—Sir Owen Seaman,

Let us now examine the hypothesis that Kālidāsa was a contemporary of Yas'odharman, who inflicted a crushing defeat on the Huns led by their emperor Mihiragula. This was achieved about 528 A D. ¹.

Kālidāsa in describing the Digvijaya (world-conquest) of Raghu says—

तत्र हृणावरोधानां भर्तृषु व्यक्तविक्रमम् ।

कपोलपाटलादेशि बभूव रघुचेष्टितम् ॥²

(Raghu showed so much prowess to the Huns on the Sindhu, that their wives rendered their cheeks red by striking them with their hands on account of the death of their husbands).

In the latter part of the fourth Century A D a fresh batch of nomads moved westwards from the steppes of Asia to seek subsistence, and became divided into two main streams—one directed its devastating course towards Europe and the other towards the valley of the Oxus ³. "By the middle of the fifth century the latter"—the Hephthalites,

1 E H I p. 337

2 R. V. IV 68.

3. E H I p 333

Ephthalites or White Huns—"founded a powerful empire in the Oxus basin, whence they carried their conquest down to Gāndhāra and beyond the Indus in the South, and as far as Khotan and Karashahr in the East" ¹

These barbarians (specially the western section) are thus described by Dr. Smith—"The Huns were an Asiatic race who dwelt for some centuries in the plain of Tartary and were formidable to the Chinese Empire, long before they were known to the Romans. It was to repel the inroads of the Huns that the Chinese built their celebrated wall, fifteen hundred miles in length. A portion of the nation afterwards migrated westwards, conquered the Alani, a warlike race between the Volga and Tanais and then crossed into Europe about 375 A.D. The appearance of these barbarians excited the greatest terror both among the Romans and the Germans. They are described by the Greek and Roman historians as hideous and repulsive beings resembling apes, with broad shoulders, flat noses and small black eyes deeply buried in their head, while their manners and habits were savage to the last degree" ².

The Chinese traveller Sung Yun, who was sent in 518 A.D. by the Chinese Empress of the Northern Wei Dynasty to seek for sacred Buddhist books, crossed the Tsungling mountains, and came to the land of the Yetha (Ephthalites), who had

1. Sir A. Stein—Ancient Khotan Chap. III, Section II, p. 58

2. Smith's Classical Dictionary.

by this time acquired settled habits, and whom he thus describes—‘They have no walled towns, but they keep order by means of a standing army that constantly moves here and there. These people use felt garments..... They have no written character..... They receive tribute from all surrounding nations, on the south as far as Tiehlo, on the north the entire country of Laeleh, eastward to Khotan, and west to Persia—more than forty countries in all... The king puts on his robes of state and takes his seat upon a gilt couch, which is, supported by four golden Phoenix birds..... The royal ladies of the Yetha country also wear state robes, which trail on the ground three feet and more, they have special train-bearers for carrying those lengthy robes. They also wear on their heads a horn in length eight feet and more, three feet of its length being red coral..... Both the rich and poor have their distinctive modes of dress. These people are of all the four tribes of barbarians the most powerful. The majority of them do not believe in Buddha. Most of them worship false gods. They kill living creatures and eat their flesh..... (In 520- A.D.) we entered the kingdom of Gāndhāra . . . this is the country (of the Kushans) which the Yethas destroyed, and they afterwards set up Laeleh (a misreading of the Turkish title *tegin*¹) to be king over the country, since which event

two generations have passed. The disposition of this king was cruel and vindictive, and he practised the most barbarous atrocities. He did not believe the law of Buddha, but loved to worship demons. The people of the country belonged entirely to the Brāhman caste, they had a great respect for the law of Buddha, and loved to read the sacred books, when suddenly the king came into power, who was strongly opposed to anything of the sort." ² The Lae-leh, whom Sungyun saw installed in Gāndhāra in 520 A.D., was Mihiragula or Mihirakula, the son of Toramāna, the Attila of India, as Mr. Vincent Smith calls him. The Gāndhāra section of the White Huns, it appears from Sungyun's account, had established themselves in this part of India in about 484 A.D. after overthrowing the kingdoms of Persia and Kabul.

Skandagupta, the Gupta emperor (455-467 or 469) just after his accession repelled an attack of a swarm of the Huns, who had separated themselves from the main body on the Oxus basin.

The Gupta empire after the conquests of Samudragupta (330-380 A.D.) and Chandragupta II (380-415) extended from the Brahmaputra on the east (excepting Samatata or the delta of the Ganges and the Brahmaputra) to the Arabian sea on the west, and from the foot of the Himālayas on the north to the Narmada on the south. Sindh, Surāshtra (Kāthiawar) and Cutch were inclu-

ded in the Gupta dominions. The northwestern boundary was constituted by the Chenab up to its junction with the Sutlej. Between the Chenab on the northwest and the Chambal on the southwest there were several republican or oligarchical tribes e.g., the Yaudheyas, the Madrakas and the Arjunāyanas under the protection of the Gupta emperor. The portion of western India, west of the Chambal, north of Barada, and south of Bikanir, was not under the Guptas. "Beyond these wide limits the frontier kingdoms of Assam (Kāmarupa) and the Gangetic delta, as well as those on the southern slopes of the Himālayas, and the free tribes of Rajputana (already mentioned) and Mālwa were attached to the empire by bonds of subordinate alliance" ¹. The whole of the south of India except Chera and Pandya in the extreme south was overrun by Samudragupta and had to acknowledge his supremacy at least for the time being. Even the king of Ceylon sent two monks with gems as presents and requested his permission to found a monastery at Buddha Gaya.

The Huns, after their settlement at Gāndhāra (District of Peshawar) in about 480 A.D., conquered the country between Gāndhāra and the Chenab (the northwestern limit of the Gupta empire). Then they marched southwards and must have experienced considerable difficulty in

1. E H I. p. 303

overcoming the protected warlike tribes of Rāj-putānā But the latter could not stem the devastating onrush of the barbaric horde, and shared the same fate as that of the Ostrogoths and Romans in Europe

There is reason to believe that the Huns did not find the conquest of the Gupta dominions between the Ganges and the Narmada so easy. They could only drive a wedge into this portion between Mandasor and Ujjaini in the west and Banda, Nagod and Jabbalpur on the east. After the death of Skandagupta, this tract became virtually independent under local chiefs. Some of them like Yas'odharman completely severed their connexion with the Gupta Emperors, and others nominally acknowledged his suzerainty, as the inscriptions indubitably prove.

In the Indore (Indrapur in Central India) copper-plate inscription dated 465—66 A. D., Skandagupta is described as Paramabhattachāraka and Mahārājādhirāja. Skandagupta was succeeded by Kumāragupta II who ruled from 469 to 476. Even he is thus described in the Stone-slab inscription of the Silk-weavers of Mandasor in Central India, commemorating their repair of a Solar temple in 473—74 A. D. —

स्तुःसमुद्रान्तर्विकीर्णमेखला. सुमेरुकैलासवृहत्पयोधराम् ।

वनान्तर्वान्तस्फुटपुष्पाणिनीम् कुसारागुप्ते पृथिवीम् प्रशासति ॥

(While Kumāragupta was reigning over the (whole) earth, whose pendulous marriage-string is

the verge of the four oceans, whose large breasts are (the mountains) Sumeru and Kailāsa, (and) whose laughter is the full-blown flowers showered from the borders of the woods) ¹.

The mention of the Mālava year instead of the Gupta year may raise a doubt regarding the solidarity of Kumāragupta's empire, but it is possible that the Mandasor people were more familiar with the Vikrama or Mālava than with the Gupta Era

In the Brān (situated in the district of Saugor in Central India) inscription² commemorating the erection in 484-85 of the flagstaff column (ध्वजस्तम्भ) of god Janārdana or Vishnu by a chief named Mātrivishnu and his brother Dhanyavishnu, during the reign of the feudatory king Śurasmichandra and the Suzerain Budhagupta, the latter (Budhagupta, who reigned from about 476 to 525 A.D.) is described as a भूपति or King. He is not called Paramabhattachāraka Mahārājādhirāja. This indicates that Śurasmichandra was virtually the king to whom Mātrivishnu was tributary, that Toramāna, the king of the Huns, had not as yet conquered this part of Central India, and that Budhagupta exercised only nominal sovereignty over it.

In the Brān inscription on the image of god Vishnu in the form of a boar (भगवतो वराहमूर्तेः) erected by the aforesaid Dhanyavishnu after the

¹ Fleet's C I p. 86

² C I no 19

death of his brother Mātrivishnu, neither the name of the feudatory Surasimichandra nor of the suzerain Gupta emperor is mentioned, but instead the name of Toramāna, the Hun King, occurs—

“वर्षे प्रथमे पृथिवीं पृथुकीर्त्तौ पृथुदुर्गतौ महाराजाधिराजश्रीतोरमाने प्रशस्तति”—

(In the first year while the Mahārājādhirāja, the glorious Toramāna of great fame (and) of great lustre is governing the earth) ¹.

This inscription is not dated, but it is mentioned that it was engraved after the death of Mātrivishnu in the first year of the reign of Toramāna. So it must have been later than 484-85 A.D., the date of the other Erān inscription. Therefore Toramāna must have conquered this portion of Central India—from Gwalior to Saugor after 484-85 A.D. If we take the year to be 490 A.D., it is necessary for us to regard it as the first year of Toramāna's reign, which may, however mean his reign in this part of India, which was before this time part of the Gupta Empire.

In the undated Gwalior Sanskrit inscription on the temple of the Sun erected on the Gopa hill of Gwalior by Mātrichetā are mentioned the names of the Hun kings Toramāna and his son Mihirakula “ (There was) a ruler (of the earth) of great merit, who was renowned by the name of the glorious Toramāna, by whom,

1. C. I no 36

through (his) heroism that was specially characterised by truthfulness, the earth was governed with justice. Of him the fame of whose family has risen high, the son (is) he of unequalled prowess, the lord of the Earth, who is renowned under the name of Mihirakula (and) who (himself) unbroken (broke the power of Pas'upati). While (he) the king, the remover of distress, possessed of large and pellucid eyes, is governing the earth, in the augmenting (वर्द्धमानराज्ये) reign (and) in the fifteenth year of him the best of kings (पञ्चदश अवदे नृपवृषस्य) " ¹. If we take 490 A D.— a hypothetical date—as the first year of Toramāna's reign, and 493 A D as the date of Mihirakula's accession to his father's throne, the date of this inscription will be about 508 A D , as it was composed in the fifteenth year of Mihirakula's reign.

In the Brān stone-pillar inscription of 510-11 A D commemorating the glorious death in battle of the illustrious king Goparāja, son of King Mādhava, and the cremation along with his body of his wife, who became a Sati, occurs the name of Bhānugupta, "the bravest man on the earth, a mighty king equal to Pārtha, (the great warrior of the Mahābhārata) exceedingly heroic" ² Goparāja appears to be a local chief. Bhānugupta, the Gupta Emperor, came to his assistance, and fought a very famous battle This must have

1. C I no 37, p p 162-63

2 C I no. 20

been a fight with Mihiragula or probably with his viceroy, and must have ended inspite of Goparāja's death at the moment of victory, at least in the withdrawal of the Huns from this part of the country, for the name of the Hun King is not mentioned, and the date is given in the Gupta Era.

In the four copper-plate land-grants (numbered as 21, 22, 23 and 25 of Mr. Fleet's Gupta Inscriptions) of 475—76, 482—83, 510—11 and 528—29 A.D. to Brāhmans or Gods by Maharāja Hastin of Dabhālā or western Chedi (Jabbalpur) and his son Samkshobha, the expression *गुप्तनृपराज्यमुक्तौ* (in the enjoyment of sovereignty of Gupta kings) occurs. This shows that though acknowledging nominally the sovereignty of Gupta kings, and using their era, they did not even care to mention the name of the Gupta emperor of the time, and consequently that they were practically independent. The omission of the name of the Hun king also indicates the fact that the Hun dominion did not extend eastwards to Nagod and Jabbalpur. In the undated Stone-pillar inscription, No 24 of Maharājās Hastin and Sarvanāth, local chiefs in this part (Baghelkhand Division) of Central India, even the expression *गुप्तनृपराज्यमुक्तौ* (in the enjoyment &c.) does not occur. From these we can reasonably conclude that even before the irruption of the Huns into Central India, the disintegration of the Gupta Empire had begun.

The same conclusions can be drawn from Mr. Fleet's Gupta inscriptions numbered as 26, 27, 28, and

31. In these copperplate grants of lands to Brāhmanas or Gods by Mahārājā Jayanātha and his son Sarvanātha of Uchchakalpa (somewhere between Nagod and Jabbalpur) of 493-94, 496-97, 512-13, and 533-34 A.D., the Gupta Era is mentioned, but as in No. 24 even the expression गुप्तनृप &c (in the enjoyment &c) is omitted. It appears that the chiefs of Uchchakalpa were not inclined to acknowledge even the nominal sovereignty of the Gupta Kings, and Mahārājā Sarvanātha in the copperplate grant No. 24 dissuaded Mahārājā Hastin from mentioning (गुप्त &c) in the inscription. Even after the signal defeat inflicted by Yaśodharman on Mihirakūla before 33-34 A.D., Sarvanātha enjoyed independence, as the copperplate grant (No. 31) proves.

It is also a debatable point whether the district round Mandasor was conquered by the Hun Kings, for Yaśodharman, whom some scholars identify with the legendary Vikramāditya, says in his famous Mandasor inscriptions—

स्वागोरन्यस्त येन प्रगतिरूपणताम् प्रापितां नोत्तनाहम्

(He by whom (his) head has never been brought into humility of obeisance to any other save (the god) Sthānu (Śiva))¹.

Now who was Yaśodharman? He was most probably a local chief or an astute and able political adventurer, who availing himself of the weakness of the Gupta Empire in the beginning

of the sixth century, when there was no able ruler like Samudragupta, Chandragupta II, and Skandagupta, made himself the independent King of a small territory with Mandasor or Dasor as his capital. We have seen that Mahārājās Hastin, Samkshova, Jayanātha and Sarvanātha, rulers of the Eastern portion of Central India, similarly made themselves virtually independent. So Yasodharman, who knew how to advertise himself, could well say that he had never acknowledged the supremacy of any other person except Śiva, the God whom he worshipped, and whom he invoked at the beginning of his inscription, and who enabled him to humiliate his enemies—

“शूलपाणेः क्षपयतु भवताम् शत्रुतेजांसि केतुः ।”

(‘May that banner of (the God) Śulapaṇi (Śiva) destroy the glory of your enemies)’ ¹.

Mihirakula or more properly Mihira-gula (the Sun-flower), the Indian Attila, the Scourge specially of the Buddhists, as we shall see later on, became for his atrocities a national menace. Though not hitherto able to advance his standard effectively in Central India, he entertained the design of extending his Indian dominions beyond the Yamunā in the east and in the south. The Gupta Emperor Bālāditya (Narasimhagupta), who had already lost his territory west of the Jumna and a part of Central India, concluded a treaty with Mihirakula and agreed to pay him an annual tribute in lieu of further molestation.

It is true that Bālāditya was still the ruler of part of the United Provinces, Magadha and Bengal, but his kingdom was tottering, and the formidable array of the cruel Huns had demoralised his soldiers, and he was not therefore inclined to imperil the territories which he still retained by fighting a pitched battle. This is evident from Hiuen Tsiang's (629 A.D.) statement¹ that Bālādityarāja refused to pay tribute to Mihirakula or Mahirakula. After Mihirakula had been captured by Bālāditya the former remarked "The Subject and the Master have changed places"²

But the princes of Central India, which was now i.e., about 525 A.D. threatened by Mihirakula, saw that success depended only on presenting a united front to this terrible enemy. Several princes of northern India like Vishnuvardhana of Thaneshwar joined this confederacy of Hindu Princes. Yas'odharman, King of Mandasor, was the Soul of this patriotic movement. The allied army routed the horde of the foreign tyrant in a pitched battle, but the enemy fled with the remnant of his army.

Yas'odharman, who had organised this armed resistance, and who was not noted for his modesty, and who knew that self-advertisement paid—as it does even now—erected a magnificent monolithic column more than thirty-nine feet in height with a shaft having sixteen sides on which he ordered the Sculptor Govinda to engrave his

achievements, versified at his suggestion with appropriate rhetorical embellishments by Vāsula. The worldly-wise Yas'odharman knew that his glorious feats were too valuable to be left to the tender (though 'tender' is not the right word in connexion with stone) mercies of a single stone-pillar. So he caused another column to be constructed on which he ordered the engraving of a duplicate inscription describing his famous deeds. But he forgot that "Death comes even to monumental stones, and the names inscribed thereon", that "marble and recording brass decay, and like the engraver's memory, pass away". The second memorial-pillar was found broken into fragments, and the first which he fondly hoped "would endure to the time of the destruction of the world" was discovered in 1884 by Mr. Fleet, lying detached from its base and capital in a field near Mandasor, the chief town of the Mandasor district of Mahārāṣṭra Scindia's dominions in western Mālwa.

That the Hun king was proud, was cruel and uncultured and was destitute of virtue, is stated by Yas'odharman in the inscription. "He (Yas'odharman) to whose arm.....which is steadfast in the successful carrying-out of vows for the benefit of mankind, the earth betook itself (for succour) when it was afflicted by kings (like Mihirakula) of the present age, who manifested pride, who were cruel through want of proper training, who from delusion transgressed the path of good con-

duct (and) who were destitute of virtuous delights. " 1

Then Yas'odharman describes his prowess and the extent of his empire—

ये भुक्ता गुप्तनार्यैर्न सकलवसुधाक्रान्तिदृष्टप्रतापै—

र्वाज्ञा ह्युणाधिपानां क्षितिपतिमुकुटाध्यासिनीयान्प्रविष्टा ।

देशांस्तान्

..

...

.. .. स्वगृहपरिसरावज्ञाय योभुनक्ति ॥

'He (Yas'odharman) spurning (the confinement of) the boundaries of his own house enjoys those countries which were not enjoyed (even) by the lords of the Guptas (lordly guptas) whose prowess was displayed by invading the whole earth (and) which the command of the chiefs of the Hunas that established itself on the tiaras of many kings, failed to penetrate 2)'

Again—

अलौहित्योपकण्ठात् तलवनगहनोपत्यकादामहेन्द्रा ।

दागङ्गाश्लिष्ट सानोस्तुहिनशिखरिनः पश्चिमादापयोधेः ।

सामन्तैर्यस्य बाहुद्विगुणहृतमदैः पादयोरानमद्भि

श्चूडारत्नांशुराजिव्यतिकरशवला भूमिभागा क्रियन्ते ॥

...

नीचैस्तेनापि यस्य प्रणतिभुजवलावर्जनक्षिष्टमूर्ध्ना—

चूडापुष्पोपहारैर्मिहिरकुलनृपेणाच्वितं पादयुग्मं ॥

(He before whose feet, chieftains, having their arrogance removed by the strength of (his) arm, bow down, from the neighbourhood of the (river) Lauhitya' (Brahmaputra) up to the mountain

Mahendra (southwest of Cuttack), the lands at the foot of which are impenetrable through the groves of (palmyra?) trees (and) from (Himalaya) the mountain of snow, the table-lands of which are embraced by the (river) Gangā, up to the Western Ocean, by which all the divisions of the earth are made of various hues through the intermingling of the rays of the jewels in the locks of hair on the tops of (their) heads.. he to whose feet respect was paid, with complimentary presents of the flowers from the lock of hair on the top of (his) head by even that (famous) Mihirakula, whose forehead was pained through being bent low down by the strength of (his) arm in (the act of compelling) obeisance.)¹

. From the above it will appear that Yas'o-dharman boasts of his being the lord of the country between the Himālayas on the north, and the tract watered by the Ganges and its tributaries and Mahendragiri in the Ganjam District on the south, and between the Brahmaputra on the east and the Arabian Sea on the west. He also prides himself on his enjoying those countries, which were not ruled even by the Guptas and the Huns. Though he was so great a monarch, yet nothing is known of him except two broken columns, and a stone-slab in which he plays a subordinate part.

The probable explanation is this. The Gupta Emperor had become a tributary or feudatory of the

Hun King As Yas'odharman at the head of the allied troops defeated Mihirākula, he became theoretically the ruler of both the dominions of the Guptas and of the Huns, and so his dominions were wider than those of either

But Yas'odharman's boast was short-lived. We find a few years afterwards, i e., in 533-34 A.D. that he had himself become the tributary of King Vishnuvardhana

An inscription of 533-34 A.D., on a stone-tablet was discovered by Mr. Fleet in 1885. It was found in an old well in Mandasor. Its object was to record the construction of a large well by Daksha, the younger brother of Dharmadosha, minister of King Vishnuvardhana, in memory of their deceased uncle Abhayadatta. Both the inscriptions (and also the duplicate of the first) in which Yas'odharman's name occurs were engraved by the same person Govinda. In it are mentioned not only the name of Yas'odharman, but, also of Vishnuvardhana—

अथ जयति जनेन्द्रः श्रीयशोधर्मनामा प्रमदवनमिवान्तः शत्रुसैन्यम् विगोह्य ।
व्रणकिसलयभङ्गैर्योङ्गभूषाम् विधत्ते तरुणतरुलतावद्वीरकीर्तिविनम्य ॥
आजौ जिती विजयते जगतीस्पुनश्च श्रीविष्णुवर्द्धननराधिपति स एव ।
प्रख्यात औलिकरलान्छनः आत्मवंशेनोदितोदितपदम् गमितोगरीयः ॥

Mr. Fleet translates it thus—

“Now victorious is that tribal ruler, having the name of the glorious Yas'odharman, who having plunged into the army of (his) enemies, as if into a grove of thorn-apple trees, (and) having bent down the reputations of heroes like the tender creepers of

trees, effects the adornment of (his) body with the fragments of young sprouts, which are the wounds inflicted by him

And again victorious over the earth is the same king of men, glorious Vishnuvardhana, the conqueror in war (आजौ जिती) by whom his own famous lineage, which has the *aulikar* crest has been brought to a state of dignity that is ever higher and higher "

Vishnuvardhana's eulogy does not end here. It is continued thus—"By him (Vishnuvardhana) having brought into subjection with peaceful overtures and by war, the very mighty kings of the east and many kings of the north, this second name of "supreme king of kings and supreme lord", pleasing in the world (but) difficult of attainment, is carried on high, .. Through the dust, grey like the hide of an ass,—stirred up by his armies, which have (their) banners lifted on high, (and) which have the lodhra-trees tossed about in all directions by the tusks of (their) infuriated elephants, (and) which have the crevices of the Vindhya mountains made resonant with the noise of (their) journeying through the forests,—the orb of the sun appears dark (and) dull-rayed, as if it were an eye in a peacock's tail reversed " 1

Dr. Macdonell in his History of Sanskrit Literature (p. 23) identifies Yasódharman with Vishnuvardhana. But Messrs. Fleet and Hoernle differentiate the two. That they were different men appears from Yasódharman's eulogy being finished

in one couplet, while Vishnuvardhana's description covers as many as four. The former is called a Janendra (a ruler of men), and the latter i. e., Vishnuvardhana, Narādhīpati and Rājādhīrāja Paramesvara or a ruler of men and the supreme king and the supreme lord. Yaśodharman is described as having plunged into the ranks of his enemy and humiliated them—the reference being evidently to his victory over the Huns, but Vishnuvardhana is lauded for exalting his lineage, for bringing into subjection mighty kings of the east and the north and also of the south (as is evident from the crevices of the Vindhya mountains being made resonant by his army). The particles पुनश्च and स एव in the third line quoted above mean “again or also” and “even he” respectively.

We cannot, however, agree with Mr. Fleet, when he says that though Vishnuvardhana had the titles of Rājādhīrāja and Paramesvara, he appears to have acknowledged a certain amount of supremacy on the part of Yaśodharman. It is very difficult to ascertain why Mr. Fleet arrives at such a conclusion. The only thing which may have led him to think thus is the placing of Yaśodharman before Vishnuvardhana in the inscription, specially when this has been done by Dakṣha whose family is indebted for its present high position to the king Vishnuvardhana. But Yaśodharman is Dakṣha's immediate overlord, and Vishnuvardhana, who has made Yaśodharman his feudatory, is magnanimous enough not to object to the placing of his name below Yaśo-

dharman's specially on account of the valuable services rendered to his motherland by Yas'odharman in organising the allied army and in routing the Hunnish horde, though with the aid of allies, one of whom might have been Vishnuvardhana himself. But Yas'odharman after the victory probably lost his head and entertained ambitious designs and was therefore worsted in the battle-field by Vishnuvardhana.

The second inscription (of Yas'odharman and Vishnuvardhana) must be later than the first and its duplicate, (in which the achievements of only Yas'odharman are mentioned), because in the latter, Yas'odharman expressly says that his head had never bent itself before anyone except the God Sthanu whom he worshipped.

But who was Vishnuvardhana ? Nothing is known of him except what is mentioned in the Mandasor inscription of 533-34 A D. Yas'odharman is known through three inscriptions and Vishnuvardhana through only one. We may suggest that he was the ancestor of the celebrated king of Thanesvar and Kanauj—Harshavardhana—who ruled Northern India as the paramount sovereign for more than forty years, from 606 to 647 A D . All the ancestors of Harshavardhana have not as yet been traced.

Bāna in his Harshacharita mentions Prabhākara-
vardhana as the father of Harsha and Pushpabhuti
as his remote ancestor. The Sonpat seal mentions
Prabhākaravardhana as the father, A'dityavardhana

as the grand-father and Rājyavardhana I (because Harsha had an elder brother of the name of Rājyavardhana II who reigned only for a few months) as the great-grand-father of Harshavardhana. Therefore there is nothing to preclude Vishnuvardhana's being the predecessor of Rājyavardhana I. If this is accepted, Vishnuvardhana, Rājyavardhana I, A'dityavardhana and Prabhākaravardhana may divide among themselves the seventythree years obtained by deducting five hundred and thirty three, the date of Mandasor inscription, from six hundred and six the date of Harsha's accession

The surname 'vardhana' and the "aulikar" emblem mentioned in connexion with Vishnuvardhana in the inscription favour our hypothesis 'Aulikara' according to Mr Fleet means "the hot-rayed (Sun) It may be thus derived उल् (a Vedic-verb)=to burn + णिन्-औलि (burning), औलि + कृ + अ-औलि-कर (that which burns) We know that Harsha and his ancestors were worshippers of the Sun ¹. Vishnu is sometimes used to designate one of the twelve A'dityas (Suns), presiding over the month of Pausha Most probably Vishnuvardhana flourished after Pushpabhuti and before Rājyavardhana I.

It has been said by H. Sang, the celebrated Chinese Traveller, who visited India during the reign of Harshavardhana, that it was Bālāditya, who defeated and imprisoned Mihirakula This seems at first sight to be inconsistent with the

statement of Yas'odharman in the Mandasor inscription that it was he who crushed the Emperor of the Huns. But we have already pointed out that the disintegration of the Gupta empire began with the death of Skandagupta. He was succeeded by Kumāragupta II about 470 A.D., as appears from Damodarpur copperplates, Sarnath statues and Mandasor stone-inscription. He was succeeded by Budhagupta about 476 A.D., as is evident from Sarnath statues, and Eran stone-pillar inscription and coins, and died about 500 A.D.

The translation of the undated Bhitari Seal inscription¹ is given below.

"His (Chandragupta II's) son was Mahārājadhīrāja the glorious Kumāragupta (I), who meditated on his feet (and) who was begotten on the Mahādevī Dhruvadevī. His son was the Mahārājadhīrāja, the glorious Puragupta who meditated on his feet, and who was begotten on the Mahādevī Ananta devī. His son was the Mahārājadhīrāja, the glorious Narasimhagupta, begotten on the Mahādevī Srivatsadevī. His son was the most devout worshipper of the Divine One—the Mahārājadhīrāja, the glorious Kumāragupta, who meditated on his feet and who was begotten on the Mahādevī Srimatī Devī".

We know from the stone inscriptions and one copperplate inscription that Skandagupta succeeded his father Kumaragupta I and reigned from 455 to about 470 A.D.. But in the Bhitari

¹ Edited by Messrs. Smith and Hoernle in J. A. S. B., Vol. 58.

seal quoted above, Puragupta is mentioned as the successor of Kumāragupta (I). Narasimhagupta that of Puragupta, and Kumāragupta (III) that of Narasimhagupta. We may suggest that Puragupta was the elder brother of Skandagupta and the rightful heir, and that the name of his mother was Anantadevi. Skandagupta was a younger son of his father by another wife. When Kumāragupta died or more probably fell fighting (see also Chap. III) with the Pushyamitras, Anantadevi like Kumudavati, the wife of Kusā in Raghuvams'am, might have become a Sati or burnt herself on a funeral pyre. Skandagupta, who was more competent, diplomatic and popular than Puragupta, contrived to ascend the throne of his father. Puragupta might have retired to his province Bihar, where he was not apparently molested by his younger brother. There may be a reference to Skandagupta's diplomatic ability in Kālidāsa's description of Atithi in the seventeenth canto of his Raghuvams'am. In the Junagadh inscription of 456-57 A. D. occurs the following verse, which alludes to Skandagupta's selection as emperor by the Goddess of Prosperity or Royalty—

क्रमेण बुद्ध्या निपुणं प्रधान्यं ध्यात्वा च कृत्स्नान् गुण-दोष-हेतून् ।

व्यपत्य सर्वान् मनुजेन्द्रपुत्रान् लक्ष्मीः स्वयं यं वरयांचकार ॥

Whom the Goddess of Fortune and Splendour of her own accord selected as her husband, having in succession (and) with judgment skilfully taken into consideration and thought over all the causes of virtue—

and faults, (and) having discarded all [the other sons of kings (the King Kumāragupta I ?)]—(as not coming up to her standard) ¹ Samudragupta was selected by his father Chandragupta I to succeed him So was Chandragupta II by his father Samudragupta. Such a selection roused the envy of the other sons who took recourse to intrigues and other evil means for the attainment of their ends. This is probably hinted at in the following—

इरितैरपि कर्तुं मात्मसात् प्रयतन्ते नृपसूनुवो हि यत् ।
तदुपस्थितमग्रहीदजः पितुराज्ञेति न भोगतृष्णया ॥

R V —VIII-2.

(What others seek by wrong to make their own,
He took submissive from his father's hand,
Not lusting after power)—P. D L. J.

(বাজত্ব লভিতে কত নৃপতিতনয়,
নানাবিধ পাপকার্য কবে নাক ভয় ।
হেন বাজপদ অজ নিস্পৃহ অন্তরে,
লইলেন পিতৃ আজ্ঞা পালনেব তবে ॥)

Skandagupta, however, was not selected by his father to succeed him. But it was Lakshmi, or Kula-Lakshmi or RājaLakshmi who chose Skandagupta for his merits. This must have happened after his father's premature death, when he managed to make himself emperor, though Puragupta was the lawful heir. The poet, who compares Kumāragupta I with Kusá (who dies in a war with the Daityas) and his son Skandagupta with Atithi, says, for justifying Skandagupta's succession that Atithi was selected

by his father as his heir-apparent in his father's lifetime (R V -XVII-30)

But after the death of Skandagupta in 470 A D , when Kumāragupta II ascended the throne, Puragupta availing himself of the weakness of his nephew and the growing discontent in certain parts of the empire, declared himself as an independent sovereign, and struck coins, and assumed the name of Vikramāditya, as appears in his gold coins—the word Pura being on one side and Śrīvikrama on the other—and reigned probably up to 485 A. D . He was succeeded in about 485 A. D by his son Narasimhagupta, who assumed the name of Bālāditya, as appears from the Bhitari seal, H Sang's account, and coins—the words जयति नरसिंहगुप्तः being on one side and बालादित्यः on the reverse He was succeeded by his son Kumāragupta III, who assumed the title of Kramāditya. The reason, why Kumāragupta III in the Bhitari seal omitted the names of Skandagupta, Kumāragupta II and Bṛdhagupta, and mentioned his grandfather Puragupta as the successor of Kumāragupta I, Narasimhagupta as Puragupta's successor and himself as Narasimhagupta's successor, was that he wanted the people to regard his own branch and not that of Skandagupta as the legitimate line of the Gupta Emperors, specially when his rival Bhānugupta or his successor in the rival line disputed his claim, as the lawful sovereign of the Gupta territories. The genealogical tree of the Gupta emperors is given below—

(Śrī) Gupta (c 271 A.D.).

Ghatotkachagupta (c 290).

Chandragupta I (320-330)

Samudragupta (330-380)

Chandragupta II (380-415)

Kumāragupta I (415-455)

Skandagupta (455-470)¹ Puragupta (470-85)

Kumāragupta II (470-76) Narasimhagupta (485-527)

Budhagupta (476-505)² Kumāragupta III (527-)

Bhānugupta (510)

After the death of Budhagupta in about 505 A.D., Narasimhagupta Bālāditya (485 - 27 A.D.) became the Mahārājādhirāja of the whole of the Gupta Empire except the portion conquered by the Huns. It appears (see below) that he paid tribute to the Hun emperor Mihirakula at least for some provinces of his empire.

When Yaśodharman at the head of his Central Indian allies routed the forces of Mihirakula about 525 A. D., Balāditya taking advantage of the decisive

I. 469 or 470 2. See also p 53, where '505' should be substituted for '525'

defeat of his formidable enemy in this part of India, refused to pay tribute. Mihirakula with the remnant of his army wanted to punish Bālāditya for his insolence. But even now Bālāditya was unwilling to fight a pitched battle with Mihirakula. He laid an ambush for his barbarian enemy, imprisoned him and at the intercession of his mother released him. The whole story of Bālāditya's fight with Mihirakula, his (Mihirakula's) imprisonment, his treachery, his atrocities and his terrible death are told graphically by H. Sang

“Bālāditya-rājā, King of Magadha, profoundly honoured the law of Buddha and tenderly nourished his people. When he heard of the cruel persecution and atrocities of Mihirakula (Ta-tso), he strictly guarded the frontiers of his kingdom and refused to pay tribute. Then Mihirakula raised an army to punish his rebellion. Bālāditya-rājā, knowing his renown said to his ministers ‘I hear that these thieves are coming, and I cannot fight with them (their troops), by the permission of my ministers I will conceal my poor person among the bushes of the morass’

Having said this, he departed from his palace and wandered through the mountains and deserts. Being very much beloved in his kingdom, his followers amounted to many myriads, who fled with him and hid themselves in the islands of the sea.

Mihirakula-rājā, committing the army to his younger brother, himself embarked on the sea to attack Bālāditya. The King guarding the narrow passes whilst the light cavalry were out to provoke the

enemy to fight, sounded the golden drum, and his soldiers suddenly rose on every side, and took Mihirakula alive as captive and brought him into the presence (of Bālāditya).

The King Mihirakula being overcome with shame at his defeat, covered his face with his robe Bālāditya sitting on his throne with his ministers round him, ordered one of them to tell the King to uncover himself, as he wished to speak with him.

Mihirakula answered, 'The subject and the master have changed places, that enemies should look on one another is useless; and what advantage is there in seeing my face during conversation ?'

Then Bālāditya-rājā, obeying his dear mother's command had pity on the prince bereft of his kingdom, gave him in marriage to a young maiden and treated him with extreme courtesy. Then he assembled the troops he had left and added a guard to escort him from the island.

Mihirakula-rājā's brother having gone back, established himself in the kingdom Mihirakula having lost his royal estate, concealed himself in the isles and deserts and going northwards to Kāśmīr, he sought there an asylum. The king of Kāśmīr received him with honour, and moved with pity for his loss, gave him a small territory and a town to govern. After some years he stirred up the people of the town to rebellion, and killed the king of Kāśmīr and placed himself on the throne. Profiting by this victory and the renown it got him, he went to the west, plotting against the kingdom of Gāndhāra. He

set some soldiers in ambush, and took and killed the king. He exterminated the royal family and the chief minister, overthrew the stupas, destroyed samghārāmas, altogether one thousand six hundred foundations.

Then he slew three ten myriads of people of the first rank by the side of the Sintu (Sindhu) river ... But before the year was out, he died. At the time of his death there was thunder and hail and a thick darkness, the earth shook and a mighty tempest raged. Then the holy saints said in pity 'For having killed countless victims and overthrown the law of Buddha, he has fallen into the lowest hell, where he shall pass endless ages of revolution,'¹ So at last Nemesis overtook the tyrant. We may say to him—

"You thought to grasp the world ; but you shall
keep

Its curses only crowned upon your brow
You that have fouled the purple, broke your vow,
And sowed the wind of death, the whirlwind
shall you reap."²

To revert to Yas'odharman. Though he rendered signal services to his mother-land by his cardinal victory over Mihirakula, who had threatened Hindu civilisation with his tyrannical might, yet he was not the Vikramāditya, the enemy of the Śākas and the patron of Kālidāsa. He defeated the Huns and not the Sakas, and the Śākas and Huns have always been distinguished in Sanskrit Literature. Secondly

1. B B R Vol I, pp 168-72

2 E Phillpotts

there is nothing to prove, that he ever assumed the title of Vikramāditya. Modesty, at least could not dissuade him from describing himself as Vikramāditya, when he could say that the column he erected would endure 'to the time of the destruction of the world' and that it was erected 'to measure out the earth..... to enumerate on high the multitude of heavenly lights.....and to write upon the surface of the moon, the excellence of the virtues of Yas'odharman' ¹.

If Kalidāsa really lived at the court of Yas'odharman, who would under the circumstances be identical with the Prince of Avanti, he could not eulogise the Emperor of Magadha in such eloquent terms, nor could he make him the most powerful and glorious suzerain of a thousand kings (R.V — VI—22).

Chapter III.

Kalidasa and the Guptas

*'To them no bounds of Empire I assign,
Nor term of years to their immortal line'—
Virgil—Aeneid, Book I (Dryden)*

We now pass on to the examination of the third hypothesis—that Kālidāsa was a contemporary of Chandragupta II of the Gupta dynasty, who was styled Vikramāditya and ruled from 380 to 415 A D .

From the genealogical table given above (see p. 72) it will appear that Chandragupta II succeeded Samudragupta in 380 as Emperor of all the Gupta territories except Mālwa, Surāshtra or Kāthiāwār and Mathurā. He was the grandson of Chandragupta I (320-30 A.D.) the first independent sovereign of the Gupta dynasty and founder of the Gupta Era, which began according to Alberuni in 242 Śāka Era or 320 A D . The Vayu Purāna, revised before the reign of Chandragupta II, most probably in the reign of Chandragupta I, describes the extent of the Gupta Empire thus—

अनुगङ्गाप्रयागं च साकेतं मगधास्तथा ।

एतान् जनपदान् सर्वान् भोक्ष्यन्ते गुप्तवंशजाः ॥

Prayāga, and the districts near it drained by the Ganges, and Magadha or Bihar will be ruled by the Gupta Dynasty

Samudragupta (330-380 A. D.), son of Chandragupta I and father of Chandragupta II, extended considerably the dominions of his father. Though the chiefs of Mālwa and Surāshtra and those of Mathurā acknowledged his suzerainty, he did not annex their territories.

We have described (See p. 6) the occupation (from 100 B C, to 100 A D.) by the Scythians of Taxila, Mathurā, and Surāshtra or Kathiawar. A section of the Scythians of Surāshtra, occupied several districts round Nāsik. Their Chiefs were called Satraps (a Persian word for provincial governors) or Kshatrapas. When they became independent, they called themselves Mahākshatrapas. Princes before their accession were also called Kshatrapas. Their law of succession was peculiar. After the death of a king, his eldest son (X) succeeded him, then the younger brother (Y) of X and so on, and then the sons of X, and so on. The Satraps of Taxila and Mathurā were allied to each other as those of Surāshtra and Nasik. The former were called northern Satraps, and those of Kathiawar and the Deccan western Satraps. The Satraps of the Deccan were also known as Khakkarātas or Khaharātas. They were at first the real or nominal Viceroys of the Indo-Parthian and then of the Kushan Kings of Northern India. The Khaharāta dynasty of the Deccan were destroyed, and their dominions annexed in 119 A.D by Rājā Gautamiputra Śrī Śātakarnī of the Andhra dynasty, who had their capital at Paithan. The Kshatrapas of Surāshtra or Kathiawar appear to have been the most powerful of all the

Scythian famines. They occupied Kāthiawar in the first century A.D. . Later on they extended their dominions, which during the reign of Rudradāmana I (who flourished about 130 A.D.) covered Mālwa, Guzerat, Kāthiawar, Cutch, Sindh, Mewar Marwar, Sirohi, Jhalawar, Kota, Pratāpgarh, Kishangar, Dungarpur, Bansbera, Ajmer, and Northern Konkan.¹ Chashtana, the grandfather of Rudradāmana I, late in the first century after Christ, extended his dominions, and established his capital at Ujjayini, which remained as the metropolis of this family till its expulsion by Chandragupta II. "Ujjayini was one of the most ancient cities of India, the principal depot for the commerce between the ports of the west and the interior, famous as a seat of learning and civilization, and also notable as the Indian Greenwich from which longitudes were reckoned. The place which is still a considerable town with many relics of its past greatness, retains its ancient name and was for a long time the capital of Mahārājā Scindia"². The present observatory at Ujjain was founded by Mahārājā Sawai Jaising II of Jaipur, who was born in 1686, and died in 1743. He succeeded to the Ambar territories in 1699. In 1719 he was appointed by Emperor Mahammad Shah governor of the province of Agra and soon after of Mālwa. In 1734 he became again governor of Mālwa. He was the founder of Jaipur. He built astronomical observatories at five of the principal cities of India.

1 B. P. R.—I—2 and E. H. I.—p 308

2 E. H. I.—p 308

The Ujjaini observatory is situated to the southwest of the city in a secluded part of the quarter called Jaisingpura on the beautiful northern bend of the S'ipra. The four instruments built of fine Jaipur marble are the Samrat Yantra or Equinoctial Dial, the Narivalaya Yantra or Circular Sundial, the Digams'a Yantra or the Azimuth Instrument, and the Dakshinavritti Yantra or the Meridian Circle corresponding to the modern Transit Circle.

The Udayagiri cave-inscriptions ¹ of Chandragupta II, one of which bears the year 82. of the Gupta Era, corresponding to 400 A.D. , establish the fact that the Paramabhattacharya and Maharajadhiraja, the glorious Chandragupta (II) annexed Malwa and put an end to the domination of the Western Satraps before 400 A.D . Udayagiri is a well-known hill, with a small village of the same name on the eastern side of it, about two miles to the northwest of Bhilsa in Eastern Malwa. The second undated Udayagiri inscription, commemorates the construction of a cave-temple of the god Sambhu by S'aba Virasena of Pataliputra, who was both a scholar and a poet and the minister of peace and war, and who came here accompanied by his master, who was seeking to conquer the whole world and who shone like the sun and was radiant with internal light ².

The latest date of the Ujjaini Mahakshatrapas is 310 Saka or 388 A.D . They were exterminated by Chandragupta II in that year or about that year, a conclusion which follows from the fact that the Ksha-

1 C I —nos 3 and 6 2 C I —no 6

trapas, who generally issued coins every year, did not do so after 310 Śāka ¹.

Another inscription on a red sandstone was discovered at Mathurā in 1853. It gives the genealogy of Chandragupta II and adds —

“परमभागवतेन महाराजाधिराजश्रीचन्द्रगुप्तेन” or “By him, the most devout worshipper of the Divine one, the Mahārājādhirāja, the glorious Chandragupta (II)” ². From this inscription we can safely conclude that Chandragupta II put an end also to the rule of the Kushāna dynasty or of the Kshatrapa dynasty at Mathurā at about the time he extirpated the Kshatrapas of Ujjaini. These Kshatrapas and Kushānas were foreigners and were never liked by the Hindus for their uncleanness, their alien manners and customs, and lastly for their tyranny. Some of them had liberal religious views. Kanishka’s coins bear the figures and names of Greek, Persian, Brāhmanic and Buddhist deities ³.

Though most of them became Hinduised, yet the Brāhmins, to whom they did not accord the respect which they expected, regarded them as having been degraded from the position of Kshatriyas to that of S’udras ⁴. So it was natural that Chandragupta II, who destroyed the rule of the Kshatrapas, would be acclaimed by the people as their liberator, and as the restorer of Brāhmanya Dharma, and would be given the appellations of Śākari and Vikramāditya. We

1. P. H. I. 2. C. I.—4. 3. P. H. I.

4. Mahābhārata—Anuśāsanika Parva, Chap. 33.

find in his coins ' श्रीविक्रमः, ' ' विक्रमादित्य ' and ' अजित-विक्रमः ', and in the coins which depict him as the lion-slayer occurs ' सिंहविक्रमः '.

It has been proved that Chandragupta II was S'akāri or the Conqueror of the S'akas or the Western Kshatrapas, that he was styled Vikramāditya; and that as Ujjaini was the capital of the western Kshatrapas, he must have at least for some time stayed there for the organisation of his newly-conquered provinces. That his stay at Ujjaini was sufficiently long, is proved by the following statement of Sir R. G. Bhandarkar, which he bases on the Bombay Gazetteer, "Chandragupta II assumed the title of Vikramāditya which we find on his coins. He made Ujjaini his capital. For the Chieftains of the name of Guttas (Guptas) of Guttal in the Dhārwar district give themselves in their inscriptions the title of Ujjainipuravarādhis'vara, which like similar titles found in other places signifies that they belonged to a family, which once reigned in glory at Ujjaini. They trace their descent through Vikramāditya specified as King of Ujjaini, and are styled full moons of the ocean of nectar in the shape of the lineage of Chandragupta. Ujjaini was thus the capital of the Guptas from whom the Dharwar Guptas derived their descent..... In one place, however, instead of Ujjaini we have Pātala in the title, showing that Pātaliputra, the original capital, had not been forgotten by the Southern Guptas " ¹.

The *Rajatarangini* describes Vikramāditya S'akāri

as a patron of learning. He is said to have made Mātrigupta, who was a poet and a dramatic critic, King of Kāshmir. Mātrigupta himself was the patron of a poet named Mentha or Bhartrimentha (the author of Hayagriva-vadha). These two were contemporaries of Chandragupta Vikramāditya. The date assigned by Cunningham to Mātrigupta is 430 A D., which is not far removed from that of the Gupta King as determined from his inscriptions. Mentha has been associated with Vikramāditya by the compilers of anthologies, who ascribe the following verse to their joint-authorship ¹.

लिम्पतीव तमोऽङ्गानि वर्षतीवाक्षनं नभः ।

असत्पुरुषसेवेव दृष्टिर्निष्फलतां गता ॥

(Thick darkness covers the limbs. The sky rains collyrium. So sight has become fruitless like serving a wicked man.) But this verse is at least as old as the Bālacharita and Chārudatta of Bhāsa (300 A D.), in both of which it occurs (see Introduction to Svapna-vāsavadatta by T. G. Śāstri, p. XXIII).

There is nothing to identify Kālidāsa with either Mātrigupta or his ward Mentha except this statement in Rājatarangini. But this proves one thing, viz., that Chandragupta II was a patron of letters. Samudragupta, Chandragupta's father, was a poet and musician. "In none of his books Kālidāsa shows any familiarity with the scenes and surroundings of Kashmir"².

¹. P. H. I. 2. J. B. O. R. S., Vol. II, Part I.

Chandragupta II may have inherited from his father his taste for fine arts. He selected for his minister Śāba Virasena, who was a poet and was versed in Logic. So it was natural that Chandragupta would attract to his court scholars and poets like Kālidāsa. In *Mālavikāgnimitram*, which is according to Dr Keith "unquestionably the first dramatic work of Kālidāsa", a play performed at a spring festival probably at Ujjaini (see p. 29), we find the stage-manager apologising for the enactment of a new play composed by a new dramatist named Kālidāsa in preference to the well-known plays of dramatists of established reputation like Bhāsa, Saumilla and Kavi-putra. That *Mālavikāgnimitram*, *Vikramorvas'ī* and *Abhijñāna-Sākuntalam* are the works of the same poet has been established by eminent Sanskrit Scholars like Doctors Macdonell and Keith. In *Sakuntalā*, Kālidāsa refers to King Vikramāditya¹ (see p. 3). So though the name of Vikramāditya is not mentioned in the two other drāmas, and only the name of Kālidāsa is mentioned in the expression कालिदासप्रथितवस्तु, the Parishad or the assembly before which the dramas were enacted, could not but be that of Vikramāditya.

As Kālidāsa is described as a newcomer to the field of dramatic composition, when he published his *Mālavikāgnimitram*, which shows signs of immaturity, it is evident that he was quite a young man, when he first presented himself at the court of Chandragupta II. The settlement of the territories won from the

¹ Probably Skandagupta who was also designated Kramāditya and Vikramāditya.

Kshatrapas by Chandragupta II rendered necessary his stay at Ujjayini, which became practically his capital. Pataliputra was at first the only metropolis. Then as his kingdom became more extensive, Ayodhya, a central place, as Mr. Rapson says, was selected as the second capital. Kālidāsa identifies Ayodhya with Sake-ta (R.V-v-31). Later on after the conquest of Mālwa about 390 A. D, as Sir R. G. Bhāndārkar states, Ujjayini became the third capital. Mr. Rapson says that the latest dated coin of the Western Kshatrapas is of 388 A. D ¹. This shows that Chandragupta conquered their territories with their capital Ujjayini after 388 A. D, and then struck his own coins.

Kālidāsa in the Srayamvara scene (bridegroom-selection by the Vidharva Princess Indumati, (Canto VI) of his Raghuvamśam puts in the mouth of Sunandā, the female attendant of Indumati, a brilliant description of the King of Magadha who is most probably Chandragupta Vikramāditya thus—

असौ शरभ्यः शरणोन्मुखानामगाधसत्वोमगाधप्रतिष्ठ ।

राजा प्रजारक्षनलब्धवर्णं परन्तपोनाम यथार्थनामा ॥

कामं नृपा सन्तु सहस्रशोऽन्ये, राजन्वतीमाहुरनेन भूमिम् ।

नक्षत्रताराग्रहसंकुलापि ज्योतिष्मती चंद्रमसैव रात्रि ॥

क्रियाप्रवन्धादयमध्वराणामजस्रमाहूतसहस्रनेत्र ।

शच्याश्चिरं पाण्डुकपोललम्बान्, मन्दारशूलगानलकंश्चिकार ॥

अनेन चेदिच्छसि गृह्यमाणं, पाणिं वरेणेयन कुरु प्रवेशे ।

प्रासादवातायनसंश्रितानां नेत्रोत्सवं पुष्पपुराङ्गनानाम् ॥

(R V-VI-21 to 24)

I. Rapson's Catalogue of Andhra and western Kshatrapa coins p CLI.

“Deep are his thoughts and strong his arm to save !
 In Magadha he rules, his people’s joy,
 Whose blazing wrath burns up his stubborn foes,
 Alone he’s Spouse of Earth, though thousand Kings
 Usurp the style, as Soma rules the night
 ’ Mid stars and planets, pale beside his throne,
 So rules he Earth. By constant rites devout,
 Where Indra still appears, he pales the cheek
 Of Sâchi, while her curls hang limply down
 Undecked with Svarga’s flowers—a mourning bride,
 Her husband absent. Give, o give thy hand
 To him in wedlock: charm bright, loving eyes
 By festal entry to his noble town,
 Whose dames expectant wait”—She Spake and
 paused”

—P. D. L. J. .

(Give . wait—The meaning is not clear It should be translated thus—If it please thee to marry this Great King, thou wilt delight the eyes of the ladies of Pushpapura, who will be looking through the palace-windows, when thou wilt enter the city.)

পরন্তপ নাম এই মগধ ঈশ্বর,
 অবিন্দম মহাবীৰ, প্রকৃতি গম্ভীর,
 প্রজার রঞ্জন কার্যে রত নিবন্তব,
 দীনের শরণ রাজা পরম সুধীর ।
 যদিও সংস্র রাজা আছেন ধার্য,
 এই রাজা হতে ধবা হৈলা রাজস্বতী,
 যদিও অগণ্য তারা শোভিত নিশায়,
 কিন্তু নিশা পেয়ে শবী হন জ্যোতিষতী ।
 বহু যজ্ঞ সাধি সদা মগধ-ঈশ্বর

নিজাগাবে বাসবেবে রাখে নিবস্তর ,
 ইজ্জের বিবহে স্বর্গে শতীর বদনে,
 বিমুক্ত অলক তাই মন্দাব-বিহনে ।
 ইচ্ছা যদি, দেও পাণি এই বাজববে,
 বাইবে কুস্থমপুবে, বমণী-নিকবে,
 মহোৎসবে মাতি, বসি হর্ষ্য-বাতায়নে,,
 জুড়াবে নয়ন তোমা হেবি, বরাননে ।—N. D. .

Chandragupta was truly a 'parantapa' or the oppressor of his foes. Did he not rescue the inhabitants of Mālwa from the tyranny of foreign domination? He was the 's'aranya' or refuge of those who wanted his protection. Was he not Kālidāsa's patron? He was like 'Chandra' or the moon. Did he not bear the name of Chandragupta? He was the King of Kings So was Chandragupta. He was the performer of many sacrifices. Was not Chandragupta styled Paramabhāgabata or a very religious man—a devoted worshipper of Vishnu? Sahasranetra or the thousand-eyed Indra was always with him on account of his numerous sacrifices. Was not Chandragupta styled Deva-rāja¹⁷ As the Emperor of Magadha his capital was Pushpapura or Pātaliputra, though he had Ayodhyā as his second and later on Ujjaini as his third capital. Has not the Viceroy of British India also three capitals—Dehli, Simla and Calcutta?

In Samudragupta's Allahabad inscription the word Pushpapura also occurs. Regarding this, Mr Fleet says, "In connexion with Samudragupta, there

is mentioned in line 4, a City named Pushpapura, which is spoken of in such a way as to indicate apparently that it was his capital. Pushpapura, Pushpapuri and Kusumapura, all meaning the town or city, of flowers, were names of Pātaliputra, which is now represented by the modern Patna in Bihar on the Ganges, the original City Pātaliputra itself, stood on the opposite south bank of the river, at the place where in ancient times, the S'on used to flow into it' ¹ Hiuen Tsiang says that of the two names Pātaliputra and Kusumpura given to the City, the latter is the more ancient.

There is, however, as Mr. Fleet says, the fact that no inscriptions of the Gupta dynasty have been found anywhere in the neighbourhood of Pātaliputra till the time of Skandagupta. But we should remember that of the two inscriptions of Samudragupta, five of Chandragupta II and four of Kumaragupta I, all except the Allahabad pillar inscriptions of Samudragupta have been engraved by the orders of feudatory princes, ministers or others.

So far as Samudragupta's Allahabad inscription is concerned, it may be stated that Kausāmbi (18 miles from Allahabad on the Jumna) from which as General Cunningham says, the pillar was removed to Allahabad, was selected by Samudragupta, because it was a central place or more probably because it was difficult to find such a high (35 feet), round, artistically carved and polished monolith sandstone column as that which Asoka had set up in the 3rd cen-

ture B. C. It is also probable that the royal Champion of Brāhmanism wanted thus to eclipse the glory of the royal Champion of Buddhism. The sculptors of Samudragupta's time were not probably expert like their predecessors in the 3rd century B C, for we find no pillar inscriptions in the reigns of Samudragupta, Chandragupta II and Kumāragupta I except that on the As'oka pillar (already referred to) and those on pillars set up at Bilsad in the district of Eta during Kumāragupta's rule by Dhruvas'arman, which formed parts of the temple of the god Kārtikeya ¹. Emperor Jahangir also could not resist the temptation of engraving an inscription on the As'oka pillar

Indumati, after Sunandā's eulogy on the Anga Prince 'turned off her eyes from him' and ordered Sunandā to proceed. She took her to the King of Anupa with his capital at Māhishmati, who was descended from the thousand-handed warrior Kārtikeya, the conqueror of Rāvana, but Indumati 'felt no liking for him'. Similarly she 'passed by' King Sushena of S'urasena or Mathurā, 'turned away' from Hemāngada, King of Kalinga, and 'did not heed the advice of Sunadā who asked her to select the King of Pāndya'. But when she left the King of Magadha, she did it after an artless bowing to him, and she came away from the King of Ujjayini and 'did not tie her heart to him'. It may, however, be said that at least Anga and S'urasena were included in the Gupta domi-

nions, but they may have been ruled by feudatory princes. The prince of Anga (Bhagalpur District with Champā or Bhagalpur as its capital) might be even one of the sons of Kumāragupta—either Skandagupta or Puragupta, who was acting as his father's viceroy. The verse 'कामः नृपा ... 'भूमिम्' (see p. 85) is significant.

As Kalidāsa refers first of all to Chandragupta Vikramāditya, his first patron, in his description of the Emperor of Magadha in the sixth Canto of Raghuvamśam, so he alludes to his second patron Kumāragupta I, Chandragupta's son and successor, in the person of the King of Avantī who had his capital at Ujjaini—

ततः परं इप्सूहं द्विषन्निर्तुपं नियुक्ता प्रतिहारभूमौ ।
 निदर्शयामास विशेषदृश्यमिन्दुं नवोत्थानमिवेन्दुमत्यै ॥
 अवन्तिनाथोऽयमुदग्रबाहुर्विशालवक्षास्तनुवृत्तमध्यः ।
 आरोप्य चक्रभ्रममुष्णतेजास्त्वष्ट्रेव यद्वोल्लिखितो विभाति ॥
 अस्य पूयाणेषु समग्रशक्तेरग्रेसरैर्वाजिभिर्हृत्थितानि ।
 कुर्वन्ति सामन्तशिखामणीनां, पूमापूरोहास्तमयं रजांसि ॥
 असौ महाकालनिकेतनसम वसन्नदूरे किल चंद्रमौलेः ।
 तमिन्नपक्षेऽपि सहप्रियाभिज्योत्सनावतो निर्विशति पदोषान् ॥
 अनेन यूना सह पार्थिवेन, रम्भोरु ! कञ्चिन्मनसो हृत्तिस्ते ।
 सिपातरङ्गानिलकम्पितासु विहर्तुमुद्यानपरम्परासु ॥
 तस्मिन्नभिद्योतितबंधुपक्षे, पूतापसंशोषितशत्रुपक्षे ।
 बबन्ध सा नोत्तमसौकुमार्या कुमुद्वती भानुमतीव भावम् ॥

[Then passing onward with her fair Princess,
The Lady praised another noble King,
Renowned for virtues, terrible to foes,
Fair as new-risen moon —“Avanti's Lord
Behold, long-armed, broad-chested, thin of flank,
With doubled radiance shining, like the Sun
By Viśvakarmā polished and refined.
When he in dauntless might goes forth to war,
The gems that flash from rivals' crowns are
dimmed,

By dust his steed casts up, as evening clouds
Obscure the Sun. Hard by that mighty God,
Whose brow the Moon adorns, this noble King
Dwells in great Kāla ; so through all the months
He with his queens takes joy in lightsome nights.
O Slender-waisted Maid, wilt thou not yield,
And find, thy bliss in wandering through fair
groves,
That wave 'neath Śīpra's breeze, with this great
King?"

But not on him the peerless Maiden fixed
Her tender love, though lily-like he charmed
Friends, scorching foes as Sun dries up a marsh—
So close at dawn those flowers which love the
Moon.

—P. D. L. J. .

(In great Kāla—a mistake ; should be 'in Mahā-
kāla', the name of the place, where is situated the
temple of Śīva called Mahākāla or Chandis'vara. See
Meghadūta)

আব এক নরপতি, নব ইন্দুসম,
সুদৃশ্য আকৃতি তাঁব, অরিকুলযম,
দেখাইল ইন্দুমতী বাজ-কণ্ঠকারে,
প্রতিহাবভূমিবক্ষী সুনন্দা সাদরে ।

“মহাবাহু এ যুবক অবন্তী-ঈশ্বর
সুগোল, সুতলু কটি, বক্ষু সুবিশাল,
বিশ্বকর্মা শাণচক্রে শাণিত ভাস্কব-
সম তেজে, শোভিছেন এই মহীপাল ।

রণভূমে যান্ যবে অবন্তী-রাজন্,
অগ্রগামী বাজি-বাজি দ্রুতপদভাবে
সমুখিত ধূলাবাশি আবরে গগন,
সামন্ত-নৃপতি-শিবোমণি-তেজ হবে ।

মহাকাল নাম ধামে আছেন শঙ্কর,
জলে যাব ভালে শশী, শীতল কিবণে
উজলি অদূবে পুৰী, তাই নৃপবর
অসিত পক্ষেও জ্যোৎস্না ভুঞ্জে নারী সনে ॥

ঈচ্ছা তব হয় কি লো ইন্দুনিভাননে,
বিহরিতে প্রেমভাবে এ যুবাব সনে,
সিপ্রাতবঙ্গিনীতাবে উদ্দান-মালায়,
উন্মি-স্পর্শ শীতবায়ু খেলিছে যথায় ?”

কোমলাঙ্গী কুমুদিনী-সম ইন্দুমতী
সূর্য্যতেজা এ বাজায় বরিবে কেমনে,—
শোষে বিপুরুপ পঙ্ক যেই মহামতি,
প্রকল্প রাখেন পদ্মপ্রায় বন্ধুগণে । — N. . D. .

The Poet here refers to the time when Chandragupta II is the great Emperor of Magadha, and his son Kumāragupta is his Viceroy at Ujjayini. The old Moon is shining over the whole Empire with its capital at Pushpapura, and the young King Kumāragupta like the newly-risen Moon is acting as his Viceroy at Ujjayini or Avanti. Kumāragupta is compared also to Aja who is broad-chested like the King of Avanti.

It is necessary to point out an incongruity in the Svayamvara scene. The poet in his desire to praise the line of his royal patrons forgets that he makes both the father and son court the same princess. Kālidāsa himself feels some constraint on this account. But if the grateful poet would not introduce the Sovereign of Magadha, his first Imperial Patron, to whom he owed so much, he would remain un-eulogised. He tries, however, to extricate himself from this delicate situation with some difficulty. He refers indirectly to Chandragupta's age in his being अगाधसत्त्व or grave and thoughtful, and in his having performed innumerable sacrifices. The poet uses simply the term पाणिग्रहण or marriage in connexion with the Emperor, and does not mention the enjoyment of each other's company in pleasure-gardens &c, nor refers to his youth or his handsome person, as he does in the cases of other Princes. Indumatī also bows reverently to this worthy Emperor, who is fit to be her father-in-law, and leaves the place.

The poet, who has acted as the ambassador in the negotiation of this marriage, (see below) makes his

patron Kumāragupta, in the latter part of whose reign the poem is begun, conquer all the hostile princes with the prowess of his single arm, though we know that valour is not Kumāragupta's eminent characteristic.

We should remember that the names of both Vikramāditya of 58 B C and Yaśódharman of 528 A. D. are associated with Ujjaini or Avanti and not with Magadha. Kālidāsa's first mention of the King of Magadha and his styling him the greatest among a thousand kings support the hypothesis that the Poet's first patron was Chandragupta II (Vikramāditya), Emperor of Magadha and Ujjaini.

The King of Avanti in the verses quoted above is like the newly-risen moon. In some of his coins, Kumāragupta is described as गुप्तकुलमल्लवंद, or the spotless moon of the Gupta Dynasty. When Kālidāsa was presented to the Court of Chandragupta, the latter must have been an adult. Kālidāsa had known Kumāragupta even from his birth, which he likens to that of the War-God Kumara or Kārtikeya in his Kumāra-sambhavam. In this passage he describes the King of Avanti as a young man. The detailed description of his personal features shows the poet's familiarity with his patron. The King of Avanti is compared to the Sun. Kumāragupta was called Mahendrāditya i. e., the great Indra and the Sun. We shall see later on that he is also compared with Kus'a and his son Skandagupta with Atithi and that Kumāragupta's inauguration as heir-apparent by his father is compared with that of Aśv by Pururavas.

It may be necessary in connexion with the Svayamvara to point out that Kīlidāsa names the capital of the Pāndya King as “उरगाख्यस्य पुरस्य नाथः”¹ i.e., the lord of Uraga-named city or Uragapur. In the time of the Maurya king Asoka (272—232 B.C.) Uragapur (old Trichinopoly) was the capital of the Chola kingdom and Madurā¹ in the Tinnevely district, the capital of Pāndya. In the fourth and fifth centuries A.D. the Cholas being attacked by the Pāndyas and Pallavas declined and the Pāndyas made Uragapur their second capital. We know from Sewell’s works that the hostilities between the Cholas and Pāndyas “became acute from the beginning of the third century, and at the end of the struggle, the Cholas lost their kingdom and capital”.....It may be inferred that they lost them in the fourth century, “for in the beginning of the sixth century we find them three hundred miles away from their home”.²

Mr. Fleet says that Samudragupta is always compared with Yama, Kuvera, Varuna and Indra. The comparison of the King with यमकुबेरजलेश्वरबलिः occurs in the ninth canto of the Raghuvamśam with reference to another great King of the Raghu dynasty, viz, Daśāratha, who like Samudragupta conquered ‘the world’, and performed the Asvamedha sacrifice. Samudragupta was selected as his successor in 330 A.D. by his father Chandragupta I, whose

¹ Mr Sankara states that the Tamil name of Madura is Alavay (snake)—vide Mr. K. C. Chatterjee’s—Date of Kālidāsa, p. 121.

² J. B. O. R. S.—Vol. II. Part I.

dominions consisted only of Sāketa, Magadha and the districts near Prayāga drained by the Ganges. As Samudragupta was selected for his fitness by his father Chandragupta I to succeed him in preference to others, Chandragupta II was chosen by Samudragupta as his successor probably for the same reason. Mr Fleet says, 'A clear indication of some such custom is afforded by the epithet तत्परिगृहीत "accepted (as his favourite son or successor) by him (Samudragupta)" which is always applied to Chandragupta II in the genealogical passages, e g, in the lines 9—10 of his Mathurā inscription no 4'¹. So Raghu's kingdom was given to him by his father गुरुणादत्तं राज्यं (R V.—IV—I), while he was alive (III—70) Such also might have been the case with Chandragupta II Samudragupta might have made him King during his lifetime. Similarly Raghu selected his well-qualified son Aja to succeed him—

गुणवत्सुतरोपितश्रियः परिणामे हि दिलीपवंशजाः ।

पदवीं तद्वल्कवाससां पूयता संयमिनां पूषेद्विरे ॥

(R.V.—VIII—II)

(কেনা জানে সূর্য্যবংশ নৃপতি-নিকব,

গুণবান্ তনয়েবে দিবে বাজ্যধন,

বার্দ্ধক্যে সন্ন্যাসধর্ম্ম কবেন গ্রহণ,

পবিত্রা বঙ্কল, মুক্তি-সাধন-তৎপর ?)

N. D. .

(The kings of the family of Dilipa always in their old age practise self-control, and lead the lives of ascetics,

wearing barks of trees, after leaving the goddess of empire to the care of their *meritorious* sons)

That Chandragupta's selection of Samudragupta as his successor was wise, was abundantly justified by the young king who became one of the most illustrious conquerors and administrators among the sovereigns of India. Soon after his accession about 330 A. D. he set out on a career of conquest, at the conclusion of which, he himself the 'prince of poets' — (यः) स्फुटबहुकविताकीर्तिराज्यं भुनक्ति — and a patron of poets, employed Harishena to compose his panegyric, which was inscribed on the Allahabad pillar, and which contained among other things the enumeration of his extensive conquests in nine stanzas of poetry and about thirty lines of prose, and showed a mastery of style rivalling that of Kālidāsa and Dandin ¹.

Samudragupta's first attack was directed against the Rājās of the Gangetic plain—Rudradeva (of Bundelkhand), Matila (of Eastern Mālwa), Nāgādatta (of Rajputana), Chandravarman (of Rajputana), Ganapatināga (of Padmāvati or Gwalior), Nāgasena (of the Upper Doab), Achyuta (of Rohilkhand), Nandin (of Northern Bengal), Balavarman (of Assam), and the King of the Kotah family and others, whom he 'uprooted' or, 'violently exterminated' and whose dominions he annexed.

Similarly Raghu after his accession and before his *digvijaya* took possession of the dominions of the princes who had risen against him —

सममेव समाक्रांतं द्वयं द्विरदगामिना ।

तेन सिंहासनं पित्र्यमखिलं चारिमण्डलम् ॥ (R V IV-4).

(Raghu of majestic deportment simultaneously took possession of his father's throne and his enemy's dominions)

स गुप्तमूलपूत्यन्तः शुद्धपाणिर्निरयान्वित ।

षड्विधं बलमादाय पूतस्थे दिग्जीगीषया ॥

R V-IV-26

(Then having made arrangements for defending his capital and the frontier, and for preventing an attack on his army from behind, Raghu at an auspicious moment set out at the head of his six kinds of troops to conquer the world)

After having thoroughly subjugated the kings of A'ryyāvarta, or the country between the Himālaya and the Vindhya mountains and reduced to submission the kings of the forest regions (north of the Vindhya), Samudragupta turned his arms against the kingdoms of the south—"a task which demanded uncommon boldness in design and masterly powers of organisation and execution."¹ He conquered and re-established in their dominions Mahendra of (south) Kosāla in the valley of the Mahinadi, Vyāghrarāja of Mahākāntāra (the forest regions of Orissa), Svāmī-datta, lord of Mahendragiri and Kottura hillforts²

1. E H I—p 300

2. Evidently the engraver forgot to repeat the word Mahendra a mistake, which is very natural We should read—

पैष्टपुरकनहेंद्र-महेंद्रगिरिकौट्टुरकस्वामिदत्तः .

in the district of Ganjam, Mahendra of Pishtapura (in Pithāpuram), Hastivarman of Vengi between the Godāvarī and the Kṛishnā, the Pallava King Vishnugopa of Kānchi (Conjeveram), the Pallava king Ugrasena of Palakka (in Nellore), Mahārāja of Chera or Kerala (Kaurālaka, probably a mistake, as Mr. Fleet says, for Kairālaka), Nilarāja of Avamukta, Dhananjaya of Kusthalapura, Kuvera of Devarāshtra (Mahārāshtra on the west coast, north of the Kṛishnā) and Damana of Erandapalla (Khandes) and all the other kings of the region of the South.

Then Samudragupta subjugated and exacted tribute from the frontier kingdoms of Karttipura (Kumaon, Almorā, Gārwal and Kāngrā), Nepāl, Kāmrupa (Eastern Assam), Davāka (or Vanga lying between the Karatoyā on the west, the Meghnā on the east, the Khāsī hills on the north, and the Ganges on the south)¹ Samatata (the Delta of the Ganges and Brahmaputra) and other countries on the borders, and also from the tribes of the Mālavas, Aṛjunāyanas (Eastern Rajputna), Yaudheyas (who occupied both banks of the Sutlej), Madrakas (north of the Yaudheyas), A'bhiras (Eastern Malwa), Prārjunas (south of the Narmadā), Sanakānikas (north of the Narmadā), Kākas (north of the Narmadā) Kharaparikas (east of the Prārjunas) and other tribes. He also formed alliances with Davaputras (Kushānas still occupied Kabul and surrounding territories. Kushāna kings assumed the title of Devaputra), Shāhus (Kushāna kings who assumed this title), Sakas (independent or semi-independent Vice-

roys or Scythian Khātrapas of Taxilā, Mathurā and Ujjayini), Mūrundas (a Kuṣhāna or Scythian tribe dwelling in Lāṃpākā or Lamghan, north of the Kabul river)¹, and Shāhānushāhīs and with the people of Simhala, who propitiated him with presents Meghavarna (352-379 A.D.), the Buddhist King of Ceylon, sent valuable presents to Samudragupta, who gave him permission to build a monastery at Buddhagayā Shāhānushāhī or the title of the King of Kings, most probably refers to the Persian Emperor Shāpur the great, whose empire may have extended up to the borders of northwestern India. Mr Sykes in his History of Persia says regarding the eastern campaigns of this King—" Few details are available concerning Shāpur's eastern campaigns which lasted from 350 to 357 A.D..... It appears that the great king was generally successful and strengthened his prestige and power by these campaigns, for when hostilities with Rome broke out the Persian army was supported by a force of the Huns, a tribe which was to inflict later on such untold misery upon the peoples of the West."

Kalidasa does not enter into details in describing the conquests of Raghu, but by means of a few artistic touches he dwells graphically on the principal countries covered by his martial progress. Samudragupta's exploits captivated the imagination of the inhabitants of Āryyāvarta and specially of Kalidasa and his fellow-poets in the latter part of the fourth century, as the adventures of Drake, Frobisher, Haw-

kins and Raleigh, and above all the defeat of the Spanish Armada stimulated the mind of Shakespeare and his brother-authors Raghu was like Shakespeare's ideal King Henry V, the concentrated essence of all that was best in the kings of the Gupta Dynasty, whom Kalidasa has described in the most beautiful and touching language in the introduction to his immortal Kavya—

सोऽहमाजन्मशुद्धानामाफलोदयकर्मणाम् ।
 आसमुद्रक्षितीशानामानाकरथवर्त्मनाम् ॥
 यथाविधिहुताग्नीनां यथाकामार्चितार्थिनाम् ।
 यथापराधदण्डानां यथाकालप्रबोधिनाम् ॥
 त्यागाय संवृतार्थानां सत्याय मितभाषिणाम् ।
 यशसे विजिगीषूणां प्रजायै गृहमेधिनाम् ॥
 शैशवेऽभ्यस्तविद्यानां यौवने विषयैषिणाम् ।
 वार्द्धके मुनिवृत्तीनां योगेनान्ते तनुत्यजाम् ॥
 रघूणामन्वयं वक्ष्ये तनुत्राम्निभवोऽपि सन् ।
 तद्गुणैः कर्गमागत्य चापलाय प्रणोदित ॥

R. V.-I-5 to 9.

So Raghu's line I sing—pure from their birth,
 Who till they won success worked on, and ruled
 Earth to the sea their car-track reached to
 Heaven.

The altar-fire they tended, suppliants all
 Most fully satisfied, all deeds with stripes
 They punished—nor were slothful in their rule,
 Wealth they amassed to scatter, sparing words,
 Ne'er spoke they falsely, fame in war they sought,

Not gain—and wedded love for noble seed.
 Their children studied, gravely youth pursued
 Its decent pleasures, and in ripe old age
 Ascetic lived they—till through pious thought
 At length they passed to win the Bliss Supreme.
 Me, poor of words and foolish, has their fame,
 That sounded through the worlds late, moved to
 write.

P. D L J.

আজন্ম-বিগ্ধ বধুকুল-রাজগণ
 শাসিতেন সঙ্গার অবনীমণ্ডল ;
 কবিতেন বিমানতে স্বর্গে বিচরণ,
 করি কার্য লভিতেন সদা পূর্ণ ফল ।
 যথা কালে জাগি প্রজা কবিলা পালন,
 দণ্ডিলা উচিতরূপে অপবাধিগণে,
 দীনের কামনা সদা কবিলা পূরণ ।
 হোমেতে কবিলা তৃপ্ত দীপ্ত হতাশনে ॥
 দানহেতু কবিতেন ধনেব সঞ্চয়,
 সদা তাঁবা মিতভাবী সত্যের কাবণ,
 কবিলা যশেব তরে দিগন্ত বিজয়
 পুত্র-আশে কবিতেন কলত্র গ্রহণ ।
 শৈশবে করিলা তাঁরা বিদ্যা উপার্জন
 ভুঞ্জিলা বিষয়সুখ যৌবনসময়,
 বৃদ্ধকালে মুনিবৃত্তি কবিলা আশ্রয়,
 চবমে পবনযোগে ত্যজিলা জীবন ।

তঁাহাদের গুণবাশি শুনিব বখন,
মোহিল মানস মম হইল চপল,
এহেন বংশেব কীর্তি কবিব বর্ণন
যদিও সামান্য মম বচন সম্বল । —N D.

Raghu after thoroughly subjugating the kingdoms which lay near Kosála, and after adequately garrisoning the fortresses, which protected his territories, conquered the Kings of Sumha (Burdwan Division) and of southern and south-western Bengal, whom he later on restored to their possessions—

অনন্নাণাং সমুদ্ভূতস্ফাত্‌ সিন্ধুরয়াদিব ।
আত্মা সংরক্ষিতঃ সুহৃদ্বৃত্তিমাশ্রিত্য বৈতসীম্ ॥
বজ্জানুত্বায তরসা নেতা নীসাধনোদ্যতান্ ।
নিচ্চক্সান জয়স্তুম্ভান্ গাঙ্গাস্তোতৌন্তরেণু সঃ ॥
আপাদপন্নপ্রণতা কলমা ইব তে রঘুম্ ।
ফলৈ সংবদ্ধং যামাসুরুত্বাতপ্রতিরোপিতাঃ ॥

R.V-1V-35 to 37.

(Chiefs who opposed he spoiled—the Suhma power Submitting, won his grace, who bowed like reeds Before a mountain - torrent but in wrath He smote the Bangal hosts, who proudly fought, Vainglorious of their ships, triumphal stones On Ganga's isles he reared, his stubborn foe Subdued and then resettled, tribute brought, And bowed like rice before his lotus-feet.)

- P . D . L , J .

ঐ চাইল নিজপ্রাণ স্বদেশ-পতি
 প্রণমিয়া পবিত্র রঘুব চরণে,
 প্রসন্ন নদীৰ বেগে বাঁচেরে যেমতি
 বিনম্র বেতসলতা নমি কায়মনে ।
 পবিত্রিলা বঘুবাজ নিজ ভুজবলে
 তবী-যোগে সমুদ্রত বজ্রবাজ-দলে,
 নির্মিত্ত বিজয়স্তম্ভ দ্বীপের উপরে
 শতদুঃখে গজা যথা পশেন সাগরে ।
 উন্নত লিঙ্গা শালিধান্য রোপিলে আবার
 দেয় যথা শস্য, পরাজিত রাজগণ
 প্রণমি রঘুবন্দে, প্রসাদে তাঁহার
 পুনঃ পেয়ে রাজ্য, তাঁরে দিলা বহুধন—N D. .

Similarly Samudragupta was contented with exacting tribute from Davaka and Samatata . The mention of the cane plant , of fleets in Bengal, where rivers abounded , of the small islands at the mouth of the Ganges , and of the transplantation of paddy, is a true and picturesque description of this part of India.

After passing through Utkala (from Balasore to Lohardiga and Sarguja) the people of which it appears, did not oppose him, Raghu crossed the Kapsa (the Kasai) by means of a bridge formed by his war-elephants, and marched towards Kalinga. The capital of the King of Kalinga (from the Vaitarani to Vijagapatam) was protected by the fort situated on the Mahendragiri or Mahendra Hill (see p. 98) , which Raghu stormed after a prolonged assault. This sea-board country

abounded with betel-plants and cocoanut palms from which wine was made. Raghu like Samudragupta first conquered and then restored the territories of the King of Mahendragiri—

गृहीतप्रतिमुक्तस्य स धर्मविजयी नृप ।

श्रियं महेंद्रनाथस्य जहार न तु मेदिनीम् ॥ R V —IV.—43.

(The king with lawful triumph took his fame,
But not his country from Mahendra's King,
And set him free)—P. D L. J. .

[মুক্তি দিলা কলিঙ্গেরে দিলীপনন্দন,

স্বৰাজ্য তাঁহাৰে বধু দিলা পুনৰীৰ,

জয়লক্ষ্মী একমাত্র কবिला হবণ

বীৰবর্ষে , না হবिला রাজত্ব তাঁহার]—N D .

The Kingdom of Ayodhya was called Uttarakos'ālā (R. V — V1—71) and the region between the Mahānadi and the Godāvarī Dakshina Kos'ālā, or Mahākos'ālā.

Then Raghu took possession of the Malaya (the southern portion of the Western Ghats) and Dardura (the Nilgiri hills), in the valley of which grew in abundance cardamom plants (এলাচ) and sandal trees beset with serpents

Samudragupta, it appears, did not invade the territories (districts of Dindigul and Tinnevely) of the Pāndya King in the extreme south , but when he received presents even from the King of Ceylon it is natural to conclude that the Pāndya King also rendered homage to the formidable conqueror. The Pāndya king prostrated himself at the

feet of Raghu and presented to him valuable pearls found, where the Tāmraparni (which falls into the gulf of Manaar) joins the great ocean The Pāndya king is described as having a dark skin. (R V — VI-65).

Then Raghu crossed the Kāveri and the Sahya mountains or the northern portion of the Western Ghats, and came to Kerala (Chera, Cānārā, Cochīn, and Travancore), which he conquered easily, and the women of which fled being stricken with terror—

भयोत्सृष्टविभूषाणां तेन केरलयोषिताम् ।

अलकेषु चमुरেণুর্জবুর্প্রতিনিধীকৃতः ॥

(R.V.—IV-54)

‘Kerala damsels leaving their adornments, with their bodies being covered, instead of kumkuma powder, with the dust of the advancing army, fled in terror).

[বাজসৈন্ত-ভয়েতে কেবল নাবীগণ,

বেশভূষা ছাড়ি ব্যস্তে কবে পলায়ন,

পাছে ধায় সেনাদল, ধূলাবাশি হায়

লাগিছে তাদের কেশে কুঙ্কমের প্রায় ।]—N.D .

Then he marched northwards, and reached the mouth of the Muralā¹ luxuriant with Ketaki and Pun-nāga or Nāgakesāra flowers and Rājātālī and date trees, took the city of Trikutā², and made the three

1. Probably the river Mulāmutha which rises near Poona and is a tributary of the Bhīmā (Mr N L Dey in the Indian Anti-quary).

2. M M H P Sāstri identifies it with Mahādeva hills, and Mr. N. L. Dey with Junnar. It is the Tagara of Ptolemy in the Nāgam's dominions

peaks of the town serve the purpose of his pillars of victory, and exacted tribute from the kings of Aparānta¹.

Raghu erected a pillar as a memorial of victory in Bengal and again on Trikuta, so did Samudragupta at Allahabad or Kaus'āmbi.

Then he proceeded by the land-route to conquer the Persians, who were called Yavanas. He terrified by his onrush the wives of the long-bearded Yavanas, and then engaged in a fierce fight with their cavalry—

पारसीकांस्ततो जेतुं व्रतस्थे स्थलवर्त्मना ।
 इन्द्रियाख्यानिव रिपूंस्तत्त्वज्ञानेन संयमी ॥
 यवनीमुखपद्मानां सेहे मधुमदं न स ।
 वालातपमिवाब्जानामकालजलदोदयः ॥
 संग्रामस्तुमुलस्तस्य पाश्चात्यैरश्वसाधनैः ।
 शार्ङ्गकूजितविज्ञेयप्रतियोधे रजस्यभूत् ॥
 भल्लापवर्जितैस्तेषां शिरोमि इमश्चुलैर्महीम् ।
 तस्तार सरधाव्याप्तै स क्षौद्रपटलैरिव ।
 अपनीतशिरस्त्राणा शेषास्तं शरणं ययुः ।
 प्रणिपातप्रतीकार संरम्भो हि महात्मनाम् ॥

[..... ..] 'Gainst the Persians next
 He through the desert marched, as holy men
 By sacred learning smite their inbred foes—
 The senses. Scarcely could the King withstand
 Soft wiles of Yavana women, lotus-faced,
 That sought his love,—as Autumn-clouds must fade,
 Untimely-risen, when the Sun new-born

1. Konkan (from Bombay to Goa) and Malabar.

Beams bright above the lotus Fiercest war
He with the Westerns waged, in horses strong,
While twang of bows alone revealed their place.
The bearded heads his warriors had cut off
Now strewed the plain, as bees swarm thickly round
The honey-comb the remnant bared their heads
And claimed his mercy ' rage in hero-souls
Submission will appease,]—P. D L J. .

পাবস্যেব রাজকুলে কবিবারে জয়,
স্থলপথে তথা বধু কবিলা গমন ,
তত্ত্বজ্ঞান পথে যথা চলে যোগিজন
কবিতে ইন্দ্রিয়রূপ বিপুব বিজয় ।

যবনীৰ মুখপদ্ম মদরাগ ছটা
ঘুচাইলা বধুবাজ যবনে বিনাশি—
অকালে ঢাকিলে সূর্য্যে জলদের ঘটা
ফোটে কি বালার্ক বাগে কমলেব হাসি ?

অশ্বপুষ্ঠে মহাবল যবন-নিকর
যুঝিলা রঘুর সহ আঁধাৰি অম্বর,
উঠিল ধূল্যাব রাশি, না চলে নয়ন,
শিকারবে শত্রু পক্ষে চিনে সেনাগণ ॥

শত শত শ্মশ্রু-যুক্ত যবনের শির
ভল্লিতে কাটিয়া বধু পাড়িলা ধবার,
নীল অলি পরিবৃত মধুচক্র প্রায়
শোভে তাহা রণস্থলে দেখিতে রুচির ।

অবশেষে স্নেহগণ বধুর চরণে
 নামাইয়া শিবস্ত্রাণ লইলা শরণ ;
 বিনা প্রণিপাতে কিংবা নম্রতাচরণে
 মহৎ জনের কোপ না হয় বারণ । —N. D..

The term 'yavana' is derived from 'Ionian' and was at first applied only to the Greeks. Tin was called yavaneshtha and pepper yavanapriya, as these were imported by the Greeks from India. Later on the name 'yavana' was applied to the political successors of the Greeks in the empire of Western India—the Scythians, the Persians and the Arabs.¹ The Brahmanda Purāṇa (49th chap—16) mentions the Yavanas as dwelling on the western and the Kīrātās on the eastern boundaries of India.

We have pointed out on (p 100) that the Shāhānu-shahi mentioned in connexion with Samudragupta refers to the Persian Emperor Shapur the Great. Therefore the Yavanas referred to by the Poet were his followers on the western frontier of India.

Then Raghu proceeded along the Sindhu (Indus) towards the north, where the vine grew, and his soldiers drowned the fatigue of the battle in the wine of grapes, and where the necks of his war-horses were reddened with saffron-dust.

There (on the banks of the Sindhu) Raghu encountered the Huns whom he worsted in an engagement, and thus became the cause of the sorrow of Hun women, whose husbands were slain in the fight,

1 Weber's Indian Literature p. 220 [note J]

and who made their cheeks red by striking them
with their hands—

तद्वह्णावरोधानां भर्तृषु व्यक्तविक्रमम् ।

कपोलपाटलादेशि बभूव रघुचेष्टितम् ॥

(His mighty acts,

Wrought on their husbands, Huna dames proclaimed—
Recorded on their cheeks in angry scars) —P D.L.J .

(হুণ-দেশ বীর-গণে বধি রণস্থলে

লভিলা অতুল যশ কোশল-রাজন,

পতিহীনা হুণাঙ্গনা-বদন-যশূলে

শোক-জাত বক্ত-আভা কবি আবোপণ ।)—N D .

Here is a reference to Skandagupta's repulse of the Huns. Kumāragupta I succeeded Chandragupta II about 415 and died about 455 He was followed in about 455 by his son Skandagupta, surnamed Kramāditya and also Vikramāditya. In the latter part of his reign Kumāragupta had to encounter a host of troubles in the shape of the aggression of the Pushyamitras, and the Huns, whose atrocities instilled terror even into the hearts of the bravest. The first acts of Skandagupta's reign, as noted in the undated inscription at Bhitari in the district of the Gājipur on a stone-pillar of the temple of the god Śārngin (Vishnu), were his decisive defeat of the Pushyamitras and his arduous conflict with the Huns (see also p. 50) This happened according to Mr Vincent Smith about 455 A. D.—

- বিচলিতকুললক্ষ্মীসম্ভবনায়োদ্যতেন, ক্ষিত্তিতলশয়নীয়েয়েন নীতা স্রিয়াম্ ।

সমুদিতবলকীৰ্ণান পুণ্যমিস্তাংচজিত্বা, ক্ষিত্তিপচরণপীঠে স্থাপিতোবামপাদঃ ॥

By whom, when he prepared himself to restore the fallen fortunes of (his) family, a (whole) night was spent on a couch that was the bare earth, and then having conquered the Pushyamitras, who had developed great power and wealth, he placed (his) left foot which was the King (of that tribe himself)."¹

द्वुर्गैर्यस्थ समागतस्य समरे दोर्भयां धरा कम्पिता ।
भीमावर्त्तकरस्य ॥

By whose two arms the earth was shaken, when he, the creator (of a disturbance like that) of a whirlpool, joined in close conflict with the Huns "²

Mr K B Pathaka in his introduction to Meghaduta (p VIII) refers to another reading namely वङ्कु (Vankshu), which may be substituted for सिन्धु (Sindhu) (see p 109) Vankshu, he says, is the same as 'Vakshu' or 'Oxus' He adds that as the Huns established their empire on the Oxus basin about 450 A. D, and invaded India in 455, when they were defeated by Skandagupta, the Raghuvams'a must have been composed between 450 and 455 A D

We can neither see any reason why the reading 'Vankshu' should be preferred to 'Sindhu', nor why the adoption of the reading Vankshu and identifying it with 'Vakshu' or 'Oxus' will drive us to the conclusion that the poem was composed between 450 and 455 A. D, and not to the conclusion that it was finished after Skandagupta's most arduous and famous repulse on the Indus of the terrible barbarian

horde, the main body of which occupied the Oxus basin even as late as 518 A.D., as was attested by the Chinese traveller Sungyun,

The passage about the Huns must have been inserted by the poet in the fourth canto, when he resumed the composition of Raghuvamsā after Skandagupta's repulse of the Huns.

Let us now resume after this digression our narrative of the conquests of Raghu, which strikingly resemble those of Samudragupta, along the Himalayas, towards the east. The Kāmboja Kings were unable to withstand his valour—

काम्बोजा समरे सोढुं तस्य वीर्यमनीश्वराः ।

गजालानपरिक्लिष्टैरक्षौटै सार्धमानताः ॥

तेषां सदश्वभूयिष्ठास्तुङ्गा द्रविणराशय ।

उपदा विविशु शश्वन्नोल्लेकाः कोशलेश्वरम् ॥

R. V —IV-69 & 70

Akshota trees,

Bruised by the chains that bound his elephants
Bent low, bowed too Kāmbojas, fain to yield,
Before his prowess heaps of gold, fine steeds
In tribute offering, which the mighty King
Accepted graciously, and spared¹ their pride.

P D. L. J..

(না পাবি রঘুব তেজ সহিতে সমবে,

নমে তাঁব পদাশুজে কাষোজের পতি,

নমিল অশ্বোষ্ট বৃক্ষ তাহাব সংহতি

যাহে বেঁধেছিল বধু মাতঙ্গ-নিকবে ।

I. It should be—'Yet pride never entered his soul'.

নভিলা কাষোজে জিনি কোশল-ঈশ্বৰ

উপহাব স্বৰ্ণরাশি, চাকু অশ্ব-দল,

অপাৰ ঐশ্বৰ্য্য তাঁৰ হ'ল কবতল,

গবদ-বহিত তবু তাঁহাব অন্তৰ ।)—N D. .

Where was the country of the Kāmbojas? It must have been the tract between the Sindhu or Indus, where saffron and grapes were produced and the Himālayas, as after exacting tribute from the Kāmbojas in the shape of horses and gold, Raghu with his army ascended the Himālayas, the abode of the father of the goddess Gauri. In this country grew Akshota (Bengali A'khrota) Probably it extended from Attock to Sialkot near Gandhara (the country between Jalalabad and the Indus)¹.

Samudragupta does not mention the Kāmbojas. But they are probably included in 'other tribes' than the Madrakas, and dwelt north of them.

Then there follows a beautiful description of the Himālayas.

ততো গৌৰীগুরু শৈলমাকুৰোহাশ্বসাধনঃ ।

বৰ্ধন্যশ্চিব তল্লুট্যানু দধুতৈৰ্মাতুৰেণুभि ॥

শশাংশা তুল্যসত্বাণাং সৈন্যঘোষে'প্যসংভ্রমম্ ।

গুহাশয়ানাং সিংহানাং পৰিবৃত্তাৱলোকিতম্ ॥

ভূৰ্জেষু মৰ্মৰীভূতাঃ কীচকধ্বনিহেতব ।

গঙ্গাশীকরিণো মাৰ্গে মৰুতস্তং সিংহেবিৰে ॥

R. V.—IV-71, 72 & 73. .

(Famed for his horses, next Himālaya
He mounted, where the clouds of dust they raised
From trampled rocks exalted more the peaks.
Couched in their caves, great lions—brave as he—
Gazed on him undisturbed, nor feared the noise
His warriors made, while murmuring winds
that coursed
Through Bhurja trees or rustled in the canes¹
Moist from the waves of Gangā, cherished him
As on he swept to conquest)

(সসৈন্তে অশ্বের পৃষ্ঠে দিলীপনন্দন
আবোহিলা হিমালয়ে ; হয়-পদ-ভবে
সমুখিত ধাতু-বেণু উঠিয়া অঘবে,
যেন উর্দ্ধে তুঙ্গশৃঙ্গ কবিল বর্দ্ধন ।
সেনা-সম পরাক্রম কেশরী দুর্কবাব
বয়েছে শয়নে হিম-গিবিব গুহায়,
সেনা-কোলাহলে কিছু শঙ্কা নাহি পার,
গ্রীবা-ভঙ্গে সৈন্ত পানে চাহে একবাব ।
ভাগীরথী-জল-কণা মাখিয়া শরীরে
বহিল পবন যেন সেবি বঘুবীবে,
স্বনিছে ভূর্জের পত্র মৃদু মব-মবে
বাজিছে কীচক-বেণু সমীৰণ-ভাবে ।)—N D. .

Then Raghu with his troops after resting for
sometime on stones, under the shade of trees, fra-
grant with the musk of the deer that had lain there,
defeated the Utsavasamketas and accepted presents
from them. The Utsavasamketas were a hill-tribe

1 Bamboos.

consisting of seven clans or tribal republics. They are also mentioned in the Mahābhārata—

गणान् उत्सवसंकेतान् अजयत् सप्त पाण्डवः ।

(The Pāṇḍava, Arjuna, conquered the Seven Ganas of the Utsavasamketas in the course of his dig-vijaya.¹)

Then Raghu crossed the Brahmaputra, and reached the kingdom of Kāmarupa, also called Prāgyjyotiṣha, the country of black aguru trees and elephants, the king of which being afraid of his prowess and of his formidable army, readily submitted to him, and gave him fiery elephants as presents and worshipped his feet. So the monarch of the same country fully carried out the imperious commands of, gave all kinds of taxes to, and performed obeisance to Samudragupta²

चक्रम्पे तीर्णलौहित्ये तस्मिन् प्रागज्योतिषेश्वर ।
तद्गजालनतां प्राप्तै सह कालागुरुद्रुमै ॥
न प्रसेहे स रुद्धार्कमधारावर्षद्दिनम् ।
रथवर्त्मरजोऽप्यसम् कुत एव पताकिनीम् ॥
तमीश कामरूपाणां अतःखण्डलविक्रमम् ।
भेजे भिन्नकटैर्नीगैरनगान् उपरुधै यैः ॥
कामरूपेश्वरस्तस्य हेमपीठाधिदेवताम् ।
रत्नपुष्पोपहारेण च्छायायमानर्च्य पादयो ॥

R. V.—IV-81 to 84.

1 Mahabharata, Sabhāparva, Chap. 27th. .

2. C. I—1

(He traversed next
 Lauhitya, and Prāgyotish quaked , as shook
 Black aloes where he bound his elephants .
 Scarce could he bear with Raghu's chariot's dust,
 Which veiled the Sun and darkened all the sky,
 Yet brought no rain , how then should he with-
 stand
 The armed host ? Him Kāmarupa's King
 Served with his elephants, those mighty beasts
 Love-maddened, which he used to smite his foes;
 And gems for flowers he offered at those feet,
 Which —laid on golden foot-stools—shone divine).

P. D. L. J. .

(পাব হইলেন বধু লৌহিত্যা তটিনী,
 ভয়েতে কাঁপিল প্রাগ্‌জ্যোতিষঈশ্বর,
 কাঁপিল তেমতি কৃষ্ণাশুর তরু-শ্রেণী,
 যাহে বেঁধেছিল রঘু কুঞ্জর-নিকব ।

সেনাপদভবে ধ্বা ঢাকিল তপন
 মেঘমালা প্রায়, বিনা বাবি-ববিবণ,
 দেখি ভয়ে ত্রস্ত সেই দেশে ঈশ্বর,
 কি সাধ্য সেনার সহ কবিতে সমর ?
 কামরূপ-অদীশ্বর মত্ত কবি-চয়ে
 আক্রমেন অন্য রাজে তুমুল সমবে,
 হেন গজ-দানে আজি পুঞ্জিলা সঙ্কল্পে
 বাসব-বিজয়ী বীর বধুবাজেখবে ।

বসিলেন বধুবীর হববিত মনে
 সুবর্ণ আসনোপবি , চরণে তাঁহার

বহুব্ৰ পুস্পৰূপে দিয়া উপহাৰ

পূজা কামৰূপ-ৰাজ পৰম বতনে।)—N D

Raghu like Samudragupta after his conquest of the eastern, southern, western and northern countries returned to his capital, Raghu to perform his Vis'vajit (world-conquest) sacrifice, and Samudragupta to celebrate his conquests by the revival of As'vamedha, a sacrifice which had gone out of use for centuries on account of foreign domination, the absence of powerful Hindu sovereigns and the rise of Buddhism.

M M. H P S'astri refers to an incident of Skandagupta's reign from which he tries to deduce the date of the Poet—

“In the Kumārasambhava...Kālidāsa describes the condition of lotuses in a reservoir of water, when its embankment fails In Bengal tanks are made by excavation, but in countries where there are many plateaux, vast reservoirs of water are often formed by throwing up an embankment on one side, when the other sides are formed by highlands There is a historical reservoir of this kind at Girnar. The embankment was thrown up by a nephew of Chandragupta Maurya in the 4th century B C . That embankment gave way in about 150 A. D. , and it was repaired by the S'aka King Rudradāmana, but it gave way again in 475 A. D., and was repaired by an officer of the Gupta Emperor. The affair made a deep impression on the people of Gujrat and

Mālwa, and Kālidāsa describes the same in a simile in the Kumārasambhavam. It was most likely a recent event when Kālidāsa described it.”¹ The writer probably refers to the following verse of the Kumārasambhavam,—

क्व नु मां त्वदधीनजीवितां, विनिकीर्य क्षणभिन्नसौहृदः ।

নলিনী' ধতসেতুবন্ধনো, জলসংঘাত হ্রাসি বিদ্রতঃ ॥ (IV—6).

(As a Mass of Water rushes through the broken embankment leaving its Beloved Lotus alone, so where have you hastily departed breaking the ties of love in a moment and leaving alone one whose life depends on yours ?—So laments Ratī for her dead husband)

(তবধীন মম প্রাণ, কোথা গেলে বেখে প্রাণ,

তব স্নেহশূন্য কবি ক্ষণে ?

সেতুভঙ্গে বহে নীর, হয় যথা নলিনীব,

প্রাণাকুল জীবন-বিহনে ॥ (R. L. B)

As there are numerous references to tanks full of lotuses in the works (see also chapter VIII) of the Poet—still there is a tank full of lotuses near the temple of Mahākālā at Ujjayini—and as the breaking of the embankment in the rainy season was a common occurrence in his time, there is no reason to believe that the poet refers to any particular incident. Moreover the repair of the dam of the Sudarsāna lake at Gīrnār or Gīrnagar (Junagadh in Kāthiāwār) was effected in 456—57 A. D. (Gupta Era 137) by Chakrapālita, son of Parnadatta, who

was appointed by Skandagupta to govern Surāshtra or the Kathiawar country ¹

As there are some important points of resemblance between Raghu and Samudragupta, between the king of Magadha and Chandragupta II, between Aja and Kumāragupta I, so there is again some agreement between Kus'a, the son of Rāma and Kumāragupta I, and between Atithi, the son of Kus'a, and Skandagupta, and between the installation of Kumāragupta as Yuvarāja and that of A'ýus, son of Pururavas in Vikramorvas'ī. In this connexion we should bear in mind that Raghu is the poet's ideal king, and under the portraiture of Raghu, he really depicts Chandragupta (II) Vikramāditya, his first patron. He ascribes to him not only the military achievements of Samudragupta, but also those which are Chandragupta's own, *e.g.*, the conquest of Mālwa and Surāshtra and the annihilation of the Scythian supremacy,² for which he earned the name of Parantapa (enemy-chastiser, R V—VI—21). Raghu proceeds by the land-route from Aparānta (say Poona) to the country of the Yavanas (say Beluchistan and N W. Frontier Province). The intermediate provinces Malwa, Surāshtra &c are regarded as being already in the dominions of Raghu. As the Raghu vams'ā was finished in the reign of Skandagupta we find the Poet's attributing to his royal favourite

I C I —14.

I. He put an end to the domination in India of the Scythians or Sakas (called Sakai both by Herodotus and Megasthenes), see M. A. I. p. 29.

even Skandagupta's repulse of the Huns. The Poet also compares Samudragupta, the first great Gupta Emperor and reviver of As'vamedha sacrifice with Dilipa, the first great emperor of the dynasty (in which Raghu and Rimachandra are born) and the performer of ninety-nine As'vamedhas.

The first two cantos of Raghuvamsam are devoted by the Poet to the description of the virtues and meritorious acts of Dilipa or Samudragupta. Dilipa is described as the first great sovereign of the solar dynasty. His chest is broad and full, his shoulders are like those of a bull, his height like that of a sála tree, and his arms long, and he is noted for his strength and valour. His intellect is as powerful, as his body is muscular and strong. He is endowed also with softer graces. It is for the welfare of his subjects alone that he collects taxes. He is the master of various branches of learning (Samudragupta was also a poet and a musician). No other prince after Dilipa is able to rival him in the art of government. The sea-beach forms the ramparts of his kingdom, and the high seas its moats, and he rules his vast dominions like a single city. (R.V. 1 - 30). He has performed ninety-nine As'vamedhas, and wants to celebrate the hundredth and be like Indra. So Samudragupta is described in several inscriptions of the Gupta period— 'who had no antagonist in the world, whose fame was tasted by the waters (of the four oceans), who was the restorer of the As'vamedha sacrifice that had been long in abeyance'. He struck gold medals bearing a suitable legend and the figure of the docomed horse.

There is a stone-figure of such a horse in the Lucknow Museum. According to Pandit Rāmāvatāra Sarmā, Samudragupta married Dattādevi, who was the daughter of a Magadha Prince So does Dilpa marry Sudakshinā, who is a Magadha Princess The Pandit further says that 'datta' and 'dakshinā' mean almost the same thing ¹

There cannot be any comparison between Rāma-chandra, the incarnation of Vishnu, and any Gupta Sovereign, nor is the Poet able to compare any Gupta Sovereign with Dasāratha, in the description of whose reign, he has to follow Vālmiki faithfully But there are some points of resemblance between Aja (Raghu's son) and Kumāragupta (Chandragupta II's son) There is probably a reference to Kumāragupta's viceroyalty at Ujjaini during his father's life-time in the songs of Aja's heralds (see chap VI) which appear to be as unnecessary as the introduction of A'yus and his accession (in the Vikramorvas'ī), and also in the verse—

असौ कुमारस्तमनुजातस्त्रिविष्टपस्येव पतिं जयन्तः ।

गुर्वी धुरं यो भुवनस्य पिता धुर्येण दम्यः सदृशं विभक्तिं ॥

R V —VI-78 .

(From his kingly loins

Prince Aja sprang, as fair Jayanta sprang
From Indra Now this Prince bears half the weight
Of that high charge his sire erst bore alone,
Unwearied, as a mighty bull-calf bears

One half the yoke—

(P D L J)

1, Quoted by Pandit Dvivedi in his Kalidāsā

(তাঁহার তুহুজ এই অজ দীৰবব,
ইন্দ্রেব জয়ন্তে তিনি রূপে মনোহব ;
পিতৃসহ সমভাবে বহেন কুমাৰ
এ নব বয়সে গুরু পৃথিবীর ভাব । —N. D)

Aja resembles his father Raghu in many important respects (R.V.— V—37) Chandragupta is the old Moon and Kumāragupta the new Moon (R.V.—VI-22 and VI-31). He is 'द्विषद्भिः बुद्धिग्रहः' formidable to his enemy, as his father is 'दबन्तव' (foe-repressor) — R V. VI-31 and 21 The fact is that the Poet does not miss any opportunity of extolling his royal patrons.

Kumāragupta in the latter part of his reign suffered much on account of the aggression of the Pushyamitras and the Huns, Kusā being requested by Indra went to wage war with a demon. He fell fighting with his enemy¹. Kumāragupta might have lost his life in either of the battles he fought.

There is a reference in Kālidāsa to Kusā's transferring his capital from Kusāvati (somewhere near Ujjayini) to Ayodhyā after entrusting the administration of Kusāvati to his Brāhman ministers.² After marching over the Vindhya and crossing the Ganges Kusā came to Ayodhyā on the banks of the Sarayu. We see that Skandagupta's first inscription was found in a column at Bhitari in Gājipura Kumāragupta in the latter part of his reign, when his capital was threatened by the Pushyamitras and the Huns, might have transferred his capital from Ujjayini to Ayodhyā. Kālidāsa justifies Kusā's leaving Kusāvati and

1. R. V.—XVII—5. 2. R. V.—XVI—25.

coming to Ayodhya by saying that he does so in accordance with the request of the presiding deity (अधिदेवता) of Ayodhya. Skandagupta, we know from the Junagadh inscription, appointed Parnadatta as the governor of the province of Surashtra or more properly the tract which belonged to the Western Kshatrapas

Aja marries a Vidarbha princess. Probably the reference here is to Kumāragupta's marrying the daughter of a Kadamba King. The Andhras ruled the Deccan for four centuries and a half up to about 225 A.D. . The Kadambas may have succeeded the Andhras and ruled the Deccan till 545 A.D..¹ Kālidāsa may have acted as a Ghataka or marriage-ambassador in negotiating this marriage. Rev. H. Heras S.J., M.A., writes² — "In the Sanskrit work *Sringāraprakāśikā*, the poet Bhoja relates that the great poet Kālidāsa was sent as an ambassador of king Vikramāditya to a Kuntala king. Mr K. B. Ayyar has already identified the Vikramāditya of this passage with Chandragupta II. The Kuntala king was the Kadamba king Bhagiratha. The *Aucityavicharacarchā* of Hemachandra refers also to this embassy. Chandragupta married his daughter Prabhavatiguptā to the Vākataka King Rudrasena II. Another marriage was proposed to the Kadamba king through Chandragupta's ambassador, Kālidāsa. The Talagunda inscription of Kākusthavarmā seems to point

1. E. H. I —pp 439-40

2. J. B. O. R. S.—Dec, 1926.

to the same auspicious event. It is there said that this king by means of his daughter's marriage 'raised up the family of the Guptas'. This sounds like a favour done to the king by the Kadamba king", probably because the Kadamba kings were Brāhmanas, and the Guptas if they were not Vais'yas, were in all likelihood Kshatriyas. Now this southern Princess might be Anantadevi, the mother of Puragupta.

'Genius', it has been said, 'is of no country'. Another great poet in another land condescended to become a matchmaker in an humbler sphere of life. 'William Shakespeare of Stratford-on-Avon, Gent' united in marriage Stephen Bellott and Mary Mountjoy, his employer's daughter in 1604 as states the Calcutta Englishman of the 23rd May, 1927.

Kumāragupta is compared to Kusā, the son of Rāmachandra, as he has been compared to Aja, the son of Raghu. He marries Kumudvatī, a Nāga Princess the issue of which is Atithi. Unlike the marriage of Aja (Kumāragupta) with Indumati (Anantadevi) which enhanced the glory of the Gupta Dynasty, the marriage of Kusā (Kumāragupta) after his suppression of the Nāgas, with Kumudvatī, the Nāga princess (R V.-XVI- 86) who became Atithi's or Skandagupta's mother, lowered it in public esteem. This was the reason why Skandagupta refrained deliberately in the Bhitari inscription from mentioning the name of his mother Skandagupta most probably had to wage a war with the Nāgas, as appears from the following—

नरपतिसुजगानां मानदर्पीवृक्षणानाम् प्रतिकृतिगद्गद्वाज्ञा (म) निर्वि-

वीज्रावकर्त्ता—'the king who plucked (and utilised) the authority of (his local representatives who were so many Garudas, (and used it as) an antidote against the (hostile) kings who were so many serpents, lifting their hoods in pride and arrogance' ¹ According to the compiler of Viśvakosha, seven Nāga kings reigned at Mathurā and were succeeded by the Guptas. Kāliya suppressed by Krishna might be a Nāga potentate. So the Nāgas appear to have been Scythians. Nine Nāga kings are said to have reigned in the first and second centuries A.D. in Central India with their capital at Naravara (or Narapura associated with Nala and Damayanti) or Padmāvati (Padampawaya—the scene of Bhavabhūti's *Mālatī-Mādhava*) Of these Gana-patināga is mentioned in Samudragupta's Allahabad inscription and in the former's minted coins, some of which are extant. The coins of the Nāga Kings of Rāmagarh and Surgujā bear figures of serpents

Kumārāgupta was styled 'Mahendrāditya' and in the Junāgadh inscription he is described as having attained companionship of gods (सुरसखित्वम्), ² Kālidāsa says with reference to Kus'a -दिवस्पतेरासीत् सिंहासनाब्दभाक् or after his death Kus'a began to occupy half of Indra's throne As mentioned above (see p 69) Kumārāgupta might have been killed in his war with the Pushyamitras After his victory over the Pushyamitras, Skandagupta betook himself to his mother, whose eyes were full of tears from joy, just as Krishna, when he had slain his enemies, betook himself to his

mother Devaki"¹. This is significant—Krishna went to Devaki after killing Kamsa, who had persecuted his parents: Skandagupta went to his mother after defeating his father's persecutors.

In the Bhitari stone-pillar inscription Skandagupta is described as *conquering* the Pushyamitras and as *shaking the earth with his two hands in the act of his encountering* the Huns in a fight (see p 111). There is no definite mention of his defeating the Huns. Probably it was a drawn battle, and a treaty might have been concluded with them for the time being. The absence of any accurate information regarding the latter part of Skandagupta's reign and the Eran stone-board inscription of Toramana (see p.53) lead us to the conclusion that in the closing years of his reign and during the rule of his successor, Budhagupta, a large portion of his northern and northwestern territories came into the possession of the Huns. Mr. Vincent Smith also says, "A little later about 470 A D, the Huns advanced into the interior, and again attacked Skandagupta in the heart of his dominions. He was unable to continue the successful resistance which he had offered in the earlier days of his rule. . . The financial distress of Skandagupta's administration is plainly indicated by the abrupt debasement of the coinage in his latter years."²

Kusā's son, Atithi, is described in the 17th canto of the Raghuvamśam as placing his foot on the crowns of other kings, just as Skandagupta made the king of the Pushyamitras his footstool³—

1 C I—13 2 E H I —328

3. क्षितिप-चरण-पीठे स्थापितो वामपाद —C. I.-13.

বিতানসহিতং তস্মৈ পৈতৃকমাসনম্ ।

চুড়ামণিভিরুদ্বৃষ্টপাদপীঠং মহীক্ষিতাম্ ॥ R.V.-XVII—28.

[Glorious then he sat

Upon his Father's throne, well-canopied,
Before whose footstool kings were wont to lay
Their jewelled crowns] P.D.L.J. .

সভায় অতিথি এবং কবিতা গমন,

আবোহেন সবিতান পৈতৃক আসন ।

পাদপীঠে বাহার সামন্ত নৃপগণ,

নিজ নিজ চুড়ামণি করেন বর্ষণ ॥

Skandagupta's regal glory extends to the limits of the four oceans—*পৃথুশ্রী: চতুরুদ্বিজলান্তাম্*, ¹ Atithi's valour—*অস্য বেলান্তং পূতাপ*—extends to the sea-coast. (R.V.—XVII—37).

Atithi goes to war with only those, who are weaker than he and whom he can easily defeat —

শক্যেভ্যেবামবদু যাত্না তস্য শক্তিমত সত ।

সমীরণসহায়োঽপি নাম্ম প্রার্থী দুবানলঃ ॥

R. V—XVII—56

(Only foes

Of equal might that valiant, powerful King,
Made war upon. So forest-fires, though urged,
By rushing winds, attack not running streams.)

P D L J.

(যুবেন তা'দেব সহ নৃপ শক্তিমান্,

যাহাদেব পবাজিতে তিনি বলবান্ ।

সমীরণ সহায় হ'লেও দাবানল,
কখনও না যায় মেথা বেথা আছে জল ॥)

Here is Kālidāsa's justification of Atithi's not fighting a decisive battle with a powerful enemy. The Poet after a few lines reverts to the same theme and says—

পরাস্মনোঃ পরিশ্চিভ্য হাক্ষ্যাদীনাং বলাবলম্ ।
যথাবৈমির্ভাল্লিপ্তহবেত্ পরস্মাদাস্ত সৌনয়থা ॥

R V -XVII—৫৭.

(His foemen's strength

Or weakness well he pondered and his own
For strength or wealth,—if his the better part,
Assailing boldly—else he abode attack)—P.D L J.

[পবীক্ষিয়া বলাবল নিজের পরেব,
করিতেন আয়োজন নৃপ সমরেব ।
বুঝিতেন যদি তিনি নিজে বলীয়ান্,
না হলে সমবে কভু নহে আশুয়ান্ ॥]

What is the necessity for this repetition? Kālidāsa does not lay down such a maxim regarding any other king of Rāghu's line, Skandagupta's Fabian policy regarding his terrible enemy, the Huns, is vindicated by the court-poet. The fortyseventh verse of the seventeenth canto of Raghuvams'am, where the poet says that Atithi does not depend merely on his diplomacy, as mere valour is beastly, supports this contention. If the sixtieth verse of the same canto is read along with the fifty-ninth quoted above, the Poet's reference to the increase of Atithi's power on account of the fullness of his treasury, seems to indicate his readiness for winning over a formid-

able foe by means of his wealth. In the Bhitari inscription bards are described as raising Skandagupta 'to distinction with (their) songs and praises'¹. Kālidāsa might have been the most prominent of them. It appears that even if Kālidāsa did not compose the Bhitari inscription (CI-13), the composer was probably acquainted with the Poet's Raghuvams'am—**चरितममलकीर्त्तैर्गीयते यस्य शुभ्रम दिशि दिशि परितुष्टैराकुमारमनुव्यैः**—the white or pure character and spotless fame of whom from whose childhood up to the present time is sung by contented men. This reminds us of Kālidāsa's **आकुमारकथोद्घातं** (see p. 133) Again the introduction of Dhanada or Kuvera, Indra, Varuna and Yama in connexion with Atithi's administration (R V.—VII—80&81) reminds us of the mention of these deities in the inscriptions of this period. In the Junagadh inscription, which is of his Viceroy Parnadatta, there is amidst some evident exaggeration, which is naturally expected from a subordinate, a mention of Skandagupta's humiliating the Mlechchhas. These were probably the Pushyamitras whom Mr V. Smith regards as "apparently foreigners"² The Huns are not mentioned at all Skandagupta is described in the Bhitari inscription as going to his mother after his victory over the Pushyamitras for telling her that he has defeated and humiliated the insolent enemy, in the war with whom his father may have lost his life. Kumāragupta is mentioned by Skandagupta not as 'the exterminator of kings' like

1. C I. no 14

2. E. H. I—p 326 note.

Samudragupta and 'not having an antagonist equal to him in power' like Chandragupta II, but simply as 'glorious and renowned for the innate power of his mighty intellect'. Chandragupta II mentioned in his inscription (C.I. no. 4) Kumāradevi as the mother of Samudragupta and Dattadevi as his own mother. The inscription (C I. no. 10) of the reign of Kumāragupta I not only mentions Kumāradevi and Dattadevi, but also the name of Kumāragupta's mother as Dhruvadevi. But Skandagupta in his own inscription (C I. no. 13) though mentioning the names of Mahadevi Kumāradevi, Mahadevi Dattadevi and Mahadevi Dhruvadevi, refrained, we think deliberately, from giving the name of his own mother, firstly because she was not the chief queen or Mahadevi, secondly because she was a Nāga Princess (see p. 124), and thirdly because she had not the honour of becoming a *sati*. Anantadevi was probably the chief queen and her son Puragupta the lawful heir as the Bhitari seal (see p. 68) says.

As the two inscriptions describe the various virtues and accomplishments of Skandagupta, so Kālidāsa also is eloquent in praise of Atithi's merits. Atithi restores to their dominions the princes he conquered—

यदुवाच न तन्मिथया यद्दौ न जहार तत् ।

सोऽनुदसन्नमतः शत्रून् हृत्य प्रतिरोपयन् ॥

R. V. XVII. 42.

(Not a word untrue

Ever passed his lips, no gift was ever sought back,—
—Not e'er his word recalled—save only when
He pardoned and restored a humbled foe.)—P.D.L.J..

(অন্ন না হয় কতু অতিথি-বচন
দত্ত বস্ত্র কতু পুনঃ না হয় গ্রহণ ।
জিত-বাজ্য-প্রত্যর্পণ হয় ব্যতিক্রম,
অথবা অবিকলিত রাজ্যের নিয়ম ॥)

So Skandagupta showed mercy to the conquered who were in distress 'জিতোষু মার্যেষু কৃত্বা দয়াম' ¹

Skanda is a name of Shadānana or the six-mouthed Kārtikeya, the God of War Atithi is compared by Kalidāsa to Shadānana—

স গুণানাম্‌ বলানাম্‌ চ ষট্‌শাং ষট্‌মুখবিক্রম ।

কমল বিনিয়োগজঃ সাধনীশ্বেষু বস্তুভু ॥ R.V.—XVII-67.

(He, whose prowess was like that of Kārtikeya, knew how to utilise the six political expedients, as well as the six kinds of forces towards objects that were to be secured.)²

(বিক্রমে অজের এই অতিথি-রাজন,
ঔলস্য তুচ্ছনা এক বীর বডানন ।
ক্লেশাখ্য বিষয়ে ছয় বক্‌ ছয় গুণ,
প্রয়োগিতে নৃপমণি সর্বদা নিপুণ ॥)

Skandagupta's politic conduct is also referred to in the Bhitari Stone-pillar inscription

The chief queen, Anantadevi, mother of Puragupta, the eldest son and lawful heir (see p. 69), might have burnt herself after her husband's death on the funeral pyre, as Kumudvati, mother of Atithi, does after her

1. C I.—13.

2. Translated by G R Nandargikar.

husband Kusá has been killed in his fight with a demon. But the mother of Skandagupta might have been dissuaded by him from following suit. To console his mother for the lamented death of his father, and also to show to his people his devotion to him, he installed, as the Bhitari inscription says, the god Sárngin or Vishnu 'to increase the religious merit of his father (पितु पुण्याभिदृश्ये)'¹.

From the above it will appear that there are some important points of resemblance between Kusá and Kumāragupta, and between Atithi and Skandagupta.

As Dr. Keith says, Kālidāsa shows little fondness for the use of slesha or double entendre². Hence when he introduces puns, he, it may be taken for granted, does it with a purpose. Dilīpa with his queen comes to the hermitage of Vasíshtha, whose disciples welcome the royal pair—

तस्मै सभ्या सभाय्याय गोपूत्रे गुप्ततमेन्द्रियाः ।

अर्हणामर्हते चक्रमुनयो नयचक्षुषे ॥ R V —1-55.

(The courteous anchorites noted for their self-control received with due honour their learned protector (Dilīpa) and his wife). Here 'goptre' and 'gupta' may refer to the Guptas. Dilīpa and the other members of his family are स्ववीर्यगुप्ताः or able to protect themselves by their own prowess (R V.-II-4).

Again the expression — गोप्ता गृहिणीसहायः or 'the protector with his wife' is used with reference to

¹ C. I.—13

² C. S. L. p. 48.

Dilipa and his queen, when they tend Vas'ishtha's cow (R. V —II-24). The word (गोप्ता) goptā may refer to the reigning Gupta King.

Raghu's glory is being sung from his childhood by rustic women, who being seated in the sugar-cane shade, guard their cornfields—

इच्छुःशान्तिनादिहस्तस्य गोप्तुर्गुणोदयम् ।

आकुमारकथोद्भातं शालिगोप्योजगुर्यश ॥

(R V.—IV-20).

Here 'goptuh' may refer to the Guptas (See also p 129).

“स गुप्तमूलप्रतयन्तः”¹ means 'he (Raghu) who has made arrangements for defending the places near his capital and also those lying on the boundaries of his kingdom'. Here we find in 'gupta' a reference to the reigning Gupta king.

Mr H N. De² says 'The personal name of Kumāragupta (I) was Chandraprakāśa (the radiant moon) —a fact alluded to in—

राजापि लेभे सुतमाशु तस्मात्

आलोकमर्कादिव जीवलोकः ।

ब्राह्मे मुहूर्ते किल तस्य देवी

कुमारकल्पं सुषुवे कुमारम् ॥

... ..

रूपं तदोजसि तदेव वीर्यं

तदेव नैसर्गिकमुन्नतत्वम् ।

1. R V —IV—26

2. Introduction to Kālidāsa by Pandit R. Vidyabhushan.

न कल्पान्तस्त्राद्विभिदे कुमारः

प्रवर्तितोदीपहव प्रदीपात् ॥ R.V.—V-31 to 37.

(As the living world receives light from the sun, so the king got a son from the blessing of the hermit. At an auspicious moment his queen gave birth to a Kumāra (Prince Aja or Kumāragupta I), who was like Kumāra (Kārtikeya). The courage, beauty, valour and natural dignity of the Kumāra or prince did not differ from those of his source (father Raghu or Chandragupta II), as a lamp does not from that from which it is lighted). This was just as Kautsa had predicted in his blessing of Rāghu—*पुत्रं . पितेव* (R.V.—V-34)—‘May you obtain a son as praise-worthy as you have been of your father’. By this means the poet praises Samudragupta, Chandragupta II and Kumāragupta I.

The word Samudra in *आसमुद्रक्षितीयानां* (R. V.—1-5) may refer to Samudragupta, the ‘Napoleon of India’, who converted by his conquests the petty kingdom of his father into a powerful and extensive empire. So the expression may also mean, ‘of the Gupta Dynasty whose empire has begun since the reign of Samudragupta’.

Chandragupta II Vikramāditya (vikrama or valour + āditya or the sun) may have been referred to in the following—

प्रतापस्य भानोऽत्र युगवद्भ्रमणे दिशः ॥ (R. V.—IV-15)

(The valour of Raghu and the Sun spread in all directions).

His vikrama or valour may have also been alluded to in—

मत्तेभरदनेत्कीर्णव्यक्तविक्रमलक्षणम् — (R. V —IV-59)

(The vikrama or valour of Raghu was engraved in letters, as it were, on the Trikuta hill by the tusks of his infuriated war-elephants).

At the end of Malavikāgnimitrām there is a strange Bhārata-vākya or prayer—

आशास्यमभ्यधिगमात् प्रभृति प्रजानां,

सम्पद्यते न खलु गोप्तरि नान्निमित्ते ।

(Since the accession of the *Gopta* or protector Agni-mitra, all the desires of his subjects have been gratified) This 'Gopta' may refer to Chandragupta II, the Poet's first patron before whose court the drama was enacted.

'Gopta' rather its derivative गोप्तरि occurs also in (R V —II—14) In the following passage there may be references to Samudragupta and Chandra-gupta II—

निवातपद्मस्तिमितेन चक्षुषा

नुपस्य कान्तं पिवतः सुताननम् ।

महोदधे पूरहवेन्दुदर्शनात्

गुरु ब्रह्मर्षः प्रबभूव नोत्तमि ॥ (R. V. —III-17).

(With steady eye, like lotus in still lake.
The king devoured his son's fair face with joy
So great, it burst all bounds, as ocean's tide
At fulness of the moon) —P. D. L. J. .

(অচপল ইন্দীবব-নিভ দুনয়নে
 পুঞ্জের স্ফুটমুখ হেবিলা বাজন,
 অপাব আনন্দ তাঁব না ধবে অন্তবে,
 যথা যবে পূর্ণিমাৰ বিধু-দবশনে
 স্ফেৰে বিহ্বলে সিদ্ধ হয় নিয়গন,
 হৃদয় সলিলোচ্ছ্বাস উছলিয়া পড়ে ।)— N D. .

Here Dilipa or Samudragupta may have been compared to the ocean (samudra) and his son Raghu or Chandragupta to the moon.

Chandragupta (or Raghu) (may have been alluded to in *বালচন্দ্রমাঃ* or the young moon (R. V —III-22), in *বিশাদ্রম্ভে চন্দ্রে* or the pure-rayed moon (IV—18), in *হমোভুদং* (III 33) or the moon or the remover of darkness, *হিমাংশো* (of the moon) in R.V. — V—16, in *দ্বিজরাজকান্তি* or one radiant like the moon, (V—23), in *দিগন্তঃবিলম্বীচন্দ্র* or the setting moon before his son's accession (V—67), in the reference by Aus³inari (Pururavā's Chief Queen) to the junction between Chandra and Rohini and her maid's reply that the union of the Chief Queen with the King will be equally beautiful (V-V.—III-63 & 64). There may be a reference to Chandragupta's suzerainty in the following expression of Pururavā's delight on account of his being able to win Urvasī's love—

সামন্তমৌলিমণিরঞ্জিত পাদপীঠমেকাতপস্রমবনেৰ্ণ তথা প্রসুত্বম্ ।
 অত্যাঃ সন্তে ! অরণ্যোরহমম্ কান্তমাজ্ঞাকরত্বমধিগম্য যথা কৃতার্থ ॥
 V V.—III-129.

(সামন্ত-মুকুট-মণির প্রভাৱ,
 মোর পাদ-পীঠ শোভে ।

একছত্র প্রভু নিখিল ধরায়,
মানবে জানয়ে সবে ॥
অবনী-মাঝারে হয়ে মহনীর,
হইনাই ভূখী এত,
লভে ও পদের আভা বমণীয়,
হইয়াছি তৃপ্ত যত ॥)

Kumāragupta (or Aja) may also have been referred to in *ময়ূরহৃদয়প্রতিমাগৃহে* or 'like Kārtikeya on the back of a peacock', when Aja is described as being seated on a throne in the Svayamvara Sabhā (R.V.—VI-4). There may be a reference to his viceroyalty at Ujjaini during his father's life-time—Aja bearing the heavy burden of the world equally with his father in VI-78. The word Kumāra is significant in VI—3 and 80, so also Kārtikeya or Skanda in VII-1 and Kumāra in VII-16, 61 and 63.

In the latter part of the first Act of *Vikramorvasī*, the word *vikrama* is used with reference to Pururavā twice in quick succession. It may refer to Vikramāditya (Chandragupta II). Chitraratha says to him after he has rescued Urvasī—

দিত্যো মহোপকারপর্যাপ্তেন বিক্রমমহিম্নো বহুংসে (V V.—I-71).
(Fortunately you have rendered yourself glorious by performing a very beneficent deed with the greatness of your *vikrama* or valour.) A few lines below, the king says that he does not deserve any praise for what he has done—that his success has been due to Indra's favour. Chitraratha replies *যুদ্ধং, অনন্তকৃত্যে*

विक्रमालङ्कारः (This is proper, for disregard of praise or modesty is the ornament of *vīkrama*, i.e., (valour or a valiant man)

Such veiled allusions are not uncommon in Sanskrit Literature. In the first act of *Mudrārākshasam*, a similar double entendre¹ refers to the conspiracy of the diplomat Rākshasa with the foreign king Malayaketu (who is like Ketu) against Chandragupta Maurya (who is like the Moon), which will be foiled by the policy of the tactful Chanākya or Kautilya (who is like the planet Budha) :-

कूरप्रहं स केतुश्चन्द्रमसं पूर्णमण्डलमिदानीम् ।¹

अभिमघिलुमिच्छति बलात् - रक्षत्येनं तु बुधयोगः ॥

Much importance should not, however, be attached to these isolated puns. If they were the only evidence of the Poet's connexion with the Guptas, they might safely be rejected. But when they are considered along with other items of evidence, they become significant. Nor should we think that whenever, for instance, *chandra* and *samudra* or their equivalents are present, Chandragupta and Samudragupta are being referred to. The instances must be striking. The moon and the ocean are the stock objects of comparison in Sanskrit Literature.

Dakṣiṇāvarta Nātha (who flourished in the 12th Century A.D) and Mallinātha (who flourished in the 14th Century)² in their commentaries on the *Meghadūta*, found a reference to Nichula and Dig-naga or

¹ *ibid.* p. 145. ² *ibid.* p. 145.

Dinnāga, two contemporaries of Kālidāsa in the following stanza of this lyric—

अद्रेः शृङ्गं हरति पवनः किंस्त्रिदित्युन्मुखीमि-
हंष्टोत्साहश्चक्रितचक्रितं मुग्धसिद्धांगनानि ।
स्थानादस्मात्सरसनिबुलादुत्पतोदङ्मुखः खं
दिङ्नागानां पथि परिहरन्स्थूलहस्तावलेपान् ॥

(M.D.—I.—14).

(তাজি এ সবস বেঁতসেব বন,
উঠিয়া উত্তবে এখান হতে,
যাও দিগ্‌গজের করিয়া হরণ
স্থূল-শৃঙ-গর্ভ, বিমান পথে,
'গিবি-শৃঙ্গ কিবা উড়িছে পবনে ।'
ভাবিয়া মনেতে বিষয়ে ভুলি,
মুগ্ধ সিদ্ধ-নারী চকিত-নয়নে,
চেবিবে তোমায় বদন ভুলি ।)—B. C M .

(From this place full of wet canes, rise into the sky with thy face directed to the north, avoiding on the way contact with the massive trunks of the quarter-elephants, thy movements being watched by the ignorant wives of the siddhas (demigods), who with uplifted faces will wonder whether the wind is carrying away the crest of a mountain)

Or

(From this place where stands thy (friend) Nīchula versed in poetic sentiments, ascend, O Muse, (the heaven of invention), holding up thy head, and avoid—

ing in the course of thy journey the glaring mistakes committed by the hands of authors like Dinnāga, while thy flight is admired by good poets and fair women filled with surprise and looking upwards, as if the superiority of the mighty Dinnāga (अद्वैतः शृङ्गः) were eclipsed by thee).

As regards Nichula, nothing more is known than what is supplied by Mallinātha, viz., 'निचुलो नाम महाकवि कालिदासस्य सहाभ्यायः'—the great poet Nichula who was Kālidāsa's fellow-student. Dignāga, a famous Buddhist logician, author of *Pramāṇa Samu-chchaya*, is mentioned by Mallinātha as Kalidāsa's opponent. Dignāga was the pupil of the Buddhist Patriarch (Bodhisatva) of the name of Vasubandhu, author of *Abhidharmakosha-sāstra* written to refute the errors of the *Vaiṣṇavikas*, who was born in Gāndhāra and who taught at Srāvastī (Sahet-mahet in Oudh) Vasubandhu was the pupil of Manoratha, who was a native of Gāndhāra, 'a master of s'āstras and author *Vibhāṣā Sāstra*'¹ 'This learned doctor (i.e. Manoratha) flourished in the midst of the thousand years after the nirvāṇa of Buddha'².....At that time Vikramāditya, king of the country S'ravastī, was of widerenown. His charity was extensive. But he became jealous of Manoratha who gave his barber 'a lakh of gold' for shaving his head. So the king wanted to humiliate Manoratha. There was a logical disputation between the S'raman Manoratha and the Hindu Pandits of the court of Vikramāditya. Manoratha proposed the subject of fire and smoke. The Hindu

Pandits cried out simultaneously that the Buddhist Disputant ought to have mentioned smoke first and then fire, and declared that he was beaten. Manoratha bit out his tongue; and writing to Vasubandhu "In the multitude of partisans there is no justice, among persons deceived there is no discernment," he died.

Now this Vikramāditya was probably Chandragupta II, who had his court at Saketa or Ayodhya, near Srāvasti before his conquest of the Western Kshatrapas, which must have happened before the Udayagiri inscription of 401-2 A.D. and after 388 A.D., because no Kshatrapa coins bearing a later date have been found. He was an orthodox Vaishnava—his Mathurā and Gadhwā inscriptions style him as Paramabhāgavata—and was to some extent hostile to the Bauddhas¹.

One of Vasubandhu's works was translated into Chinese in 404 A.D. and another about 405 A.D. So Vasubandhu must have flourished earlier than 404 A.D. If Vasubandhu had lived up to his eightieth year as Mr. V. Smith says², he might have been a contemporary of Samudragupta and Chandragupta II. He might have died before Chandragupta II's conquest of western India about 390 A.D. There is nothing absurd in his being a pupil of Manoratha and his being younger than his preceptor by a few years. As Dignāga was Vasubandhu's pupil, we can

1 P. H. I. pp 61-2.

2 E. H. I. p 347

easily imagine him to be a contemporary of his opponents Nichula and Kālidāsa, the poets of the court of Chandragupta II, when he transferred it to Ujjayini after his conquest of Mālwa and Surāshtra. The absence however, of any poet of the name of Nichula as the contemporary of Kālidāsa and the straining of the meaning of the passage by Dakṣināvartanātha and Mallinātha, to establish Kālidāsa's reference to Dignāga, the Buddhist author, and the Poet's tolerance towards the Buddhists, as is evident from all his works, are strong proofs against this theory of the commentators.

- Though Samudragupta's Allahabad inscription contains some hyperbole, yet there can be no doubt that much of it is true. Otherwise his achievements would not be praised in almost all the inscriptions of the Gupta Monarchs. The close resemblance between Raghu's and Samudragupta's conquests is a strong
- evidence of the Poet's connexion with the Guptas.

It will not be expedient to seek for any uniform consistency in the comparison between Samudragupta and Dilipa, between Chandragupta II and Raghu, between Kumāragupta I and Aja, between Kumāragupta I and Kuśa,¹ and between Skandagupta and Atiṭhi, the reason being that the immediate object of the Poet is to compose an Epic embodying the achievements of the dynasty in which the Great God Viṣṇu has been born—the subject-

1. The installation of Kumāragupta is described under the semblance of the inauguration of Aṅgus in the last Act of the *Vikramorvasi*.

matter of Rāmāyana and some other Purānas. What is to be remembered is that the Poet has availed himself of every opportunity to eulogise and exalt the line of his royal patrons.

Chapter IV.

The Centre of the Poet's Activities.

*'None love their country but who love their
home'—Coleridge.*

That Kālidāsa was very fond of Ujjayini, where probably he spent most of his days, and that if he was not born there, the place of his birth was somewhere near this famous city, are evident from his writings. It is not merely his accurate knowledge of the topography of a certain locality and of its products and of the manners and customs of its people, that leads us to this conclusion. For we find in his Raghuvams'a that he knew that the Ganges fell into the Bay of Bengal, and that palm-trees, cane-plants, and deltaic islands abounded in Lower Bengal, where a rich crop was yielded by transplanted paddy. We also see that he was aware that cocoanut, betel-nut trees and betel plants were abundant on the sea-board of the Madras Presidency, and that wine was made from cocoanut-palms. The poet was also cognisant of cardamom plants and serpent-surrounded sandal-trees in Malayakuta, Mālakuta or the region south of the Kāveri—the region of the Nilgiri, Anaimalai and Cardamom hills, and knew that pearls were found near the place, where the Tamraparni flowing by Tinnevely falls

into the Gulf of Manaar between India and Ceylon. He was not ignorant of the facts that the Sahya Parvata or the Western Ghat Mountains ran close and parallel to the sea, and that palm-trees and flower-bearing Ketaki and Punnāga plants grew luxuriantly on the banks of the Narmadā. He knew that saffron and grapes grew in the Northern Punjab, and that wine was made from the latter. He was aware that the lower ranges of the Himalayas were infested with lions, that there grew in abundance birch, bamboo, nameru and pine trees, and that the air there exhaled the fragrance of the musk-deer, and that Kālāguru (agallochan) trees abounded, and spirited elephants were available in Assam.

So we see that Kālidāsa knew accurately most of the provinces of India. But we find in his works, as M.M. H. P. S'astri says, his partiality for the Himalayas and Ujjaini and the district around the latter place. The Poet begins his Kumāra-sambhava with a sublime and beautiful description of the mountain—

अस्त्युत्तरसमां दिशि देवतात्मा हिमालयो नाम नगाधिराजः ।

पूर्वार्परौ तोयनिधीवगाह्य स्थित पृथिव्या इव मानदण्डः ॥

... ..

अनन्तरत्नप्रभवस्य यस्य हिमं न सौभाग्यविलोपि जातम् ।

एको हि दोषो गुणसन्निपाते निमज्जतीन्द्रोः किरणेष्विवाङ्क ॥

यश्चाप्सरोविभ्रममण्डनानां सम्पादयिषीं शिखरैर्विभर्त्ति ।

चलाहकच्छेदविभक्तरागामकालसन्ध्यामिव धातुमत्ताम् ॥

... ..

यः पूरयन् क्रीचकरम्भभागान् दरिमुखोत्थेन समीरणेन ।
उद्गासयतामिच्छति किञ्चराणां तानप्रदायित्वमिवोपगन्तुम् ॥

... ..

दिवाकराद्रक्षति यो गुहासु लीनं दिवाभीतमिवान्धकारम् ।
क्षुब्धेऽपि नूनं शरणं प्रपन्ने ममत्वमुच्चैः शिरसां सतीव ॥
लाङ्गलविश्लेषवितर्पिशोभैरितस्ततश्चन्द्रमरीचिगौरैः ।
यस्यार्थयुक्तं गिरिराजशब्दं कुर्वन्ति बालव्यजनैश्चमर्यः ॥

.. . . .

भागीरथीनिर्झरशीकराणां वोढा मुहुः कम्पितदेवदारुः ।
यद् वायुरन्विष्टमृगैः किरातैरासेव्यते भिन्नाशिखण्डिवर्ह ॥
सप्तर्षिहस्तावचितावशेषाव्यधो विवस्वान् परिवर्त्तमान ।
पद्मानि यस्यप्रसरोरुहाणि प्रबोधयत्यूर्ध्वमुखैर्मयूखैः ॥
यज्ञादियोनित्वमवेक्ष्य यस्य सारं धरित्रीधरणक्षमञ्ज ।
प्रजापतिः कल्पितयज्ञभागं शैलाधिपत्यं स्वयमन्वतिष्ठत् ॥

K S.—I-1,3,4,8,12,13,15-17.

[Far in the north Himālaya, lifting high
His towery summits till they cleave the sky,
Spans the wide land from east to western sea,
Lord of the hills, instinct with deity

... ..

Proud mountain-king ! his diadem of snow
Dims not the beauty of his gems below.
For who can gaze upon the moon and dare
To mark one spot-less brightly glorious there ?
Who 'mid a thousand virtues dares to blame
One shade of weakness in a hero's fame ?

And breathes in welcome freshness o'er the face
Of wearied hunters when they quit the chase.
So far aloft, amid Himālayan steeps,
Couched on the tranquil pool the lotus sleeps,
That the Bright Seven, who star the northern sky,
Cull the fair blossoms from their seats on high,
And when the sun pours forth his morning glow
In streams of glory from his path below,
They gain new beauty, as his kisses break
His darlings' slumber on the mountain-lake

Well might that ancient hill by merit claim
The power and glory of a monarch's name ,
Nurse of pure herbs that grace each holy rite,
Earth's meetest bearer of unyielding might
The Lord of Life for this ordained him king,
And bade him share the sacred offering] G .

উদ্ভবেতে আছে দেবাত্মক দেবধাম,

অচলৈব অদ্বিৰাজ হিমালয় নাম,

পূৰ্বাপব ভাগ যার পরোনিধি-গত,

বহিয়াছে মেদিনীর মানদণ্ড-মত ।

... ..

পরিমাণ-শূন্য রত্নরাজিব প্রভব,

হিমহেতু নহে তার গোবব লাঘব ,

গুণ সমূহেতে একদোষ লুপ্তকরে,

কলঙ্ক নিমগ্ন ইন্দু করে নিজ করে ।

শেখরের ধাতু আভা লাগি মেঘচক্রে,

অকালেতে সন্ধ্যা বোধ হয় হিমালয়ে,

মনোহবা অঙ্গরার তাহে মন হবে,
বিভ্রমেতে অসময়ে বেশভূষা কবে ।

... ..

সেই গিবি-দরীমুখ-জাত সমীৰণ
বংশের বিবব-ভাগ কবি সম্পূৰণ,
গানে রত গন্ধৰ্ব-গণের সন্নিধান,
স্বব-সংমিশন হেতু চড়াইছে তান ।

... ..

দিবাভীত অন্ধকার নিবসি কন্দবে,
বাত্রিচর প্রায়, বক্ষা পায় ভানু-কবে ,
শবণ-আগত অতি ক্ষুদ্র জন প্রতি
নিতান্ত মমতা-শীল মহতেব মতি ।

চমবী-লাঙ্গুন-ক্ষেপ কিবা শোভাকব,
নিন্দিতা চক্রেব ছাতি অতি শুভ্রতব ,
গিবিবাজ নাম গিৰি ধবে সত্য বটে,
এহেন চামব যার চুলায় নিকটে ।

... ..

অঙ্গে ধরি ভাগিরথী নিৰ্ব্ব-শীকব,
কাঁপাইছে বাববার মন্দাব-নিকব,
হেন সমীৰণ সেবে, মৃগ-অবেষণে,
চঞ্চল ময়ূরপুচ্ছ-ধারী ব্যাধগণে ।

অধোভাগে বিভাকব করেন ভ্রমণ,
গিৰি-শিবে, সর্বোববে সর্বোৰূপগণ
সপ্ত-ঋষি চয়নান্তে বাহা ছিল শেষ,
উৰ্দ্ধ করে বিকসিত করেন দিনেশ ।

সেই বজ্র-সাধনীয় বজ্রব নিধান,
ধবলী ধবিশা যার বন ফলবান,
বাগ-ভাগ দিয়ে তারে আপনি বিধাতা
কবিশ্রাছে ঠৈল-আধিপত্যে অধিষ্ঠাতা ।—R L B. .

Kalidāsa again gives a sublime and also a beautiful description of the Him layas in his Meghaduta, where the love-lorn Yaksha points out to his Cloud messenger the route to the home of his Beloved—

আসীনানাং সুরমিতশিলং নাভিগন্ধৈর্মৃগাণাং
তত্বা এব প্রভবমচ্চলং প্রাপ্য গৌরং তুধারৈঃ ।
বক্ষ্যস্বধ্বশ্রমবিনয়নে তস্য শৃঙ্খলৈঃ নিষগ্ণঃ,
শোভাং শুভ্রস্নিনয়নবৃষোত্বা তপঙ্কোপমেয়াম্ ॥
তং চেদ্বায়ৌ সরতি সরলস্কন্ধসংঘটজন্মা
বাধেতোল্লকাক্ষপিতচমরীবালাভারো দ্বাণিনিঃ ।
অহঁসৈবং শময়িতুমলং বারিধারাসহস্রৈ-
রাপস্ফাচ্চিপ্রশমনফলাঃ সম্পদৌ হুতমানাম্ ॥

... ..

তল ব্যক্তং ইষদি চরণন্যাসমর্ঘেন্দুমৌলেঃ¹
শাস্বতসিদ্ধৈঃ পৃথুতবলিঃ ভক্তিভ্রমঃ পরীয়াঃ ।
যস্মিন্দৃষ্টে করণবিগমাদূর্ধ্বমুদুতপাপাঃ
কলিপ্লব্যন্তে স্থিরগণপদপ্রাসয়ে শ্রদ্ধাভাঃ ॥
শব্দায়ন্তে মধুরমনিলাইঃ কীচকাঃ পৃথমাণাঃ
সংরক্ষাভিষ্টিপুরবিজয়ো গীযতে কিম্বরীভিঃ ।

1. Called Sricharana-nyāsa in Sambhu-rahasya a small hill near Haridvāra called Harakā-Payri or the foot of Śiva—Wilson and Pāthaka .

निर्हादस्ते मुरज इव चेत् कन्दरेषु ध्वनिः स्यात्
सङ्गीतार्थो ननु पशुपतेस्तत्र भावी समग्रः ॥

...

गत्वा चोर्ध्वं दशमुखभुजोद्धासितप्रस्थसन्धे
कैलासस्य सिद्धशवनितादर्पणस्यातिथिः स्याः ।
शृङ्गोच्छ्रायैः कुमुदविशदैव्यो वितत्य स्थितः खं,
राक्षीभूतः प्रतिदिनमिव संपदकल्यादहासः ॥
उत्पश्यामि त्वयि तटगते स्निग्धभिन्नाङ्गनामे,
सद्यः क्लृप्तद्विदरदनच्छेदगौरस्य तस्य ।
लीलामद्रेः स्तिमितनयनप्रेक्षणीयां भविषी-
मंसनयस्ते सति हलभृतो मेघके वाससीव ॥

(M.D.-I-53,54,56,57,59,60).

[As Siva's bull upon his sacred neck,
Amidst his ermine, owns some sable speck,¹
So shall thy shade upon the mountain show,
Whose sides are silvered with eternal snow,
Where Ganga leads her purifying waves,
And the musk-deer spring frequent from the caves.
From writhing boughs should forest-flames arise,
Whose breath the air, and brand the Yak supplies,
Instant afford the aid, 'tis thine to lend,
And with a thousand friendly streams descend,
For still on earth prosperity proceeds,
From acts of love and charitable deeds,

...

¹ 'Like dark earth by the snow-white ball of Siva tossed'—
T. K. R.

Next to the mountain with the foot imprest,
 Of him who wears the crescent for his crest,
 Devoutly pass, and with religious glow
 Around the spot in pious circles go
 For there have saints the sacred altar raised,
 And there eternal offerings have blazed,
 And blest the faithful worshippers for they
 The stain of sin, with life shall cast away,
 And after death a glad admittance gain,
 To Siva's glorious and immortal train
 Here wake the chorus. bid the thunder's sound
 Deep and reiterated roll around
 Loud as a hundred drums , while softer strains
 The swelling gale breathes sweetly through the canes ;
 And from lovely songsters of the skies,
 Hymns to the Victor of Tripura rise —W. ,

... ..

Seek then Kailāsa's hospitable care,
 With peaks by magic¹ arms asunder riven,
 To whom, as mirror, goddesses repair,
 So lotus-bright his summits cloud the heaven,
 Like form and substance to God's daily laughter given,
 Like powder² black and soft I seem to see
 Thine outline on the mountain-slope as bright
 As new-sawn tusks of stainless ivory ;
 No eye could wink before as fair a sight
 As dark-blue robes upon the Ploughman's³ shoulder
 white] —T. K R .

1 Lit. Ravana's 2 Collyrium. 3 Balarama's..

“মৃগনাভি-গন্ধে সুরভি-কন্দর,
 পুণ্য জাহ্নবীর জনম যায়,
 তুবার-ধবল হিমাদ্রি-ভূধর,
 আবোহিবে, সখে, বখন তার,
 শ্রম-বিনোদনে ধবল শিখরে
 বসিলে, স্তম্ভব হইবে শোভা,
 মহেশ-বৃষের শ্বেত শৃঙ্গোপরে
 পঙ্কেব মলিন যেমন আভা !
 বায়ু-বিতাড়িত দেব দারু-ক্রমে
 কর্কশ বর্ষণে যদি বা উঠে
 দাবাগ্নি ভীষণ হিমালয়-ভূমে,
 দধ্ব-কেশ-ভার চমবী ছুটে,
 শত বাবিধাবা বরবি তাহায়
 নিবারো বিকট অনল-শিখে,
 বিগদে আর্তের হইতে সহায়
 সাধুর সম্পদ জানিও, সখে ।

...

শিলায় অঙ্কিত ধূজ্জটি-চরণ,
 ঘোগী আনে পূজা সতত যার,
 করো প্রদক্ষিণ ভক্তি-নম্র-মন,
 ঘুচিরা ঘাইবে কলুষ-ভাব,
 ভকত-জনের, দবশনে তার,
 পাপ, তাপ দূবে পলায়ে যায়,
 দেহান্তে ধবিয়া স্তম্ভব আকাব
 শিব-সহচর-পদবী পায় ।

কীচকেব বন্ধে, অনিল প্রবেশি
 বাজিতেছে বেণু মধুর রবে
 কিন্নব-যুবতী দলে দলে মিশি,
 ত্রিপুর-বিজয় গাইছে মবে,
 তুমি যদি কর যোগদান তার
 মুরজ-গবজে করিয়া ধ্বনি,
 কন্দর-মাঝারে শঙ্কর-পূজায়
 সম্পূর্ণ সংগীত হইবে, গণি ।

... ..

উর্দ্ধে উঠি দেখ ফটিক কৈলাস,
 (নাড়িল বাবণ, তাহাতে স্রব
 সানু-সন্ধি তার),—উজল বিভাস,
 অমর-নারীর আরশি মত ;
 রজত-তরঙ্গে জুড়িয়ে আকাশ
 শৃঙ্গ শৃঙ্গোপবে উঠেছে তার,
 যেন রাশীকৃত হর-অট্টহাস
 জমাট বাধিয়ে প্রকাশ পায় ।

নূতন কর্তিত গজ-দন্ত প্রায়
 অতি শুভ্র সেই গিবির কোলে,
 উজল কাজল জিনি তব কায়
 লগন হইয়া যখন দোলে,
 ভাবি মনে, হবে অগুরু হুম্মা,
 নেহারিবে লোক স্তিমিত-চোকে,
 শ্রাম উজ্জীর ধরিবে উপমা,
 যেন বলদেব-ধবল-বুকে । ” —B. C. M. .

The sonorous sound produced by the wind passing through hollow hill-bamboos has been described, as we have seen, in the *Kumtrasambhava* and *Meghaduta*. This is also referred to twice in the *Raghuvamsā* (II—12 and IV-73).

We have already noted *Kālidāsa's* edifying description of the *Himālayas* in the expedition of *Raghu* (see p. 113) He places the first scene of his *Vikramorvasī*, viz., the worship of the Sun by King *Pururavas*, the carrying away of the nymph *Urvasī* by the demon *Kesī*, and her rescue by the King in the region of the *Hemakuta* or the golden-peaked (resplendent with the rays of the sun falling on its snowy peaks) *Himagiri*. After *Pururavas* has been successful in persuading the beautiful *Urvasī*, with whom he has fallen desperately in love, to become his queen, he decides to spend his honeymoon on the *Kailāsa* mountain and near the lake *Manas-sarovara*, where he later on roams demented, on account of the loss of his Beloved, who has been turned into a creeper.

Kālidāsa's liking for this mountain may be accounted for by the fact that it is one of the grandest creations of Nature, and specially by the fact that it is not only the abode of the lesser gods and demi-gods, but also that of the great God *Isā*, *Isvara* or *Sīva*, whom he invokes or celebrates in almost all his works and of whom he is a devoted worshipper. The poet may have undertaken a pilgrimage from *Ujjainī* or its neighbourhood to *Manas-sarovara* and Mount *Kailāsa* through *Brahmāvarta*, *Kuru-kshetra*, *Kankhala*, and the lower and then the higher slopes of the *Himālayas*, and thus may have become

acquainted with this snow-capped and gold-crested 'monarch of mountains'. His statement that walking on snow hurts toes and ankles, may have been derived from actual experience (K. S -I-11).

But there is another part of India of which Kalidāsa is particularly fond. It is Mālava and specially Ujjaini and the district around it. He could not make Ujjaini or its neighbourhood the scene of his principal action in his Kumārasambhava or the epic of the birth of the war-god, the son of S'iva and Pārvati, whose dwelling is the Himāgiri, or in his Abhijnāna-S'akuntalam, the plot of which he borrowed from the Mahābhārata, which places the hermitage of the ascetic Kanva, the adoptive father of S'akuntalā, in Bijnor on the bank of the Mālīni, an affluent of the Ganges, or in his Vikramorvas'ī, the plot of which is taken from the S'atapatha Brāhmana and the Purānas, and which has to locate the habitation of Urvāś'ī, her companion-nymphs and the Gandharvas in the Himālayas, though the capital of the king is at Pratishthānapura near Prayāga and on the confluence of the Yamunā and the Ganges.

Though the capital of the kings of the Dilīpa-dynasty is Ayodhya, yet Kalidāsa in the Raghuvamśam refers feelingly to Avanti in the svayamvara of Indumati, when he presents before us its king, whose capital Ujjayini stands on the S'iprā. But in the Meghaduta, he lavishes all the wealth of his imagination on the description of his beloved city. A Yaksha for neglect of duty has been banished to Rāmāgiri or Rāmāgarh hill¹ in the Central Provinces

1. Rāmāgarh Hill in Surguja, (C P) about 75 miles north-east

by his master Kuvera, the god of riches and the lord of Alakāpuri on the Kailāsa mountain, and has thus been separated from his beloved wife. He asks the Cloud who is to be his दूत or messenger to his consort to proceed first west and then north towards the A'mrakuta or Amarakantaka hill² full of mango trees), the source of the Revā or Narmadā, after crossing the Mālabhumī³ or the table-land of Central India and fertilising it with his showers :—

त्वय्यायत्तं कृषिकलमिति भ्रूविकारानभिज्ञैः

प्रीतिस्निग्धैर्जनपदवधूलोचनैः पीयमानः ।

सद्यः सीरोत्कर्षेणसुरभिदोषमारुह्य मालं

किञ्चित्पश्चाद्भ्रज लघुगतिर्भूय एवोत्तरेण ॥

(more east than north) of Amarakantaka Mr. Asita Hāldār writes (in the Modern Review—1915, pp 379-86) that the tradition is that Rāma, Sītā and Lakshmana bathed here during their exile (M D—I-12) There are two foot-prints said to be those of Rūma, and a human figure between them near a cave—Rāma, Sita and Lakshmana are represented in one block of stone Here are also to be found the ruins of gateways In verse 14 of Meghaduta, Kālidāsa uses उदङ्मुखः or turning your face northwards. Either the Poet commits a mistake regarding the exact direction or he simply means that though it has to proceed in a south-westerly direction, its face should be turned northwards, because its goal is Alakā on mount Kailāsa, which lies towards the North. Mr Hāldār whom we saw at Lucknow in April, 1927, confirmed our above statement (See also the Central India Survey of India Map, 1925) .

2 About 50 miles N W. of Bilāspura , a northeastern peak of the Maikala Range situated near the source of the Narmadā (Survey of India Map of Central India, 1925).

3. Mālava is the same as Mālabhumī or tableland.

त्वमासारपूषामितवनोपप्लवं साधु सूर्मा
 वक्ष्यतपध्वञ्चमपरिगतं सानुमानान्नकूटः ।
 न क्षुद्रोऽपि पथमसुकृतापेक्षया संशयाय
 प्राप्ते मित्ते भवति विमुक्तः किं पुनर्यस्तथोच्यैः ॥

(M. D —I-16 and 17) .

(The farmer's wives on Māla's lofty lea,
 Though innocent of all coquettish art,
 Will give thee loving glances , for on thee
 Depends the fragrant furrow's fruitful part —

T K. R. .

Thence sailing north and veering to the west,
 On Aṁrakuta's lofty ridges rest ,
 Oft have thy showers the mountain's flames
 allayed

Then fear not wearied to demand its aid ,
 Not e'en the vilest, when a falling friend
 Solicits help it once was his to lend,
 The aid that gratitude exacts denies ,
 Much less the virtuous shall the claim despise)—W

(জানি কৃষিকল অধীন তোমাবি,

সরল নয়নে হবষ-ভবা

নেহারিবে তোমা জনপদ-নাবী,

ভূকব বিলাস জানেনা তাবা ।

স্বরভিত-ভূমি সত্ত্ব করষণে

উঠি মালক্ষেত্রে, বরষ তায় ,

উত্তরেতে, পবে স্বরিত-গমনে,

বাও পুনঃ হয়ে স্নলযুকায় ।

তব জলধাবে শাস্ত লাবানল,

তাই আত্মকূট বতন করি,

পথশ্রমে তব শবীর বিকল,

বাধিবে নিশ্চয় মাথায় ধৰি ,

কুহুও বিমুখ না হয় সৰ্বথা,

পূৰ্ব উপকাৰ জাগায়ে বৃকে,

স্থান দিতে মিত্রে,—তার কিবা কথা

যাব উচ্চশির গগনে ঠেকে ?)—B.C M. .

Of course the cloud Could have reached its destination, Mount Kailāsa, by a short cut from Rāmagarh (in Surguja), through Bagelkhand, Allahabad and Lucknow, and hills, forests and rivers could not have made it—a cloud as it was—betake itself to a devious course, which is almost twice the length of the shortest route But the Poet persuades it to choose a circuitous route in order that he may show it the principal cities, rivers and hills of Central India and specially Ujjaini of which he is so fond.

From A'mrakuta, the Cloud will float to the place where the Narmadā is divided into streamlets by the rugged stones at the foot of the Vindhya Then the Cloud will proceed through a beautiful forest full of deer and kadamba and kutaja flowers to the Das'arna country redolent with ketaki flowers and full of jambu fruit and migratory swans, the capital of which is the famous Vidis'a¹ on the Vetravati (Betwa—an affluent of the Yamunī) close to which are the

1. It was situated on the junction of the Bes and Betwa near the

Nichaiḥ hill ² full of lovers and kadamba flowers, and the Naganadi, ³ the banks of which are fragrant with jasmine blossoms. Then though its road is likely

town Bhilsā (a station on the G. I. P. Railway, 34 miles north-east of Bhopāl) which belongs to the Mahārājā of Gwahor.

2 The Sanchi Hill according to M M H. P. Śāstri, on which are the famous Buddhistic Stupas Sanchi belongs to the Mahamadan Principality of Bhopal But Nichaiḥ most probably refers to some other hill close to Bhilsā and Besnagar—firstly because the Poet is silent about the celebrated Buddhistic monuments which according to Sir John Marshall were built on the Sanchi Hill “from the 3rd century B C down to the 12th century A D”, secondly because the Poet’s religious instinct would fight shy of converting temples into meeting-places of lovers; and thirdly because तस्य (there) signifies that the hill is at Vidisā on the Vetravati and forms part of the City, this low hill being the quarter where are located the houses of ill fame, while the Sanchi Hill is six miles south-west of Bhilsā and Besnagar There are several low hills close to Besnagar It appears that Vidisā was notorious in the time of the Poet for being full of licentious men and women This is probably hinted at indirectly by him when he says —

पूथितविदिशालक्षणां राजधानीं गत्वा सद्यः कामुकत्वस्य महत् फलमपि

लब्धा— as if the city were celebrated only for enabling people to attain the great fruit of licentiousness Of course the poet adds that the cloud will be enabled to kiss its lady-love, the river Vetravati Some scholars identify Nichaiḥ with Udayagiri which is nearer to Bhilsā and Besnagar than Sanchi. It is probably a low hill as its name implies in contrast with Uchchaiḥ or the high hill Amrakuta

(M D — I — 17)

3. Most probably a poetic synonym of the river Pārvati, a tributary of the Chambal A station on the Bhopal-Ujjayini Railway is named after the river The river is 33 miles west of Bhopal In the same way, the name of the capital of the Sunga Dynasty was Pushpapura or Kusumapura.

to be circuitous, if it flies southwest towards Ujjaini, as its proper route lies northwards, still it should not fail to see this city of palaces and of beautiful-eyed women on the banks of the S'iprā, after crossing the Nirvindhya¹ and Sindhu². Then follows an eloquent and graphic description of this sacred and ancient city, the abode of the god Chandis'vara Mahākāla³—

प्राप्यावन्तीमुदयनकथाकोविदग्रामवृद्धान्,
 पूर्वादिष्टामुपसर पुरीं श्रीविशालां विशालाम् ।¹
 स्वल्पीभूते सुचरितफले स्वर्गिणां गां गतानां,
 शेषैः पुण्यैः कृतमिव दिवः कान्तिमत्स्वर्णभेकम् ।
 दीर्घीकुर्वाणं पटु मदकलं कूजितं सारसानां
 प्लुषेषु स्फुटितकमलामोदमैत्रीकषायः ।²

.

1 Probably the same as the Newāj (a tributary of the Chambal) cut by the Bhopal-Ujjayini Railway between Shujaulpur and Akodia, 50 and 58 miles respectively northwest of Bhopal (see the Survey Map of Central India, 1925) The Vishnupurāna (II-3-16) mentions the Nirvindhya as rising from the Rikshavān hills (in the Central Provinces)

2. Probably Kālisindhu, after which a picturesque station of the Bhopal-Ujjayini Railway is named It is a tributary of the Chambal The river is 70 miles West of Bhopal

3 The God S'iva is still called Mahākāla, and is worshipped daily by numerous pilgrims, and has his temple at a short distance from the S'ipra His āratī or evening worship is as famous as that of Vis'ves'vara of Kāśī

4. Vis ālā, Ujjayini, Avantī and Ujin are synonyms Avantī also stood for the district of which the capital was Ujjayini

5 Still there is near the temple of Mahākāla a tank full of blooming lotuses.

जालोद्गीर्णैरुपचितवपुः केशसंस्कारधूपै-
बन्धुप्रीत्या भवनशिखिभिर्दत्तनृतपोषहारः ।
हर्म्येष्वस्याः कुसुमसुरभिष्वध्वस्वेदं नयेथाः,
लक्ष्मीं पश्यन् ललितवनितापादरागाङ्कितेषु ॥

भर्तुः कण्ठच्छविरिति गणैः सादरं वीक्ष्यमाणः
पुण्यं यायास्त्रिभुवनगुरोर्धर्म चण्डीश्वरस्य ॥
धृतोद्यानं कुवलयरजोगन्धिभिर्गन्धवतम्²-
स्तोयक्रीडा निरतयुवतिस्नानतिक्तैर्मरुद्भिः ॥

अप्यनयस्मिन् जलधर ! महाकालमासाद्य काले,
स्थातव्यं ते नयनविषयं यावदतेति भानुः ।
कुर्वाणं सन्ध्यावलपटहतां शूलिनः श्लाघनीया-
मामन्द्राणां फलमविकलं लप्स्यसे गर्जितानाम् ॥

पादनासाः कणितरशनास्तत्र लीलावधूतैः,
रत्नच्छायास्वचितवलिभिश्चामरैः क्लान्तहस्ताः ।
वेद्यास्त्वत्तो नखपदसुखान् प्राप्य वर्षाग्रबिन्दू-
न्नामोक्ष्यन्ते त्वयि मधुकरश्रेणिदीर्घान् कटाक्षान् ॥

पश्चाद्बुधैर्भुजतरुवनं मण्डलेनाभिलीनः
सान्ध्यां तेजःपूतिनवजवापुष्परक्तं दधानः ।
नृत्यासम्भे हर पशुपतेराद्रनागाजिनेच्छां
शान्तोद्वेगस्तिमितनयनं दृष्टभक्तिर्भवान् ॥

1. Still may be seen at this place numerous peacocks displaying their beautiful feathers

2 A tributary of the S'iprā. It is now called Gandhanāla. What was a beautiful stream redolent with the fragrance of lotuses has now become दुर्गन्धवती or a stinking drain, as M. M. H. P. S'āstri says

गच्छन्तीनां रमणवसतिं योषितां तत्र नक्तं
 रुद्रालोके नरपतिपथे सूचिमेघैस्तमोभिः ।
 सौदामिन्या कनकनिकबस्त्रिगंधया दर्शयोर्वीं
 तोयोत्सर्गस्तनितमुखरो मा च भूर्विष्णुवास्ताः¹ ॥

M D.—I-31 to 38.

(Behold the city whose immortal fame,
 Glows in Avantī's or Vis'ala's name ?
 Renowned for deeds that worth and love inspire
 And bards to paint them with poetic fire
 The fairest portion of celestial birth,
 Of Indra's paradise transferred to earth,
 The last reward to acts austerest given,
 The only recompense then left to heaven.
 Here as the early Zephyrs waft along,
 In swelling harmony the woodland song,
 They scatter sweetness from the fragrant flower,
 That joyful opens to the morning hour,

... ..

Here should thy spirit with thy toils decay,
 Rest from the labours of the wearying way,
 Round every house the flowery fragrances spreads;
 O'er every floor the painted footstep treads,
 Breathed through each casement swell the scent-
 ed air,

Soft odours shaken from dishevelled hair ;
 Pleased on each terrace dancing with delight
 The friendly peacock hail thy grateful flight,

1. For a similar idea—(घनशब्द विष्णुवाः)—see K. S.—IV-11.

Delay then, certain in Ujjain to find
 All that restores the frame or cheers the mind.
 Hence with new zeal to S'iva homage pay,
 The God whom earth, and hell and heaven obey.
 The choir who tend his holy fane shall view,
 With awe in thee his neck's celestial blue ,
 Soft through the rustling grove the fragrant gale
 Shall sweets from Gandhavati's fount exhale
 Where with rich dust the lotus-blossoms teem,
 And youthful beauties frolic in the stream,
 Here, till the sun has vanished in the west,
 Till evening brings its sacred ritual, rest
 Then reap the recompense of holy prayer,
 Like drums thy thunders echoing in the air,—W.
 The women there, whose girdles long have tinkled
 In answer to the dance, whose hands yet seize
 And wave their fans with lustrous gems besprink-
 ed,
 Will feel thine early drops that soothe and please,
 And recompense thee from black eyes like cluster-
 ing bees—T K R..

Nay more Bhavāni shall herself approve,
 And pay thy services with looks of love ,
 When as her S'iva's twilight rites begin,
 And he would clothe him in the reeking skin,
 He deems thy form the sanguinary hide,
 And casts his elephant-attire aside ,
 For at his shoulders like a dusky robe,
 Mantling impends thy vast and shadowy globe ,
 Where ample forests, stretched its skirts below, —
 Projecting trees like dangling limbs bestow ,

And vermil roses fiercely blooming shed
Their reflected glow, their blood-resembling red.—W.
Where women steal to rendezvous by night,
Through darkness that a needle might divide,
Show them the road with lightning-flashes

bright,

As golden streaks upon the touchstone's side—
But rain and thunder not, lest thy be terrified.)

—T K. R. .

(প্রবেশি অবন্তী, যথা বৃদ্ধগণ
বৎসরাজ কথা জানে সকলে,
বিশালা-নগবী বরহে গমন
অতুল সম্পদে জগতী-তলে ,
ফুবাইলে প্রায় স্বর্গে পুণ্য-ফল
ফিবে আসাকালে মবত 'পল্লি,
শেষ পুণ্যে সাধু যেন বা উজল
ত্রিদিবের ধণ্ড এনেছে হবি ।

সানন্দ-কাকলি সাবস-কুজন
করি পুষ্ঠতর মধুরতায়,
উষাব প্রফুল্ল কমল-কানন
চুমি মৃদুস্বাসে স্ববন্তি-কায়,
... ..

বাতায়ন-শ্রুত কুস্তল-বচন
ধূমে পুষ্ঠ কবি কুশিত দেহে,
পোষা ময়ূবের হবষ-নর্ভন
(প্রীতি-উপহাৰ) গ্রহিয়া স্নেহে,

শ্রম-দুব তবে গৃহ-চুড়ে পশে',
 ফুল-বাসে ভবা নেহাব ঘবে
 রাঙ্গা দাগ চাক-চরণ-পবশে,
 দেখ কি সৌভাগ্য উজীন ধরে।

চণ্ডীশ্বর-ধাম পবিত্র মন্দির
 যাও, তাবপব, হবষ-মন,
 হর-কণ্ঠ-নীল তোমাব শবীৰ
 হেবিবে সাদবে প্রমথ-গণ,
 যেথা, কেলিবত গন্ধবতী-জলে
 যুবতী-অঙ্গেব সৌরভ হবি,
 বহে যায় লুটি পদ্ম-পরিমলে,
 উত্থান-লতায় কাঁপায়ে ধীরি।

যাবত না ভানু ছাডাষে নয়ন
 অন্তগিরি পাশে লুকায়ে যায়,
 সেকাল অবধি বহিও, হে ঘন,
 মহাবাল-ধামে, কহি তোমায়,
 সন্ধ্যাপূজা-কালে দেব পিনাকীব
 স্তম্ভ মন্ড্রণে দামামাধ্বনি
 করি, ধন্য কবো গর্জ্জন গভীর,
 কৃত-কৃতার্থ আপনা গণি।

লীলা-রাগ-বঙ্গে চরণ-ক্ষেপণে
 নিতম্বে শিঞ্জিত রসনা-ভার,
 মণিময়-দণ্ড-চামব-চালনে
 উপস্থিত শ্রম বাহুল্যভার,

বাবনারী-গণ শ্রম-খেদ-হাবী
 নব জল-কণা তোমাব পেয়ে,
 ভ্রমরেব শ্রেণী কটাক্ষে বিথারি,
 হানিবে অগাধ তোমায় চেয়ে ।

উচ্চশাখা-তক কানন ছাইষে
 মণ্ডল-আকাবে ছাড়ায়ে কার,
 সাক্ষ্য নব-জবা-কিবণ মাথিয়ে
 কদ্বিবাঈ^১ গজ-অজিন-প্রায়^১
 ভতিলে, জলদ বিবাট নটনে
 গণিবেন শূলী ভ্রমেতে তোমা
 গজাস্ব-চর্ম্ম,—প্রসন্ন নয়নে
 দেখিবেন তব ভকতি উমা ।

নিশিতে যখন প্রেম-উন্মাদিনী
 যেতেছে রমণী প্রিয়েব পাশে,
 ধবণীর মুখ ঢেকেছে বামিনী,
 হুচি-ভেজ ঘোব তিমিব-বাসে,
 নিকষে কনক-রেখার মতন,
 মৃদু-দামিনীতে দেখায়ো ধরা,
 ঢেলোনাক বারি, বরোনা গর্জন,—
 তাবা যে অবলা, ভয়ে কাতবা । B C.M .

King Udayana was, as Dr. L. Sarup says, 'the king Arthur of Indian Literature, the fascinating hero of romance, the prince-charming of fairy tales' 'The floating mass of oral tradition, was utilised in Bri-

1 Śiva covering himself with the skin of Gajāsura danced his *tāṇḍava* dance

hat Kathāmanjarī and Kathāsaritsāgara and later on by Bhāsa. Pradyota (or Chanda-mahāsena) king of Ujjaini has a daughter named Vāsavadattā who sees king Udayana of Vatsa in a dream, becomes enamoured of him, manages to apprise him of her love, and is carried off by him.

After leaving Ujjaini the Cloud is to proceed towards its goal. It will cross the limpid river Gambhīrā¹ full of frisking bright small fishes, with its banks over-grown with drooping canes, and passing over lines of wild fig-trees, will arrive at Devagiri (Devagar situated south of the Chambal) on which small hill, scarcely two hundred feet high is still a temple of Skanda or Kārtikeya,². After worshipping the son of Śiva with showers of blossoms wet with the water of the celestial Ganges and making his peacock dance with its sonorous thunder-sound, the Cloud will move towards the Charmanvati, *literally*; 'skinbearing'—(Chambal) which is so named for the cowsacrifice of Rantideva, an ancient king of Das'apur.-

त्वय्यादातुं जलमवनते शार्ङ्गिणो वर्णचौरे

तस्याः सिन्धोः पृथुमपि तनुं दूरभावाद् प्रवाहम् ।

1 A tributary of the Śīprā, about 10 miles west of Ujjayini (See the Survey-map of Central India, 1925).

2 J. B. O. S.—Vol I—Part II. But the place which must be situated between the Gambhīrā and the Śāva or Sau or Śivadā, a tributary of the Chambal on which Mandasor stands, is not shown in the Central India Survey-map of 1925. In the map published by the Gwalior State there is, however, a place called Devagarh about 56 miles south-east of Ujjayini. But Kālidāsa probably does not mean this Devagarh, because the Cloud is to proceed north-west from Ujjayini to Das'apura after crossing the Gambhīrā.

প্রেক্ষিপন্তে গগনগতযো নুনমাবর্জ্যে দৃষ্টী-

রেকং মুক্তাগুণমিব ভুবঃ সখূলমধ্যেন্দ্রনীলম্ ॥M.D.-I-47.

(Narrow the river seems from heaven's blue ,
And gods above, who see her dainty line
Matched, when thou drinkest, with thy darker hue
Will think they see a pearly necklace twine
Round earth, with one great sapphire in its
midst ashine)—T. K. R. .

(তুপবি বাবি-গ্রহণ কাবণে,

শ্রাম-নীল-তলু ভাতিবে যবে,

দুব-বোম-চর অনবনয়নে

মবি কিবা শোভা বিধাব হবে ।

দুবতার কুশ বিশাল তটিনী,

যেন একনব মুকুতামালা,

মাঝে গাঁথা স্থল ইন্দ্রনীলমণি,

ধবণীব বুক কবে উজ্জালা)—B C M .

Then the Poet devotes one stanza to the description of Das'apur, Das'or or Mandasor¹—

তামুস্টীর্থ্য ব্রজ পরিচিতব্রলুতাভিন্নমাণাং

পদ্মোত্মপাদুপরিবিলসৎকৃষ্ণশারপুমাণাম্ ।

কুন্দশ্রেপানুগামধুকরশ্রীমুখামাভিম্বাং

পালীকুর্মান্দদ্যপুৱবধুনেত্রকৌতুহলানাম্ ॥

M, D.—I—48.

(The streamlet traversed, to the eager sight,
Of Das'apura's fair impart delight,

1. An important town of Central India about 80 miles north-west of Ujjaini.

Welcomed with looks that sparkling eyes bestow,
 Whose arching brows like graceful creepers glow,
 Whose upturned lashes to thy lofty way
 The pearly ball and pupil dark display,
 Such contrast as the lovely kunda shews,
 When the black-bee sits pleased amidst her snows.)

W.

(কবিও গমন, অতিক্রমি তায়,
 দশপুৰ-ধামে, তাহাব পরে ,
 পুৰুষবতীবা দেখিবে তোমায়
 মোহন নয়নে সোহাগ করে ,
 কি ভুৱৰ খেলা, পদ্ম-বাজি ঘন,
 ভাগব অঁখিতে কি কাল তারা,
 উপবে চাহিতে ঢল ঢল, যেন
 নচঞ্চল কুন্দে ভ্রমর-পাবা ।)—B.C.M .

From Dasapur the Cloud proceeds due north to Brahmavarta (between the Sarasvati and Drishadvati · South-eastern Panjab) and to Kurukshetra, close to and north of Brahmavarta, where in the memorable war between the Kurus and Pandavas, Arjuna showered countless arrows on the heads of Kaurava warriors. After purifying its heart, without changing its complexion, with the water of the sacred river Sarasvati, it will fly towards Mount Kankhal near Haridvāra, where Jahnu's daughter (the Ganges) meanders down from the Himalayas and laughs with its foam, and if the Cloud chooses to drink her water pure as crystal, then its shadow moving over the stream, will make the river look as beautiful as

it does at Prayāga—the confluence of the Yamunā and the Gangā. Then after ascending the slopes of the grand and charming Himālayas, the Cloud will proceed to Mānas-sarovara, and then to mount Kailāsa (north of the lake) on which the city of Alakā, the home of the pining Yaksha and his desolate wife, is situated

We have seen that Kalidāsa makes the Cloud betake itself to a circuitous route only for the purpose of showing to it the towns, streams, streamlets, hills and hillocks of Mālāvā and specially the city of Ujjainī, to which alone he devotes thirteen stanzas or fifty-two lines of verse. There is not the least doubt that for some reason or other the Poet loved this ancient and memorable city.

The district round the Vindhya hills is the beloved region of romance to the heart of the youthful Kālīdāsa. Its clouds strike the mountain with their girdle of lightning—विद्युद्दाम्ना मेघराजीव विन्ध्यम् (M. M.-III—162), In the description of the rainy season in his Ritusamhāra, he refers to the Vindhya mountain (वैन्ध्यानि वनानि) in the eighth and again in the twentyseventh verse, which is quoted below—

जलभरनमितानामाश्रयोऽस्माकमुच्चै-
र्यमति जलसेकैस्तोयदारतोयनम्राः ।
अतिशयपरुषाभिर्ग्रीष्मवह्नेः शिखाभिः
समुपजनिततापं ह्लादयन्तीव विन्ध्यम् ॥

(R S —27)

(Borne down by weight of waters, "Let us rest
On yonder heights" thus say the clouds—

Bent by their burden, when their gentle showers
Fall on Vindhya's mount, and pleasure bring
To parched-up rocks, long tortured by the ray—
The cruel flame shed by the summer's fire)—S. J. .

('এই উচ্চ নগরাজ মোদেব আশ্রয়,
তোয়ভাবে নতহয়ে বলি' মেঘচয়,
বর্ষে বাবি বিজ্যা-অজি-শিখর উপবি,
নিদাঘের অগ্নি নাশি আহ্লাদয় গিরি ।)

In Raghuvams'a the Poet in describing Rāma's inauguration after his return from exile says—

तस्यापतन् मुूर्ध्नि जलानि जिष्णोर्विन्धयस्य मेघपूम्नवा ईवापः ।

(R. V.-XIV-8)

(Holy water was poured on the head of Rāma, as water from clouds falls on that of Vindhya)

The close resemblance between the description of spring in his Kumārasambhava and that in his Ritusamhāra—asoka and karnikāra flowers, mango-blossoms, bees, male cuckoos &c being present in both (K S -III-26 to 39 and R S-Spring)—the latter of which from its references to the Vindhya (see above) must have been composed in this region, indicates the fact that though the Poet might have undertaken in connexion with his pilgrimage a journey to the Himālayas, he was more familiar with Central India than with the Himalayan region. He makes Chitrālekha tell Urvasī after they have arrived at Pururavā's palace standing on the confluence of the Gangā and the Yamunā, that it looks splendid like the summit of

Kailāsa mountain reflected on the water of the Yamunā at night. We, however, know that the Yamunā, rises at a considerable distance to the west of Kailāsa (V.V -III-39)

Palāsa trees (K. S-II-29) may still be seen relieving the monotony of the G I, P. line with their saffron blossoms. Tanks full of lotuses (K S-II-2, 33) are common in Mālwa—one may still be found adding to the picturesqueness of the modern town of Ujjaini near the celebrated temple of Mahākālā

M. M. H. P Sāstri¹ is of opinion that the six seasons are distinctly perceptible only in Western Mālwa, and nowhere else in India, that lions and elephants were hunted in this tract even in the middle of the nineteenth century, that rice was formerly one of its important food-crops, and that the fruit-trees, flower-plants and animals described in Kālidāsa's Ritusamhāra are found together only in this district, and that Priyangu and Kamkeli are its characteristic creepers.

From the frequent reference to the physical phenomena of the Vindhya in the Poet's works, from the description in his Ritusamhāra of the six seasons with their characteristic plants, flowers and animals found *together* only in this area, from his detailed and accurate description of the hills, rivers, rivulets, temples, cities and towns of Central India in his Meghaduta, and from his making Vidiśā (a famous city in his time), the scene of his first play Mālavikāgnimitram we may

reasonably conclude that this part of Bhāratavarsha was the land of his nurture, was the place of the composition of most (if not all) of his works and was to him "a spot of earth, supremely blest, a dearer, sweeter spot than all the rest".

But the immortal Bard, whose powerful rhymes have outlived the 'marble and the gilded monuments of princes', and whose works have obtained everywhere their due meed of praise, has really the whole world for his 'native land'—

"Go where he will, the wise man is at home,
His hearth the earth, his hall the azure dome."¹



Chapter V.

The Evidence of Bra'hmanic Revival.

*'He worshipped as his fathers did,
And kept the faith of childish days,
And howsoever he strayed or slid,
He loved the good old ways'—*

—Whittier.

The earlier sense of the word *Brahman* is prayer, then holiness as manifested in prayer, priest, and sacrifice, and later on the holy principle animating Nature.¹

The four Vedas Rik, Sāma, Yajur and Atharva are concerned more or less with sacrifices. They are collections or Samhitās of hymns and prayers mostly in verse, composed chiefly for being uttered along with the pressing and offering of either the Soma juice or melted butter (घृत) to the gods². These sacrificial ceremonies were elaborate in the Brahmanas (800—500 B.C.) which are prosaic and written in prose³. These sacrificial details were later on condensed in the Sutras (500—200 B.C.) which are of two kinds—Srauta (chiefly based on the Brāhmanas) Sutras dealing with the ritual of greater sacrifices, and Grihya Sutras or house-aphorisms dealing with the rites to be performed with the domestic fire in daily life⁴. In the period of Brāhmanas the

system of the four castes assumed a definite shape, furnishing the frame within which the highly complex network of castes of today has been developed¹ In that system, the priesthood, who even in the Vedic period, had occupied an influential position, secured for themselves dominant power² .

During the Brāhmana and Sutra periods, when the Brāhmins or the priesthood were, by condensing and arranging the ritual and stereotyping the caste-system strengthening their position in the Hindu society, their supremacy was being undermined by the philosophical systems or Upanishads, which are really continuations of the *jñānakāṇḍa* of the Brāhmānas, in which the highest end of human existence is conceived to be release from earthly life through the absorption of the Individual Soul in the Universal Soul, which is to be attained by means of correct knowledge. Thus the acquisition of true knowledge was regarded as more important than the performance of sacrifices, with which the supremacy of the Brāhmins was closely associated.

The monism of the Upanishads, which identifies the individual soul with Brāhman or the Universal Soul, aroused the opposition of Kapila, the founder of Sāṃkhya Philosophy. His teaching is entirely dualistic, admitting only two things, both without beginning and end, but essentially different Prakṛti i. e. Matter and Puruṣa or numerous Individual Souls³ It denies the existence of Godhead, because firstly if there were one, there would not be so much misery in the world, and secondly there is no cogent proof of His existence,

1 to 3—S. L. .

perception being the criterion by which all hypotheses are to be scrutinised according to this system of Philosophy 'The Soul itself possesses no attributes and can be described negatively' ¹ Matter possesses within itself the three principles of its evolution and diversification—Sattva Guna (the principle of virtue, light and delight), Rajas Guna (the principle of activity and pain), and Tamas Guna (the principle of darkness, ignorance and apathy). One Soul is distinct from another only on account of its subtle body (सूक्ष्मशरीरं), which is the vehicle of its merit and demerit according to its Karma or Work, and accompanies the Soul (whose mental operations are due to the activity of its subtle body) in its transmigration from one gross body to another. Salvation or the absolute cessation of pain or misery, which abounds in this world, and which is caused by these transmigrations, can be obtained only by the acquisition of the knowledge that there is absolute distinction between Soul and Matter, and when this true knowledge is obtained, then the subtle body will be dissolved and the Soul will continue, becoming finally isolated, to exist individually, but in complete unconsciousness.² This denial of the Supreme God and the exaltation of knowledge over ritual were prejudicial to Brahmanism.

But the greatest blow to Brahmanism was struck by the religion of Gautama Buddha, which was evolved from Sāṃkhya Philosophy. There are three principal points of agreement between the two the

denial of the existence of God, the prevalence of misery, and the doctrine of Karma causing transmigration and producing misery. Though Sāmkhya makes the individual Soul *almost* a nonentity, it does not deny its existence ; but Buddhism denies the existence of the Soul itself, though Buddha himself did not decide the question, whether Nirvāna is complete extinction or an unending state of unconscious bliss¹ As in Katha Upanishad, so in Buddhism, the misery of worldly existence being due to desire, one can free oneself from misery by uprooting one's desire and thus rendering the rebirth of the subtle body (whether accompanied by the Soul or not, as some Buddhists deny the existence of the Soul) impossible. Desire can be uprooted by means of righteous conduct or eightfold path : right view (सम्यग्दृष्टि), right resolve (सम्यक्सङ्कल्प), right speech (सम्यग्वाक्), right action (सम्यक्कर्मन्तः) right living (सम्यगाजीव), right effort (सम्यग्वायामः), right remembrance or self-knowledge (सम्यक्संस्मृतिः) and right contemplation (सम्यक्समाधिष्ठान)² It was this ethical aspect of Buddhism that, with the strenuous efforts of the emperor Asōka (272-32 B.C.) and the missionaries, enabled it to achieve success among the masses, to whom it was communicated by means of preaching and by means of inscriptions in a language capable of being easily understood by them. Though the Buddhists denounced caste-distinctions, which they regarded as worthless, they left the domestic ceremonies of their

1. S. L. .

2. P. H. I. .

followers to be performed according to Vedic rites. But Buddhism was emphatically a revolt against the sacrificial system of the Brahmans and their Vedas, the authority of which it denied. This was the cause of the hostility between it and Brāhmanism.¹ Though As'oka inculcated respect for both S'ramans or Buddhist ascetics and Brāhmans, he prohibited animal sacrifice and taught that right conduct was the only way to salvation. Though Brāhmanism was revived in the Gupta Period, most of the Vedic rituals received a death-blow not only at the hands of the Buddhists generally, but of As'oka particularly, and became obsolete for ever.²

The Kings of the S'unga Dynasty (185-73 B. C.) specially Pushyamitra, its founder, were regarded by the Buddhists as their persecutors. From the Mahābhāshya of Patanjali, it appears that he was a staunch adherent of Brāhmanism, and performed sacrifices³, and in the Mālavikāgnimitram of Kālidāsa there is a reference to his celebration of As'vamedha. The frequent mention of As'vamedha and similar sacrifices by Kālidāsa, e g., the As'vamedha of Pushyamitra in the Mālavikāgnimitram, ninety-nine As'vamedhas of Dilipa, the Vis'vajit sacrifice, after the world-conquest, of Raghu, and the As'vamedhas of Das'aratha, Rama and Atithi in the Raghuvams'ām, indicates two things, namely the revival of Brāhmanism, of which the Poet was the finest exponent, and the

1. P H I. .

2. Ibid.

3. Ibid.

imperial sovereignty of his patrons, the Guptas. The Kanvīyanas (73-28 B. C.) who succeeded the Śūngas and the Andhras (240 B. C.—225 A. D) who ruled in Mahārāshtra, were Hindus, and were upholders of Brāhmanism. But most of the foreign rulers—the Yavanas (Greeks) the Parthians, the Śākas (the Khatriyas, Mahā-khatriyas, and the Kushānas)—were at least indifferent to the Brāhmanical creed, while Buddhism, which was also tolerated by them, continued to flourish on account of the impetus given to it by As'oka, on account of its excellent monastic and missionary organisation, and on account of its precepts being conveyed to the masses in a language capable of being thoroughly understood by them. In a passage in the code of Manu, the foreign tribes Paundrakas, Dravidas, Yavanas, Śākas and Pahlavas (Parthians) &c. are stated to have been originally Kshatriyas and later on to have been reduced to the status of Śūdras for their defiance of the Brāhman and discontinuance of religious rites.—

शनकैस्तु । ३५॥ ३६॥ ३७॥ ३८॥ ३९॥ ४०॥ ४१॥ ४२॥ ४३॥ ४४॥ ४५॥ ४६॥ ४७॥ ४८॥ ४९॥ ५०॥ ५१॥ ५२॥ ५३॥ ५४॥ ५५॥ ५६॥ ५७॥ ५८॥ ५९॥ ६०॥ ६१॥ ६२॥ ६३॥ ६४॥ ६५॥ ६६॥ ६७॥ ६८॥ ६९॥ ७०॥ ७१॥ ७२॥ ७३॥ ७४॥ ७५॥ ७६॥ ७७॥ ७८॥ ७९॥ ८०॥ ८१॥ ८२॥ ८३॥ ८४॥ ८५॥ ८६॥ ८७॥ ८८॥ ८९॥ ९०॥ ९१॥ ९२॥ ९३॥ ९४॥ ९५॥ ९६॥ ९७॥ ९८॥ ९९॥ १००॥

वृषलत्वं गता ल्योके ब्राह्मणादर्शनेन च ॥

पौ-सु-लौ-सु-लौ : काम्वोजयवनाः शक्राः ।

पञ्चमः । अथ विष्णोः दशमः स्वरः ॥

(Manu—X—43 and 44) .

'Brahmanāḍars'ana' means 'for not seeing or coming in contact with, the Brahmins,' and 'brishalatvam' signifies 'śūdratvam' or the condition of a Śūdra.

In the Anusāsana Book (Chap. XXXIII) of the

Mahābhārata, the Patriarch Bhishma says to his grandson Yudhishthira, that the highest duty of the King is to worship the Brāhmins, and that the Kshatriyas like the Śakas, Yavanas, and Kāmbojas have become Śūdras for their disobedience to the Brāhmins—

शक्य यवनकाम्बोजास्ताः क्षत्रियजातयः ।

वृषलत्वं परिगता ब्राह्मणानामदर्शनात् ॥

These passages, of course, are interpolations and have been inserted by the Brāhmins to indicate the apathy of the foreign rulers to their creed and ritual.

That Hinduism, shorn of its narrowing ritual, which received almost a death-blow in the hands of Asōka and Buddhist monks, was capable, in spite of its being closely associated with a difficult language like Sanskrit, of becoming a universal religion, is proved by the fact that several foreign potentates and high officials became converts to Hinduism. Mr. Vincent Smith in the Chapter, which ends with the statement that the invasions of India by Greek Kings and their prolonged occupation of the Punjab and neighbouring regions 'had extremely little effect in hellenising the country', states that the Greek Heliodorus (son of Dios), who had become a Bhāgavata or follower of Vishnu, and who was the ambassador of the Greek King, Antialkidas of Taxila, at the court of Bhagabhadra Kāsīputra or son of Kāsī erected a Garudadhvaja column in honour of the god Vishnu at Besnagar near Bhilsā in Central India between 140 and 180 B. C. . ¹

The second Kushāna Emperor Wema-Kadphises (C. 100 A. D.) was a devotee of Śiva. Though his son, the famous emperor Kaniska (C. 78 A. D.) and his successors Huvishka and Vasishhka or Vāsudeva were tolerant of all religions—Greek, Persian, Hindu and Buddhist, as their coins show, yet Kanishka, probably in the latter part of his reign, became a confirmed Buddhist and an ardent patron of the religion of Sakamana Boddo or Śākyamuni Buddha.

Some of the Śāka satraps of Surāshtra and Mālwa were probably Hindus, as is indicated by their adoption of the name of the god Rudra as a component part of their names—Rudradāmana I (about 128 A. D.), his son Rudrasīmha I (about 180 A. D.), his son Rudrasena I (about 199 A. D.) &c. Not only were some of the foreign rulers adherents of Brāhmanism, but they also adopted pure Sanskrit as the vehicle of their inscriptions. Rudradāmana's Gīrnar inscription, which is associated with his restoration of the Sudarsāna Lake in Kathiawar, refers to his ability to compose or at least to his appreciation of good Sanskrit in both prose and verse.

In the south, we have the inscriptions of a ruler of Kānchi of Hāritiputra Śātakarni and of a King of Banayasi of the early part of the third century A. D., which record grants of land to Brāhmins. Though Brāhmanism did not die out, yet Buddhism became the predominant creed, as almost all the structures of the period between the third century B. C. and the fourth century A. D., when Brāhmanism revived with the ascendancy of the Guptas, were Buddhist.

stupas or chaityas (smaller stupas) or hemispherical buildings containing relics of Buddha or of saints, and monasteries and sculptures representing Buddhist sacred objects and events associated with Buddha, for example, those at Sanchi (150 B. C.—1200 A. D.) in Bhupal, (See p 169) and at Bharut (250—150 B C) between Allahabad and Jabbalpur, and the cave-temples in Maharashtra, which began to be excavated from about 50 B C to 200 A D ¹

The scene changed with the accession of the Gupta King Chandragupta I, the first paramount Hindu sovereign of Aryyavarta in 320 A. D. The most potent cause of the decline of Brāhmanism was the absence of powerful Hindu potentates. From 350 to 529 A D, i e, for nearly two centuries, the big majority of the inscriptions of the Gupta Period relate to the Brāhmanic gods Śiva, Vishnu, the Sun and Kārtikeya, and to grants of lands to Brāhmins, and were composed in pure Sanskrit. Only a few of the inscriptions, though composed in pure Sanskrit, were Buddhist. Though the Gupta sovereigns were orthodox Hindus—most of them were Vaishnavas—they were tolerant towards the Buddhists. Buddhism began to decline for the same reason, namely the absence of powerful royal patrons, as had formerly led to the decadence of Brāhmanism.

Though the Buddhists tried their best to prevent the decay of their religion in India, and adopted Sanskrit like the Hindus in their inscriptions and religious books, and substituting Mahāyānism (the

great vehicle) for Hinayanism (the little vehicle) began to worship the images of Buddha and Bodhisattvas, as the Hindus worshipped their gods and goddesses, yet they could not retard the ebb-tide which had set in, and which led ultimately to the virtual disappearance of their religion from the land of its origin

Samudragupta (330-380 A D) revived after his extensive conquests the As'vamedha or horse-sacrifice, which is stated in Chandragupta II's Mathurā inscription and Skandagupta's Bihar and Bhitari inscriptions as having gone out of use for a long time. Samudragupta considered this achievement so important that he issued gold coins bearing on their obverse sides the representation of a horse let loose and of the sacrificial altar and the legend 'As'vamedha-parākrama' or 'one who has become formidable on account of his horse-sacrifice.' The carved stone-horse with an inscription on its neck in the Lucknow Museum may be another memorial of his triumph. Similar coins were struck by Kumāragupta I and bore on the reverse the words 'As'vamedha-Mahendra.' "Chandragupta II", Mr. V. Smith says, "must have been specially religious . His minister in the Udayagiri inscription (Fleet, C. I. No. 6, p. 35) describes him as Rājādhirājārshi, a combination of King and Rishi".¹ Chandragupta II, who has been described by the Poet under the designation of the Emperor of Magadha (R. V. VI—21 to 24), is credited with the performance of numerous sacrifices (See p. 85.)

¹ I. E. H. I.—p 320 n. .

The Brāhmanas did not rely solely on the patronage of their powerful sovereigns for consolidating their sacerdotal authority. They tried their best to make Hinduism popular. The Sūtras of the post-Vedic Period were systematised into Smṛitis or codes of laws and were rendered intelligible and made applicable to all Brāhmanic Hindus. The epics Mahābhārata and Rāmāyana and the Purāṇas were interpolated and sometimes recast in such a way as to engender among the masses the belief that the Brāhmanas were the gods' elect, and that the gods—to each of whom a Purāṇa was assigned—they worshipped, and the rites with which they were worshipped, had existed from the creation of the world. The Brāhmanas also made strenuous efforts to place their creed on a philosophical basis and to show that the religion of their opponents had no such basis or had only a rotten one.

The revival of the worship of Brāhmanic gods and important Brāhmanic sacrificial rites, the universal adoption of pure Sanskrit in inscriptions on stone and metal instead of Pāli or Prakṛit, and the popularisation of the Śāstras, indicate beyond doubt, as Sir R. G. Bhandarkar says, vigorous Brāhmanic revival and renovation. That Kālidāsa flourished during the early years of this revival, is evident from his pointed references in his works to important sacrificial rites, and to the worship of the gods, Śiva, Viṣṇu, Kārtikeya and the Sun, who are also mentioned in the inscriptions of the Gupta Period, and to the profound respect which is to be accorded by the

other castes to the Brāhman. Their words are to be regarded as sacred as those of the Śāstras. They are never to be sent away empty-handed. Raghu has spent his all in his gifts to Brāhman in his Vis'vajit sacrifice. Kautsa, a Brāhman, comes to him for millions of gold coins to be paid by him to his preceptor for his tuition. The king must somehow find out the money, though his treasury is empty.

In his *Mālavikāgnimitram*, Kālidāsa refers to the As'vamedha, which Vasumitra the son of Agnimitra, the King of Vidisā, enabled his grand-father Pushyamitra or Pushpamitra to perform, by his defeat of the Greeks, who had captured his grand-father's sacrificial horse. In the *Raghuvamśa* the Poet alludes to Dilipa's performance of ninety-nine As'vamedhas and to Raghu's celebration of his Vis'vajit Yajna after his world-conquest. He also refers to Daśāratha's, Rāmachandra's and Atithi's celebration of the As'vamedha with due ostentation. The first act of Kusā after his coming from Kusāvati to the renovated Ayodhyā, is to celebrate a worship with animal sacrifice—

ततः सपर्यां सपञ्चपहरां पुरः परार्थ्यप्रतिमागृहायाः ।

उपोषितैर्बास्तुविधानविद्भिर्निर्वर्तयामास रघुप्रवीरः ॥

R. V.—XVI-39.

(After which Kusā performed the house-entering ceremony with the sacrifice of animals and with the aid of fasting priests in the chief temples of the city).

Animal sacrifices are also referred to by the fisherman accused of stealing Dushmanta's ring—

पशुमारगर्भमर्दयन् अनुकम्पादृष्टः अपि श्रोतव्यः—a śrotriya (i.e., a

Brāhman versed in Vedic rites), though kindhearted by nature, kills animals cruelly for sacrifices (A. S., Prelude to Act VI—10).

Kumāragupta I, whom Kālidāsa probably had in mind, when he described Kusa, also celebrated a horse-sacrifice with due pomp, and struck coins as a memento. The Poet in his zeal for Brāhmanic revival does not omit, in his description of the river Charmanvatī or Chambal in his Meghaduta, even Rantideva's gomedha or cow-sacrifice, which must have become obsolete and repugnant to the Hindus of his time

Kālidāsa at the beginning of almost all his works invokes his Ishtadevatā, Isvara or S'iva, whom he devoutly worshipped. He composed his epic Kumārasambhava to exalt his great God, his consort the Goddess Pārvatī, and their son Kumāra, Skanda, or Kārtikeya, the god of War. In Meghaduta, he refers in glowing language to Chandisvara Mahesvara of Mahākala at Ujjayīni, to Śaravanabhava (Kārtikeya born in a reed-forest) at Devagiri and again to Tryamvaka or S'iva on Mount Kailāsa. Vishnu, though not the god of his heart, is the object of the Poet's deep reverence. There are many references to this deity in his works. In the person of Rāma of the race of Raghu he exalts Vishnu in his great epic. He also refers to the worship of the Sun in his Vikramorvasī, when he describes Pururavas at the beginning of the play as returning from his worship of the God of the Day,—just when the nymph Urvasī has been carried away by the demon

Kes'. Other gods of the Hindu pantheon like Brahma and Agni are not neglected.

That pilgrimage to holy places, an important constituent of Brāhmanic religion, was revived, is evident from Kalidasa's mention of sacred sites, which the Cloud in his *Meghadūta* has to traverse during his journey from Rāmagiri to Alakā, the home of the Yaksha's love-lorn Beloved and himself. Mahākālā and Devagiri have already been mentioned. Kālīdāsa adds to the list Kurukshetra and Kankhala, the former associated with the famous war of the Mahābhārata and the latter (near Haridvāra) sanctified by the descent of the Bhāgirathī from the heights of the Himalayas to the plains of Bhāratavarsha. In *Abhijñāna-Sākuntalam* the sage Kanva is described as being absent from his hermitage on a pilgrimage during the time Dushmanta comes to it and marries Sakuntalā.

As Kālīdāsa mentions in his religious enthusiasm even the gomedha or cow-sacrifice of Rantideva, as a great achievement on the part of the monarch, so he expresses his appreciation of the conduct of Rāma, who executes a Śūdra for his penance, on the complaint of a Brāhman, who has come to his court with a dead child, because Rāma finds out after due enquiry that the premature death of the child and the other ills in his kingdom have all been due to this notorious act of sacrilege, namely, the Śūdra's performance of tapasyā (austerities) to which only the Brāhmanas are entitled. It may be said that Kalidasa is bound to mention this incident as it occurs in the Rāmāyana, on which his *Raghuvamśa* is based; but

it may be stated in reply that the Poet nowhere follows Vālmiki faithfully.

Though Kālidāsa's mention and appreciation of Rāma's conduct point to his caste-bigotry, yet we should not be blind to the fact that this accomplished scholar was tolerant like his patrons, the majority of whom were orthodox Bhāgavatas or Vaiṣṇavas, towards the adherents of other religions. The Poet, though he was a staunch Śaiva, does not in any of his works say anything against the followers of other creeds, for example, the Buddhists of his time, nor does he exhibit except in the instance noted above, his caste-bigotry. A learned man like Kālidāsa knew that there were frequent inter-caste marriages. Dushmanta suspects, for instance, Śakuntalā to be the daughter of Kanva and a woman of a non-Brahman caste (A.S-I-6) The Poet also knew that the fusion of the Hindus with foreign nations professing different religions, which had begun several centuries earlier, even before the time of Chandragupta Mauryya, who married a Greek princess, laid the axe at the root of rigid caste and sect distinctions, and led Brahmanic scholars to invent the fiction that these foreign tribes had been Kshatriyas originally, but became Śūdras for their defiance of the Brahmins and of their rites and customs.

From the above it will be clear that Kālidāsa was not only the product of Brahmanism with its merits and demerits, but also its staunch champion, who helped with his genius and his pen its revival in Bhāratavarsha.

We must, however, understand the true implication of the Brāhmanic revival. Since the time of Aśoka, except during the short-lasting suzerainty of the Śūngas the decline of Brāhmanism had connoted only the abolition of animal sacrifices, equal respect, if not more, being accorded to Śramans and Brahmins, the employment of Prakrit in religious literature and inscriptions instead of Sanskrit, and the absence of powerful Brāhmanic patrons. Buddhism as a religious creed was only an offshoot of Brāhmanism and may be regarded as the practical application of a new system of Hindu Philosophy. That was the reason why the Gupta sovereigns like Samudragupta were tolerant of Buddhism,¹ why Buddha became in course of time one of the incarnations of Viṣṇu, why there was a close resemblance between Mahiyānism and Paurāṇic Hinduism and why like several other new Hindu creeds Buddhism became merged later on, as Mr Havell says, 'in the ocean of Indian thought'. There is some resemblance between this Brāhmanic revival in the Gupta Age and the Protestant reawakening in the Elizabethan period. The Roman Catholic supremacy in the reign of Mary (1553-58) meant not only the temporary ascendancy of Roman Catholicism, but also of foreigners like Philip II and Jesuits. The accession of Elizabeth and her most important achievement, the defeat of the Spanish Armada, sent a thrill of patriotic delight throughout

1. Fahien bears testimony to the fact that during the Gupta ascendancy the Buddhists enjoyed perfect freedom of worship and full liberty to endow their sacred places

the length and breadth of England similar to what was experienced by the Hindus when Samudragupta and Chandragupta II extirpated the rule of foreigners in Bhāratavarsha. So Mr. Havell characterises the change brought about by the accession of the Guptas not as a Hindu or Brahmanic reaction, but rather as an Aryan revival, "for it was the effort of the Aryan Kshatriyas, aided by the Aryan Brāhmins to restore the political and spiritual supremacy of the Indo-Aryan race in Aryāvarta. The Brāhmins were not opposing the Buddhism of which the Aryan Prince Siddhārtha was the exponent, for they had been foremost in assimilating and adapting it to the fundamental doctrines of orthodox Indo-Aryan religion. It was against the Samgha of the Fourth Century A D, under Turkī, Parthian and Scythian leadership, with the superstitious corruptions and abuses which it propagated, that the better sense of the Indo-Aryan intellect revolted. From the religious standpoint it was a revival analogous to that which the Prince of the Aryan clan, Śākya Muni, had himself inspired, for it was a reawakening of the profound spiritual instinct of the Aryan race which found expression in a great renaissance of Aryan poetry, drama and art" ¹.

1 Mr. E. B. Havell's Aryan Rule in India—pp. 151-152

Chapter VI.

The Evidence of Ka'vya Development.

'Wisdom married to immortal verse'—Wordsworth.

The religious revival was associated with the outburst of intellectual activity in the departments of Literature and Fine Arts. The age of the Guptas is characterised by features which cause it, like that of Pericles in Athens, that of Augustus in Italy, and that of Elizabeth in England, to stand alone in the literary history of the world. It was a period of emancipation of thought, of immense fertility and originality and of high and generally diffused culture caused by the extensive conquests of Samudragupta, which brought the people of A'ryyāvarta in contact with the S'cythians and Persians in the north and north-west, and with the Dravidians and Simhalese and possibly through them with the Hindu colonies of Java and Sumatra in the south¹, by the conquest by Chandragupta II of Surashtra, the ports of which rendered feasible the exchange of material and intellectual commodities between India and the West; by the interchange of Buddhist monks and travellers between India and China, which brought

1. There was commercial intercourse between Kalinga and Spice Islands from which cloves and other spices were imported—
(R. V.—VI—67) ~~सिंहपुराण~~

India in contact with the Mongolian civilisation of the east, and finally by the enthusiastic patronage extended by the powerful emperors of the Gupta Dynasty to the learned men of the land. The language, like English in the age of Elizabeth, reached its highest perfection. The poets and prose-writers of this period united the freshness and vigour of youth with the regularity and majesty of manhood, and nothing can better demonstrate the intellectual activity of this epoch than the fact that besides the many excellent works in the provinces of Lyric, Kavya or Epic, and Dramatic Literature, in which the lesser lights were outshone by the brilliancy of Kālidāsa, as in England all the smaller authors were overshadowed by Shakespeare, treatises of a high order were composed in the departments of Mathematics, Astronomy, Philosophy, Logic and Theology. Fine Arts were not neglected. As Mr. Vincent Smith says, there is abundant evidence of the former existence of numerous magnificent buildings, both Buddhist and Brahmanical, which had been erected in the Gupta age and which were later on destroyed by Mahāmudrā soldiers, who were loth to spare any structure erected by the Hindus. Like Architecture, Sculpture, as exemplified in Sarnāth and other statues, attained its highest development. Painting, as is evidenced by the frescoes of Ajantā and Sigiriya in Ceylon, was also cultivated with considerable skill.

According to Dr. Keith¹ in very ancient times there

existed in Aryan India at least three different kinds of speech—(1) The poetic and hieratic language of the Rigveda and the later Samhitās, (2) the language of priests in ordinary life, and (3) the language of the ruling and subject classes. The language of the Brāhmanas, A'raryakas and Upanishads was a continuation of the prose of the Samhitās. The spoken language or Bhāshā for which Pānini, the Grammarian (300 B. C.) laid down rules, was the language of the higher circles of the society and was a continuation of the language of the priest in ordinary life. The Prākritis were derived from the language of the ruling and subject classes, when the Aryans spread eastwards from Brahmāvarta or the region of Kurukshetra to Kos'ālā and Vīdeha, and became more or less mixed with the aboriginal population of these places. A'soka selected one of these Prākritis, which appealed more directly and easily than Sanskrit to the generality of his subjects, for the language of his inscriptions. Dr. Keith¹ adds that besides (a) the language of the Brāhmanas, A'raryakas and Upanishads, (b) the Bhāshā and (c) the Prākritis, there must have been (d) another dialect closely allied to Bhāsha, but freer, less archaic, more inaccurate and simpler, current among Rhapsodists and their patrons. From the epics, the Rāmāyana and the Mahābhārata, both the Purānas and Kāvya were evolved. The epics are rich in similes, and occasionally employ other ornaments and are full of beautiful and sublime descriptions of natural scenery, familiar to

the authors of later lyrics, *kāvya*s and dramas. In the old epic poetry, form is subordinated to matter, but in the later classical poetry, matter becomes a means for the exhibition of dexterities in style. Panini ignored this dialect in his grammar, because he was more concerned with the correct speech of priests than with any less elevated dialects. The theory that the epics *Rāmāyana* and *Mahābhārata* were translated from *Prākṛit* in the early centuries of the Christian era, cannot be maintained, because there is abundant evidence in the shape of quotations or their substances of their existence in Sanskrit even before Panini, and because such a translation would be impossible in the age of the decline of *Brāhmanism*. Both Panini (300 B C) and Patanjali (150 B C) were acquainted with the *Mahābhārata*. The latter showed his acquaintance with dramatic recitation of an epic type, from which dramas were later on derived, e g , Krishna's slaying of Kamsa, Vishnu's binding of Bali , and tales of Yayāti and Vāsavadattī. He names *Vārarucha* (*Vararuchi's*) *Kāvya*, and quotes verses embodying sentiments other than heroic—mainly erotic—in the various ornate metres of the later *Kāvya* style. Some of them are didactic like their compeers in later *Kāvya*s. From the above it will be evident that in Patanjali's time there existed in their developed forms all the important branches of Classical Sanskrit Literature, viz, Dramatic, *Kāvya* or Epic, and Lyric poetry, which attained their highest development in the hands of Kalidāsa, and which degenerated and became extremely artificial and far removed from real life after his time.

As'vaghosha; the Buddhist dramatic and epic poet wrote his works in Sanskrit, though As'oka's inscriptions and Jātakas and other Buddhist writings were composed in the Prākṛits of the day. This shows that As'vaghosha did not dare run counter to the poetic convention of his time. The mere fact that a Buddhist monk conceived the plan of composing his epic on Buddha according to the rules of Classical Sanskrit Epic, shows how popular Kāvya Style must have become in the First Century A. D. Poets from the time of As'vaghosha to that of Kalidāsa, though using the developed form of the epic dialect, tried their best to conform to the rules of Pāṇini's Grammar. But this conformity, was not complete, for example, the important rule, *परोक्षे लिट्*, that is the perfect tense should be confined to things not experienced by one's self, was not at all observed by poets including Kalidāsa. Kalidāsa used 'āsa' for 'bāhuvā' and 'sarati' for 'dhāvati'.¹ The chief distinction between Classical Sanskrit prose and poetry lies in the capacity of the former for forming long compounds.

We find in the diction of this period the disappearance of the accent and of many words of Pāṇini's Grammar and the introduction of new ones, e.g., 'Vichechitti' (literary elegance) allied to Sanskrit 'Yakshipti', 'duruttara' (hard to overcome) akin to Sanskrit 'dustara', and 'Govinda' allied to 'Gopendra' from Epikrit, divine (writer), 'bahādura' (title) from Iranian, and 'jāpitra' (diameter) from Greek Astronomy.²

¹ H. C. S. L.

² C. S. L.

In the dramas of Asvaghosha, the predecessor of Bhāsa and Kālidāsa, we find the higher male characters speak Sanskrit, and women and men of lower ranks use Prakrit. It appears that in real life such was also the case. But the Prakrits of Bhāsa and Bharata's Nṛtya Śāstra are different from that of Asvaghosha, and the Prakrit of Kālidāsa different from those of Bhāsa and Bharata. The dramatic Prakrit became stereotyped after Kālidāsa and became very different from the colloquial speech of the day.¹

That Asvaghosha, who flourished in the first century A. D. and was the author of the epic Buddhacharita and other works, preceded Kālidāsa, is evident not only from the richer and more elaborate diction of the latter, but also from the similarity of some passages of Buddhacharita to those of Raghuvamśa, which Kālidāsa improved after borrowing; while there is evidence of Asvaghosha's indebtedness to the Rāmāyana and the Mahābhārata.

When the young prince, the son of Śuddhodana enters for the first time his father's capital, the ladies ascend the roofs of their houses to see him—

ततः कुमारः खलु गच्छतीति श्रुत्वा स्त्रियः प्रेक्षजनानां प्रवृत्तिम् ।

दिशक्षया हर्षयतलानि जन्मजनेन मान्येन कृतान्यनुजाः ॥

(Then the ladies of the city, hearing from their attendants the news that the Prince is coming, and obtaining permission from respectable elderly persons, went up to the roofs of houses to see him)—

बातायनेभ्यश्च विनिःसृतानि परस्परोपाश्रितकुण्डलानि ।

स्त्रीणां विरेजुर्मुखपङ्कजानि सक्तानि हर्म्येष्विव पङ्कजानि ॥¹

(The lotus-faces of the women gleamed, while they looked out from the windows with their ear-rings coming into mutual proximity, as if they were real lotuses fastened upon houses)².

Similarly when Ś'iva comes to marry Umā (K. S—VII—56 to 62) and Aja leaves the Svayamvara assembly for his marriage with Indumatī (R. V.—VII—5 to 11) the ladies come up to the roofs of their houses to see the bridegroom. Kālidāsa simply reproduces in his Raghuvamś'am, the verses which he uses in his Kumārasambhavam—

ततस्तदालोकनतत्पराणां, सौधेषु चामीकरजालवत्सु ।

बभूवुरित्यं पुरसुन्दरीणां त्यक्तान्यकार्याणि विचेष्टितानि ॥

.....

तासां मुखैरासवगन्धगर्भैर्न्यासान्तराः सान्द्रकुण्डलानाम् ।

बिलोलनेत्रभ्रमरैर्गवाक्षाः सहस्रपद्माभरणा इवासन् ॥

(R. V —VII—5 and 11)

(Then, freed from the other necessary engagements of the day, the actions of the beautiful city-women who were intent upon looking at him through the golden windows of their mansions, became as follows.—)

... ..

(The windows of the mansions, the space of which was fuming with the fragrance of wines, of those

1. Buddhacharita by Mr. Nandargikar—Prok III—13 and 19.
2. Mr. Cowell.

ladies whose curiosity was greatly excited, were decorated, as it were, with lotuses, where their rolling eyes resembled black bees.)¹

স্বর্ণ বাতায়নমুখে প্রাসাদ-উপরে
ছুটিল কোতুকভরে পূরনারীগণ ;
আকুল হেরিতে ববে সবাকার মন,
তাজি নিজ নিজ কার্য্য চলিল সত্বরে ।

... ..

কৌতূহল-কুল হেন বামামুখদল
শোভিল গবাক্ষে, যেন বিকচ কমল ;
আসব-সৌরভ যেন পবিমল তায়,
চঞ্চল সুনীল নেত্র অলিঙ্গল প্রায়¹ —N. D. .

There is considerable agreement between Māra with his bow and five arrows, which he wants to discharge at the Great Seer Buddha (Buddhacharita—XIII—7), and Kāma ready to discharge his arrows against Śīva, seated in the Virāsana attitude of Yoga (K. S.—III—70). In As'vaghosha's Buddhacharita (I—63), the seer Asita says he has come to see Buddha, who is the banner of the Śākya race, and who may be compared to the banner erected in honour of Indra before the chief gate of the palace for rain and prosperity. Similarly Raghu who has ascended the throne is compared to the Dhvaja of Puruhuta or Indra (R. V.—IV-3).

As'vaghosha's Saundarānanda, if not a better Kāvya than, is at least as good as, his Buddhacharita. Buddhacharita is the life of Buddha. Saundarānanda describes

the love of Nanda (Buddha's step-brother), and his beautiful wife Sundari, and Buddha's successful persuasion of Nanda to retire from the world and to live a spiritual life.

Here are many passages, which are noted for their beauty and pathos, and have their parallels in Raghuvamsa, Kumārasambhava, and other works of Kālidāsa—

यस्य ह व्यवहाराच्च रक्षणाच्च सुखं प्रजाः ।

सिद्धिरे विगतोद्वेगाः पितुरङ्गता इव ॥

(Sau-II-7-A. S. B. Edition).

[On account of whose good treatment and protection, his (Suddhodana's) subjects being free from anxiety, slept happily, as it were on their father's lap]

Let us compare with this—

प्रजानां विद्वत्पुत्रादक्षपदभ्रातृपति ।

स पिता पितरस्यासां केवलं जन्महेतवः ॥

R. V.—I—24.

(Dilipa was really the father of his people for his giving them education and protection and for his maintaining them. Their fathers simply gave them birth).

There is considerable similarity between As'va-ghosha's description of Suddhodana and Kālidāsa's description of Dilipa specially in its form. Compare for instance, Sat-II-4, 5, 9, 38 and 41 and R.V.-I-21, 22, and 23). Let us take another passage—

दिदि इन्द्राणी वेदः दीव्यताम् मरुतामिव ।

विहीरेऽसुराणि सूर्याः प्रिहन्ते मरुत इव ॥

(Sau-II-54).

(When Māyā Devī the first queen of Suddhodana, gave birth to Buddha, drum-music was heard from heaven, indicating the playful delight of gods; the sun shone brighter, and auspicious breezes blew) Let us compare with the above—

विद्यः प्रसेधमरुतो बधुः सुखाः प्रदक्षिणार्चिर्विरग्निराददे ।

बभूव ह्यसौ शुभशंसि तत्क्षणं, मतो हि लोकान् दधायताम्रदाम् ॥

(R. V. III. 14).

(When Raghu, the son of Di'ipa, was born, clear and calm became the vault of heaven, pleasant breezes blew, and the butter-fed flame of the sacred fire bent to the right. All augured happy days, as might be expected from the birth of one destined to bring good to all men).

When there are similarities in sentiment and expression between two authors, it is to be presumed that either one has borrowed from the other, or that both have derived them from the same source. Though both Asvaghosha and Kālidāsa are indebted to their predecessors, e. g., Vālmiki, yet such close similarities cannot be thus accounted for. That Asvaghosha is a gifted poet, cannot be questioned by any one who has gone through his writings. If he were really the borrower, his borrowings would at least be as good as Kālidāsa's. See how prosaic Asvaghosha is in *देवकीस्य प्रसूति* and *सन्त्येन कृतान्यनुज्ञा* and in the repetition of *सुखानि* (see page 198). Again the style of Asvaghosha is much simpler than that of Kālidāsa, and resembles more that of Vālmiki.

The reason why Kālidāsa, though a later poet

than As'vaghosha, does not borrow anything from him in his first work *Ritusamhāra* is simply that Kālidāsa has very little to imitate in his erotic poem from the works of the puritanic poet.

The *Girnar Prasāsti* (in prose—150 A. D. see p. 182) of Rudradāmana, the Western Satrap, is in the elaborate diction of the Kāvya type, and shows the intimate acquaintance of the author of the court of a foreign ruler with the rules of Sanskrit Poetics.

Though Bhāsa did not write any Kāvya, yet the perusal of his dramas leads one to the conclusion that he flourished before Kālidāsa. In his *Abhishekanā-taka* or the drama of Rāma's coronation, he condenses in a few pages the incidents of Vālmiki's *Rāmāyana* from the fight between Vālī and Sugriva and Rāma's treacherous slaying of the former, to his coronation after his successful fight with Rāvana and the fire-purification of Sitā. Bhāsa's summary may have suggested to Kālidāsa, the condensation which he practises so adroitly in his *Raghuvamśa*.

Rāma on his reaching the ocean for the first time with his army says—

रामः—विशोक्य सविस्मयम्—वत्स लक्ष्मण ! वयस्य विभीषण !
महाराज सुग्रीव ! सखे हनुमन् ! पश्यन्तु भवन्तः । भद्रो विचिन्ता
सागरस्य ! इह हि—

कचिद् फेनोद्गारी, कचिदपि च मीनाकुलजलः,
कचिच्छङ्काकीर्णः कचिदपि च नीलाशुदनिभः ।
कचिद्दीप्रीमाकः, कचिदपि च नक्षत्रसिन्धुः,
कचिद् भीमवर्तः कचिदपि च निष्कम्पसलिल ॥

Rāma (looking with astonishment)—Dear Lakshman! Friend Bibhishan! King Sugriv! Friend Hanuman! See you all how wonderful in variety is the Ocean! In it are to be found some places emitting foam, some parts where water is being agitated by big fishes, some which are fearful, again some where water looks like the blue cloud, some full of waves following one another in quick succession, some full of dreadful crocodiles, some places convulsed with fearful whirlpools, and some where water is calm and unruffled .

Kālidāsa's description of the ocean at the beginning of the thirteenth canto of *Raghuvamśa* is a distinct improvement on Bhāsa's. But he imitates closely the author of *Abhishekanāṭaka*, as regards the style and beginning of every line of verse with कवि, in the stanzas 19, 54, 55, 56 and 57 of the thirteenth canto of his *Raghuvamśa*, where Rāma describes to his beloved consort the progress of his aerial car, and later on in inimitable language the beauty of the confluence of the Gangā and the Yamunā.

The inscriptions of the Gupta period, which are about eighteen in number, are written mostly in verse, but partly also in elevated prose. They cover a period of two centuries from 350 to 550 A. D.. Several of them are *praśastis* or panegyrics on kings. They prove that their poetic style is similar to that of classical *kāvya*s. Harishena's panegyric on *Samudragupta*¹, consisting of thirty lines of poetry and about

1. C. I.—I.

thirty lines of prose, shows a mastery of style rival-
 ling that of Kālidāsa (examples quoted see p. 98ff.).
 Harishena's prose is full of long compounds according
 to the rule of Sanskrit Poetics. His poetry like Kāli-
 dāsa's follows the Vaidarbha style. An inscription
 composed by poet Vatsabhata in 473 A.D. (see p. 39ff)
 found at Mandasor, shows the author's imitation of
 Kālidāsa's Ritusamhāra and Meghaduta.¹ This inscrip-
 tion proves that Kālidāsa flourished prior to 473
 A.D. . There are, of course, several earlier inscrip-
 tions, for example, that of Skandagupta, Parnādatta
 and Chakrapalita of 457-58 A.D., where there is a
 description of the rainy season and of rivers as
 mistresses of the ocean going to meet their lord, the
 sea, which reminds one of the Ritusamhāra of Kāli-
 dāsa. The prose of Harishena is more artificial than
 that of Rudradāmana's Girnār inscription of the second
 century A.D., though long compounds, alliteration,
 metaphors and similes are common to both. The date
 of Harishena's inscription, which describes Samudra-
 gupta's conquests cannot be earlier than 350 A.D..
 The similarities of the style of the poetical part of this
 inscription to that of the kāvyas and lyrics of Kāli-
 dāsa, and of the achievements of Raghu, the Kings of
 Magadha and Avanti, Kusā and Atithi, to those of
 Samudragupta, Chandragupta II, Kumaragupta I
 and Skandagupta, lead to the conclusion that Kāli-

1. Jināsena, the preceptor of Amoghavarsha, King of Mālakhera,
 Hyderabad (Deccan) from 815 to 877 A. D., based his Pārvā-
 bhūdaya on Kālidāsa's Meghaduta.

dasa most likely flourished during the period 350 to 460 A. D. .

The Kavyas of Kalidasa.

The Ritusamhāra or the collection or bringing-together of seasons is most likely the first work of Kālīdasa. It consists of one hundred and fifty-two stanzas, and is divided into six cantos, each describing a particular season of the Indian year. The Poet gives here a glowing description of the beauties of nature in varying metres to his Beloved—

Summer is first of all described—

प्रचण्डसूर्यः स्तुहणीयकन्दमाः सदावेगाहक्षतवारिसञ्चयः ।

दिनान्तरम्योऽभ्युपशान्तमम्भयौनिदावकालोऽसंस्पृष्टः प्रिये ॥

निशाः शशाङ्कभतनीलराजयः कषिद्विचिह्नं जलमन्तमन्दरम् ।

मणिप्रकाराः सरसञ्च चन्दनं शुचौ प्रिये ! यान्ति जनस्य सेव्यताम् ॥

सुवासितं हर्म्यतलं मनोहरं प्रियासुखोच्छासविकर्मितं मधु ।

सुतन्त्रिणीं मदनस्य दीपिनं शुचौ निश्रिणोऽनुभवन्ति कामिनः ॥

(Summer 1 to 3).

(Now is the time of heat ! a raging sun
Burns through the day, till pleasant night,
Cool and refreshing spreads its sable veil.
The sleeping surface of limpid pools¹

1. Continual bathing gently lowers the water in the pool
(T. K. R.).

Is oft disturbed by plunging bathers, faint
With heat, with amorous dalliance tired.

Behold the shades of night, pierced by the rays
Of many a star, and there the spotted moon
Shines on you palace, through whose portals wide
The watered khas-khas sheds its sweet perfume,
While languid maidens, decked with shining gems,
Disclose their beauties, courting the cool air.

Within the marble halls, ambrosial gales,
Of all sweet odours, ravish every heart,
While brimming cups, high-crowned with sparkling
wine,

Inflame the souls, deep-pierced by Kāma's darts
These are the joys that suit the sultry months,
That tender lovers taste at midnight's hour)—S J. .

(আসিল নিদাঘ, প্রিয়ে, রৌদ্র ভরকর,
রান-ক্ষীণ-বারি, আর প্রিয় শশিকর ।
সন্ধ্যা রমণীর হয় এই গ্রীষ্মকালে,
প্রশান্ত কামীর মন সকলেতে বলে ॥
জোছনাভূষিত নিশি, জলবস্ত্র-গৃহ,
স্নীতস্পর্শ রত্নরাজি সরস চন্দন,
এই সব উপভোগ্য ভুঞ্জে যদি কেহ,
স্থখেতে বাপরে, প্রিয়ে, নিদাঘ সে জন ॥
স্বাসিত রম্য হৃদয় প্রিয়া সুখ-মধু,
তানলয়সম্বিত সংগীত-শ্রবণ ।
গুটি-কালে এই সব কামী-জন-শীঘ্র,
স্থখেতে করয়ে তারা নিশার বাপন ॥

Then follows a description of girls beautifying themselves with fine cloths, ornaments, sandal-paste and other fragrant substances to attract their lovers, and resting in moonlit nights on the roofs of white-washed mansions, which become resonant with appropriate music.

The animals of the forest feel the effects of heat—

शृगा प्रचण्डातपतापिता शृशं, वृषा महत्या परिशुष्कतालवः ।
वनान्तरे तोयमिति प्रधाविता, निरीक्ष्य भिन्नाञ्जनसन्निभञ्जनः ॥

...

वृषा ७ महत्या हतविक्रमोद्यमः श्वसन्मुहुर्दूरविदारिबानन ।
नहन्यदूरेऽपि गजान् मृगेश्वरो, विलोलजिह्वः स्खलिताग्रकेशरः ॥

Summer—11 and 14.

(Faint with the heat, the graceful young gazelle,
With tongue all dry with thirst, seeks turbid pools,
Leaving his native woods , with nostril spread
And head high raised, he views the gathering
clouds,
Which all the sky obscure, like painted eyes
Of beauteous damsels stained of Kohl's dark hue.

... ...

His force and courage spent, the king of beasts,
Urged by a raging thirst—with muzzle seamed
With many a wound ; faint, with hanging tongue,
And mane disordered floating o'er its head,—
Fails to attack the elephant, its prey,
Who near it stands unnoticed and secure)—S. J. .

প্রচণ্ড আতপ-তাপে থিন্ন শৃগবুল,
 পরিশুদ্ধ-তালু এক্স তৃষ্ণায় আকুল।
 অবশ্যে ভ্রমণ করে বারি-অবেষণে,
 মেঘ-ভিন্ন নীলাকাশ জলাশয় গণে ॥

... ..
 বিক্রম হয়েছে দুঃখ সিংহের ত্বায়ে
 মুহমুহ মুখ হতে শ্বাস বাহিরায়।
 বিলোল রসনা তাব কল্পিত কেশর,
 সন্নিহিত গঞ্জে নাহি বধে পশুবব ॥

Peacocks protect themselves from the heat of the sun with their expanded tails. The condition of boars, frogs, fishes, snakes, buffaloes, birds and monkeys, which have become enfeebled by heat, is graphically described. The wind is scattering death on nature, both animate and inanimate like fire. But the banks of tanks full of lotuses and other fragrant flowers specially in moonlit nights are really enjoyable.

The close heat is succeeded by the royal Rainy Season, which is ushered by its army of dark heavy clouds like infuriated elephants, by its banner of lightning flashes and by its music of thunder-roll —

সহ্যাকরাম্মোধরমতকুঞ্জরস্তাভিব-পতাকাশ্যনিম্বদমহীতঃ ।'

সমাগতো রাজবহুদন্তশু তির্ধনায়াম্ কামিজনমিথ্য, ত্রিষ্ট ১ ॥

(বারি বিন্দু-পূর্ণ মেঘ উন্নত বারণ,
 বিদ্রাৎ পতাকা, বাজ জলদ-গর্জন,
 বরষা বিলাসী-শ্রিয়, অরক্ষ্য-প্রভাঃ
 হয়ে সমধিক, ত্রিষ্ট, আসে হৃৎকান্দ ।')

The rain advances like a king
In awful majesty¹ ;
Hear, Dearest, how his thunders ring
Like royal drums, and see
His lightning-banners wave , a cloud
For elephant he rides,
And finds his welcome from the crowd
Of lovers and of brides.—T K R .

Peacocks with beautiful expanded feathers attract their mates by their dances Rivers with their impure muddy water uprooting trees in their wanton fury rush to their lover—the sea. Newly-sprung green grasses and sprays adorn the mouths of deer Elephants roar in deight, and bees taste the sweet secretions of their cheeks Various kinds of flowers are plucked by girls to decorate themselves, so that they may captivate their lovers The season itself plays the part of a gallant—

शिरसि वकुलमालां मालतीभिः समेतां,
विकसितवनपुष्पैर्युथिकाकुटुम्बैश्च ।
विकचनवक्रदम्बैः कर्णपूरं बधूनां
रचयति जलदौघः कान्तवत् काल एष ॥

(Rains-24).

(প্রাণ্ট অসিয়া বচে প্রিয়তমা-কেশে,
জাতী-শুধী-বনকুল-বকুলের হার,
পরায় প্রিয়াকে তাব, প্রিয়তম-বেশে,
বিকসিত নবনীপ-কর্ণ-অলঙ্কার ॥)

(This is the month that in its escort brings
The rolling clouds, which lover-like prepare
The crowns of bakula, with jasmin twined,
T'adorn the head—and new-blown flowers,
Kadamba ear-rings, plucked by youthful brides,
And half-closed Yuthikās with drooping heads)

—S J. .

The next season is Autumn—

काशांशुका विकचपद्मनोज्ञवक्त्रा
सोन्मादहंसरवनूपुरनादरम्या ।
आपक्वशालिरुचिरा तनुगाययष्टिः
प्राप्ता शरन्नवबधूरिव रूपरम्या ॥
काशैर्मही, शशिरदीधितिना रजनयो
हंसैर्जलानि सरितां कुसुदैः सरांसि ।
ससच्छदैः कुसुमभारनतैर्वनान्ता
शुक्लीकृतान्युपवनानि च मालतीभि ॥

—(Autumn—1 and 2)

(फूट-पद्म-मृद-काशांशुक-पविहिता,
मदमत्त-हंस-ध्वनि-नूपुर-शोभिता,
पक्व-कल-शालि-देह-यष्टि-स्रगठन,
श्रवत-आसिन-नवबधू-यतन ॥
काश-पुष्प-अलङ्कृता-वज्रवा-मोहिनी,
शीत-रश्मि-विभूषिता-वला-यामिनी ॥
हंस-माला-विवाङ्मय-नदीचर-नौदे,
कुसुमिनी-शোভা-দেয়-স্বচ্ছ-সরোবরে ॥

नभुर्नर्ग भूषणद नमिह कानन,

मौली-लक्ष्मि मित्र दन सुशोभन ॥)

Her lotus-face with full-blown kis'as clad,
Clinking her anklets with a joyful sound,
'Midst amorous songs of swans, and in her hand,
Holding a wand of half-ripe rice, on which
Her finely moulded limbs lean for support—
Behold the Autumn comes like lovely bride
With brilliant Kis'as all meadows smile,
And nights are fresh with dew, on all the streams,
Float graceful swans, and on each tank
The verdant water-lily. Now bend the trees
Weighed down by clustering Saptachchadas,¹
With jasmine-snow, are all the gardens white.

—S. J. .

Rivers now flow gently, being adorned with the restless little s'afari fish, white swans, and green banks. The cloud-patches above are of various beautiful colours. The night wears its cloth of moonlight and its ornaments of stars. Women adorn themselves in this season with various ornaments, sandal-paste and flowers. This is the season of jasmine, lotus, vandhuka, kuruvaka, kadamba, kah-lāra, lily and as'oka flowers. Also—

श्यामालता कुसुमभारनतप्रबालाः

स्त्रीणां हरन्ति धृतभूषणबाहुकान्तिम् ।

ओष्ठावभासविशदसितचन्द्रकान्तिं,

कङ्केलिपुष्परुचिरा नवमालिकाश्च ॥ —(Autumn— 18).

¹ Called also Saptaparna (in Bengali Chhâtima) —a tree having seven leaves on a stalk—Echites Scholaris—M. W.

(The violet creepers, bending under flowers,
Eclipse, O fair ones, e'en thy rounded arms,
Adorned with gems , and charming lips,
Set off by whiteness of the loveliest teeth,
Must own themselves effaced and overcome
By new-blown jasmine and As'oka's flower,—S J..

(পুষ্প-ভাবে অবনতা হতে শ্রীমা লতা,
শোভে যেন অলঙ্কৃত বামা-বাহনতা ।
কঙ্কেনি-শোভিতা-নবমালিকা-সুন্দরী
বিরাজয় চন্দ্রমুখ-হাস্য-কান্তি হবি ॥)

Then comes Hemanta or winter in which rice ripens, lotuses disappear, snow falls, lodhras blossom, and kraunchas fill the sky with their cry This is the season, when lovers enjoy each other's company. There is too much of sensuality in the description of this and the two following seasons But beautiful similes are not rare—

पाकं ब्रजन्ती हिमसङ्गृहीतैः राधूयमाना सततं मरुद्भिः ।

पिये ! पियङ्गुपियविपूयुक्ता विपाण्डुनां याते विलासिनीव ॥

(Hemanta—10)

[Then the Priyangu creeper, reaching ripeness,
Buffeted constantly by chilling breezes,
Grows, O Beloved, ever pale and paler,
Like lonely maiden from her lover parted]—S L.

(প্রিয়ঙ্গুলতিকা হিম মরুৎ-হিল্লোলে,
শ্যাব-বর্ণ প্রাপ্ত হয়ে ঘন ঘন দোলে ,
যথা প্রিয়বিপ্রয়োগে বিবাদিত ঘন,
পাণ্ডুবর্ণ দেহ নারী করেন ধারণ ॥

In the Sísíra or dewy season or early spring, rice and sugar-cane abound, and fire, the sun's rays and closed rooms are in great request—

पूरुडशालीक्षुचयःपृथगिति सुस्थस्थितक्रौञ्चनिनादशोभितम् ।

पूकामकामं पूमदाजनपिथं वरोरु ! कालं शिशिराह्वयं शृणु ॥

—(Sísíra—1).

(Now, Dearest, lend a heedful ear
And listen while I sing
Delights to every maiden dear,
The charms of early spring,
When earth is dotted with the heaps
Of corn, when heron-scream¹
Is rare but sweet, (when passion leaps
And paints a livelier dream) —T. K. R. .

(গোভিনাঙ্গি, শুন এবে শিশির-বর্ণন
ভোগ্য-বস্ত-পবিপূর্ণ প্রমদ-বঞ্জন,
ইক্ষু শালি-ধান্য কবে ক্ষিতি আবরণ,
স্থখে-স্থিত-ক্রৌঞ্চ নাদে শ্বনিত ভুবন ।)

The moon-beam is now cold, and the light of stars pale. This season is the torment of those who are separated from their lovers

The spring, the last and best of seasons, is described by the poet at great length—

पूफुल्लचूताङ्कुरतीक्ष्णसायको द्विरेफमालाविलसद्भुगुणः ।

मनांसि भेत्तुं सुरतपसङ्गिनां वसन्तयोधः समुपागतः पिथे ! ॥ Spring-1.

1. Lit., the cry of kraunchas from their snug nests beautifies the season.

[Behold the warrior of Spring approach,
Pointing his arrows with bright mango-flowers,
Whose bowstring's formed of rows of clustering bees,
To wound all hearts, O loved one, with desire]—

S J. .

[অসিন বনস্ত-পাতু নমবেব সাজে,
প্রেনিক-মানসে তাঁব তীক্ষ্ণ শব বাজে,
বিকসিত চূতাকুর মাঝবেব বাণ,
ধনুগুণ তাঁব হয় ভ্রমব-বিতান]

This is the season of beautiful flowers—*karnikāras*, *navamallikās*, *as'okas*, *kims'ukas*, *kundas*, *mādhavis*, *champakas* and mango-blossoms which fill breezes with their rich fragrance. The humming of intoxicated bees and the songs of cuckoos fill the air with sweet music. Girls appear very attractive in their fine cloths, ornaments of flowers and sandalpaste figures on their persons

আশ্রমজ্জলমঞ্জরীবরশরঃ সত্বকিশুকং যদ্বনুর্জয়া

যস্যালিকুলং কলঙ্করহিতং ভলং সিতাংশুঃ সিতম ।

মত্তেমোমলয়ানিলঃ পরমৃতো যদ্বন্দিনো লোকজিত্

সৌর্য্যং বোতরীতরীতু ব্রিতনুর্ভদ্রং বসন্তাম্বিত ॥ —(Spring—28).

(Whose arrows fine sweet mango-blossoms make ;
The form of whose bow good *kims'ukas* take ,
The string of whose bow is the swarm of bees ,
The lunar orb his white umbrella is ,
Whose angry elephants are southern winds ,
Whose eulogists sweet one in cuckoos finds ,
May the World-conqueror whom Spring attends,
To each of you make hearty love-amends)

(শব চূত-মঞ্জবী, কিংকর পদাঙ্গ,
 ধনুর্জা৷ ভ্রমরচর সিত ছত্র শলী,
 মলয় অনিল বাঁদ প্রমত্ত বাবল,
 শিক বাঁব স্থতি - র বৃক্ষশাখে বসি।
 বদন্ত-সহায় তিনি, নাম তাঁব দ্বব,
 মদল হউক বেন, এই বেন বব।)

Here as in the other works of the Poet, are exhibited his deep sympathy with Nature, his power of accurate observation and his skill in describing graphically the beautiful sights and the melodious music of nature. It has been pointed out (see p.39) that Vatsabhatti used this poem in his inscription. "The comparative simplicity of the Poem," says Dr. Keith, "explains at once why no early commentaries are known, and why the writers on Poetics do not cite from it to illustrate their rules.. ...The poem by its lack of elaborate art appeals more strongly to modern taste ...It is perfectly true that it falls short of the later poems in depth of poetic insight and feeling"¹ It should be remembered that it is the first adventure of Kālidāsa in the realm of literature. Naturally he is bound by the convention of his day and follows Vātsāyana and the poets of his time in interweaving erotic scenes with the beauties of nature

That Ritusāmhara, though showing signs of immaturity, for example the paucity of similes and good poetry, is the work of Kālidāsa, cannot be denied As

Dr Keith says, if we compare Tennyson's earliest poem like *Claribel* with his *Princess* or *In Memoriam*, it is difficult for us to realise that both have been written by the same hand

That the hill like a noble-minded man gives shelter to the refugee, is found both in *Kumārasambhavam* (I—12) and *Ritusamhāra* (Rains—27). There is a similar sentiment in the seventeenth verse of the *Meghaduta* (see p. 158). We may compare also the description of Spring in *Ritusamhāra* and *Kum rasambhavam* (K S—III—25 to 32). Mango-blossoms, *karnikaras*, *as'okas*, bees, sprays and cuckoos are common to both. Mango blossoms are mentioned in the description of the season of spring eight times by the Poet in his *Ritusamhāra*. Rati requests the God of Spring to offer to the spirit of her dead husband sprays with mango-blossoms, of which, she says, he was very fond (K S.—IV—38). Mango-blossoms are said to be the best of spring-flowers in the *Kumārasambhavam* (I—27). Spring, the companion of the God of Love, carries always mango-blossoms in his hand (K S.—II—64). The Poet uses द्विरेफ़ for *bhramaras* in both the poems. Spring is Love's companion (R S. Spring—28 and K. S.—III—10). Flowers imitate the smiles of beautiful lips (K S.—I—44, and R S.—Autumn—18). There is a close resemblance between the description of summer in the *Ritusamhāra* (पाटलामोदरम्यः सुखसलिलनिषेकः) and that in *Prelude to the Abhijnana-Sakuntalam* (सुभगसलिलावगाहाः पाटलसंसर्गसुरमिवनवाताः), both of which refer to bathing in pleasant water and breezes redolent with the

fragrance of Pātala flowers The similarity is very close between the description of Autumn in the fourth canto of Raghuvams'am and that in Ritusamhāra : white kās'a flowers, bright moonlight rows of swans, water full of kumuda flowers, śālī paddy, transparent water and saptaparna flowers occur in both The image of a newly-married girl (badhu) is introduced in the description of autumn in Ritusamhāra (1 and 2) and of Spring in Raghuvams'a (IX—34) There is much resemblance between the description of summer in Ritusamhāra and that in the sixteenth canto of Raghuvams'am pātala flowers, wearing of necklaces and fine clothes, diminution of water in tanks, use of sandalpaste and artificial cooling of rooms are to be found in both. Such resemblances between Ritusamhāra and the other works of the Poet may be multiplied. (See also J. R. A. S 1912, p p 1066 ff, 1913, pp 410 ff)

Kumarasambhavam

The luxuriance, glow and wantonness of the youthful imagination of the Poet are visible also in his epic poem, Kumārasambhavam or the birth of Kumāra, Kārtikeya or the God of War, the incidents of which are mainly derived from the Skandapurāna,

Mahes'vara-Khanda, Chapters XX to XXX, and from Lingapurāna, Book I, Chapter CI to CIII.

This work is divided into seventeen cantos. The first canto begins with a grand description of the Himālayas, which stretch from the eastern to the western sea and appear as the earth's measuring-yard. Snow has not been able to destroy the beauty of this mountain. It is the abode of precious minerals and herbs and also of Vidyādhara and Kinnaris (See also p. 145).

A daughter named Pārvatī or Umā is born to the God of the Mountain and his wife Menakā. Her surpassing beauty shows itself, as she grows from childhood to youth —

उन्मीलितं तूलकयेव चित्तं, सूर्यां शुभिर्भिन्नमिवारविन्दम् ।

बभूव तस्याश्चतुरश्रमोमि, वपुर्विभक्तं नवयौवनेन ॥

... ..

पुष्पं प्रबालोपहितं यदि स्यान्मुक्ताफलं वा स्फुटविद्रुमस्थम् ।

ततोऽनुकुर्याद्विशदस्य तस्यास्ताम्रौष्ठपर्यस्तल्लवः स्मितस्य ॥

स्वरेण तस्याममृतञ्च तेव, पूजस्मितायामभिजातवाचि ।

अन्वनपुष्य पृथिकूलसन्धा श्रोतुर्वितन्त्रीरिव ताड्यमाना ॥

(K. S.—1— 32, 44, 45)

(As pictures waken to the painter's brush,
Or lilies open to the morning sun,
Her perfect beauty answered to the flush
Of womanhood, when childish days were done.

* * * * *

Suppose a blossom on a leafy spray
Suppose a pearl on a spotless coral laid -

Such was the smile, pure, radiantly gay,
That round her red, red lips for ever played.
And when she spoke, the music of her tale
Was sweet, the music of her voice to suit,
Till listeners felt as if the nighlingale¹
Had grown discordant like a jangled lute.

—T. K. R.

(ভুলিকার যেন স্বপ্ন আলোখ্য-অঙ্কন,
ভালুকবে বিকসিতা যেন কমলিনী,
গিবিবাজ-তনয়াব প্রকাশে যৌবন,
চতুর্ভুজ-শোভা ধাব দেহবষ্টিখানি ।

নবপত্রোপবি যদি কুসুম ধবল,
শ্রুট প্রবালেব গায়ে শোভে মুক্তাফল,
বস্ত্রবর্ণ উমা-ওষ্ঠে সিত-বদ-হাস,
অলুকাবে কবে তবে সামর্থ্য-প্রকাশ ।

মধুর-বাদিনী উমা যদি কিছু ভাষে,
অমৃতের ধারা যেন হৃদয়ে প্রবেশে ;
তার তুলনাতে কুল-কোঙ্কিলের ধ্বনি,
করুণ বিতন্ত্রী বীণা-স্বর সম গণি ॥)

Nārada, the messenger of gods, says to her father that she is destined to be the wife of Mahes'vara, who is absorbed on the mountain-top in spiritual meditation, and whom in compliance with her father's request she serves ardently with flowers and other offerings S'iva does not object to the beautiful Uma's attending upon him for —

पूतयर्थिभूतामपि तां समाचरे, शुश्रूषमाणां गिरिशोऽनुमेने ।

विकारहेतौ सति विक्रियन्ते येषां न चेतांसि त एव धीराः ॥

(K S—I—59)

(The hermit welcomed with a courteous brow
That gentle enemy of hermit-vow ·
The still pure breast where contemplation dwells
Defies the charmer and the charmer's spells,
Calm and unmoved he viewed the wondrous maid,
And bade her all his pious duties aid)—G

(যদিও সমাধি বিহ্ব-কাবিনী পার্শ্বভী

তবু তাঁর সেবা লইলেন পণ্ডপতি,—

বিকারের হেতুসঙ্গে অধীব বে নহে,

প্রকৃত স্মরীর ধীর তাহাকেই কহে' ॥) —R. L. B.

In the second canto we find the gods headed by Indra request Brahmā to devise means for destroying the demon Tāraka, who has usurped the sovereignty of Indra. Brahmā says in reply that as the prosperity of the demon is due to his blessing, it is not right that he should be the cause of his destruction —

विषवृक्षोऽपि संवर्ध्या स्वयं छेतुमसाम्पृतम् ।

(K S.—II—55).

(And well ye know that e'en a poisonous tree
By him who planted it, unharmed should be).—G

He adds that only a son born to Śiva can be his slayer.

In the third canto Indra requests the God of Love to proceed with his wife Rati and the Season of Spring to the place where Śiva is practising Yoga, which has made him proof against the divine charms of

Umā, and to hurl his arrows at him, which Manmatha promises to do. The precincts of the hermitage of Śiva now become filled with all the sweet sights and sounds and other appurtenances of spring, which are bound to rouse the emotion of love even in the heart most insusceptible. Now follows a grand description of the greatest ascetic in the particular Yoga attitude called Virāsana. Umā is present before him, with all her celestial charms enhanced by the ornaments of flowers, which she has been wearing. The God of Love deeming this to be most opportune moment, hurls his love-arrows against Śiva, who becomes a little restless and looks at the beautiful girl before him, but he becomes indignant when he finds out Kandarpa with his bow ready to discharge more arrows towards him and burns him with the fire of anger proceeding from his third eye. Umā being ashamed retires with two wood-nymphs, who are her companions—

शैलात्मजापि पितुरुच्छिरसोऽभिलाषं, व्यर्थं समर्थं ललितं वपुरात्मनश्च ।
सख्योः समक्षमिति चाधिकजातलज्जा, शून्या जगाम भवनाभिमुखी कथञ्चित् ।

K S—III-75.

(Sad was Himalaya's daughter ; grief and shame
O'er the young spirit of the maiden came
Grief—for she loved, and all her love was vain ;
Shame—she was spurned before her youthful train.
She turned away, with fear and woe oppressed,
To hide her sorrow in her father's breast.) —G..

उन्नत पितार आश, मकन इहेन नाश,
ननिउ-नादण-गर्ख इहेन विगत,

জানিল মঙ্গলীচর্য তাহে লজ্জা অতিশয়,

গৃহেতে চলিল গৌরী হয়ে আশাহত ।—R. L. B. .

The fourth canto begins with the returning consciousness of Rati, who has fainted on account of the sudden calamity which has befallen her. Her lament is very touching like that of Aja for his wife Indumati in the *Raghuvamsa*—

কৃতবানসি বিপিয়ং ন মে, পুত্ৰিকূলং ন চ তে ময়া কৃতম্ ।

ক্লিম্কারণমেব দর্শনং, বিলপন্ত্যৈ রতয়ে ন দীযতে । —K. S.—IV-7.

(আমাব অপ্রিয় কভু, কব নাই তুমি প্রভু,

আমিও তা করিনি কখন

তবে কেন অকাবণ, কাঁদাইছ এতক্ষণ,

বতিবে না দেহ দরশন ।)—R. L. B. .

(Thou never didst a thing to cause me anguish ,

I never did a thing to work thee harm ;

Why should I thus in vain affliction languish ?

Why not return to bless thy grieving Charm¹ ?)

—T. K. R. .

Later on when Vasanta, the God of Spring, comes to console her, she says to her departed husband—

অয়ি সম্প্রতি দেহি দর্শনং স্মর ! পথ্যুর্নবসুভো এষ মাধবঃ ।

দক্ষিতাস্থনবস্থিতং নৃণাং ন সখ্যু পুংসু চ লং সুহৃদ্বনে ॥

(K. S.—IV-28)

(Now come my Kāma, Spring, who was so dear,

Longs to behold thee. Oh appear, appear !

Fickle to women, Love perchance may bend

His ear to listen to a faithful friend.)—G. .

(এস গুহে মৌনকেতু তব দবদন-হেতু
মাধবের মানস চঞ্চল,
পুরুষের নারী-প্রতি, কতু নহে সম বতি,
বন্ধু-জনে প্রণয় অটল) —R. L. B

—and then to her husband's companion—

গত এব ন তে নিবর্ততে, স সস্তা দীপ ইবানিলাহব ।
অহমস্য দশেব পদ্য মামবিষল্লক্সসনেন ঘুমিতাম্ ॥

(K S—IV-30).

(But Love is gone, far gone beyond returning,
A candle snuffed by wandering breezes vain,
And see ! I am his wick, with love once burning,
Now blackened by the smoke of nameless pain.)

T K R. . .

(ব'তাহত দীপমত সে সখা ইহে ন হত
বাধিতে নাহিলে তুমি ত'ব,
দেখ দশা দশাপ্রায়, পড়ে আছি আমি হার !
গুরু শাক-ধূম্রব সঞ্চারে ।) —R. L. B

She decides to follow her husband and burn herself on his funeral pyre for—

হাশিনা সহ য়তি কৌমুদী, সহ মেঘেন তড়িত্ প্লীযতে ।
পূমদা পতিবল্লীয়া ইতি, প্ৰতিপদ্বং হি বিবেতনৈরপি ॥

(K. S.—IV-33).

(The mourning lotus dies,
When the bright Moon, her lover quits the skies ;
When sinks the red cloud in her purple west,
Still clings, his bride, the lightning, to his breast.

All nature keeps the eternal high decree
Shall woman fail?) —G. .

শশি যবে অন্ত যায়, জ্যোৎস্না তার সন্ধে ধায়,
মেঘ-সহ তডিং-প্রমাণ ;
পতি-পথ-পরা সতী, পতি-ভিন্ন নাহি গতি
জড়ভেদে দিতেছে প্রমাণ ।)—R L. B .

Now a heavenly voice tells her that she should
wait for her husband, who will be revived by Śiva
himself after his marriage with Umā—

अथ मदनबधूयष्टुवान्तं व्यसनकृष्णा परिपालयाम्बभूव ।
क्षानिन् इव दिवातनस्य लेखा, किरणपरिजयधूसरा पदोषम् ॥

—K S.—IV—16.

(Cheered by that voice from heaven, the mourner's
heart,
Who watched away the hours, so sad and slow,
That brought the limit of her weary woe,
As the pale moon, quenched by the conquering
light
Of garish day, longs for its own dear night)
G.—p 52

অতঃপৰ অবদায়া লাবণ্য-লহৰী-হারা,
ভাবে কবে যাইবে ব্যসন ।
যথা ক্ষীণা চন্দ্র-লেখা, দিবাভাগে দ্বিয়া দেখা
চিস্তে কবে নিশা-আগমন ॥

In the fifth canto Pārvatī realising the inefficacy
of her charms in winning Śiva for her husband,
proceeds with the consent of her parents, given with

much reluctance, to practise austerities quite inconsistent with the charms of her youth—

क ईप्सितार्थस्थिरनिश्चयं मन पयत्र निम्नाभिमुखं पूतीपथेत् ॥

(K. S—V-5)

(Who can hinder a downward rushing stream and a mind bent on realising a cherished object ?)

She gives up all luxuries, puts on a bark-dress, wounds her tender fingers while cutting the keen-edged grass required for worship, begins to count beads and sleeps on the bare ground. Her un-combed hair becomes tangled and—

पुनर्ग्रहीतुं नियमस्थया तया द्रवेद्यपि निक्षेप इवार्पितं द्रवम् ।

लतासु तन्वीसु विलासचेष्टितं विलोलदृष्टिं हरिणाङ्गनासु च ॥

—K. S.—V—13.

(She pledging her graceful movements with delicate creepers and love-glances with the females of deer for the time being, subjects herself to rigorous discipline)

(কুশাঙ্গী লতাতে উমা বিলাস-চেষ্টন,

মৃগ-অঙ্গনাতে তাঁর চপল প্রেক্ষণ,

তপস্রা-নিরতা তিনি কবেন স্থাপন ,

গ্রহিবেন পুনঃ যবে হবে প্রয়োজন ।)

Her dress and her life in the hermitage resemble to some extent those of Sākuntalā on the banks of the Mālīni. After sometime an ascetic wearing a deer skin with his hair plaited and his countenance beaming with spiritual light, comes to the hermitage and says to Umā—

অপি ক্রিয়ার্থং সুলভং সমিত্কুশং জলানয়পি স্নানবিধিক্ষমাণি তে ।

অপি স্বশক্ষ্যা তপসি প্রবর্তসে, শরীরমাঘং খলু ধর্মসাধনম্ ॥

K S.—V—33.

(Are the sacred grass and fuel available here for your sacrifices ? Are you able to find here sufficient water for your ablutions ? Do you practise austerities according to your capacity ? The primary religious means, you should remember, is health)

(সমিধ ও কুশ তব করিতে যজন,

স্নান-বাৰি পাও তুমি যথা প্রয়োজন ?

শক্তি-অনুসারে কিবা তপঃ-আচরণ ?

সুস্থ দেহ, জেনো, মুখ্য ধর্মের সাধন ।)

He adds that it is not befitting that a young and beautiful girl like her should practise austerities ; and when her companions tell him that she has been doing so for inducing S'iva to marry her, the Brahmacārī replies that the ascetic S'iva is too hideous for a graceful girl like Umā and adds—

হৃৎক্স তেঽন্যা পুরতো বিভগ্বনা যদুভয়া বারণরাজহাৰ্য্যয়া ।

বিলোক্য বৃদ্ধোক্ষমধিষ্ঠিতং ত্বয়া, মহাজনঃ স্মরমুখো ভবিষ্যতি ॥

(K. S.—V-70)

(A royal bride returning in thy state,
The king of elephants should bear thy weight
How wilt thou brook the mockery and the scorn,
When thou on S'iva's bull art meanly borne ?—G)

(বিবাহেব দেখি আর এক বিভগ্বনা,

পঞ্চেক্স-বাহন তব বোণ্য বরানন ।)

বৃদ্ধ-বৃষোপবি তোমা করি দরশন,

স্মেবানন হবে নাকি যত সাধুগণ ?)—R. L. B. ,

The Brahman says further that none knows S'iva's parentage (অলম্ব্যজন্মতা) and his nakedness indicates his wealth (দিগম্বরত্বেন নিবেদিতং বসু)—K. S.—V-72. He then concludes by saying—

বরেণ্য যদ্বালমৃগাশ্চি ! মৃণ্যতে, তদস্তি কিং ব্যস্তমপি দ্বিলোচনে ?

(K. S.—V-72).

[O Fawn-eyed lady, is *any one* of those good things which people expect to find in a (worthy) bridegroom present in S'iva ?]

(ববে বরাননে । বাহা চাহে জনগণে,

কিছুই কি আছে তাহা সেই দ্বিলোচনে ?)—R L.B. ,

Pārvati becomes irritated and says that only ignorant men speak of the great God in this manner. He does not need any adornments and appurtenances for—

বিপত্ৰপ্রতীকারপরেণ মঞ্জলং নিষেব্যতে ভূতিসমুৎসুকেন বা ।

জগচ্ছরণস্য নিরাশিষঃ সতঃ কিমেভিরাশৌপহতাশ্চিহ্নৈঃ ॥

(K S—V-76).

(Those who want to avert perils, or those who aspire after worldly pomp are in need of such auspicious means But—

The world's Sole Refuge neither hopes nor fears
Nor seeks the objects of a small desire)—T. K. R. .

(বিপদ-বাবণে কিম্বা ঐশ্বর্য লাভনে,

অশেষ মাকমিক আশাহিত জনে ।

अग्रे-अवधाय विनि वाग्मा-वर्जितः,

किं कश्चिदे लौत्रं दत्वा काय-कद्रुषिउ ?)

When the Brahman is about to say something more, Umā addresses her companion and tells her—

निवार्यतंमालि ! किन्त्ययं वटुः पुनर्विवक्षुः स्फुरितोत्तरावरः ।

न केवलं यो महतोऽपभाषते श्रणोति तस्मादपि यः स पापभाक् ॥

—K. S.—V-83.

(Dear maiden ! bid yon eager boy depart ;

Why should the slanderous tale defile his heart ?

Most guilty who the faithless speech begins,

But he who stays to listen also sins.)—G .

(उल्लस-विधाने पुनः कुर्वित-व्यथ

वट्टे कट्टे भाषे गवि । निवारणं कर ,

महाभ्रा-निन्दकं कद्रु गृह पापभागी,

नेष्टु मोक्षी वे जन अवरणे असूत्रांगी ॥)—R. L. B .

As Umā is going to leave the place, the Brahman who is none other than Śiva himself, assumes his own form and intercepts her—

तं चक्ष्य वेपथुमती सरसाङ्गवष्टि-

निक्षेपणाय पदमुद्धृतमुद्वहन्ती ।

मार्गाचलम्बतिकराकुलितेव सिन्धुः

क्षौलाधिराजतनया न ययौ न तस्थौ ॥

अद्य प्रभृत्यवनताङ्गि ! तवास्मिदासः,

क्रीतस्तपोभिरिति वादिनि चन्द्रमौलौ ।

अह्माय सा नियमजं कुमसुतससर्जं

कृष्णं फलेन हि पुनर्नैवर्तं विचत्ते ॥ (K. S.—V-85-86).

(She saw, she trembled, like a river's course,
 Checked for a moment in its onward force,
 By some huge rock amid the torrent hurled,
 Where erst the foaming waters madly curled,
 One foot uplifted, shall she turn away ?
 Unmoved the other, shall the maiden stay ?
 The silver moon on Sîva's forehead shone,
 While softly spake the God in gracious tone,
 "O Gentle Maiden, wise and true of soul,
 Lo, now I bend beneath thy sweet control ,
 Won by thy penance, and thy holy vows,
 Thy willing Sîva before thee bows."
 He spake, and rushing through her languid frame
 At his dear words returning vigour came
 She knew but this, that all her cares were o'er,
 Her sorrows ended, she should weep no more!—G. .

(কম্পাধিত-কলেববা, অঙ্গ-যষ্টি স্বেদেভরা,

সম্মুখে দেবিয়া উমা শিবে ।

শূন্যে একপদ তাঁব, ভূমে এক পদ আব,

থাকা যা'য়া অনিশ্চিত ভেবে ॥

তবঙ্গিনী বেগবতী, আকুলিতা হয় অতি,

বোধে গিবি পথে তারে যবে ॥

অবনতা উমা দেখি, চক্ষুচূড় ক'ন ডাকি,

“আজি হতে দাস আমি তব ।”

গৌবী শুনি এই কথা, দ্রুত ভুলে তপোব্যথা,

ক্লেশ তাঁর ফল ধবে নব ॥)

The sixth canto begins with Gauri's asking Sîva through her companion to request her father to agree to the proposal of his marriage with her.

He then sends the seven sages and Arundhati (wife of Vas'ishtha, one of the sages) to the God of the Himālayas to ask him to consent to his marriage with his daughter. S'iva chooses Arundhati as one of the party for—

प्रायनैवंविधे कार्ये पुरन्ध्रीणां प्रगल्भता । (K S —VI-32).

(In such business—marriage-negotiations—the cleverness of matrons is always shown) They make the proposal to the mountain-god to which he after consulting his wife Menakā agrees—

शैलः सम्पूर्णकामोऽपि मेनामुखमुदैक्षत ।

प्रायेण गृहिणीनेष्टः कन्यार्येषु कुटुम्बिनः ॥

(K.S —VI-85).

[Though the mountain-god was very willing to give his consent, yet he looked at his wife to ascertain her opinion, for the head of a family always consults his wife regarding the interests of their daughters].

(যদিও সম্পূর্ণ কাম, তবু গিবি গুণ-ধাম

মেনকার মুখ-পানে চান

কন্যা-কার্য-প্রয়োজনে প্রায় দেখি গৃহী-গণে

গৃহিণীর বিধান প্রধান ।)—R L. B .

Gauri who happens to be with her father at the time when the proposal is being made, though evidently delighted, looks downwards and passes her time in counting the petals of toy-lotuses—

छीलकमलपत्राणि गणयामास पार्वती—(K. S.—VI-84) .

In the seventh canto after the day of the marriage has been fixed, the parents of Gauri are des-

cribed as bestowing their most loving attention on her, who is going to leave them soon. The arrangements for the nuptials are made on a grand scale. The beautiful Umā, is adorned with the greatest care. One of her friends while besmearing her feet with alaktaka (lac-dye) humorously remarks that her feet should touch the moon-crest on her husband's head, and is struck by Umā playfully with her garland—

पत्युः शिरश्चन्द्रकलामनेन, स्पृशेति सख्या परिहासपूर्णम् ।

सा रञ्जयित्वा चरणौ कृताक्षीर्माल्येन तां निर्वचनं जवान ॥

(K S—VII-19).

("Lay this dear foot upon thy lover's head
Crowned with the moon, the laughing maiden said,
Who dyed her lady's feet—no word spake she
But beat her with her wreath in playful glee)—G. :

(অলক্ত-বঙ্গন কবি আরক্ত চরণে ,

আশীর্বাদ করে সখী, বহুশব্দনে,

"ইথে প্রহারিও পতি-শির-শশীকলা" ;

তিনি তারে ফুল-হাবে প্রহাবে বিমলা ॥) R. L. B.

As Menakā is agitated by the mingled feeling of joy on account of her daughter's marriage and sorrow for her losing her, and her eyes are filled with tears, she can neither paint properly the mark on the forehead of her girl nor bind correctly the sacred thread on her arm—

ब्रह्मन् चान्नाकुलदृष्टिरस्याः स्थानान्तरे कल्पितसन्निवेशम् ।

चातककुलीभिः प्रतिसार्यमाणमूर्णामयं कौतुकहस्तसूत्रम् ॥

K S.—VII-25.

(আনন্দের অশ্রু-ধারা নয়নেতে কবে,

উর্ধ্বায় হৃদ বাণী বাঁধে স্থানান্তরে

আসিয়া উমার ধাত্রী কোতুক-অন্তরে

যথাস্থানে কোতুক বাঙ্কিল তারপরে ॥)—R. L. B. .

(On Uma's rounded arm this woollen band

Was fixed securely by the nurse's hand.

Blind with tears that filled her swimming eye,

In vain the mother strove the band to tie.

—G. .

Being attended by all the gods of Heaven and giving up for the time being the symbols of asceticism, but still being unwilling to part with his old ox as his conveyance, the bridegroom on the day of his marriage comes to the house of his future wife. The gods who are formally introduced to S'iva greet him who acknowledges their salutation thus—

কম্পেন সূর্যঃ শতপত্যোনিং, বাচা হরিং বৃষহৃণং স্মিতেন ।

অভ্যেক্ষমাংসেণ সুরানশ্বেবান্ সম্ভাবয়ামাস যথাপ্রধানম্ ॥ K S.-VII-46.

(He spoke to Vishnu, and on Indra smiled,

To Brahmā bowed—the lotus' mystic child

On all the hosts of heaven his friendly eye,

Beamed duly welcome as they crowded nigh)—G. .

(বিধি সম্ভাষিল শিব শির-সঞ্চালনে,

বাক্য-যোগে সম্ভাষণ স্বকোজাক-সনে,

বৃহহস্ত-যোগে শচীনামে সম্ভাষণ,

অপর দেবতা প্রতি করি বিলোকন ॥) —R. L. B. .

This is prosaic and gives a clue to the etiquette of the Gupta Court and resembles that of the courts of

modern potentates or their representatives. The description of the young women of the Himalayan Capital, who in their eagerness to see the bridegroom, leave their toilet incomplete, resembles that of the ladies of Vidarbha, who leave their household duties and come to the gilt windows of their mansions to look at the marriage-procession of Aja and Indumati (R.V.-VII) The marriage-ceremony is duly performed, and ends with the representation of a drama in which the nymphs of Paradise play their parts.—

तौ सन्निधु व्यञ्जितवृत्तिभेदं रसान्तरेषु प्रतिबद्धरागम् ।

अपद्यतामप्सरसां मुहूर्त्तं प्रयोगमाद्यं ललिताङ्गहारम् ॥

K. S — VII-91.

(বিকসিত বৃত্তিচর্য চারু অঙ্গ-ভঙ্গে, -

রসান্তরে বাগান্তর বৈদিয়ে স্ববঙ্গে,

অঙ্গবে দেখায় আত্মলীলাব চটক,

দেখেন দম্পতী দিব্য নাটিকা নাটক ॥)—R. L. B. .

(Now for a while they gaze where maids divine

In graceful play the expressive dance entwine ,

Whose eloquent motions, with an actor's art,

Show to the life the passions of the heart) —G. .

The seventh canto ends with Śiva's revival of the God of Love in compliance with the request of the gods

In the eighth canto the love-episode of the divine pair is described by the Poet in glowing colours in accordance with the rules of Kāmasāstra. Some critics are of opinion that Kālidāsa whose Ishtadevatā is Mahes'wara, cannot be its author. But Dr. Keith,

though accepting the statement that the nine cantos (IX to XVII) are not written by Kālidāsa, is of opinion that he is the author of the eighth "To Kālidāsa the love of the divine pair is no idle myth—it is reality, leading to the birth of a god destined to do good to the world, and the affection of the divine pair is symbolic of the love which ought to be reproduced on earth between husband and wife. Suggestion is the soul of poetry, in the description, in the Kumārasāmbhava as in the Meghaduta of superhuman love, we have the exemplar for love on earth. Viewed thus the poem gains greatly in attractiveness and permits us to enjoy the marvellous feeling for nature and power of depicting human emotion which Kālidāsa displays.¹"

In this canto, Śiva's loving description of the various regions of the Himālayas in their honey-moon journey resembles Rāma's glowing description to Sītā of the various localities through which their aerial chariot passes on their return-journey to Ayodhyā from Lankā in the thirteenth canto of Raghuvams'am. Here is a beautiful description of the splendours of the evening sky—

पश्य पश्चिमदिगन्तलङ्घिना, निर्मितं मितकथे ! विवस्वता ।

दीर्घया प्रतिसया सरोऽम्भसां, तापनीयमिव सेतुबन्धनम् ॥

K. S —VIII-34.

(See my Beloved ! how the sun

With beams that o'er the water shake,

From western skies has now begun
A bridge of gold across the lake)—T. K. R. .

(পশ্চিম গগনে দেখে ভানু অন্তমিত,
দীর্ঘ তাঁর প্রতিচ্ছায়া সবসি উপবি,
মিতভাষি-প্রিয়ে মোব, কবেছে গঠিত
স্বর্ণময় সেতু যেন আববিয়া বারি ।)

Again—

রক্তবীতক-পিঙ্গা পয়োমুখা, কোটয়ঃ কুটিলকেশি ! মান্যম্ ।
ব্রহ্মসি ত্বমিতি সান্ধববেলয়া, বর্নিকাভিরিব সাধুবর্নিতাঃ ॥

—K. S—VIII-45.

(বক্ত-পীত-কৃষ্ণবাগে, অই দেখে পূর্বোভাগে,
কত শত নীরদ-নিকব,
তাহে যেন সন্ধ্যা সতী, নানাবিধ বর্ণবতী
তুলিকায় চিত্র কলেবব ॥)—R. L. B.

(O Darling curly-haired ! in west arrayed,
Behold clouds ashy, yellow and bright red.
With her brush Eve has drawn, it seems, on sky
Cloud-pictures as with finest paintings vie).

The Moon now rises in his mild splendour.

S'iva says to Pārvati—

অঙ্গুলীভিরিব কেশসম্ভ্রমং, সন্নিগৃহ্য তিমিরং মরীচিমি ।
কুটুমলীকৃতসরোজলোচনং, চুম্বন্তীব রজনীমুখং শশী ॥

—K S—VIII-63.

(Moon-fingers move the black, black hair .
Of Night into its proper place,
Who shuts her eyes, the liles fair,
As he sets kisses on her face)—T K. R. .

(তিমির-অলকা-গুচ্ছ করিয়া গ্রহণ,
 মবীচি-অকুলি-দ্বারা, স্থাপি যথাস্থানে,
 প্রণয়-আবেগে চন্দ্র কবিল চুম্বন,
 মুদিত-কমল-অঁখি অঁখাব-বদনে ॥)

In this lovely spot, the Divine pair live happily for many years

The eighth canto cannot be the fit ending of the epic, because the Kumāra has not as yet been born, nor has the demon for whom he is to be born, been destroyed.

The ninth canto, continues the amours of Śiva and Umā and describes Śiva's making fire the receptacle of his semen, from which the god Kārtikeya will be born, and the coming of the gods to Śiva to remind him of their oppression by Tāraka.

In the tenth canto is described the languishing Agni's transferring according to Indra's advice Śiva's semen to the Mandākinī, from whom it passes into the the wombs of the six stars, called Kṛttikās, when they bathe in the river. Being unable to retain it, they give birth to a six-faced child, whom they cast away in a forest of reeds

The eleventh canto describes Mandākinī's (Heavenly Ganges'), suckling the beautiful infant, Śiva and Umā's finding in their pleasure-trip Agni, Mandākinī and Kṛttikās' quarrelling with one another for the possession of the child, his being taken away by his parents, the celebration of his birth at Kailāsa and the sports of the divine child. "He learns to walk, gets dirty in the court-yard

pulls the scanty hair of an old servant and learns to count one, nine, two, ten, five, seven"¹.

In the twelfth canto the gods with Indra as their leader approach S'iva again with the request that he should allow his son Kārtikeya to become their general in their fight for regaining possession of Heaven, of which they have been dispossessed by the demon Taraka, to which the god Mahes'vara agrees.

The thirteenth canto narrates the re-entry of the fearful gods under their new general Kārtikeya into the city of Indra, the beauty and splendour of which have been destroyed by the Demon.

The fourteenth canto gives a graphic account of the military array of the host of gods under Kārtikeya

In the fifteenth canto is narrated the marching of the army of the gods against the Asuras, whose chief disregards all evil omens and heavenly warnings and defies the gods and their new general.

A detailed account is given in the sixteenth canto of the great fight between the gods and the demons who are seated on elephants and horses, and some of whom fight on foot. Before the commencement of the fight—

যুদ্ধায় ধাবতাং ধীরং বীরানাং মিতরেতরম্ ।

বৈতালিকাঃ কুলাধীশা নামান্যলমুদাহরন্ ॥

(কুলপতি বৈতালিক ঘোষে ধীর স্বরে,

বোদ্ধৃ-দ্বন্দ্ব-নাম, যারা উত্তত সবরে।)

(As pairs of champions stood forth .
To test each other's fighting worth,
The bards who knew the family fame
Proclaimed aloud each mighty name)—T. K. R. .
Then the battle rages and—

গৃহীতাঃ পাণিভির্বীরৈर्विकोहाः खड्गराजयः ।

कान्तजालच्छलादाजौ ग्यहसन् संमदादिव ॥

(K. S.—XVI-13).

(And many a warrior's eager lance
Shone radiant in the eerie dance,
A curling, lapping tongue of death
To lick away the soldier's breath)—T. K. R. .

(নিকোষিত অসি-রাজি যবে বীরগণ,

সুদৃঢ় বাহতে তাঁরা কবেন গ্রহণ ;

চতুর্দিকে করে খজা কান্তি বিকীৰণ,

রৌদ্র-হাস্তে যেন দীপ্ত সমব-বদন ।)

The war-horse remains faithful to its master up to
the last moment—

नुरङ्गसाधिनं शक्यहतप्राणं गतं भुवि ।

अबद्धोऽपि महावाजी न साश्वनयनोऽत्यजत् ॥

(K. S.—XVI-42).

(The war-horse, though unguided, stopped
The moment that his rider dropped,
And wept above the lifeless head,
Still faithful to his master dead.)—T. K. R. .

(অবদ্ধ ভূপতিত অধসাদী বীর,

অবদ্ধ যতপি তাঁর তুরঙ্গ মহান,

অশ্রুপূৰ্ণ আঁখি তাঁর, থাকে হয়ে স্থির,
প্রভুদেহ বেধা, নাহি তাজে সেই স্থান ॥)

The last canto describes how Kārtikeya after rendering useless Tāraka's snake-snare, storm-weapon, and fire-arrow which torment and demoralise the gods, hurls his formidable lance, called Śakti, against the Demon and kills him to the unbounded delight of the gods, who are restored to their kingdom—

इति विषमशरारेः सूनुना जिष्णुनाजौ, त्रिसुवनवरशाल्ये प्रोद्ध ते दानवेन्द्रैः ।
बलरिपुरथ नाकस्याधिपत्यं प्रपद्य, व्यजयत सुरचूडारत्नवृष्टाग्रपादः ॥

(K S —XVII-55).

(Thus did the victorious son of Śiva extirpate the Demon-king, a painful thorn in the side of the gods and restore to Indra his Paradise. To him the gods bowed with their begemmed crowns).

Dr Keith thinks that the last nine cantos could not have been written by Kālidāsa, as he would not have repeated the same phrases and prepositional compounds, would not have filled his verses with meaningless words like *sadyas* and *alam*, and would not have repeated *su* to a monotonous and sometimes to a meaningless length, as he does in the eleventh canto, when in eighteen lines of poetry, we find सुतं, सुखान्तरं, सुविस्मय, सुधा, सुरसर्वन्या and सुखाश्च । A few lines further on we find सुमङ्गलं, सुमन्द्रं, सुसन्धि, सुवृत्त, and सुमुदां following one another in quick succession. It is true that Kālidāsa could never write such jingling rhymes as—

गङ्गावारिणि कल्याणकारिणि श्रमहारिणि ।

स मन्त्रो निवृत्तिं प्राप पुण्यभारिणि तारिणि ॥

(K. S.—X-36)

It appears that some reason—it may have been the adverse criticism of the eighth canto or more probably the desire to begin a better work, and also his realisation of the fact that Kumārasambhavam has been becoming monotonous—may have led him to discontinue the work for sometime, but seeing in his old age the incompleteness of the epic of his Ishtadevatā, he may have asked some one else working under his supervision to finish it. If we reject the last nine cantos as spurious, the title of the poem as the birth of the war-god will have no meaning, and the prayer of the lesser gods to Brahmā for the destruction of the formidable demon Taraka will become fruitless.

The remarks of Mr. Ryder in this connexion are worth study—

“It has been sometimes thought that we have less than Kālidāsa wrote, partly because of a vague tradition that there were once twenty-three cantos, partly because the customary prayer is lacking at the end. These arguments are not very cogent. Though the concluding prayer is not given in form, yet the stanzas, which describe the joy of the universe, fairly fill its place. And one does not see with what matter further stanzas would be concerned. The action promised in the earlier part is completed in the seventeenth canto.

It has been somewhat more formidably argued

that the concluding cantos are spurious, that Kālidāsa wrote only the first seven or perhaps the first eight cantos. Yet after all, what do these arguments amount to? Hardly more than this—that the first eight cantos are better poetry than the last nine..... Fighting is not Kālidāsa's forte; love is. Even so, there is great vigour in the journey of Tāraka, the battle and the duel. If we reject the last nine cantosthe poem would be glaringly incomplete... .. and we should have a *Birth of the War-god* in which the Poet stopped before the war-god was born. (Further the poem) has a unity which is lacking in (his) Dynasty of Raghu, though in this epic too the interest shifts Pārvati's love-affair is the matter of the first half, Kumāra's fight with the demon the matter of the second half Further it must be admitted that the interest runs a little thin..... ..The Birth of the War-god pays for its greater unity by a poverty of adventure" ¹

Meghadutam.

Kālidāsa's Meghaduta or Cloud-messenger is one of the finest lyrical gems in the whole province of

1. T K. R.—pp. 179-80.

literature and has won the eulogy of Goethe. It contains one hundred and twenty stanzas, each of which consists of four lines of Mandākrānta metre of seventeen syllables, with caesuras at the fourth and tenth syllables. "A much ampler means of expression of a single thought is thus available than within the restricted limits of *Indravajrā* and *Vamsāsthā*, which make up more than half of *Ritusamhāra*; but at the same time a severe strain is imposed on the capacity of the Poet, but one to which he shows himself equal."¹

The theme is a message sent through a Cloud by a love-lorn Yaksha banished to Rāmagiri for neglect of duty by his master, to his pining wife in a beautiful mansion at the charming town of Alakā, the seat of Kuvera, the God of Riches on the splendid mountain Kailāsa, the abode of the Highest God and Goddess—Śivā and Pārvati. This idea has been borrowed by Schiller in his tragedy, *Maria Stuart*. Mary after long seclusion is once more permitted to behold the cheerful sky. "In the joy of momentary freedom, she forgets that she is still a captive, she addresses the clouds, the sailors of the air, who are not subjects of Elizabeth and bids them carry tidings of her to the hearts that love her in other lands"² Kalidāsa's *Meghaduta* led to the composition of similar works, i.e. *Hamsaduta*, *Padāmkaduta*, *Pavana-duta* and *Kokiladuta*. But if anything suggested the writing of his *Meghaduta*, it might be Rāma's

¹—O.S.I.—p. 36.

²—*Calderon's Schiller*, p. 134.

sending a message to Sitā in Lankā through Hanumān, as the Poet makes the Yaksha say to his wife through the Cloud, when on reaching his house at Alakā it will begin to give his message to her—

इत्याख्याते पवनतनयं मैथिलीवोन्मुखी सा.

त्वमुत्कण्ठोच्छसितहृदया वीक्ष्य सम्भाव्य चैव (श्रोष्यति) —

(M D-II—39).

(This being said, she, i e, my wife, being as anxious as Sitā was to listen to Hanumān, will eagerly and attentively hear thy message after looking at and greeting thee) Hanumān is the son of Pavana, and the Cloud's companion is Pavana¹.

The Cloud is persuaded by the Yaksha to undertake this long journey, as it, though circuitous, shall be pleasant, and as the Cloud will be enabled to see beautiful and memorable sights and to acquire religious merit by visiting sacred places, and to perform, besides minor good deeds, a great act of charity—viz., the carrying of the Yaksha's message to his love-lorn Beloved. The Yaksha further points out that winds and birds will encourage the Cloud to undertake this journey—

मन्दं मन्दं नुदति पवनश्चानुकूलो यथा त्वां,

वामश्चायं नदति मधुरं चातकस्ते सगन्धः । (M D.—I-9)

ধীৰ সমীৰণ সুষ্মনে বহিবে,

অসুৰুল-পথে তোমাব সনে,

গৰ্ভিত চাতক মধুর গাহিবে

তব বাম ভাগে প্লবক-মনে । —B C M .

• The Waksha adds that the Cloud should disregard the winding nature of its route, for its eyes will be useless, if it does not see Ujjain and its beautiful girls—

विद्य ह्यस्य सति च किं तैर्यस्य पौरुषं ज्ञानं,

लोचनं यद्यदि न रमसे लोचनैर्वाञ्छितः स्याः । (M. D — I-27).

(Those glancing eyes, those lightning looks unseen,
Dark are thy days, and thou in vain hast been)-W.

(বুখা আখি, যদি না দেখে সেখায়)

স্ববতীর ভীত নয়ন-কোণে,

চকিত কটাঙ্ক, যবে তব গায়

তীর স্বরণে দামিনী খেলে !) —B. C. M. .

Part of the route suggested to the 'Cloud' by the 'Yaksha' has already been described (see p. 156).

The Cloud after a prolonged journey will reach Mount Kailasa. It is covered with a white mantle of snow, which serves the nymphs as their mirror and resembles the accumulated laughter of the white God of gods, who roams with his consort Parvati in this, their pleasure-garden. The Yaksha hopes that the Cloud will be able to recognise easily the city of Alaka and adds (see also p. 41)—

Where palaces in much may rival these—

Their ladies gay, thy lightning's dazzling powers—

Symphonic drums, thy thunder's melody—

Their bright mosaic floors, thy silver showers—

Thy rainbow, paintings, and thy height, cloud-

licking towers.—T. K. R.

The Poet bestows all the wealth of his imagery on

the description of this heavenly city. Nature reveals here with fragrant flowers, intoxicated bees, lotus tanks, peacocks expanding their beautiful tails and moonlit nights. This is the place—

आनन्दोत्थं नयनसलिलं यत् नान्यौनिमित्तै-
र्वाग-
नान्य-
विस्तेजानां न च खलु वयो यौवनादन्यदस्ति ॥

(M.D.—II-4). .

(বেথা, আঁখিনীর ঝবে সে হববে,
নাহি অজ্ঞ কোন কাবণ তার ,
নাহি তাপ বিনা ফুল-শব-বশে,
প্রিয়-সমাগমে হবণ যাব ,
নাহিক বিরহ, বিনা মান-ভরে—
সাধেব কণ্টক পীড়িত-ফুলে—
নাহি অজ্ঞ-বয়ঃ নারী কিষ্কা নবে,
বিনা সে যৌবন ধনেশ-কূলে ।) --B. C. M .

(Where tears are shed for nothing else but joy ;
Sole pain from Love's darts unions destroy ,
Short parting only quarrelling lovers know,
Kuvera's clan no age but youth doth show.)
Here Yaksha girls bathe in the cool waters of
of the Mandākinī, and while resting under the shade of
the Mandāra trees growing on its banks, play with the
gems found in the gold-dust, which serves the purpose of
sand.

The description of the city of Alakā resembles to

some extent that of the capital of the God of the Himālayas in Kumārasambhavam (VI—40 to 45)

Then the Cloud is to proceed to the Yaksha's house, which is situated to the north of the palace of his master, the god of riches. The portico of his house is beautified with the colours of the rainbow. At one extremity of the compound, is a small Mandāra tree which has been planted by his wife and fostered by her with a motherly care. The tank close to her house is full of lotuses and swans, on the bank of which rises their pleasure-hill, adorned with Asoka and Vakula flowers. In the room adjoining he will be able to find a woman emaciated by her prolonged separation from her husband—

तां जानीथाः परिमितकथां जीवितं मे द्वितीयं,

दूरीभूते मयि सहचरे चक्रवाकीमिवैकाम् ।

गाढोत्कर्षां गुरुषु दिवसेष्वेषु गच्छत्सु बालाम् ।

जातां मन्ये क्षिप्रमथितां पद्मिनीं वानरूपाम् ॥ — M.D II-22. .

(Lone as the widowed Chakravākī mourns,
Her faithful memory to her husband turns,
And sad, and silent, shalt thou find my wife,
Half of my soul, and partner of my life,
Nipped by chill sorrow, as the flowers enfold
Their shrinking petals for the withering cold). W. .

(জীবন-রূপিনী সেই সে আমার,

এক চক্রবাকী বিবাহে মোর,

কান্না দিতে কষ্টে বাক তার,

আহা, মরি, ভাই, বিবাদ-মথনে
সে রূপেব ছটা আর কি আছে,
বুঝিবা নিশিতে শিশির-দলনে
নলিনীর মত শুকায়ে গেছে।)—B. C. M. .

Her eyes have become inflamed by continuous lamentation, and her lips discoloured by frequent sighs, Though trying to divert herself with a song of which her husband is the theme, she is unable to recall the appropriate music. The Cloud is to tell her that her husband, being separated from her, has become more dead than alive, and that he frequently complains —

স্থ্যামাস্ত্ৰং চকিতহরিণীমৈক্সণে হৃষ্টযাত
বক্ষ্যাম্যাহিনি শিখিনাং বর্হমারেযু কেয়ান্ ।
ভতপশ্যামি পুতনুযু নদীবীচিষু ভূবিলাসান্,
হন্তৈকস্মিন্ কচিদিপি ন তে চণ্ডি ! সাহস্মস্মি ॥ M.D —II-43.

(Goddess beloved, how vainly I explore
The world to trace the semblance I adore ;
Thy graceful form the flexile tendril shows ;
And like thy locks the peacock's plumage glows ;
Mild as thy cheeks, the moon's new beams appear,
And mild those soft eyes adorn the timid deer ;
In rippling brooks thy curling brows I see,
But only view combined these charms in thee;)-W. .

(লতিকায় চারু দেহের গঠন,
শশধরে কম-কপোল আভা,
চকিত-হরিণী-আখিতে নয়ন,
শিখি-পুচ্ছ-ভারে চিকুর-শোভা,

তটিনীর ছোঁই বন্ধি তরঙ্গ
দেখি সে ভুরু, মধুর খেলা,
কিন্তু, হায়, প্রিয়ে, বিনা তব অঙ্গে
না দেখিছু একে সবার মেলা ।)—B. C. M .

He asks the Cloud to tell his wife that when he tries to console himself with a rough portrait of his Beloved and himself, cruel Fate stands in the way—

স্বামালিহ্য পূণ্যকুপিতাং ধাতুরাগৈঃ শিলায়া-
মাস্মান' তে চরণপবিত' যাবদ্বিচ্ছামি কৰ্ত্তুম্ ।
অস্বৈল্লাবন্ম হুরূপচিতৈ হৃষ্টিরালুপ্যতে মে,
কুরূস্তস্মিন্নপি ন সহতে সঙ্গম' নো কৃতান্ত ॥

(M. D.—II-44).

(And when I paint that loving jealousy
With chalk upon the rock and my caress,
As at thy feet I lie, I cannot see.
Through tears that to mine eyes unbidden press—
So stern a fate denies a painted happiness) T.K R. .

মুরতি তোমার ক্রুদ্ধ মান-ভরে,
গৈরিকে আঁকিয়া শিলার গায়,
চাহিলু যখন বিহ্বল অন্তরে,
লুটতে সে চারু কোমল পায়,
সলিলের উৎস ছুটিয়া আঁখিতে
আঁথারে ঢাকিল সে প্রিয় লেখা—
অহো, ক্রুর বিধি পারে না সহিতে
তোমাতে আমাতে এ ছেন দেখা ! —B. C M. .

Mr. Pathak says that this is one of the best verses in the writings of Kalidāsa. The Yaksha now requests

the Cloud to ask ~~his wife to exercise patience~~ only for four months and ~~not to distrust her husband~~—

एतस्मिन्नुपचितस्साः प्रेमराशौ भवन्ति ॥ M.D.-II-51. .

मा कौलीबाकुलितस्वने कथयिष्यसिनी भूः ।

स्नेहानाहुः किमपि विरहे ध्वंसिनस्ते त्वभोगा-

दिष्टे वस्तुन्युपचितस्साः प्रेमराशौ भवन्ति ॥ M.D.-II-51. .

(While thus, O Goddess with the dark black eyes,
My fond assurance confidence supplies,
Let not the tales that idle tatlers bear,
Subvert thy faith, nor teach thee to despair .
True love no time nor distance can destroy,
And independent of all present joy,
It grows in absence, as renewed delight,
Some dear memorials, some loved lines excite) —W. .

(এই অভিজ্ঞানে, স্থনীল-নয়না

শুভাকাঙ্ক্ষী মোরে জানিও তব,

অবিশ্বাস মম কথায় কবো না,

প্রবাহে যা রটে অলীক সব ;

মিথ্যা কথা, স্নেহ বিরহে পালায় ;

প্রিয়েব চিন্তায় করিয়ে ভব,

বাড়ে নিতি নিতি, শেষে হয় যায়

হৃদয় অনন্ত প্রেমের থর ।)—B. C M. .

His wife will then make over to the Cloud a memento and a message which, as he is his kind friend, he will hand over to him after the completion of his return-journey and save his life If the Cloud perform this act of great charity, then—

एतत् कृत्वा प्रिय मनुषितप्रार्थनावर्त्तिनो मे,
 सौहार्दाद्वा विदुर इति वा मय्यनुक्रोशबुद्धयः ।
 इष्टान् देशान् जलद ! विचर पृथुषा सम्भृतश्री-
 र्मानुदेवं क्षणमपि च ते विद्युता विप्लवयोगः ॥ —M.D.—II-54.

(এ বিধুব প্রাণে করুণা করিয়ে
 কিম্বা বন্ধুতায়, (যে কোন ভাবে),
 অল্পচিত মম প্রার্থনা ক্ষমিয়ে,
 এ প্রিয় কাষটি সাধিতে হবে,
 পবে, ধবি নব শোভা বরষায়,
 বাঙ যেরা দেশ মনেতে লয়,
 যেন গো তোমাতে দামিনী-লতায়
 এ হেন বিচ্ছেদ কভু না হয় !)—B. C. M.

(For friendship or by misery distressed,
 By you fulfilled, unfit though my request,
 To all the scenes your heart points you the way,
 In rainy beauty freely roam you may ;
 May not one single moment from your side,
 Your loved Lightning Spouse apart abide)

The God of Riches, hearing the message of the Yaksha to his wife from the Cloud, gives him permission to return to Alakā and to his devoted wife (II-55). This last verse, as Mr. Pāthak says, seems to be spurious.

It may be said that a long poem of one hundred and twenty stanzas is disproportionate to the pang, which the two lovers may have felt for their separation lasting only for a year—a separation which is due to a condign punishment for the Yaksha's neg-

lect of duty. But it must be borne in mind that the young lovers are intensely devoted to each other and that the Yaksha (who is दयिताजीवितालम्बनार्थी or desirous of sustaining the life of his Beloved) fears that if his wife does not receive any message from him in time, she may die a premature death. The length of the poem may also be explained by the fact that a circuitous journey has to be suggested to the Cloud in order to make its flight to Alakā as agreeable as possible, because so many places of interest cannot be found in any other route from Rāmagiri to Alakā. It redounds to the credit of the Yaksha that he does not utter a single word of complaint against Kuvera, his master, to whom his banishment has been due. His selection of the Cloud, which is made of smoke, heat, water and air, as his messenger, is due to the fact, as the Poet himself says, that love has so much occupied his mind that he has become unable to distinguish between the living and the non living (M.D —I—5). —

Raghuvams'am.

The Raghuvams'a, Kālidāsa's epic masterpiece, is the distilled essence of whatever is best in the Kāvya style. The narrative moves with rapidity, and is not

impeded by long descriptions. The Poet adopts the southern or Vaidarbha style, which is much simpler than the eastern, or Gaudī style. Sentiments predominate over ornaments—figures of sounds or śabdālankāra, and figures of thought or arthālankāra—which are not allowed to choke them. His similes are particularly happy and carried out in precise detail. Sometimes they are accumulated for effect. They are gathered from the whole realm of Nature and Man. Even Philosophy, Grammar, and Politics are made to yield their store. He rarely uses slesha or puns. Alliteration is abundant. There are several instances of the sound echoing the sense. He uses a large number of metres, fourteen or more, for preventing his long epic consisting of nineteen cantos from becoming monotonous.

The subject-matter is partly derived from the Rāmāyaṇa of Vālmīki, the Padma Purāṇa and the Viṣṇu Purāṇa and mostly from his inventive imagination.

The first canto begins with the Poet's invocation to Śiva and Pārvatī. Then he dwells on the magnitude of the task, he has undertaken, of describing the achievements of the celebrated Raghu dynasty and incidentally of the Gupta sovereigns, who are his patrons—

मन्दः कवियज्ञः पार्थी गमिष्याम्युपहास्यताम् ।

प्रांशुलभ्ये फले लोभाद्वाहुरिव वामनः ॥

...

लोभाद्वाहुरिव वामनः फले प्रांशुलभ्ये ॥

... R. V.—P. 3 and 5.

(~~Don't shudder though I am,~~
I seek a poet's fame, and risk men's jeers,
A dwarf who stretches tiny arms to grasp.
Fruit hung well-nigh beyond a giant's reach.

... ..
So Raghu's line I sing,—pure from their birth
Who till they won success worked on, and ruled
Earth to the sea . their car-track reached to
Heav'n)—P.D.L.J. .

মৃত আমি, কবিকীর্তি লভিতে পাগল,
এহেন প্রয়াসে মোর হাসিবে ভুবন ,
উচ্চ বৃক্ষে প্রাংগুজনে লড়ে বেই ফল,
সে ফলে ঝাড়ানু কব হইয়া বামন।

..
আজন্ম-বিশুদ্ধ বসুকুল-বাজগণ
শাসিলেন সঙ্গার অবনী-মণ্ডল ,
করিতেন বিমানেন্তে স্বর্গে বিচরণ,
'করি কার্য লভিতেন সদা পূর্ণ ফল) —N. D. .

They are Kālidāsa's ideal kings resolute in the attainment of their ends, pious in the performance of sacrifices, charitable to the needy, impartial as judges, sparing in the use of words for the sake of truth, marrying for the sake of sons, spending their youth in the acquisition of knowledge, and though given to enjoyment in their youth, living the life of ascetics in their old age.

The God of the Sun has a son named Manu from whom Dilipa is descended. Dilipa's body and mind are equally developed—

আকারসহস্রপূর্নঃ পূজ্যো সহস্রাগমঃ ।

আগমৈঃ সহস্রারম্ভঃ আরম্ভসহস্রোদয়ঃ ॥ R.V—I-15. .

(His vigorous mind
Matched with his beauty, while his Holy Lore
Was equal with them , valour and success
Were twinned) —P. D L. J .

(সূচারু আকাব তাঁর, অন্তবে তেমতি
তীক্ষ্ণ বুদ্ধি, সেই মত শাস্ত্রেতে যতন ;
যেমন আগম-শিক্ষা, কার্য্যও তেমন,
কার্য্য অল্পরূপে কল রভেন স্মৃতি ।)—N. D.

He is an ideal ruler—

পূজানামেব ভূতপার্থং স তাম্যো বলিমগ্রহীত্ব ।

সহস্রগুণমুৎসাদিত্বৈব হি রসং রবিঃ ॥

(Save to guard the realm,
No tax was taken, so the sun derives
From earth that moisture which a thousandfold
He soon gives back in rain)—P.D,L J. .

(সাধিবাবে প্রজাদেব অশেষ মঙ্গল
যষ্ঠ ভাগ কব বাজা কবেন গ্রহণ
সংগ্রহি সহস্র-রশ্মি ধরা হ'তে জল
কবেন সহস্র গুণ পুনঃ বরষণ ।)—N D. .

Though he is the lord of a vast kingdom and
the husband of a devoted and accomplished wife,
named Sudakshinā, the husband and wife pine for the
birth of a son who will perpetuate the dynasty.
They go to the hermitage of Vasishtha to ascertain
from the sage the reason of their being sonless,

which, he assures them, is due to the king's neglect of Surabhi, the divine cow, and which will be obviated by their tending Nandini, the daughter of Surabhi, who is in the hermitage.

The second canto begins with the description of the king's and queen's living the life of simple cow-herds, and their affectionate and respectful tending of Nandini. After a long time the celestial cow tests the devotion of the king by creating an illusion, in which a lion appears to be ready to make the cow his prey. The king in trying to kill it becomes for the moment paralysed. He offers to the lion his own body instead, from which the lion tries his best to dissuade him—

तद्रक्ष कल्याणपरम्पराणां भोक्तारसूर्जस्वलमात्मदेहम् ।
महीतलस्पर्शनमात्रमिच्छन्मुञ्च' हि राज्यं पदमैन्द्रमाहुः ॥
एतावदुक्त्वा विरते मृगेन्द्रे, प्रतिस्वनेनास्य गुहागतेन ।
शिलोच्चयोऽपि क्षितिपालमुञ्चैः प्रीतया तमेवार्थमभाषतेव ॥

—R. V.—II—50 and 51. .

(Save life and youth,)

Enjoy the goods of fate,—for Indra's state,
Save that thou dwell'st on earth, scarce passes
thine—(P.D.L.J.)

The lion spoke and ceased, but echo rolled
Forth from the caves wherein the sound was pent,
As if the hills applauded manifold,
Repeating once again the argument—(T. K. R.)

রাথ নিজ মহাবল-দেহ তেজীয়ান,
জীবিত থাকিলে স্মৃথ ভুক্তিবে অপাব ,

কে না জানে রাজ্য-ভোগ ইন্দ্রস সমান
যদিও এ মর্ত্য-লোকে বিষয় তাহাব ?
এ বলিয়া নিবিল মৃগকুলপতি
গুহামুখে শৈল-বাজ করি প্রতিধ্বনি,
রাজারে কাঁহল যেন ধুনঃ সে ভাষিতী
অদৃষ্টে ; আবার তাহা শুনিলা নৃপতি ।—N D. .

But the king persists—

अन्तात् किल लायत इन्द्रप्रभः, अलस्य शब्दो भुवनेषु रुढः ।
राज्येन किं तद्विपरीतवृत्तेः प्राणैरुपक्रान्तिमलीमसैर्वा ॥

R. V—II-53. .

(The Warrior's name

He only worthy bears who saves from harm ;
'Tis proverb-lore ' who e'er betrays that trust
Would forfeit royal state ~~and earn foul scorn~~)

—P D. I. J. .

(কত হৈতে ভাণ করে, ইহাবি কারণ

মহান্ ক্ষত্রিয়-নাগ খ্যাত ত্রিভুবনে ।

ইহাব অন্তথাচাব কবে যেই জন

ধিক তার বাজভোগে, কলঙ্কী জীবনে ')—N. D. .

The illusion disappears, Nandini is satisfied and
~~promises~~ the birth of a worthy son.

In the third canto are described the birth of Raghu,
his childhood, his studies, and his learning of the art
of war—

अन्धोपनीतं विधिवद्विपश्चितौ विनिर्मुपरेनं गुरुवी गुरुप्रियम् ।

अवध्ययन्ताश्च बभूवुरस ते, क्रिया हि वस्तुर्हिता प्रसीदति ॥

R V —III-29. .

(Next the sacred cord,
That marked his second birth, the noble child
Assumed, and sages taught him, fruitful soil
For learning's seed · on well-prepared fields
What work men spend will prosper.)—P. D. L. J. .

(উপনয়নের পবে রাজার নন্দন
শিখিলা নিখিল শাস্ত্র গুরুব সদন ,
সফল গুরুব শিক্ষা হেন ছাত্রবরে,
সুপাত্রে করিলে স্বল্প আশু ফল ধবে ।—N · D

Then Dilipa celebrates Raghu's marriage with the daughter of a king, instals him as the heir-apparent and appoints him, as Pushyamitra does his grandson Vasumitra in *Mālavikāgnimitram*, as the protector of his sacrificial horse, which is stolen by the jealous Indra, who fears Dilipa's attaining his eminence by his hundred horse sacrifices. Raghu fights valiantly for the horse with Indra, who is highly satisfied. Then on his return to the capital, Raghu is heartily greeted by his delighted father, who being desirous of retiring from the world, instals him as the king of Kosāla.

In the fourth canto Raghu is described after his accession to the throne as subduing the discontented chiefs of his kingdom and then setting out on an extensive conquest, which has already been narrated (see p.p. 97 ff.) On his return home he celebrates the *Visvajit* sacrifice, on the completion of which the conquered princes are allowed to go back to their kingdoms.

The fifth canto introduces to us the Brāhman Kautsa, who approaches Raghu, who has been rendered penniless by his sacrificial charities, with the request that he should give him fourteen crores of gold coins, being the fee demanded by his preceptor for his tuition. The king is extricated from this perplexity by Kuvera, who, being afraid of Raghu's prowess showers on his palace millions of gold coins, which he hands over to Kautsa, whose blessing leads to the birth of his worthy son, Aja.

After Aja's education is completed, Raghu sends him to the capital of the king of Vidarbha to attend the svayamvara ceremony of the princess Indumati. One evening he encamps on the bank of a river from which a wild elephant rises and attacks his party, and being wounded by Aja it is changed into a demigod, gives the prince a magic weapon, and departs to paradise. On Aja's reaching Vidarbha he is welcomed and luxuriously lodged for the night. The verses, in which Aja is roused from his sleep by the panegyrists at Vidarbha, are exceedingly beautiful and instructive—

राक्षसा मत्तिमतां वर मुञ्च शय्यां धात्वा द्विधैव ननु धूर्जगतो विभक्ता ।
तामेकतस्तव विभक्तिं गुरुर्विनिद्रस्तस्या भवानपरधुर्य्यपदावलम्बी ॥

... ..

ताम्रोदरेषु पतितं तरुपल्लवेषु निर्बौतहारगुलिकाविशदं हिमाम्भः ।
आभासि लब्धपरभागतयाधरोष्ठे लीलास्मितं सद्यश्चमर्त्तिरिव त्वदीयम् ॥
यावत्प्रतापनिधिराक्रमते न भानुरङ्गाय तवदरुणैव तमो निरस्तम् ।
आशोधनाग्रसरताम् त्वयि वीर ! याते किंवा रिपुंस्तव गुरुः स्वयमुच्छिनत्ति ॥

... ..
 भवति विरलभक्तिर्लानपुष्पोपहारः स्वकिरणपरिवेषोद्देदशून्याः प्रदीपाः ।
 अयमपि च गिरं नरस्वत्प्रबोधपयुक्तमनुवदति शुक्रस्ते मञ्जु वाक् पञ्जरस्थ ॥

R V—V—66, 70, 71 and 74. .

("Awake, wise Prince! for darksome night is
 past!

And Brahma now has cleft the weight of rule
 Which half thy sire bears up and half thyself.

... ..

Now on the leaves

Tinged ruddy rests the dew, a pearly band
 With double lustre, as thy gladsome smile
 Plays o'er thy gleaming teeth The dawn, fair
 Prince!

Dispels night's cloud until the sun arise,
 Then ceases : shall thy sire then crush the foe,
 Now thou art come to lead his armed host ?

... ..

The flower-wreaths languish now, and now the
 lamps

Burn dim, and lose the halo of their rays,
 And thy caged parrot, warbling cheerful notes,
 Mocks this our morning hymn !")—P. D L. J. .

(স্মপ্রভাত বিভাবরী, উঠ মহামতি ,
 দিলা বিধি পৃথীভার দুইজন প্রতি ,
 এক দিকে তব পিতা কবেন বহন,
 অগ্ন দিকে বহ তুমি ত্যজিয়া শরন ।

... ..

উষার তুষার-বিন্দু, যেন মুক্ত-প্রাণ,
শোভিছে আরক্ত নখ পল্লব উপর,
শোভে ভবা হাসি-মাখা অধবে তোমাব,
বিশদ দশন-পংক্তি, কিবা মনোহর ।
না উঠিতে প্রভাকর উদয়-ভূবরে
ববিস্ত অরুণ নাশেন অন্ধকাব ;
তব পিতা বধুরাজ না যেতে সমবে,
অগ্রে বেয়ে তুমি শত্রু কবহে সংহার ।

... ..

উপহার পুষ্পমালা শিথিল মলিন,
নিঃস্বজ্ঞ প্রদীপ এবে পল্লব-বহীন ,
আমাদেব মুখে শুনি তব শুকবরে,
স্বপ্নে প্রভাত-গীত গাইছে পিঞ্জবে ।—N D .

The sixth canto begins with the description of the svayamvara assembly of the Vidarbha princess. Each prince is seated on his ornamental elevated seat, and is adorned with every appurtenance of beauty like a veritable god. Then the princess arrives in a palanquin with her attendant Sunandā, and her beauty becomes the cynosure of a hundred eyes—

তস্মিন্ বিধানাতিশয়ে বিধানুঃ কনয়াময়ে নৈলহতৈকলক্ষ্যে ।
নিযেতুরন্তকরণৈর্নরেন্দ্রা, দৈটৈঃ স্থিতাঃ কেবলমাসনেষু ॥

R. V.—VI-11. .

(That perfect woman, Brahmā's last best work,
The goal of countless hearts, drew all their souls
Out through their eyes,—the limpid clay alone
Remained behind)—P. D. J. .

(বিধাতার বর সৃষ্টি সে নারী রতনে
হেরিতে সহস্র অঁখি পড়িল সেখানে ,
রাজগণ-দেহমাঝ বহিল আসন,
মন প্রাণ গেল উড়ি ইন্দুমতী-পানে ।)—N. D. .

Every prince tries his best to captivate Indumati. Then her attendant takes her first to the Emperor of Magadha and then to other princes, (see p p. 85 ff) and last of all to Aja. By means of a beautiful simile which has earned for the poet the title of *Dipaśikhā-Kālidāsa* (cf *Aṭapatra-Bhārabi*, *Ghantā-Māgha* &c), he describes how the princes are thrown into the shade by Indumati, when she passes by them—

সম্ভারিণী দীপ-শিখেরাশৌ যং যং ব্যতীয়ায় পতিংবরা সা ।
নরেন্দ্রমাগাদৃষ্ট হুব পূপেদে বিবর্ণাভাবং স স ভূমিমালাঃ ॥

(R. V.—VI-67). .

(Now as the Maid went by, each suitor-king,
Lit for a moment by her dazzling eyes,
Like wayside tower by passing lamp, sank back
In deepest gloom) —P.D.L.J. .

(যে যে রাজগণে ছাড়ি চলিলা যুবতী,
ডুবিল তাঁদের মুখ দুঃখের অঁখারে ,
বাজপথে দীপ-শিখা, নিশীথে যেমতি
গেলে চলি, হৃদয়রাজি ডুবে অন্ধকারে ।)—N D. .

Sunandā pointing out Aja to Indumati says—

কুলেন কান্তয়া বয়স্মাননেন গুণৈশ্চ তৈস্তৈর্দিনয়পুধানৈঃ ।
অমাत्मनस्तुल्यমমুং বৃণীষ্ব রত্নং সমাগচ্ছতু কাঙ্ক্ষনেন ॥

(R.V.—VI-79).

(Choose him bright Maid! Thy peer
He only is in beauty, lineage, youth,
In virtues all, with modesty the chief—
Ah, let the pearl be set in finest gold ')—P. D L J. .

(রূপে, গুণে, কুলে, শীলে, নবীন যৌবনে,
তব তুল্য এ কুমার, ওলো বরাননে ,
বর তাঁবে, নিবখিয়া জুড়াবে নয়ন,
বন্তনে কাঞ্চে আহা হউক মিলন ')—N. D .

When Sunandā has finished her speech, Indumati accepts Aja as her husband with a tender glance, which is equivalent to the marriage-garland. But the attendant in her jesting mood asks Indumati to go to another prince—

তথাগতায়াং পরিহাসপূৰ্ণাং সন্ত্যাং সস্ত্রী বৈষ্ণবদামমাধে ।
আত্ম্যৈ ! ব্রজামোদনমত হৃদয়তৈনাং বধূরসুখাকুটিলং দদর্শা ॥
(R. V—VI-82.)

(Then smiling spake Sunandā, when she marked
The maiden's confusion—"Gracious Lady, now
"Pass we to others !" She from angry eyes
Flashed fire, indignant)—P D L, J .

(যুবতীব হেন ভাব কবি দবশন,
পরিহাস-ছলে সখী কহিল তখন—
"চল ধনি, অস্ত্র দিকে দেখে রাজগণে,"
রোষে বালা হবে তাবে কুটিল নয়নে ।)—N. D. .

Indumati selecting Aja as her bridegroom puts round his neck the sacred garland. The citizens approve of the selection—

शशिनमुपगतेयं कौमुदी मेघमुक्तं जलनिधिमनुरूपं जङ्घकनरावतीर्णा ।
इति समगुणयोगप्रीतयस्तत्र पौराः श्रवणकटु नृपाणामेकवाक्यं चित्रद्वयः ॥

(R. V.—VI-85).

("Here the cloudless moon
Wins clear effulgence ! Gangā's self unites
With her fit mate, wide Ocean !" loud rejoiced
In shouts like these, harsh to the rival kings,
The happy people, who delighted saw
Their virtues, else unmatched, now fitly joined
In perfect union) —P D L J.

(তুল্যরূপ উভয়েব হেরিয়া মিলন,
এক বাক্যে প্রশংসিল পূববাসিগণ—

"মিলিল কৌমুদী মেঘমুক্ত শশী সনে,

সমাগতা ভাগীবথী সাগব-সদনে !"

উঠিল সভায় হেন আনন্দের ধ্বনি,

শুনিয়া ব্যথিত-চিত্ত যত নৃপমণি ।)—N,D

The seventh canto begins with the celebration of the marriage of Aja with Indumati. The neglect of their toilet by the ladies of Vidarbha in their eagerness to see the bridegroom and the bride, resembles that of the women of the city of the god of the Himālayas, on the occasion of the marriage of Śiva and Pārvati described in the Kumārasambhava. Then the necessary religious rites are duly performed. The time for the departure of the bridegroom and the bride arrives. The king of Vidarbha accompanies the married pair for some distance. After he has left, the princes, who have come to the svayamvara and have been cherishing anger against the son of their con-

queter Raghu, and whose ire has been aggravated by their late disappointment at Vidarbha, intercept the marriage-procession. Aja first provides for the safety of Indumati. A fight then ensues, many are slain, and many are severely wounded. When Aja finds that his army is about to retreat, he comes forward in his chariot and confronts the enemy. Aja's chariot is closely beset by them—

সোঁস্রবজৈহ্নরথঃ পরেবাং ধ্বজাপ্রমাণেণ বভূব লঙ্ঘ্যঃ ।

নীহারমগ্নো দিনপূর্বমাগঃ কিञ्चित্ প্রকাশেণ বিবস্বতেব ॥ -R.V.-VII-60. .

(আচ্ছন্ন অজেব রথ শত্রু-শরজালে,

কেবল ধ্বজেব অগ্র হয় দবশন,

তুমারে উবাঁব মুখ ঢাকিলে যেমন

ববিচ্ছবি জীবৎ প্রকাশে তাব ভালে ।)—N. D .

(Aja whose chariot was covered with the missiles of the enemy could only be distinguished by the upper end of his banner, as the early part of the day being enveloped by mist, is rendered visible by the partially-disclosed sun).

After fighting for sometime with his bow and arrow, he hurls against his foes his faint-inducing weapon, which sends them to sleep. Then with an arrow dipped in blood, he writes on their banners, "O kings, the son of Raghu has taken away your glory, but has graciously spared your lives." Then the blameless Aja places his left foot on the heads of the assembled princes. We find this idea of placing the left foot on the head of a conquered prince in several inscriptions of the Gupta period. Then he comes near his terror-stricken wife and cheers her up.

On his return to the capital with Indumatī, his father abdicates and instals him as king—

तदपहितकुटुम्बः शान्तिमार्गीवसुकोऽभूत्,
न हि सति कुलधुर्य्ये सूर्य्यवंश्या गृहाय ।

R V—VII-71. .

(He then transferred the yoke

Of kingship to his son and eager turned

To tread himself the quiet way of Peace

Such in the solar line is ever use

For monarchs, when their sons have come to age)

—P D. L. J. .

(অজ-হস্তে যথাকালে রাখি পবিজন,

উৎসুক হইলা বধু মুকতিব তবে ;

বোগ্য পুত্রে সমর্পিয়া পৃথিবীর ভাব,

সূর্য্যকুল-বাজকুল ত্যজেন সংসার ॥)—N. D. .

The eighth canto opens with the installation of Aja, which is duly performed by Vasishtha, the priest of the family. In the second verse of this canto the Poet makes the significant remark that Aja accepts royalty simply to comply with the command of his father and not for any thirst for enjoyment unlike other princes who try to misappropriate the kingdom by wicked means. Here may be a reference to the intrigues of the scions of the Gupta Dynasty on the occasion of the accession of Kumāragupta I. The king endears himself to his subjects and tributary princes by his equitable rule. He has strength only for dispelling the fear of the distressed; learning for honouring learned men, and wealth for

doing good to others Here is a reference to his patronage of scholars Raghu is dissuaded by Aja from retiring to the forest for spiritual contemplation He now agrees to live the life of an ascetic in the outskirts of the city—

प्रशमस्थितपूर्वपार्थिवं कुलममुपगतनूतनेश्वरम् ।

नभसा निभृतेन्दुना तुलामुदितार्केण समारोह तत् ॥

(R. V — VIII.—15).

(Now in that kingly house the reverend sire,
Had chosen peace ; the son in vigour ruled ;
Bright as is Heav'n when day's great orb mounts
high,

And sinks the moon).—P D. L J. .

(স্বর্গকুলাকাশে আছি কি শোভা উদয় !

শমশ্রমে অন্ত রঘু পূর্ণ শশধব ,

অন্ত দিকে স্বর্গাসনে স্বমেরু উপর

উদিত অরুণ-রূপে রঘুব তনয় !)—N. D. .

By a series of beautiful antitheses the Poet contrasts Raghu and Aja. The former seeks salvation (*অপবর্গ*), and the latter, earthly glory (*মহোদয়*), the former associates with devotees, the latter with politicians , the former places himself on kus'a grass for mental concentration and the latter seats himself on a throne to administer justice ; the former tries to control his bodily functions by spiritual meditation, the latter employs himself in subduing neighbouring princes by his prowess, the former engages himself in burning with the fire of true knowledge the fruits of his own actions (as they will otherwise lead to

rebirth), and the latter in rendering ineffectual the deeds of his foes. At last Raghu by means of spiritual meditation becomes capable of uniting his soul with the Eternal Soul. Aja sheds tears on hearing the death of his father, whose funeral rites he performs with the assistance of some ascetics without burning his body

Now Aja becomes stunned by another calamity. While Indumati and he are in a pleasure-garden adjoining the city, the latter is killed by a garland (intended for Śiva) which falls from the lute of the sage Nārada who is travelling in the sky His sorrow knows no bounds. Both animate and inanimate nature sympathise with him in his affliction (R. V. —VIII—39 and 70).

He laments by saying—

अथवा मृदु वस्तु हिंसितुं मृदुनैवारभते प्रजान्तकः ।

हिमसेकविपत्तिरस्य मे नलिनी पूर्वनिदर्शनं मता ॥

(R. V—VIII—45).

(No ! Death was right. He spared the sterner
anguish ;
Through gentle flowers your gentle life was lost,
As I have seen the lotus fade and languish
When smitten by the slow and silent frost)—T.K R. .

(অথবা কোমল বস্তু কবিত্তে সংহার,

মৃদু প্রহরণে কাল কবেন প্রহার ,

সবসৌর নীবে বিধি মৃদু নলিনীরে,

করেন বিনাশ হায় কোমল শিশিবে)—N D. .

He adds—

इदमुच्छ्रसितालकं मुखं तव विश्रान्तकथं इनोति माम् ।

निशि सुप्तमिवैकपङ्कजम् विरताभ्यन्तरषट्पदस्वनम् ॥

(R V.—VIII—55).

(Thy speechless) face, round which the curls are
keeping

Their scattered watch, is sad to look upon,
As in the night some lonely (lotus) sleeping
When musically humming bees are gone—T. K. R .

অলক-আবৃত্ত তব নীরব বদন—

নিশায় নীবব অলি-গুঞ্জন বিশ্বে

মুদ্রিত তমসাবৃত্ত কমল যেমন—

নিরখি ছুঃখের উৎস উথলিছে মনে ।—N. D .

The bereaved king further says—

Many things, which disappear, return, but Indu-
mati will never be restored to him—

शशिनं पुनरेति शर्वरी वयिता द्वन्द्वचरं पतसिणम् ।

इति तौ विरहान्तरक्षमौ कथरुत्यन्तगता न मां दहे ॥

R. V.—VIII—56.

(Night regains her Moon

The cuckoo finds his mate, and parting's pangs
Are cured by meeting—how canst thou, O Love,
Destroy my life by leaving me for aye)—

P, D. L. J. .

(মিলেন শশীর সহ নিশি বিবাহের,

উষা এলে চক্ষুবাঁকী মিলে পড়ি মরে,

সহিছে বিরহ জ্বালা মিলনের আগুনে

এ চির বিরহ তব সহিব কেমনে ?)—N. D. .

She has been every precious thing to him—

गृहिणी सचिवः सखी मिथः प्रियशिष्या ललिते कलाविधौ ।

करुणाविमुखेन मृत्युना हरता त्वां वद किं न मे हतम् ॥

R. V—VIII—67.

(गृहिणी अमाता तूमि निवृत्त-सहाय,

प्रिय शिष्या तूमि मम ललित विद्याय ;

हरिना निदम काल तोया हेन धन,

अभागाव किवा नाहि कविन हवण ?)—N D. .

(You were my comrade gay, my home, my treasure,

You were my bosom's friend, in all things true,

My best-loved pupil in the arts of pleasure,

Stern Death took all I had in taking you.)—T. K. R..

Aja's lamentation for his wife resembles that of Rati for her husband narrated in Kumārasambhava, with the difference that Rati is assured of her husband's revival in the near future, while to Aja Indumati has been lost for ever—hence the poignancy of his sorrow.

Then Vasishtha sends his disciple to console Aja in his bereavement by saying that death is the natural characteristic of living creatures, and life something unnatural—मरणं प्रकृतिःशरीरिणां विकृतिर्जीवितमुच्यते दुषैः, and by adding that he ought not to lament like common men, for then there will be no difference between a tree and a mountain if both be tossed by the storm—द्रुमसानुमतां किमन्तरं, यदि वायौ द्वितयेऽपि ते चलाः Though the king respectfully accepts this consolation, it does not reach his heart, but it goes back to his preceptor along with his messenger.

As his son Das'aratha is a mere child, Aja has to carry on, though very unwillingly, the work of the administration for eight years, at the end of which after installing his son as king, he starves himself to death at the junction of the Sarayu and Ganges and becomes united in Paradise with his wife refulgent with heavenly beauty

The ninth canto dwells on the virtues, prowess and rule of king Das'aratha of Uttara Kos'alā or Oudh. He imitates his grandfather Raghu, and conquers the whole of India from the ocean to his capital, which is as magnificent as the city of Kuvera described in the Meghaduta. Then he marries the three princesses, Kaus'alyā, Kaikeyi, and Sumitrā of Kos'alā, Kekaya and Magadha respectively. Now he celebrates the As'vamedha with due pomp and circumstance,

It is the season of spring—

कुसुमजन्म ततो नवपल्लवास्तदनु षट्पदकोकिलकूजितम् ।

इति यथाक्रममाविरभून्मधुद्रुमवतीमवतीर्य वनस्थलीम् ॥

R V.—IX —26.

(First burst the buds,

Then sprouted fresh green twigs, with hum of bees
And cuckoos' wooing note through tree-clad
glade

In order due thus Spring revealed himself) —

P. D. L. J .

(সদনে বসন্ত-ঋতু হইল উদয়,

প্রকাশিল তরু-পল্লবে নব কিশলয়,

পুষ্কিল কানন-রাজি কোকিল-কাকলী,

নিঃশব্দে ফুলিল ফুল, শুভ্রজিল আলি) —N. D. .

The glowing description of Spring in this epic resembles in main particulars that given by the Poet in his *Ritusamhāra*. Das'aratha spends his honeymoon with his wives in the most delightful of all seasons

After this he sets out on a hunting expedition, in which he is preceded by huntsmen with their hounds. He kills among others antelopes, buffaloes, rhinoceroses and lions. The Poet here gives a graphic description of the boar-hunt—

उत्तस्थुषः शिशिरपल्लवपङ्कमध्यान्मुस्ताप्ररोहकवलावयधानुकीर्णम् ।

जग्राह स द्र तवराहकुलस्य मार्गं सुव्यक्तमार्द्रपदपंक्तिभिरायताभिः ॥

तं वाहनादवनतोत्तरकायमीषद्विध्यन्तमुद्र तस्यः प्रतिहन्तुमीषुः ।

नात्मानमस्य विविदुः सहसा वराहा वृक्षेषु विद्धमिषूभिर्जवनाश्रयेषु ॥

(R V.—IX-59-60)

(A path he followed, where the half-chewed grass
Had fallen and broad wet footprints clearly showed
Where ran a herd of boars, escaped with speed
From muddy pools they rolled in Bristling high
They charged him boldly, while with death-fraught
shafts.

His chest slight-bending from his horse, he shot
So dexterously, they knew not they were pinned
To trees 'gainst which they leaned) —P.D.L.J. .

ত্যাঁজি পল্লবের পঙ্ক বরাহ-নিকব

ধাইল, মুস্তাব গ্রাস বাবে মুখ হতে ,

আর্দ্র পদচিহ্নরাজি বিবাজিন পথে—

সেই পথে দশরথ হলো অগ্রসব ।

অথ হ'তে অগ্রকায় নোয়ায়ে বাজন্,

ফুল্লকেশ বরাহেবে ঐহাশিয়া বাণ,

পশ্চাৎ পাদপে তারে বিধিলা যখন

না জানে ববাহ তাহা, বোষে হতজান।—N. D. .

He shoots with his arrow the son of a hermit, who is filling his beaker with water from the Tamasā (Tons), the sound of which he mistakes for the subdued cry of a wild elephant, the killing of which, the Poet says, is forbidden. Hearing the cry of agony, the king hastens to the wounded boy, whom he carries to his old and helpless parents, who before ascending the funeral pyre, pronounce on the repentant king the curse that he will also die in his old age on account of his separation from his darling son. The king appreciates the curse for the reason that it assures him of the birth of a son for which he has been longing.

The tenth canto begins with the description of the sonless state of the king, and the advent of the gods to the Great God, Vishnu, who is lying on the hoods of the 'Ananta' or Infinite Snake in the limitless Ocean. They praise Him in an appropriate hymn (see Chap VIII towards the end). Then they relate to him the oppression of the Rākshasa Ravana, whose arrogance, the Great God says, has been increased by Brahma's blessing—that he will never be conquered by gods. Nārāyaṇa condescends to assume the human form and put an end to the Demon's tyranny.

The king celebrates a special sacrifice called Putreshti, from the sacred fire of which a celestial being arises with knowledge in a golden cup, which he

hands over to Daśaratha. The porridge is taken by the three queens, who dream that they are being guarded by angels, are being carried in the sky by Garuda and are being worshipped by the seven sages of Paradise. First Rāma is born to Kauśālyā, then Bharata to Kaikeyi and then the twins Lakshmana and Satrugna to Sumitrā—the four being incarnations of Vishnu. Their birth becomes the occasion of great rejoicing both in Heaven and on Earth. Lakshmana becomes attached to Rāma, and Satrugna to Bharata. Their education proceeds on proper lines—

স্বাভাবিক বিনীতত্ব^১ তेषাং বিনয়কৰ্ম্মণা ।

সুসূৰ্ত্ত সহজং তেজো হবিষেব হবিষু জাম্ ॥ R. V.—X—79.

(স্বতঃই বিনয়গুণে ভূষিত কুমার,

বিনয় শিক্ষাব যোগে বাড়িল অপাব—

স্বভাবতঃ নিজ তেজে উজ্জল অনল,

স্বতের আহুতি-যোগে অধিক উজ্জল ।)—N.D .

(Self - restraint,

Inborn, by modest actions still increased,

As fed with fragrant unguents, fire's bright flame

More brilliant shows). —P D.L.J. .

The eleventh canto commences with the account of the sage Visvāmītra's request to Daśaratha to permit his sons Rāma and Lakshmana to accompany him to his hermitage¹, which the king readily complies with. They kill the demoness Tadakā and later on her son and Subāhu, who oppress the hermits and prevent them from performing sacrifices.

1. In the Shahabad District (A G.I) .

Then the sage takes them to Janaka, the king of Mithilā,¹ whose daughter Sitā will become the wife of him, who is able to break the formidable bow of Śiva, which is in the palace. Rāma, though a mere boy, easily bends and breaks the divine bow. Janaka then sends the glad tidings by a messenger to Daśāratha, who comes with a large retinue. The marriage of Rāma with Sitā is followed by that of Lakshmana with her younger sister and those of Bharata and Śatrughna with the two daughters of Janaka's younger brother. When the king with his sons and daughters-in-law is returning home, Paras'urāma the formidable enemy of the Kshatriyas, intercepts their progress, and asks Rāma, his name-sake, who by breaking the bow at Janaka's palace has bereft him of his glory, either to bend his bow and discharge an arrow or to entreat him for his life. Rāma takes Paras'urāma's bow with a smile, and places an arrow on it, and asks him whether he will close with this arrow his free movement or his way to heaven. Paras'urāma is now humiliated, and begs Rāma to do the latter, as he does not want the delights of Paradise.

The victorious Rāma then bows to his humbled rival for—

राघवोऽपि चरणौ तपोनिधेः क्षम्यतामिति वदन् समस्तु शास्त्रम् ।

निर्जितेषु तरसा तरस्विनां शत्रुषु व्रणतिरेव कीर्तये ॥

R. V.—XI-89.

¹ The capital was Janakapūra, a small town within the Nēpal border (A.G.I.).

(Then Rāma clasped his feet, and pardon craved :
To bear him humbly toward a conquered foe
Fits well a Hero !).— P.D.L.J. .

(“কম, দ্বিজ” বলি বাম বিনয়-বচনে
নমিলা সে মহাতপা মুনির চরণে—
পরাজিত রিপু প্রতি নম্র আচরণ
বিজয়ী বীরের পক্ষে যশের কারণ ।)—N. D. .

In the twelfth canto we are told that Das'aratha has become old and therefore wants to instal Rāma as king. His envious step-mother Kaikeyi wants the king to grant the two boons, which he promised before. Her husband is staggered by her two prayers, one of which is the banishment of Rāma for fourteen years and the other is the installation of her son, Bharata, as king But Rāma, a dutiful son as he is, is not in the least affected—

যিলা দত্তা হৃদন্ রামঃ প্রাক্তমহীং প্রত্যপদত্ত ।
পশ্চাদ্বনায গচ্ছতি তদাজ্ঞাং মুদিতোঃসেহীব ॥

R V.—XII—7.

(... ..With tears.
At bidding of his father, Rāma took
The world-wide realm, but with all cheerfulness
Received the doom of exile.)—P. D L. J. .

(জনকেব রাজ্যত্যাগে বিষাদিত মন,
সম্মত ছিলেন বাম নিতে রাজ্যভার ,
দীর্ঘ বনবাস-ক্লেশ হবষে এখন
এহিলেন পালিবারে আদেশ শিতার)—N. D. .

Then Rāma to enable his father to redeem his promises proceeds to the Dandaka forest with Sītā and Lakshmana. This great disappointment and painful bereavement aggravated by the remembrance of the hermits' curse hasten the death of Dasāratha.

When Bharata learns on his return home what has happened, he becomes annoyed with his mother, and declines to accept kingship, and proceeds to the Chitrakuta¹ forest to acquaint Rāma with his father's death and to request him to become king, to which Rāma does not agree, as he is unable to transgress the commands of his deceased father. Bharata now takes from Rāma his shoes, with which he comes to Nandīgrāma and not to Ayodhyā, to administer the kingdom on behalf of his elder brother.

Then Rāma fights with many Rākshasas and kills them and meets in the Panchavati² forest on the Godāvari, Surpanakhā who proposes marriage with him and later on with Lakshmana. When her proposal is rejected, she becomes furious, and Lakshmana instead of killing her, cuts off her nose and ears Rāvana, her brother, being incensed by this insult to his sister, kidnaps Sītā during the absence of Rāma and Lakshmana, who have gone to kill a deer, whose form Rāvana's attendant has assumed

Then Rāma, who learns from the bird Jatāyu that Rāvana is the culprit, allies himself with the monkey-

1. Twelve miles from Markunda Station in Hamirpur, west of Banda. On the top of the hill are the stone-figures of Rāma, Lakshmana and Sītā.

2. Near modern Nasik (from *nāsikā*—nose).¹

king Sugriva after killing his brother Vali Sugriva sends Hanumān to bring the news of Sītā. He crosses the sea, proceeds to Lankā, and sees Sītā, to whom he presents Rāma's ring, and after killing a Rikshasa of the name of Aksha and burning Lankā, comes back to Rama with Sita's gem as a memento.

Rāma then encamps with his army on the shore before crossing the sea, where Rāvana's pious brother, Bibhishana, joins him. A bridge is constructed. The sea is crossed. The two armies meet. Victory wavers between the two sides.

Rāvana wants to convince Sītā of the death of her husband by showing her a false decapitated head. When she revives from her faint on being informed by Trijata that it is an illusion, her mind is filled with great shame—

कामं जीवति मे नाथ इति सा विजहौ श्रुत्वा ।

प्राप्यत्वा सत्यमस्यान्तं जीवितास्मीति लज्जिता ॥

(R. V.—XII—7f).

(At this healing word,

Her sorrow turned to joy, yet loving shame

Still ruled her as she thought—“I yet could live,

While thinking He was dead !”)—P. D. L. J. .

(জানকী তাজিলা শোক, জানিলা যখন

কুশলে শিবিরে প্রভু আছেন জীবিত ;

কিন্তু পূর্বে মৃত্যু-বার্তা করিয়া শ্রবণ,

বয়েছিল নিজপ্রাণ ভাবিয়া লজ্জিত ।)—N. D. .

'Rāma on the chariot sent by Indra now meets his formidable enemy, the ten-headed demon Rāvana,

whom he slays after a protracted fight.

After purifying his chaste wife, Sita, with fire, and installing his friend Bibhishana, as the king of Lankā, Rāma begins his homeward journey with his wife, Lakshmana, Bibhishana and the monkey-host in an aerial chariot.

The thirteenth canto begins with Rāma's graphic description to his dear consort of the sea, which has been beautifully divided by his bridge, as the moonlit autumnal sky is cut into two parts by the bright stars of the Milky Way. Rain-bearing clouds are formed by the rays of the sun, which draw water from the sea, the birth-place of pearls. Many hills being pursued by Indra have taken refuge in the sea. The sea is a devoted husband—

सुखार्पणेषु प्रकृतिप्रगल्भाः स्वयं तरङ्गाधरदानदक्षः ।

अनन्यसामान्यकलत्रवृत्तिः पिबन्त्यसौ पाययते च सिन्धुः ॥

R. V.—XIII—9. .

(All his wives,

Impartial in his love, he greets alike,

With wavy lips receiving kisses sweet

From eager river-mouths —P. D. L. J. .

(অপূৰ্ণ প্রেমের খেলা খেলেন সাগর—

শতমুখে নদীকূল চুষিছে তাঁহাবে ;

প্রদানি তাদের মুখে তরঙ্গ-অধব,

চতুৰ সৱিত-পতি ভোজন সবাবে ।)—N. D. .

In the sea are to be found whales emitting water through their heads, alligators big as elephants, foam-

ornamented sea-elephants, and bright sea-serpents
Now the car approaches the shore—

दूरादयश्चक्रनिभस्य तन्वी तमालतालीवनराजिनीला ।
आभाति वेला लवणाम्बुराशेर्धारानिबद्धेव कलङ्कुरेखा ॥

R V.—XIII—15.

(Along the salt deep's shore,
That stretches slender like a copper rim,
Wave dark Tamālas mixed with forest-palms,
Like streak of rust on polished metal's gleam)—
—P. D. L J. .

(শোভিছে লবণসিন্ধু শ্যামকলেবর
লৌহচক্র প্রায়, দেখ, ব্যাপি দিগন্তব ;
অঙ্গুর গগনপ্রান্তে হুস্ত নীলিমায়
শোভে তীর-বনরাজি পরিধির প্রায় ।)—N. D. .

Bhāsa's description of the Ocean (see p. 202) is grand in its simplicity ; Kālidāsa's is picturesque and sometimes sublime, in its variety. Both evince a close and accurate observation of the things around them. Bhāsa is like a child who for the first time approaches this awful watery expanse ; but Kālidāsa like a trained artist wants to make the most of this wonderful creation of Nature. He lays under contribution the Rāmāyana and other Purānas, Politics, Physics and above all his own prolific imagination.

The effectiveness of the verse quoted above is apparent only to those who have actually seen the sea. Rāma is of course represented as progressing in his ærial chariot over the sea towards the shore. A similar impression results from watching the sea from the beach towards the

horizon which looks like the dark-blue rim of a gigantic wheel. But the waters next to it appear to be blue and motionless (cf. निष्कम्पसलिलः of Bhāsa). Then we find a large area of bluish ruffled water like a solution of sulphate of copper. But as the waves rush towards the shore in quick succession (cf. बीचीमालः of Bhāsa), they become as Bhāsa says फेनोद्गारी or foam-emitting, and break themselves into a seething silvery mass and later on become gray, when they dash themselves on and become mixed with the coast-sand. This is the aspect of the ocean when the sky is a little clouded, but when it is overcast, the whole surface from the dark horizontal rim to the shore appears to be a homogeneous expanse of blue water. As Kālidāsa says, its aspects are as manifold as those of Vishnu, the Highest God.

The aerial chariot now reaches the sea-coast which is strewn with pearls and is full of nut trees, which bend with their fruit.

The chariot sometimes ascends and sometimes descends in the regions of the air—

कचिन् पथा सञ्चरते सुराणां कचिद्वनानां पततां कचिन् ।

यथाविधौ मे मनसोऽभिलाषः प्रयत्नते पश्य तथा गिमानम् ॥

(R. V.—XIII-19).

(Obedient to my will this car divine

Cleaves now the sphere of gods, anon of clouds,

Now skims the path of birds)—

P. D. B. J.

(চলিছে পুংপক যম ননোরথ প্রায় ;

কত বা জিদিব-পথে করিছে গমন,

কত বিকসিত বেগে জৈব-মূৰে ধায়

কত পথে কত প্রাণ কত বিচরণ)—N. D. .

Then Rāma points out to his wife the objects associated with her during his painful bereavement—the place where her anklet was found, the creepers which showed with their pliant branches the way which her captor took, the deer which also sympathised with Rāma in his affliction, and indicated the direction in which Sitā had been conveyed—

सूग्यश्च दर्भाङ्कुरनिर्व्यपेक्षास्तवागतिह्यं समबोधयन्माम् ।

व्यापारयन्तगो दिशि दक्षिणस्यामुत्पक्षमराक्षीनि विलोचनानि ॥

(R. V — XIII-25).

(The deer were kind, for while the juicy grasses
Fell quite unheeded from each careless mouth,
They turned wide eyes, that said, "Tis there she
passes
The hours as weary captive," toward the south)

—T. K. R. .

(না জানিহু কোথা তুমি করিলে গমন,

কুশাঙ্কুর তাজি তাই যুগবধুগণে

দাঁড়ায় করিল দৃষ্টি দক্ষিণে লক্ষণ,

উর্দ্ধ-রেখ-পক্ষ-রাজি-শোভিত নয়নে ॥)—N. D. .

Rāma then shows Sitā the Pampā lake,¹ the fruit-laden Asoka tree on the bank of which in his love-lorn mood he wanted to embrace (like Pururavā in the Vikramorvasī), the Panchavati on the Godāvati, where Sitā tended mango-saplings with potfuls of water, the musical five-nymph-pleasure-tank of Sātākarni, whom Indra tempted with five beautiful nymphs

1. The Pampā river falls into the Tungābhadrā before Adāgandi—W. .

of Paradise, the pilgrim-refreshing hermitage of the sage S'arabhangā, who satisfied the hungry god of fire with his own body, the hill Chitrakuta with the Mandākinī¹ flowing at its foot, and the hermitage of Atri, where sages are now sitting in the Virāsana attitude. At last the chariot comes to Prāyaga, its over-green Fig Tree², and the confluence of the Gangā and the Yamunā, the different colours of which must have produced a deep impression on the mind of the Poet, as he describes them most effectively by means of seven beautiful images—

कचिद् प्रभालेपिभिरिन्दुनीलैमुक्तामयी यष्टिरिवानुविद्धी ।
 अनलस माला सितपङ्कजानामिन्दुविरैकुण्ठचितान्तरेव ॥
 कचित्स्वगानां प्रियमानसानां कादम्बसंसर्गवतीव पङ्क्तिः ।
 अनलस कालागुरुदत्तपद्मा भक्तिभुवश्चन्दनकल्पितेव ॥
 कचिद् प्रभा चान्द्रमसी तमोभिश्छायाविलीनैः शबलीकृतेव ।
 अनलस शुभ्रा शरदञ्जलेष्वा रन्ध्रे ज्विवाक्षयनभःप्रवेशा ॥
 कचिच्च कृष्णोरगभूषणेव भस्माङ्गरागा तनुरीश्वरस्य ।
 पद्मानवद्याङ्गि ! विभाति गङ्गा भिन्नप्रवाहां यमुनातरङ्गैः ॥

(R. V.—XIII—54 to 57), .

(शूनौल समुनाजले मिलि कूटूरले,
 बहिहनेन ऐ श्वेत शूत्र-तम्रविणी
 मुकुतांशे गौथा येन हेम्नोणमनि ;
 श्वेत-पद्ममाला किरा नील उदंगले ;

A streamlet which issues from Chitrakuta (see above) at
 Hamirpur, on which the hermitage of Atri stood.—N.D.

Called Akshaya Vata.

মানসের হংসরাজি ধবলবরণা
নীল হংসদলে যেন হয়েছে মিলিত ;
ভূতলে চিত্রিত শ্বেত চন্দনরচনা
শোভে যেন কৃষ্ণপত্রে অগুরু-অঙ্কিত ;
কোথাও কোছনাকাল যেন যে চিত্রিত
স্থানে স্থানে ছায়া-লীন তিমির-পটলে ;
কোথাও বা শরদের শুভ্র অভ্রদলে
ভেদি যেন নীলাকাশ হতেছে লক্ষিত ?
ধবল ভবেশ-অঙ্গ বিভূতি-ভূষিত
রহিয়াছে যেন কৃষ্ণ-ভূজঙ্গে বেষ্টিত ;
এরূপে কতই রূপ হের, ববাননে,
ধরণে জাহ্নবী মিলি যমুনাব সনে ॥)—N. D. .

(Look Lady, perfect-limbed, how that spot *shines*
Where Ganga *fair* with *dark* Yamunā joins ,
Bright *emeralds* here in a string of *pearls* ;
Blue lotuses there set at intervals
In a wreath beautiful of *white* ones strung ;
Blue geese here flying in the sky among
White swans Mānasa-fond in lines arrayed ;
In a *white* sandal ground adroitly made,
Aguru figures *black* with art well laid ;
There *moonlight* bright diversified with *shade* ;
The Autumn cloud streak *white* through openings
made
In which, here *blue* sky-patches are well read ;
There Śiva's body *white* with ashes smeared
And decked with vipers *black* with hoods upreared),
The graphic description of the various places

which Rāma and Sitā visit on their way home, resembles that of the localities in the suggested journey of the Cloud-messenger in the Meghaduta.

After crossing the Ganges, the aerial car takes the party to the mother-like Sarayu river of the Ikshvāku dynasty of which Rāma is a scion. He then points out to Sitā the dust raised at a distance, by the retinue of Bharata, who hearing from Hanumān Rāma's advent, has been coming to welcome him home.

The chariot now descends, Rāma bows to Vasishtha and is greeted by Bharata, whom and Śātrughna he embraces. Then he exchanges greetings with the old ministers, and introduces Bibhishana and Sugriva as his trusted allies and friends. Bharata then welcomes Sitā by prostrating himself at her feet.

The fourteenth canto opens with Rāma's and Lakshmana's bowing to their mothers Kausalyā and Sumitrā, whom Sitā also greets by saying—

ক্লেশাবহা মনু রলক্ষণাহং সীতেতি নাম স্বমুদীরয়ন্তী ।

স্বর্গপ্রতিষ্ঠস্য গুরোর্মহিষ্যাবমক্তিভেদেণ বধূর্বঘন্দে ॥

বলিষ্ঠ বদসে ! ননু সানুজোসৌ বৃত্तेন মন্বা শুচিনা তবৈব ।

কুচ্ছং মহতীর্ণ ইতি প্রিয়াহাং তামুচনুস্তু প্রিয়মপ্যমিষ্যাম ।

R.V.—XIV—5 and 6.

(“পতির দুঃখের হেতু আমি অলক্ষণা”

এ বলিষ্ঠ নিজ নাম প্রকাশি বিষাদে,

সমস্ত ভিত্তিভাবে সীতা করিলা কলঙ্ক

পতি-বিবাহিতা উভ শান্তির পথ ।

“উঠ, বৎসে, পতি তব দেবরের সনে
তরিল তোমাবি গুণে বিপদ-মারারে”,
সন্তাষিল হেন সত্য মধুর বচনে

কৌশল্যা হুমিত্রা রাণী তোষিলা সীতারে ।)—N D. .

(“Lo, here is ~~Sita~~, fatal to her Lord;
Not worthy your regard!” “Dear Daughter, rise !”
(So said they), “Twas thy spotless life alone
* That brought thy Lord and Lakshman through
their toils
Triumphant.” Thus with loving words and true
They praised her, worthy wife of worthy Lord.)

—P. D. L. I.

Then Rāma is crowned king with proper ceremony, after which he enters mournfully the room formerly occupied by his lamented father and containing his portrait. Here he extricates his step-mother Kaikeyi from a delicate situation by telling her that his father has been enabled by her piety to keep his word and not to deviate from truth and thereby to attain heaven. Then Rāma takes up the reins of government with his mind solely directed to the well-being of his subjects. Ayodhyā becomes very happy and prosperous. Now a wicked rumour reaches him that he has done amiss by accepting as his wife one who abode long in the house of the Rākshasa. Rāma decides upon banishing his devoted and chaste wife, though very unwillingly and sorrowfully, and asks Lakshmana to take Sītā, in accordance with her previous request, to a peaceful hermitage on the Ganges. Lakshmana, whose obedience to his brother is proverbial, takes

Sitā in a chariot with great reluctance to the place between the Ganges and Tamasā, and communicates to her his brother's wish. Sitā is stunned by the message—

ततोऽभिषङ्गानिलविप्रविद्धा प्रअद्वयमानाभरणप्रसूना ।

स्वमूर्त्तिलाभपूकृतिं भरिर्षीं लतेव सीता सहसा जगाम ॥

R. V.—XIV—54. .

(With sudden terror smitten, Sitā fell
To earth, her own dear Mother ; fell, as falls
A creeper torn by rushing blast of wind
From its supporting trunk , and shed her gauds
Like withered blossoms) —P. D L. J. .

(বাতাহত লতাপ্রায় হায়রে অমনি
শোকের আবেগে সীতা হইলা মূর্ছিত,
মাতৃরূপী ভূমিতলে পড়িলা তখনি,
পুষ্পরূপে আভরণ হল বিগলিত ।)—N. D. .

On her regaining consciousness Lakshmana asks her to excuse his cruel treatment Sitā blesses him, and says that he is not to blame in the least for what has happened. She then requests Lakshmana to tender her respects to her mothers-in-law, who should bless the child in her womb and to tell her husband—

वाच्यस्त्वया मद्रूचनात् स राजा, वद्वौ विशुद्धामपि यत् समक्षम् ।

मां लोकवादश्रवणादहङ्गुणीः श्रुतस्य किं तत् सदृशं कुलस्य ॥

R. V.—XIV—61.

(Thyself hast seen me purified by fire ;
Yet now forsakest, fearing scandal's breath—
Mere words : does this beseem thy noble race ?)

—P. D. L. J .

(কহিও বাজারে তিনি অগ্নিপরীক্ষায়
অচক্ষে দেখিলা মম বিত্তক চরিত ,
লোক-নিন্দা-ভরে তবু ত্যজিলা আমার
বিখ্যাত ইক্ষাকু-কূলে এই কি উচিত ?)—N. D. .

Her temporary irritation passes away, and she
adds that she will practise austerities for this boon—

साहं तपः सूर्यनिविष्टदृष्टिरुद्धं पसूतेश्चरितुं यत्तिष्ये ।
भूयो यथा मे जननान्तरेऽपि त्वमेव भर्ता न च विपययोगः ॥

—R V.—XIV—66. . .

But, once thy son is born,

Un-swerving I shall fix my weary eyes
On yon bright Sun, and by severest modes
Of penance strive that in some future life
Thou only be my Lord, my Lord for aye !—

—P. D. L. J .

(তপস্তা করিব আমি প্রসবেব পবে
স্বর্ষাপানে স্থাপি দৃষ্টি, করিছি নিশ্চয়,
পাই যেন এই পতি জন্মজন্মান্তরে,
কিন্তু যেন এ বিবহ ভুগিতে না হয় ।)—N. D. .

Lakshmana now leaves for Ayodhya. Even Nature
sympathises with Sita in her great sorrow—

* नृत्यं मथूराः कुसुमानि वृक्षा दमौनुपात्तान् विजहृर्हरिणः ।

तस्याः प्लবने समङ्ग-स्वभावमतयन्त्वमासीद्भुवि वनेऽपि ॥

R V —XIV.—69.

(In sympathy gay peacocks ceased their dance,
Trees shed their blossoms, deer the fragrant grass
They scarce had cropped . through all the forest
passed

A moan unending)—P. D. L. J. ,

(ময়ূব তাজিল নৃত্য ; শাকী ত্যজে ফুল ,
হরিণী কুশেব গ্রাস ফেলে শোকাবুল ;
জানকীব দুঃখে দুঃখী নিখিল কামন,
উঠিল সে বনভূমে তুমুল রোদন ।)—N. D. .

The sympathy of Nature with man is also feelingly described by the Poet in *Abhijāna-Sākuntalam*, when Sākuntalā leaves her father's hermitage for her husband's capital. This is also found in the Poet's description of trees shedding tear-like honey or gum (*মকরন্দ*) in sympathy with Aja who grieves bitterly for the untimely death of his beloved wife. (R. V.—VIII—70).

Sitā's lamentation attracts the attention of the poet-sage Vālmiki, who blames Rāma and takes her to his peaceful hermitage,¹ where she is taken care of by its female inmates

After Lakshmana's return to the capital and telling his brother that his orders have been carried out, Rāma sheds tears, and consoles himself with Sitā's golden image as best as he can

At the commencement of the fifteenth *skandha* several hermits are described as approaching Rāma with the request that he should kill Lavana a formidable Rākshasa, who has been interfering with their

¹ At Bithūr, 14 miles from Cawnpur.

sacrifices. Rāma sends his brother, Śatrughna, with an army for the purpose. On his way to Lavana's city, he passes through Vālmiki's hermitage, where two sons Lava and Kuśa are given birth to by his eldest brother's wife. The man-eating demon is slain by Śatrughna after an arduous fight. Then he founds a prosperous city, Mathurā, on the Yamunā. On his return to Ayodhyā, the victor is heartily greeted by the populace. He does not tell Rāma anything about the birth of his sons, as Vālmiki has promised to do it himself.

Then a Brāhman comes to the court of Rāma with a dead child in his arms and accuses him of misrule, by which the premature death of his child, he alleges, has been caused. Rāma now finds out after a long search that this calamity has been due to the unauthorised religious austerities of a Śūdra, named Śāmbuka. Rāma, the champion of Brāhmanism, beheads him—an act which obtains, it appears, the Poet's approval.

Then arrangements are made for an Asvamedha sacrifice on a grand scale. All the sages are invited to witness the ceremony. Bibhishana and Sugriva come with costly presents. Rāma celebrates the sacrifice with the golden image of Sītā before him.

Meanwhile Lava and Kuśa, the sons of Rāma, who at the request of Vālmiki have been visiting various places and singing his epic dealing with the incidents of Rāma's life, come to the court of their father, and being asked, sing the Rāmāyana in a melodious voice, which captivates the audience—

কৃতং রামস্য ব্রাহ্মণীকৈঃ কৃতিস্ত্যৌ ৷

কিং তদ্ব্যনেন স্নানোহুতুমকং স্যাতাং ন শৃণ্বতাম্ ॥

R. V.—XV-64. .

(একে ত রামের চরিত্র ললিত,

তাহে ব্রাহ্মণীকির অপরূপ সঙ্গীত ;

কিন্তু-স্বপ্নবে কুশ লব গায়

কে আছে ধরায় মুগ্ধ নহে তার ?)—N. D. .

(To their depths

They stirred the souls of men with Rāma's deeds,
Vālmiki's matchless strains, their own sweet tones
Like Heaven's minstrelsy) —P. D L. J. .

They decline to receive the rewards proffered by Rāma. On being asked about the author of the song, they mention the name of Vālmiki, whom Rāma approaches, and who tells him that they are his sons, and asks him to take back Sitā, to which Rāma agrees on condition that she should remove doubts regarding her purity from the minds of his subjects. Vālmiki then brings Sitā from his hermitage, and asks her to remove all suspicion regarding her character. After washing her hands with sacred water, she addresses her mother Earth thus—

বাহুমনঃকর্ম্মাণিঃ পত্যৌ ব্যভিচারো যথা ন মে ।

তথা বিশ্বম্ভরে দেবি মামস্তর্জাতুমহংসি ॥

R. V.—XV-81. .

(“All-fostering Goddess Earth,

If I in word, in thought, in deed have still

Held to my lord, nor strayed from duty's path

One hair's breath, —hide me in thy loving arms”)

—P. D. L. J. .

(পতি হ'তে আশি বাঁকা-কার-মনে

নয় কুঁকড়া গল্পকি বসি বিচলিত,

— 'তবে, কহুকরে' তব ও চরণে

দিয়া স্থান মোরে কর অন্তর্হিত ।)—N D. .

As soon as she utters these words, a goddess sitting on a throne placed on the hood of a serpent and surrounded by a circle of bright light, makes her appearance through an opening of the earth, and in spite of Rāma's protests places Sitā on her lap and disappears. Thus the chastity of Sitā becomes triumphant, and Rāma's love for his subjects is consummated by the highest of sacrifices.

Then the four brothers, parts of the God Vishnu, entrusting the administration of their kingdom to their several sons, go back to heaven after drowning themselves in the Sarayu

The sixteenth canto introduces to us Kus'a who being eldest succeeds to most of the possessions of Rāmachandra and makes Kus'āvati¹ his capital. After sometime when he is sleeping at night in a room, the doors of which are barred, there appears to him a beautiful woman, the goddess of Ayodhya, who describes graphically to him the lost splendour and desolation of the once magnificent city—

সোপানমার্গেষু চ যেষু রামা নিক্সিস্রবত্যশ্চরণান্ সরাগান্ ॥

সখো হতনগকুমিরস্রদিগ্ধং ব্যাঘ্রৈ পদং তেষু নিখীযতেঽদম ॥

1. See also Rāmāyana, Uttarakānda (Asiatic Society of Bengal Ed.) Chap. 107, verses 7th and 17th; and Chapter 108—4th verse, where Kus'āvati is mentioned as situated near the Vindhya hills

* * * * *

কালান্তরস্থানমুখ্যঃ ।

ন পূব মুকুণ্ডমুখ্যোপি হর্মস্তু ন কদম্বায়াঃ ॥

—R. V.—XVI—15, 18. .

(On stairways where (fair ladies) once were glad
To leave their pink and graceful foot-prints, now
Unwelcome bloodstained paws of tigers pad,
Fresh-smeared from the slaughter of the forest deer)

— T. K. R. .

* * * * *

(The fair Moon's beams
Though pure as virgin pearl, get back no ray
From tiles time-blackened of the palace-roof
Now flecked with grass-tufts)—P.D.L.J. .

অলঙ্ক-বস্ত্রিত চরণে বেথায়

চলিত প্রমদা সোপান-নিকবে

সমু মুগরন্তে আর্দ্রপদে হায়

সে পদে এখন শাঙ্গুল বিচবে ।

... ..

কোছনার রাশি মুকুতা-উজল

প্রাসাদ-উপরে নাহি বলে আব.,

জন্মিয়াছে তাহে তৃপাকুর্বদল

চুপের প্রলেপ হয়েছে অজার ॥) N. D .

Pleasure-gardens, where girls gently bent the twigs
and plucked their flowers, are being despoiled by
monkeys. The windows of houses not being lit by
lamps at night nor by fair faces in the day, and being
bereft of the smoke of incense, have been covered with

cobwebs. Sacrifices are no longer offered on the banks of the Sarayu, and its water no longer exhales the perfumes of gay bathers.

The goddess therefore requests Kus'a to transfer his capital from Kus'āvati to Ayodhyā, and to make the latter as glorious as it was in the days of Rāma-chandra. Kus'a accepts this advice, and on the day following, entrusting the administration of Kus'āvati to his Brāhman ministers, leaves with his family and army for the city of his forefathers. He crosses the Narmadā and the Vindhya, and then the Ganges and the Sarayu, and reaches Ayodhyā, which after some-time becomes as prosperous as it was in the days of its glory.

One day while the 'king' is bathing with his queens in the Sarayu, his bracelet suddenly disappears, which, he concludes, has been stolen by Kumuda Nāga. Kus'a is on the point of punishing him for his insolence, when he appears with his beautiful sister Kumudvati, and offers her to him for marriage.

The seventeenth canto introduces to us Atithi, the offspring of Kus'a's union with Kumudvati. After his education is completed, the king gives him in marriage to suitable princesses.

In the war with a demon waged by the king at the request of Indra, both the king and his enemy are slain. His wife Kumudvati burns herself on her husband's funeral pyre, and both of them are taken to heaven and have Indra and S'achi as their friends respectively.

The ministers of Kus'a in accordance with his last

wish crown Atithi as king. He is installed with due pomp and ceremony. Prisoners are released, and capital sentences are remitted on this auspicious occasion. Even lower animals are not neglected: beasts of burden and parrots are freed, and the milking of cows is prohibited at least for the time being. Atithi's own prowess and his preceptor Vasishtha's spiritual power combine to make him very powerful. He giving up idleness decides civil cases in consultation with virtuous ministers. The population of his kingdom begins to increase by leaps and bounds. In attending to the improvement of his kingdom he does not neglect his own culture—

অনিত্য শত্রবো বাহ্য্য বিপকৃষ্টাঙ্ঘ্যে তে যতঃ ।

অতঃ সোঃসমন্তরাশ্রিত্যান্ ষটপূৰ্ণমজয়দ্রিপুং ॥

R V-XVII—45.

(But foreign foes are distant, nor will give
Perpetual trouble; with unwearied care
'Gainst banded foes within, the passions stir,
He waged unceasing war)—P D L. J.

(অনিত্য অবাতি বাহ্য মনে গণে ভূপ,

দূরে অবস্থানহেতু তুচ্ছ ভাবে নৃপ ।

কিন্তু নিত্য হয় আভ্যন্তর বিপু হ্রয়,

করেন অতিথি অগ্রে তাহা পবাকর ॥)

He never initiates any important measures without consulting his ministers. He employs a large number of spies to watch the movements of both his friends and foes. He goes to war only with those

whom he can overcome. He prefers alliance with the princes of the middle class—

हीनानेयुषकर्मणि प्रबुद्धानि विकुर्वते ।

तेन मध्यमशक्तौ नि मित्राणि स्थापितानयतः ॥

R. V,—XVII—58. .

(Alliances with weak kings are ineffectual, and those with very powerful monarchs lead to mischief. Hence Atithi allies himself only with Middle Powers)

(हीनाবহু নৃপ সহ সৌহার্দে কি ফল ?

প্রবুদ্ধ বাজার মৈত্রী নাহি দেয় বল ।

মধ্যম শক্তি সহ সন্ধির স্থাপনে,

কার্য্যকরী হবে কালে নৃপ মনে গণে ॥

He is aware that prosperous financial condition contributes considerably to the strength of a state ; and his economy keeps its coffers always full. He pays due attention to his army, as he does to his own body, and thus he makes both strong and powerful. Internal and external peace ensures the due performance of religious rites and makes trade, commerce and agriculture flourish, and leads to the increase of revenue. Mines are exploited for minerals and forests for elephants. The needy, who approach him, become always the objects of his charity. Though he does not like his own praise, yet the fame of his prowess and virtues is proclaimed throughout his kingdom.

The eighteenth canto describes the birth of Nishadha, Atithi's son by the daughter of Arthapati (king of Nishadha) who succeeds Atithi on his death.

He is succeeded by his son Nala, who is followed by his son Nābha. Pundarika, his son, succeeds him and retires from the world after resigning his kingdom to his son, Kshemadhanvā. He is succeeded by Devānika, whose son Ahinagu ascends the throne on his father's death. His son Pāriyātra follows him. He is succeeded by his son Sīlā. Sīlā is succeeded by Unnābha, Unnābha by Vajranābha, he by S'ankhana, he by Vyushitās'va, he by Vis'vasaha, he by Hiranyanābha, he by Kaus'alya, he by Brahmanishtha, he by Puttra, he by Pushya, he by Dhruvasandhi and he by Sudars'ana. Sudars'ana ascends the throne, when he is a mere child, as his father is killed by a lion during a hunt. His ministers marry him to a beautiful princess, when he reaches marriageable age.

The nineteenth canto introduces us to Agnivarna, the son of Sudars'ana, after whose installation Sudars'ana retires for religious contemplation to the Naimisha¹ forest. Though Agnivarna succeeds to the peaceful and prosperous kingdom left by his father, he entrusts its administration to his ministers and becomes addicted to wine and the company of women, which bring on consumption and premature death. The consequence of too much relish for worldly things, विषयलसा, referred to by Sāradvata (A. Ś.—V—38)—an important characteristic of Gupta rule is foreseen by the Poet, who gives in Agnivarna's death a warning to his contemporaries and specially to the members of his patron's family.

¹ Twenty miles south of Sagar on the Ganges (A. G. I.).

The names of many of the kings after Atithi suggest to the Poet the histories of their reigns. The epic ends abruptly with Agnivarna, most probably because its completion is prevented by the Poet's fatal illness. The Vishnupurāṇa mentions eight kings after Agnivarna, the last of whom Brihadvala is killed by Abhimanyu in the great Kuru-Pāṇḍava War¹.

The Kāvya style reaches its acme in the Raghuvamśam, after which it begins to decline. Kalidāsa always observes a due proportion between sentiment and thought on the one hand and rhetorical and prosodial embellishments on the other, and is aware that the former are more important than the latter. But his successors ignore this valuable precept, and allow ornaments to suffocate thought and sentiment. In this connexion Mr. Ryder says, "He (Kalidāsa) was completely master of his learning. In an age and a country which reprobated carelessness, but were tolerant of pedantry, he held the scales with a wonderfully even hand, never heedless and never indulging in the elaborate trifling with Sanskrit diction which repels the reader from much of Indian literature."²

Though Rāmāyana, Mahābhārata, Raghuvamśa and Kumārasambhava are called by Hindu Rhetoricians Mahākāvya, Western Scholars prefer to designate the first two as epics composed in the Epic Age and the

1. Vishnupurāṇa—Book IV—Ch IV

2 T. K. R.—p. XX.

last two as Kāvyaś written in the Classical Age. "The Kāvya" according to them "is a narrative poem written in a sophisticated age by a learned Poet who possesses all the resources of an elaborate rhetoric and metric. The poem is divided into cantos, which are subdivided into stanzas. Several stanza-forms are commonly employed in the same poem, though not in the same canto, except that the concluding verses of a canto are not infrequently written in a metre of more compass than the remainder".¹

Mr. Ryder has referred to the lack of unity in the plot of Raghuvamśam. "There are in truth six (seven?) heroes, each of whom has to die to make room for his successor" This criticism is just; but we should remember that the object of the Poet is to exalt his patrons Chandragupta II, Kumāragupta I, and Skandagupta under the semblance of an epic dealing with Rāma, his predecessors and his successors. That is the reason why he calls it Raghuvamśam and not Rāma-charitam, though as many as six cantos (X to XV) are devoted to Rāma, and only two cantos and a half (III, IV and the first thirtyfive verses of V) describe Raghu and his achievements. Nor does he designate it even as Dilipa-vamśam, though Dilipa is the first famous king of this dynasty and is renowned for his good rule, valour, self-sacrifice and righteousness, and though more than two cantos deal with him and though the king is none but Samudragupta the Great, the father of Chandragupta II, the Poet's patron

1. Ibid—p. XV.

Mr. Ryder also says "It (Raghuvams'am) was, without serious question, one of his earlier works... ..The Poet presents himself as an aspirant for literary fame. No writer of established reputation would be likely to say.—

"The fool who seeks a poet's fame,

Must look for ridicule and blame,

Like tiptoe dwarf who fain would try

"To pluck the fruit for giants high"

He evidently refers to the verse मन्दः.....वामनः (R. V—I—3 see p. 252) It appears that the critic has misunderstood the tenour of the introductory verses (R. V—I—2 to 9). Kalidasa simply pleads his inability to do justice to the achievements of his great Patron's line—this being another device of the Poet to belaud his first patron's family—(cf. क सूर्यपुमवो बंधः क चात्पाणिषया मतिः, again रघूणामन्वयं वक्ष्ये तनुवाग्विमदोऽपि सन् I—2 & 9). Further the Poet's confidence in himself is evident from his statement—तं सन्तः श्रोतुमर्हन्ति सदसत्त्व्यक्लिहेतवः (10—only those wise men who can distinguish between right and wrong are fit to study my work.)

The Raghuvams'am was begun in the reign of Kumāragupta I, after at least the first eight cantos of Kumārasambhavam had been finished, but it was like Kumārasambhavam left incomplete and resumed in the reign of Skandagupta.

There is considerable similarity between some passages of Raghuvams'am and some of Kumārasambhavam. The ladies of Himagiri appear to be as curious

as those of Vidarbha to see the bridegroom's procession and so leave their toilet incomplete (K. S.—VII—56 to 64 and R. V.—VII—5 to 12) , Compare also **सर्वान्नक्षत्राणि** विलापितारम्भ इवावतस्थे (K S.—III—42) and **सर्वान्नक्षत्राणि** सत्यकपुङ्ग एव विलापितारम्भ इवावतस्थे (R. V —II—31)—in one case the whole forest and in the other the right hand remained motionless as in a picture. **अपवादैरिवोत्सर्गाः** कृतव्यावृत्तयः परैः (K. S.—II—27) and **अपवाद इवोत्सर्गं** कृतवर्तं पितृमीश्वरः (R. V—XV—7)—in both of which there is a reference to a special grammatical rule suppressing for the time being a general grammatical principle, and **कन्दोदयरम्भ इवाम्बुराशिः** (K S —III—67) and **निगतस्तिमितां वेलां कन्दोदय इवोदये** (R. V.—XII—36), both of which allude to the swelling of the ocean on the rising of the moon.

Chapter VII.

Evidence of Na'taka Development.

'The drama which has no religious element as its foundation, is not merely not an important and not a good thing, but the most trivial and despicable of things'.

—Tolstoy.

Though in the Vedas there are dialogues like those between Yama and Yami, between Pururavas and Urvasî—Pururavas rebukes the Nymph's inconstancy, but cannot prevent her from leaving him, and between Vas'ishtha and his sons, and between Indra and the Maruts, and there are dances of men and women, and secular songs like the battle-hymns of Visvāmitra and Vasishtha, and though as Dr. Keith says the Vedic ritual, included ceremonies in which the performers assumed personalities other than their own, as those of the Soma-seller and Soma-buyer, still there was nothing like drama in the true sense of the term, in which all these coexist, and in which there is a plot deliberately constructed and represented by actors to afford delight to the audience.¹

In the Nāṭya Sāstra of Bharata it is mentioned that Drama originated from the imitation by gods before the banner of Indra of their war with and

1. Drs. Macdonell and Keith.

victory over Demons. The gods borrowed in this play the dialogue from the Rigveda, the song from the Samaveda, representation from the Yajurveda, and sentiment from the Atharva-veda.

The Mahābhārata and Rāmāyana mention *natas* (nat—the Prākṛit form of नृत्य—to dance, from which *natāka* is also derived) who were probably dancers and pantomimists and not actors of plays.

Epic recitations of the forbears of the Rāmāyana-reciters and Kathakas of the present day, who had intelligence enough to cull from popular Vedic rituals the constituents, which would make their recitations effective, led to the composition and enactment of rudimentary dramas, which were the foundations of the dramas properly so called. Probably the first Rāmāyana-reciters were Lava and Kusā, from whom the term Kus'ilava or actor has been derived. These recitations must have been accompanied with music and appropriate gestures and postures as we find even in the present time¹.

A representation of a group of such reciters is found in a bas-relief at Sānchi (150 B C). The word *bha-ata*, which is the name of the ancestor of the Puru race, the achievements of which form the subject-matter of the Mahābhārata, indicates the fact that the drama is somehow connected with the recitation of the Mahābhārata. The word *bhāta* or reciter and herald is derived from 'bharata'.¹

Pāṇini (4th century B C.) mentions *natasutras* or *rules for natas*. Patañjali in his Mahābhāṣya refers

besides *natas* or dancers and singers to *Granthikas* or reciters and *S'aubhikas* and *S'obhanikas*, who were pantomimists. The *Granthikas* divided themselves into two parties, one of which wore a badge of a red colour representing the party of Krishna and the other of a black colour representing that of Kamsa. These distinctive badges were put on for the purpose of enabling the audience to distinguish the parties as soon as they appeared before them. Patanjali's reference to painters, who depicted the killing of Kamsa and the binding of Vali on the canvas, may have led to the painting of the scenes which were going to be represented on the boards of the theatre¹

Now it can be easily conceived that *Natas*, *Granthikas*, *S'auvikas* and *S'obhanikas*, and Painters combined their functions and enacted regular plays before the Hindu audience of the the second century B. C. These dramas like the Mystery Plays of England in pre-Shakesperean times were probably religious.

The Vedic ritual called *Mahāvratā*, in which there is a scurrilous dispute between a *Brahman* and a *hetaera*, may have given rise to *Vidushaka* (literally—one given to abuse), the king's companion and jester, who generally fares the worse in his repartee with the queen's female companions. The *Vidushaka* generally speaks *Prākṛit*, which shows his want of sufficient education. He is always a *Brahman*, probably because he is the king's private-secretary and counsellor.

The *Rāmaliṭ* celebrations and the *y. trās* of the

1 Macdonell and Keith,

present-day are probably the relics of the crude dramatic representations of ancient times.

The violent and tender dances (tāḍava and lāsya) of the followers of Śiva and Pārvatī exerted some influence on the dance-constituent of the drama. Kālidāsa says (M.A. I-26) through Gaṇadāsa that a dramatic exhibition (including singing and dancing), when it is well represented, pleases gods like a sacrifice, that the violent (तुल्य) and tender (लस्य) dances are its constituents, that human character and conduct and various sentiments are embodied in it, and that its various species please various kinds of men.

That the Buddhists did not object to dramatic representations, is attested by the dramas of the Buddhist Asvaghosha, the earliest dramatist whose works, though in fragments, are extant. Buddhist legends assert that the knowledge of drama was one of Buddha's accomplishments and that Bimbisāra had a drama performed in honour of a pair of Nāga Kings¹. The Jāinas also adopted drama as a vehicle for the propagation of their religion.

The Harivamśa or the genealogy of the family of Krishna refers to dramatic exhibitions based mainly on Krishna and Rāma legends. But it is difficult to say whether this Purāṇa is older than Asvaghosha's dramas or not.

Prof. Hillebrandt seems to be right, when he says that puppet-plays (to which the Mahābhārata also refers are imitations of dramatic exhibitions and presuppose the latter's existence.

The term *Sutrādhāra* may or may not have been derived from a puppet-play, which depends on the manipulation of these figures by means of sutras or strings. Carpenters in India are called *sutrādharas* or holders of thread, which is used by them for measuring timber, and one of the qualifications of the stage-manager may have been his knowledge of the building of the temporary stage. It appears to have been one of the duties of the architect at sacrificial celebrations to erect a temporary building for accommodating those taking part in the sacrifice and to conduct the various arrangements for their amusements.¹

The word may have been used also in a metaphorical sense, because the stage-manager gave the sutra or clue to the actual subject of the drama by means of his adroit conversation with his wife, the *Natī*. It is difficult to conceive how the name *Sthāpaka* (arranger) of the *sutrādhāra's* or stage-manager's assistant may have been derived solely, as some European scholars assert, from the play of puppets.

*Kāvya*s (see also pp 297-98) are shorter epic poems in which the style is regarded as more important than the matter, and in which description preponderates over narration. The predominant sentiments of both the epic and its polished counterpart are heroic and erotic. The theory of Sanskrit Poetics prescribes that cantos should not be less than eight, each of which should end in a different metre. The didactic or aphoristic element is common to both the classes of epics. We find all these elements

in Sanskrit dramas. Lyric Poetry, the examples of which have been quoted by Patanjali in his *Mahābhāṣya*, must have contributed the lyric element to the Drama.

From what has been said above, it appears that Sanskrit dramas like those of Greece and England had a religious origin. The same causes, which brought about the secularisation of the tragedies and comedies of Greece and of the Mysteries and Moralities of England, may have led to the non-religious character of later Hindu dramas. But it must be pointed out that most of the works of Indian Dramatists, at least of Asvaghosha, Bhāsa and Kālidāsa, have a religious character, ¹ e., are derived in the case of Asvaghosha from legends in which Buddha plays a part and in the cases of the latter from the Sāstras.

Western scholars are divided as to the use of Prakrit by certain characters. It cannot be said that even the most rudimentary dramatic exhibitions of the Hindus were confined to the aristocracy. The vehicle of dramatic expression must always have been intelligible to the generality of the people. But the intense religiousness of the Hindus, their almost divine homage to the royalty and their respect for caste-hierarchy would always prevent them from making their gods, kings, Brāhmins and other noble personages speak anything but Sanskrit. It may be said, however, that the Vidushaka, though a Brāhmin, speaks Prakrit. But he is most probably an ignorant Brahmin of a low class, a ~~Brahmabandhu~~ playing the part of a court-fool, fond of

sweet-meat and sometimes extricating the king by his common sense from difficult situations and sometimes making them by his foolishness more perplexing. The reason why females use Prākṛit, is that even in the present day after the lapse of two thousand years, the percentage of educated women in India is extremely low. Kausiki, a learned lady, always uses pure Sanskrit.

That some of the dramatic terms like Nata (see p 302) have been derived from Prākṛit, simply proves that popular exhibitions of the Ramalīl. type exerted some influence on ancient Sanskrit Dramas. In Sanskrit dramas, the Prākṛits which are generally used are Śāurasenī in prose, Mahārāshtri in verse and Māgadhi by low characters.

Some European scholars are of opinion that the Indian Drama has been modelled after its Greek prototype, specially the new Attic Comedy which flourished about 340 to 260 B C. It is, of course, true that India came into close contact with Greece on account of Alexander's conquest of the Punjab, the occupation of a considerable part of north-western India by his successors, the Greek embassies sent to the courts of Indian princes, and the commercial intercourse of the Greeks with the Indians in the ports of western India, e.g., Barygaza, or Broach. It is also true that there is evidence of some influence exerted by Greek on Indian sculpture, that the best coins of Indian kings show unmistakeable signs of Greek influence, and that some terms like Jāmitra have been derived from Greek Astronomy. Colebrooke says, "The

Hindus had undoubtedly made some progress at an early period in the Astronomy cultivated by them for the regulation of time. The observations of heavenly bodies were necessary for regulating the days and seasons for the performance of their annual festivities and religious sacrifices. Greece might have infused a new life into Hindu Astronomy."

Mr W. Brennand after stating that India had its own store of erudition long before its dawn in Greece, remarks that the origin of the Astronomy of the Hindus is to be found in their religious observances and that at least the following are peculiar to the Hindus —

1. A fixed ecliptic with lunar mansions or asterisms,
2. a different method of calculating longitude,
- 3 palabha or the equinoctial shadow of the gnomon,
- 4 the formula called valana,
- and 5 the different measure of the Hindu radius.¹

It must be admitted that the conservatism of the intensely religious Hindus, which led them to regard the Yavanas, Yonas, Ionians or Greeks as impure and other foreigners as mlechchas or untouchables and which led them to ignore completely even the conquests of the greatest Greek General, would naturally prevent them, if it could be helped, from introducing Greek elements into their religious dramas. It has been said that the word Yavanikā or the curtain of the Hindu Theatre is an evidence of the Greek influence

1. Hindu Astronomy— pp 320 ff .

on Indian Drama, but as Doctors Keith and Levi suggest, the term refers to the material of which the curtain was made and which may have been brought into India in Greek ships or by Greek merchants. Similarly the aromatic yavāni or yamāni यवानी or यमानी and garlic and onion both of which are named यवनेष्ट (a thing liked by the Yavanas) might have been imported into India in Greek vessels. The Greek alphabet was termed Yavanāni यवनानी (see also p. 37). Nor is there any conclusive proof that the Greeks used the curtain in their dramatic exhibitions. Mr H Rawlinson says, "The 'Greek curtain' is certainly not borrowed from the Greek stage, for there the curtain was not used"¹. Similarly the introduction of Yavanis or Greek women among the body-guard of a king as, in Bhāsa's and Kālidāsa's dramas (Vikramorvasī and Śākuntalī) is no conclusive proof of the imitation by the Hindus of Greek dramas, because in this respect the latter do not offer any parallel, and it simply indicates the readiness of Greek traders to sell Greek girls to Indian Kings. In the Periplus of the Erythraean sea or Voyage and Trade in the Indian Ocean written by a merchant (probably an Egyptian Greek) in about 60 A D, occurs the following — "Inland from Barygaza (Broach) to the east is a city called Ozene (Ujjayini), formerly a royal capital. There are imported into the market-town wine (Italian preferred), copper, tin and lead, coral and topaz, thin clothing. And for the king

are brought into these places very costly vessels of silver, singing boys, beautiful maidens for the harem, fine wines, thin clothing of the finest weave and the choicest ointments"¹ Moreover, the most important essentials of the Greek Drama are its unities of time, place and action, and chorus. Like Shakespeare,² the Indian dramatist ignores chorus and the unities of time and place : Indian dramas are neither confined to twenty-four hours nor to a single place It has been stated that the mark of recognition, for example, the ring in *Sákuntalā*, the stone of reunion (*Sangamaniya*) in the *Vikramorvasī*, the ring of the chief queen used by the *Vidushaka* for the release of *Mālavikā* in *Mālavikāgnimitra*, the necklace in the *Batn valī* of *Harshavardhana* etc., have their counterparts in Greek dramas But the use of mementos like the ring is at least as ancient as the *Rāmāyana*, in which *Sitā* recognises *Hanumān*, as Rama's messenger, by means of his ring It will be also wrong to assert that the Hindu drama is indebted to the Greek, because in both the love of a person of a high status for a girl is prevented from being consummated for the time being on account of the supposed lower status of the latter, for such themes are common to all the nations of the civilised world or may have been inherited by both the Greeks and Indians from their common Aryan progenitors

The theory that the *Sāka* Satraps like *Rudra*-

1 *Periplus* translated by W. Schoff, p. 42.

2 The Chorus in Shakespeare's *Henry V* is different in important essentials from that in Greek dramas

Radāmana (c. 128 A.D.) of Ujjayini had something to do with Sanskrit Drama, as he had to do with Classical Sanskrit, an inference drawn from his Gīrnār inscription, and also from the use of Śāurasenī Prākṛit in the drama—a dialect spoken in the region round Mathurā, where also there were Śāka Satraps, has been shattered by the discovery of the dramas of Asvaghosha, who is regarded by Tibetan tradition as a contemporary of Kanishka, the beginning of whose rule was marked, according to the Cambridge Historian, with the initiation of the Śāka era, which commenced in 78 A.D. These dramas show that they had attained a high degree of development, and that therefore the earliest dramas must have been composed at least a century earlier about the middle of the first century B.C. That Rudradāmana employed Sanskrit in his inscription does not prove that his laudable zeal for the improvement of Sanskrit literature led him to select and refine this vehicle, but it simply establishes the fact that Sanskrit was being cultivated and refined by the Brāhmins and authors of the day and was being patronised by the aristocracy and royalty. The reasons why no earlier inscriptions in Classical Sanskrit are extant are that they may have been destroyed by Mahammadan invaders¹ and also that only well-to-do and influential persons can commemorate their achievements by means of inscriptions on metal or stone.

That Śāurasenī Prākṛit was used in the drama simply proves that it was the most refined Prākṛit of the time, which could be used in plays, the subjects

1 See p 323, E H L.

of which were mostly religious. Besides Śāurasenī As'vaghosha and Bhāsa used two kinds of Māgadhi, while Kālidāsa selected Mahārāshtri for his verses and Māgadhi for the speech of his vulgar characters. In later dramas we find only Śāurasenī and Mahārāshtri. An examination of the Prakrits of As'vaghosha, Bhāsa and Kālidāsa proves the priority of As'vaghosha to Bhāsa and that of the latter to Kālidāsa. The Mahārāshtri Prakrit can be placed with reasonable assurance after the Mahārāshtri Lyric, which may have flourished in the third and fourth centuries A.D. ¹ This is also the opinion of Dr L. Sarup who writes²—"The Prakrit of these (Bhāsa's Plays) has preserved archaic forms, and from the philological point of view, occupies an intermediate position between the Prakrits of As'vaghosha and Kālidāsa, being nearer to the former as compared with the latter. It is quite safe to assign these plays to the second century A.D."

In Abhijnāna—Śākuntalam the sutradhāra or manager, suta or charioteer, the king, the sages and hermits, the general, the heralds, the kanchukī, and the priest speak Sanskrit. Others speak Śāurasenī, two female attendants Parabhritikā and Madhukarikā utter two Mahārāshtri s'lokas, and the fisherman and two constables speak Māgadhi.

In Mr. Henrich Luders' Edition of Buddhistic Dramas (1911) are to be found the fragments of dramas, which western scholarship has ascertained as the remains of three Buddhistic plays, one of which has

1 S. D.—p. 146.

2 Hindusthan Review—Jan., 1927.

been proved from the three pages of manuscripts found in Central Asia later, to have been composed by As'vaghosha and named S'aradvatiputra prakarana. The characters are Buddha, S'ariputra or S'aradvatiputra, his Vidushaka and Maudgalyāyana S'ariputra, though dissuaded by his Vidushaka from following Buddha, is persuaded by Maudgalyāna to do so. They go to Buddha, who convinces him.

The two other plays, whose remains have been found along with those of S'aradvatiputra-prakarana, are most likely the works of the same author. One appears to be a hetaera-play like Bhāsa's Chārudatta and S'udraka's Mṛichchhakatika, which may have been modelled after As'vaghosha's play, which again must have differed from Bhāsa's and S'udraka's works in its pointedly inculcating religious and moral lessons. The name of the Nāyaka or Gallant is probably Somadatta, that of the Hetaera Magadhavati, and that of the Vidushaka, Komudagandha.

The third drama is an allegorical play like the later Prabodhachandrodaya of Krishna-Misra. Here are three characters, Buddhi or Wisdom, Kīrti or Fame and Dhṛiti or Patience—

‘यत्नं हि बुद्धिरवतिष्ठते तत्तु धृतिः स्थानं लभते । यत्नं च धृतिराधियते तत्तु बुद्धिर्द्विस्तीर्यते’ । Complete sentences can rarely be found in these fragments.

These dramas of As'vaghosha observe the rules of Sanskrit Poetics, treatises on which must have existed even before the publication of Bharata's

Nātyasātra, which, it appears from the evidence of Prākṛit, was composed most likely after As'vaghosha. Dr Keith¹ says that the Prākṛits recognised by the Nātyasātra are clearly later than those of As'vaghosha and are more akin to those found in Bhīṣa, and that the fact of its ignoring the Mahārāshtri of Kālidāsa proves its priority to the latter's works. The higher characters in As'vaghosha's dramas speak Sanskrit, in which there are a few Prākṛit words. Besides the epic Śloka metre, of which the proportion may have been considerable, there are at least eleven kinds of verses. The dialogues are generally in prose, and verses are used, as in later dramas in lyric and didactic portions.

We have already stated that the dramas of As'vaghosha observe the rules of Sanskrit Poetics. In this connexion we must bear in mind that great dramatists, even if they may have studied dramatic theories, never follow them slavishly. Only a fastidious critic can by means of his inventive imagination illustrate the rules of Sanskrit or English Poetics and Rhetoric in all their details in the plays of Kālidāsa or Shakespeare. We could neither have a Sakuntalā nor a Tempest, if either would be the faithful illustration of dramatic theories. Heine has well said—"Only a narrow shopkeeper mind will attempt to weigh genius in its miserable cheese-scales." Sanskrit dramatic theorists and rhetoricians are subtler in this respect than their western compeers. They divide the whole dramatic action, for example, into five sandhis (critical moments or junctures)—mukha, pratimukha,

garbha, vimarsha, and upasamhriti. Dushmanta's pursuit of the deer would be the mukha-sandhi. The temporary cessation of the chase would be the pratimukha sandhi and so forth. Again authors of Sanskrit Poetics for instance, *Sāhityadarpana* ¹ lay down that every drama has an end to attain. In *Sākuntalā* the end would be the birth of a worthy son of Dushmanta. There are five causes or means of the accomplishment of the end or principal object अर्थप्रकृतिः or प्रयोजनसिद्धिः, the first of which is the germ or vija, the others being vindu (secondary germ), patākā (a collateral action or an embellishment), prakari (an episode) and kāryya (the deed or object). The vija in *Sākuntalā* would be—the blessing (viz. that he will have a worthy son) of Dushmanta by *Vaikhānasa*, when the former in the first Act desists from shooting the deer in compliance with the hermit's request. So the 'germ' here is closely connected with 'mukha-sandhi'. The division by Sanskrit Theorists of dramas into numerous rupakas and uparupakas, of sentiments (रसा), and of emotions (भावाः) into permanent (स्थायीभावाः) and accessory (व्यभिचारिभावाः), and the classification of their numerous excitants or causes (उद्दीपनभावाः) and ensuants or effects (अनुभावाः) are equally hair-splitting. Bhāvas or emotions in the mind of the author when expressed in compositions become rasas or sentiments which excite similar emotions or bhāvas in the mind of the reader. "Rasas are considered usually as effects, not causes and they

¹ *Sāhityadarpana* Chap. VI, p 317, translated by Messrs Ballantyne and Mitra.

are said to come from the Bhāvas, conditions of the mind or body, which are followed" by corresponding impressions on those who feel or behold them¹. The due appreciation of rasas depends upon the sensitiveness of the critic, but a spectator, who deserves the name, is defined by Bharata to be "one who is happy when the cause of the drama is cheerful, melancholy when it is sorrowful, who rages when it is furious, and trembles when it is fearful"²

From the fragments of As'vaghosha's plays it will be evident that by the middle of the first century A D, Sanskrit Drama had attained a highly developed form similar, though inferior to what we find in Kālidāsa.

In the Mālavikāgnimitram, Kālidāsa distinctly says that Bhāsa is an old dramatist, whose reputation has been established by his works like that of Saumilla and Kaviputra

Bhāsa's drama, Madhyamavyāyoga, which deals with the demoness Hīdimbā's love for Bhīma, the younger brother of Yudhishthira, begins in the same way as the Vikramōrvasi of Kālidāsa. The Sutrādharma or manager in both pronounces नान्दी or benediction on the audience, and begins to address them, but is suddenly interrupted in Bhāsa's work by the painful cry of a Brāhman, whose family is being pursued by the demon Ghatotkacha, Bhīma's son by Hīdimbā, and in Kālidāsa's play by the cry of

1. Wilson's Theatre of the Hindus—Vol. I, p XLVIII

2. Ibid p. LVII

nymphs bewailing the capture of their friend Urvas'ī by the demon Kēs'ī

The Pancharātra deals with the foray of the Kurus under Duryyodhana on the cows of Virāta, king of Matsya, and the fight between the Kurus and the Pandavas, (who are living in disguise in Virāta's court), and with the marriage of Abhimanyu with Uttarā, the daughter of the Matsya king.

The Dutavākya is concerned with Krishna's request on behalf of Yudhisthira to Duryyodhana for one-half of his kingdom, Duryyodhana's refusal, and his attempt to bind Krishna, and his failure. Duryyodhana's retort to the ambassador, Krishna or Vāsudeva, is worth quoting —

अवध्यां प्रमदां हत्वा हयं गोवृषमेव च ।

महानपि सुनिर्लज्जो वक्तुमिच्छसि साधुभिः ॥

[Having killed a woman (the demoness Putanā) who should not have been killed, a bull (a demon who assumed this form) and wrestlers (Chānur and Mush-tika sent by Kamsa), you, who are shameless, want to speak with honest men like us—this is strange !]

The Dutaghatotkacha deals with the embassy of Ghatotkacha to Duryyodhana, and the warning of the former to the latter for his unrighteous killing of Abhimanyu, Arjuna's son.

Bhāsa's Karnabhāra deals with Indra's beguiling the haughty but noble Karna, the formidable partisan of Duryyodhana, of his famous armour and of some weapons in the hour of his need, and with his death on the field of battle.

The Urubhanga is a drama describing the club-fight (गदायुद्ध) of Bhima and the heroic Duryyodhana, in which the latter is fatally wounded. We cannot agree with Dr Keith, when he says that Urubhanga and Karnabhāra are not tragedies inspite of the death under mournful circumstances of their heroes. He says "It is a mere reading of the modern sentiment into ancient literature to treat Duryyodhana in the Urubhanga as the hero of the drama. He justly pays the full penalty for insolence and contempt of Vishnu".¹

According to the Doctor, it appears, that Bhima should be regarded as the hero and not Duryyodhana. He forgets the well-known maxim of Cowper that authors beget critics and not critics authors. Simply because a Hindu dramatic critic lays down a rule, the Doctor assumes that every Hindu dramatist is bound to observe it. But what has he to say to Karnabhāra? The noble Karna gives up his defensive and offensive weapons to Indra who has disguised himself as a Brāhman, knowing that they will be sorely needed by him in the fight which is imminent. Even S'alya cannot dissuade him. Karna says—

शिक्षा क्षयं गच्छति कालपर्ययात् ।

सुवद्रमूला निपतन्ति पादपाः ॥

जलं जलस्यावगतं च शुष्यति ।

दुतं च दत्तं च तथैव तिष्ठति ॥¹

1. S.D —p 278.

2. All the extracts are taken from the edition of Mr. Ganapati Sastri,

[With the passage of time things learnt are forgotten deep-rooted trees fall to the ground, and water (either of rain or flood) is absorbed by the earth, but things offered in sacrifice or given in charity last forever].

Karna goes to the battle-field, fights bravely and is slain by Arjuna. Is not this an instance—to quote the Doctor's own words of the good man striving in vain against an inexorable doom'.¹

The *Bilacharita* deals with the incidents of the life of Krishna—his birth, the fruitless efforts of Kamsa to kill him, his youth spent at the house of the milkman Nanda (his adoptive father), his fight with demons and ultimately with the tyrant Kamsa whom he slays, and the restoration to his kingdom in accordance with his father Vāsudeva's request, of Ugrasena, whom his son Kamsa has imprisoned.

Bhāsa's *Pratimānātaka* describes the death of Daśāratha, Rāma's banishment, the capture of Sītā by Rāvana, Rāma's alliance with Sugriva, the monkey-king, his killing Rāvana with the aid of the monkey-horde of Sugriva and of the army sent by his brother Bharata, and his return home with Sītā, in the *Pushpaka* air-chariot.

The *Abhisheka-nātaka* goes almost over the same story—Rāma's slaying of Vālī (Sugriva's elder brother), Hanumān's communication of Rāma's message to Sītā, Sītā's devotion to her husband and rejection of Rāvana's advances, Rāma's slaying of Rāvana and his coronation.

The Avimāraka, the plot of which is derived from Kathā literature, deals with the love of Kurangī, the daughter of the king Kuntibhoja, for a youth of an apparently lower status, whose divine origin is proved after many obstacles. Kurangī is able to gain finally the youth of her heart.

The Pratijnā-yaugandharāyana and Svapna-Vāsavadattā deal with king Udayana, the legend of whose love for Vāsavadattā was, as Kālidāsa says in his Meghaduta, known far and wide in the kingdom of Ujjayini, and was probably derived from the Brihat-Kathā of Guṇādhyā (1st or 2nd century A.D.) on which the Kathā-Sarīt-Sāgara of Somadeva (1070 A.D.) was based¹. There is considerable resemblance between the story of Bhāsa and that given in Kathā-Sarīt-Sāgara. In the first play the minister Yaugandharāyana enables his master Udayana, king of Vatsa with its capital Kauśāmbī (near Allahabad), to marry Vāsavadattā, the daughter of the king of Ujjayini. In the second drama he artfully contrives with the aid Vāsavadattā to make Udayana take another wife in the person of Padmāvatī, the daughter of the king of Magadha. The name Svapna-Vāsavadattā is derived from the fact that the sleeping Udayana thinks that he saw his queen Vāsavadattā in his sleep. Vāsavadattā really sat beside him while he was sleeping, though it was given out by Yaugandharāyana that she had died in a conflagration, in order to induce Udayana to marry Padmāvatī, the daughter of the powerful king of Magadha. When

1. S. L.,—p. 376.

the Vidushaka declares that it was a mere dream, Udayana, who is a devoted husband, says to him—

यदि तादवदयं स्वप्नोचनमप्रतिबोधनम् ।

अथायं विभ्रमो वा स्याद्विभ्रमोऽहस्तु मे चिरम् ॥

(If this be a dream, then non-awaking is blessed ; if this be a delusion, may I be subject to it for ever !) Udayana was a historical personage and flourished about 527 B. C..

The Chārudatta deals with the love of an accomplished merchant of the name of Chārudatta, whose generosity has been the cause of his ruin, for Vasantasenā, a hetaera, who ransoms his servant and deposits with him her ornaments with a view to his utilising them. But these ornaments are stolen, and the thief is found out, and Vasantasenā regains her property This play has been found in a fragmentary condition.

From the above it will be evident that the plots of Bhāsa are derived from the Rāmāyana, the Mahābhārata, Kathā literature, and Krishna and hetaera legends. The Krishna legends are referred to by Patanjali and agree with Harivamsā, Vishnupurāna and Śrīmadbhāgavata in being devoid of the erotic element of Krishna's love for Rādhā and other milkmaids, which probably is of a later origin.

The two Udayana dramas of Bhāsa suggested to Emperor Harshavardhana (606—647 A. D) his more elaborate work Ratnāvali, and Bhāsa's Chārudatta was imitated in Mrichhakatika by Śūdraka, the

first four acts of which are almost a reproduction of the *Chārudatta*.

Bhāsa's dramas are interspersed with aphorisms of which Kālidāsa is also fond. In the *Avimāraka*, the following occurs. It shows that the position of the minister of the king is not enviable—

प्रसिद्धौ कार्याणां प्रवदति जनः पार्थिववलम् ।

विपत्तौ विस्पष्टं सचिवमतिदोषं जनयति ॥

अमातया इतुष्काः श्रुतिसुखमुदारं नृपतिभिः ।

सुसूक्ष्मं दण्डयन्ते मतिवलविदग्धाः कुपुरुषाः ॥

(If the measures of the minister become successful, people ascribe it to the prowess of the king. If they fail, the minister is definitely blamed. Though kings address their ministers by the very sweet-sounding title of *Amātyā* or counsellors, they punish severely these unfortunate men, who pride themselves on their power of intellect.)

The first Brāhman, engaged in performing the sacrifice of Duryyōdhana in the *Pancharātram*, says—

शुष्केणैकेन वृक्षेण वनं पुष्पितपादपम् ।

कुलं चारितहीनेन पुरुषेणैव दहयते ॥

(A characterless member destroys a whole family, as one dry tree does a whole forest of flower-bearing trees.)

The following from *Pratijñā-yaugandharāyana* expresses the feelings of the mother for her daughter, whom she has to give in marriage. Vāsavadatta's father says to her mother before her marriage—

अदत्ते तया गता ह्यज्जा दत्तेति मयधितं मनः ।

धर्मस्नेहान्तरे नयस्ता इ खिताः खलु मातरः ॥

(If a daughter is not given in marriage, disgrace befalls a mother, if given, she suffers the pain of separation. So there is nothing but sorrow for a mother, as she is placed between duty and affection.)

The superiority of Bhāsa's dramas to As'vaghosha's fragments in the construction of the plot, in characterisation, in diction, and in the handling of the metre is manifest to every reader, and establishes the fact of Bhāsa's flourishing much later than As'vaghosha. In Bhāsa's dramas the characters are differentiated with great skill. In the variety and melody of his versification he almost approximates Kālidāsa, as will appear from the following passage of his *Abhisheka-nāṭaka*, where Lakshmana describes Varuna, the God of the Ocean—

सजलजलधरेन्द्रनीलनरो

विलुलितफेनतरङ्गचारुहारः ।

समधिगतनदीसहस्रबाहु-

हरिरिव भाति सरित्पति शयानः ॥

Bhāsa and Kālidāsa may be regarded as the exponents of the Vaidarbhi or Southern style. In As'vaghosha the epic style is predominant. In Kālidāsa the the Vaidarbhi style attains its highest perfection. It is distinguished from the Gaudi or Western style thus in the *Sāhitya-darpana*—

माधुर्यमवज्जकैवर्णे रचना ललितात्मिका ।

अवृत्तिरल्पवृत्तिर्वा वैदर्भीरीति रचयते ॥

नोजःप्रगल्भैः शब्दैः आहम्बरः पुनः ।

समासबहुला गौरी ॥

(An elegant composition, with letters having sweet sounds and being devoid of compounds (*samāśas*) or having a few compounds, is called the *Vaidarbhi* style. On the other hand a composition with force-expressing sounds and full of bombast and compounds is named *Gaudī*).

Kālidāsa is simple, as is *Bhāsa*; but the former has an elegance and refinement which is not found in the latter. See how *Bhāsa* in his *Abhisheka-nāṭaka* prevents *Tārā* in a clumsy manner from lamenting the treacherous murder of her husband by *Rāma*, and contrast it with *Ratī*'s lamentation for her lord in *Kumārasambhava*. Both *As'vaghosha* and *Bhāsa* must have influenced *Kālidāsa*'s style, but as Dr. Keith says, "The chief cause of its perfection must have been natural taste and constant reworking of what he had written, a fact which may easily explain the discrepancies between the recensions of his work" ¹

1. S. D.—p. 161.

Kālidāsa's Dramas.

The dramas of Kālidāsa may have been composed in the following order—Mālavikāgnimitram, Vikramorvaśī and Abhijñāna-Sākuntalam.

When the stage-manager proposes to enact Mālavikāgnimitram on the occasion of the spring-festival, his assistant (पारिपाश्विकः) says—

मा तावत् । प्रथितयशसां भाससौमिल्लकविपुलादीनां प्रबन्धान् अतिक्रम्य
वर्तमानकवेः कालिदासस्य क्रियाया कथं परिषदो बहुमानः ।

सूतचारः । अयि विवेकशून्यमभिहितम् । पश्य—

पुराणमितेयव न साधु सर्व्वं, न चापि काव्यं नवमितयवदम् ।

सन्तः परीक्षणान्तरद्भजन्ते, मूढः परप्रत्ययनेयबुद्धिः ॥

(That cannot be done Why should the work of Kālidāsa, who is a new dramatist, be preferred to the works of Bhāsa, Saumilla and Kaviputra of established reputation ?

Sutrādhāra or Stage-manager—your words are devoid of wisdom, for—

A work is not necessarily good, simply because it is old, nor is it bad simply because it is new. Wise men prefer a work after thorough examination. Only fools depend on the opinions of others)

The stage-manager in introducing Vikramorvasī says to his assistant—

परिषदेषा पूर्वेषां कवीनां दृष्टरसप्रबन्धा, अहमस्यां कालिदासप्रथितवस्तुन
नवेन होटकेनोपस्थास्ये, तदुच्चतां पात्रवर्गं स्वेष्टस्थानेष्वनहितै भवितव्यं
अवज्ञिरिति ।

नटः—यथाज्ञापयति देवः ।

सूत्रधारः— यावदस्यामार्यविदग्धमिश्रान् शिरसा प्रणिपत्य निज्ञापयामि—
प्रणयिषु दाक्षिण्यवशादथवा सद् वस्तुबहुमानात् ।

शृणुत जना ! अवधानात् क्रियामिमां कालिदासस्य ॥

(The stage-manager to his assistant— This assembly has witnessed the plays of former dramatists I shall now enact the new drama of Kalidasa before it. Ask the actors to be careful in remaining in their proper places.

The assistant—Your command has my attention.

The stage-manager to the audience— I bow down to you, who are versed in various arts. I hope you, being actuated by your love for us or for the excellence of this play, will attentively witness this dramatic representation).

In the Śākuntalā the stage-manager says to the actress—

आर्येण ! रसभावविशेषदीक्षागुरोर्विक्रमादित्यस्य नरपतेरभिरूपभूयिष्ठः
परिषदिवम् । अद्य खलु कालिदासप्रथितवस्तुना अभिज्ञानशकुन्तलनाम-
धेयेन नवेन नाटकेनोपस्थातव्यमस्माभिः । तत् प्रतिपादमाधीयतां यत्नः ।

(Respected Lady—This is the Learned Assembly of the King Vikramāditya, who is himself well versed in poetic sentiments. Today we are to enact the new

historical drama of Kālidāsa called Abhijnāna-Sākuntalam. Therefore let every actor play his part carefully).

From the above it will be evident that the Mālavikāgnimitram is introduced with the greatest diffidence, and a proverb has to be quoted in support of the stage-manager's preference for the drama of an unknown author. This want of confidence, though much less, is still apparent in the introduction of the Vikram-orvasī to the audience, who have witnessed the representations of the works of other dramatists (पूर्वेषां कवीनां दृष्टरसप्रबन्धा), because they are asked to witness patiently and attentively its performance either out of their love for the theatrical company or for the excellence of the new drama. But this diffidence disappears completely on the occasion of the representation of Abhijnāna-sākuntalam, for by this time Kālidāsa's reputation as a dramatist has been thoroughly established, and no apology is, therefore, deemed necessary for the enactment of his new play.

It has been stated by some that as in Mālavikāgnimitram Kālidāsa follows the dramatic theory loyally, this must be his late production. But we should remember that only a novice will faithfully and fearfully abide by the cramping rules of dramatic criticism.

**Ma'lavika'gnimitram, Vikramorvas'ī and
Abhijna'na-S'akuntalam.**

The plot of *Mālavikāgnimitram* has already been given (see p. 30 ff.) in connexion with the repulse of the Greeks under Menander by the forces of Pushyamitra (see p. 33). There is however, a discrepancy between the story as given by contemporary writers and Kālidāsa. The former mention Agnimitra and not his son Vasumitra as the general of the Hindu forces. Mr H G Rawlinson says in this connexion "Menander besieged Mathurā, Madhyamikā near Chitor and Sāketa in Oudh. 'The Yavana was besieging Sāketa, the Yavana was besieging Madhyamikā' are examples given by the contemporary grammarian Patanjali of the imperfect tense, which indicates an event which has recently taken place, and is still fresh in men's memories. About this time the aged Pushyamitra, who had usurped the throne of the last of the Mauryyas in 184 B.C., was contemplating offering the ancient Brāhmanical sacrifice of As'vamedha to celebrate his ascendancy over his neighbours". On the banks of the Sindhu river (between Rajputana and Bundelkhand), the Crown-Prince Agnimitra, who was in charge of

the sacrificial horse, was attacked by a party of Yavana horsemen ¹ &c.

The plot of Vikramorvas'ī— The story of Pururavas and Urvas'ī is found in the Vedas, Śātapatha Brāhmaṇa, and Vishnu, Padma and Matsya Purāṇas; and Kālidāsa's story resembles that given in the Matsya Purāṇa most. Pururavas of the Lunar Race is the king of Pratisthana² near Prayāga. One day while returning from the worship of the Sun on the Himālayas, he hears the screams of nymphs, Sahajanyā, Rambhā and Menakā, from whom Urvas'ī and her companion Chitralkhā, on their way home from the court of Kuvera on mount Kailāsa, have been torn away by the demon Keśī. The King goes to their rescue and brings back Chitralkhā and the unconscious Urvas'ī in his chariot. When the latter is regaining consciousness, the King says to Chitralkhā—

आविर्भूते शशिनि तमसा मुच्यमानेव रात्रि—

नशस्यार्चिर्हृतमुज इव च्छिन्न भूयिष्ठवृत्ता ।

मोहेनान्तर्वस्तुनुरियं लक्ष्यते मुक्तकल्पा ।

गङ्गा रोचते लुप्तगच्छतीव प्रसादम् ॥ V V.—I-33. .

(Have Patience ; she recovers, though but faintly ;

So gently steals the moon upon the night

Retiring tardily ; so peeps the flame

Of evening fires through smoky wreaths ; and

thus,

The Ganges slowly clears her troubled wave,

¹ Intercourse between India and the Western World pp 80-81.

² Identified with Jhusi by Hamilton and H H Wilson (Theatre of the Hindus, vol. I p 207)

Engulfs the ruin that the tumbling bank,
Had hurled across her agitated course,
And flows a clear and stately stream again)—W .

(বরতনু প্রায় এবি মোহ-মুক্ত হয়ে

তমোমুক্ত রাত্রি যথা শশাঙ্ক-উদয়ে ;

কিছা নৈশ অগ্নিশিখা

হয় যথা প্রায় ধূমহীন,

গন্ধা পুনঃ স্বচ্ছ যথা

ভটভঞ্জে হইয়া মলিন ॥)—J. T. .

Urvas'ī is restored by the King to her companions and then to Chitraratha, the Gandharva King, but not before he and Urvas'ī have become hopelessly enamoured of each other Urvas'ī being summoned before the court of Indra, the lovers are obliged to part, but Urvas'ī pretends to be stopped by her long pearl-necklace being caught in a shrub and asks Chitralkhā to set her free, and in the meanwhile turns her eyes towards her Beloved They look at each other eagerly, while their cars fly to their different destinations

The scene then changes to Pratisthāna, the royal capital A female servant of the Queen, named Nipunikā, artfully extracts from the court-jester, Mānavaka, the King's secret love for Urvas'ī, as a considerable change has been effected in both the King's countenance and behaviour by his fascination, of the cause of which the Queen has so long been unaware. The King now retires with his companion to the beautiful pleasure-garden overlooking the confluence of the

Ganges and Yamunā. But the charms of nature are now unavailing to soothe his love-stricken heart. Urvas'ī feels equally with the King the promptings of love and the agony of separation. She comes down from heaven with her confidante Chitrālekṣhā, for a time remains invisible, listens to the King's confessions and drops a love-letter written on a bhurja or birch bark, which the king eagerly seizes and reads and hands over to Minavaka for safe custody.

When the King expresses his intense longing for the Nymph, and Chitrālekṣhā comes to him, the King says that so long Gangā and Yamunā have been seen charmingly conjoined, but now Chitrālekṣhā alone does not look so beautiful. She replies that first is seen मेघराजि (the cloud-cluster) and then बिदुग्धता (the lightning flash). Presently Urvas'ī becomes visible, and is made by the king to sit beside him. When they are conversing, a messenger comes from the god of heaven to ask Urvas'ī to come directly to heaven, for she has to play the part of Lakshmi in Sarasvatī's drama Lakshmi-svayamvara, which is to be enacted under the direction of the divine artist Bharata before the assembly of gods. The love-stricken Urvas'ī commits a grievous blunder. When asked by Menakā, who is playing the part of Varuṇi, as to whom among the assembled gods, Urvas'ī, as Lakshmi, is attached, she substitutes Pururavas for Purushottama and is cursed by Bharata, but Indra, who intervenes for Pururavas' valuable services to him against demons, allows her to dwell with him on earth, till their child be seen by its father.

The King on the departure of Urvas'ī becomes disconsolate, and wants back from Manavaka her letter, which the Vidushaka has unluckily allowed to be carried away by the wind. The King is much distressed at the loss He says—

ভগবন্ বসন্ত-সঙ্গে মলয়ানিল !
 বাসার্থং হর সম্মৃতং সুরভিতং পৌষ্যং রজো বীরুধা,
 কিং কার্যং ভবতো হুতেন দয়িতাস্নেহস্বহস্তেন মে ।
 জানাতেঽব ভবান্ বিনোদনশতৈরেবংবিধৈর্ধারিতং
 কামান্তং জনমজ্জসাভিমবিতুং নালম্বিতাশ্বাসনম্ ॥

V V —II-153. .

Breeze of the south, the friend of Love and Spring,
 Though from the flower you steal the fragrant down
 To scatter perfume, yet why plunder me
 Of those dear characters, her own fair hand,
 In proof of her affection, traced ? Thou knowest,
 The lonely lover, that in absence pines,
 Lives on such fond memorials—W. .

ভগবন্ বসন্তসঙ্গে মলয়ানিল !
 সৌগন্ধেয় তরে তুমি, লতিকার সুরভিত
 সঞ্চিত কুসুম-রেণু কব আহরণ ।
 কি কাষ হইবে তব, প্রিয়ার স্বহস্তে লেখা,
 স্নেহের এ লিপিখানি কবিয়া হরণ ?
 এইরূপ শত শত, বিনোদন-উপায়ে যে
 কামান্ত পূরুষ করে জীবন-ধারণ
 পুনর্মিলন-আশে—পারো কি তাহাবে তুমি
 একরূপ নির্দয়ভাবে করিতে পীড়ন ?)—J. T. .

The letter falls into the hands of the Chief Queen Aus'inari, daughter of the king of Kas'î, and her suspicion now becomes a certainty. She comes out of her place of concealment with her attendant, and presents the letter to the perplexed King, and taunts him for his fickleness and leaves him abruptly in spite of his protests and entreaties and Manavaka's clumsy jests about eatables. The King then realises that a woman cannot be easily deceived specially in matters of love—

প্রিয়বচনকৃতোপি যোষিতাং, দ্ব্যতজনানুনयो रसादते ।

प्रविशति हृदयं न त द्वदां मणिरिव ॥ क्षिप्ररागयोजितः ॥

—V V—II—173 .

(I might have spared myself the pains ;
A woman is clear-sighted, and mere words
Touch not her heart Passion must give them credit,
The lapidary, master of his craft,
With cold indifference eyes the spurious gem) —W .

(প্রেমবচন-শূন্য হয়ে প্রিয় বচনেও যদি

প্রিয়জন অনুনয় করে,

কিছুতেই জেনে সখা, প্রবেশ কবেনা তাহা

বমণীব হৃদি অভ্যন্তরে ;

মণিবেত্তা-কাছে যথা মণির কৃত্রিম রাগ

দেখিবারাত্রই ধরা পড়ে ।

—J. T. .

The Queen, who on second thought wants to be reconciled to the King and resign herself to the will of gods, invites the King on a moon-lit night to the roof of the palace overlooking the beautiful confluence, to help her to celebrate the festival of the Moon's union

with Rohini The King whose love-infatuation has not blinded his appreciation of the beauty of nature says—

उदयगूढशशाङ्कमरीचिभिस्तमसि दूरमितः प्रतिसारिते ।

अलकसंयमनादिव लोचने हरति मे हरिवाहनदिङ्मुखम् ॥

—V. V.—III—26 .

(শশাঙ্ক উদয়াচলে গূঢ় অবস্থিত,

তাহার কিরণজালে তম অপসৃত ।

পূর্ব-দিক মুখ হ'তে অলকের গুচ্ছ যেন নিল সবাইবা ,

• অহি কি স্বন্দর শোভা । নয়ন-যুগল যোব জইল হবিয়া ॥)—J T .

("Tis even so • illumined by the rays

Of his yet unseen orb, the evening glooms

On either hand retire, and in the midst

The horizon glows, like a fair face that smiles

Betwixt the jetty curls on either brow

In clusters pendulous. I could gaze for ever!)—W

Urvas'ī and her companion Chitrālekṣā watch the scene from a distance. The majesty of the Queen, her earnest performance of the religious rite, her solemn permission to the King to marry his Beloved, and her dignified departure from the place, though requested by the King to stay on, for the sake of piety and duty, move all, specially Urvas'ī and Chitrālekṣā. Urvas'ī now makes herself visible, becomes united with the King, and persuades him after his entrusting the work of administration to his ministers, to spend the honeymoon with her amidst the beautiful scenery of the Himalayas.

The lovers wander near Kailāś'a, when Urvas'ī in a fit of jealousy for the King's looking intently at a

Vidyadhara girl named Udayavati, enters the sacred harbour of Kumāra, the god of war, and is changed for Bharata's curse into a creeper. The King being distracted with grief on account of his losing his Beloved regards the dark cloud as a demon, who has been kidnapping Urvasī in the form of lightning. After thinking for a while he says—

স্বৈরজলধিঃ সন্মদোদ্যৈ ন হসনিশাচরঃ,
 সুরধনুরিদং দুরাকৃষ্টং ন নাম হরাসনম্ ।
 অয়মপি পটুর্ঘোঁরাসারো ন বাণযম্পরা,
 কনকনিকষস্নিগ্ধা বিদুত্ প্রিয়া ন মমোর্বশী ॥

V.V.—IV—21. ♀

(নব জলধব এবে—নহে দৃষ্ট বর্ষাবৃত
 রাক্ষস ভীষণ ;
 এ যে দেখি দুবাকৃষ্ট ইন্দ্রধনু—এতো কভু
 নহে শরাসন ,
 প্রবল এ বৃষ্টিপাত—এতো নহে বাক্ষসেব
 বাণ-পুরুষবা ,
 কনক-নিকষ-স্নিগ্ধ বিদ্যুৎ এ—এতো নহে
 প্রেমসী অঙ্গবা ॥ — J.T. .)

(It is no demon—but a friendly cloud ,
 No hosule quiver—but the bow of Indra ;
 The cooling rain-drops fall, not barbed shafts ,
 And I mistake the lightning for my Love)—W.

He then asks the Peacock about the whereabouts of his Love. It does not reply, but dances with its expanded beautiful tail, Pururavas thinks, in joy, be-

cause Urvas'ī's thick hair adorned with flowers, which was its rival, is no more. He then enquires of the sweet-toned Cuckoo, the messenger of Cupid, about Urvas'ī. The bird seems to hint that the King must have done something to provoke her, which he denies. When the bird without replying feeds on berries, the King remarks that the saying 'Men are cold towards others' intense grief' is very true—महदपि परदुःखं शीतलं समयागाहुः—and adds that even now he is not angry with the bird, as its sweet voice resembles that of his Darling. Then he hears sounds resembling those of Urvas'ī's anklets, but later on he realises that they are the cooings of swans looking at the clouded sky and proceeding towards the Mānasa Lake. He tells them that they must have seen his Beloved, from whom they have stolen her languishing gait, and adds that they fly away fearing him to be the punisher of thieves. Then he asks a Chakrabāka sitting with his mate about Urvas'ī, but on the bird simply uttering—'अयं कः कः—who is he?', the King says that he is the great Pururavas descended from the Sun and Moon. The bird not replying, the King says that when its Beloved hides itself behind a lotus-leaf, it becomes very anxious and utters a plaintive cry, but unfortunate as he is, it is indifferent to him who is similarly circumstanced. He then addresses the Black-bee and says—

मधुकर ! म देराक्षया शंस तस्याः प्रवृत्तिं ।

वरतनुरथवासौ नैव दृष्टा त्वया मे ॥

यदि सुरभिमवपस्सन्मुखोच्छासगन्धं,

तव रत्निरभ विषयत् पुण्डरीके किममस्मिन् ॥ —V.V.—IV-61

(Say, plunderer of the honeyed dew, hast thou
Beheld the nymph whose large and languid eye
Voluptuous rolls, as if it swam with wine ?
And yet, methinks, 'tis idle to inquire :
For had he tasted her delicious breath,
He now would scorn the lotus, I will hence)—W..

(মধুকর! মদিরাঙ্কি প্রিয়া মোর কোথা বল তুমি;
বরতম প্রেমদীরে, কোথাও কি দেখ নাই তুমি ?^১
সে মুখ-স্বরভিষাস, তুমি যদি করিতে আশ্রয়,
তা'হলে কি এই পদে মজিত গো তোমার পরাণ ?)—J.T..

Then he asks an elephant, who is being presented with the twig of a s'allaki tree by his mate, about Urvas'í, and the animal seems to cheer him up with its roar. He now enquires about the Paragon of Beauty, of a hill, the cave of which reverberates his question. Then he comes across a rushing hill-stream with which he identifies his Beloved (see Preface) He now realises that it is a river and not Urvas'í, as otherwise it would not have left him and proceeded to meet another Lover, viz, the Ocean. He now finds a deer with its female whose eyes resemble Urvas'í's, and asks him about his Loved One. On the former proceeding to its mate and not heeding his question, the King says—

सर्नथा उपपद्यते परिभास्यद् बिभ्रिविपर्ययः (V V —IV—66),

—Disgrace is always the result of misfortune.

Now a stream of ruddy radiance breaks through a cleft rock, which the King finds, emanates from a bright

১. There should be no mark of interrogation, and 'কোন স্থানে' should be substituted for 'কোথাও কি'.

crimson gem He takes it up and then wants to fling it away, saying—

मन्दारपुष्पैरधिवासितायां यस्याः क्षिप्त्वायामयमपंगीयः ।

সেই প্রিয়া সংপ্রতি হৃদ্যম্ভা মে ক্ষিপ্তবাস্তবপহতং করোমি ॥

—V. V.—IV—78. .

(Why should I take the jewel? She whose brow,
Bound with Mandara fillet, best had worn
The costly gem, is far- far from me ; why
Should I disdain the ruby with my tears ?)—W .

(অর্পণেব বোণ্য এবে প্রিয়ার মাথায়

—মন্দার-কুসুম-বাসে বাহা সুরভিত ;

কিন্তু সেই প্রিয়া মোর এখন কোথায় ?

কেন তবে কবি ইহা অশ্রুতে সিক্ত ?)—J T .

A heavenly voice warns him to keep this sacred Sanga-
maniya, the gem of union, which has received its colour
from its contact with Gauri's feet. He then sees a creep-
er to which he becomes instinctively attached—

तन्वी मेघजलार्द्रपल्लवतया धौताधरेवाश्रुभिः,

शून्येवाभरणैः स्वकालविरहाद्विश्रान्तपुष्पोद्गमा ।

—V.V.—IV—79. .

(No blossoms deck its boughs;
Nipped by the falling rains, like briny tears,
That wash the ruddy freshness from the lips,
The buds have perished, and the mournful shrub
All unadorned appears to pine in absence)—W. .

(মেঘ-জলে আর্দ্র দেখি পল্লব লতার—

শূন্যভাবে প্রায় কেবল অশ্রু-প্রায়

নতানি কুহুমহীন, গেছে কাল পুষ্পকলিবার—

প্রিয়াও ভূব-হীন, না পরেন কোন আলকার।) —J! T ..

With the jewel he clasps the creeper, which in his embrace is transformed into Urvas'ī.

The King is now reminded by Urvas'ī of his duty as a ruler to promote the well-being of his subjects, who must have become indignant on account of his prolonged absence. They return to the capital in a cloud-chariot contrived by Urvas'ī at the King's request and having lightning-flashes for its streamers and rainbows for its pictures —(Compare—सेन्द्रचार्य सचिवाः (M. D.—II—I.).

On the occasion of the celebration of a sacred festival, the vulture, which takes away the magic stone, when the King is about to put it on his head after his bath at the confluence of the Ganges and Yamunā, falls pierced by the dart of a youth, bearing the inscription—the arrow of A'yus, son of Pururavas and Urvas'ī, Urvas'ī admits that he is their son. According to the modification of Bharata's curse by Indra, Urvas'ī's separation from Pururavas becomes inevitable, because he has seen his son. When this is conveyed to him by the sorrowful Urvas'ī, he faints. On regaining consciousness, he says to her—

आश्वासितस्य मम नाम दूतोपलब्धम् ।

सदयस्त्वया सह कृतोदरि ! विप्रयोगः ॥

चरावर्तितातपरुज प्रथमाभ्रवृष्टम् ।

वृक्षस्य वैद्युत इवाग्निरुपस्थितोऽयम् ॥ —V. V.—V—99. .

(Scarce have I known the blessing of a son,

When my fair bride is snatched from my embrace,

The tree that languished in the summer's blaze,
Puts forth reviving, as young rain descends,
Its leafy shoots, when lo ! the lightning bursts
Pierce on its top, and fells it to the ground)—W. .

(গুল্লাভে আশ্বাসিত হইল যেমনি,
বিচ্ছেদ ভোমাব সনে ঘটিল অমনি ।
তাপক্লিষ্ট তরু যথা প্রথমে শীতল হয়
নব মেঘ-বরিষণে,
কিন্তু গো সহসা যথা পড়ে বোর বজ্রানল
তদুপরি পবক্ষণে ॥ —J. T .

Nārada now comes down from Paradise in a halo of light to the court of the King to communicate to him the happy news that as Pururavas will be of great help to Indra in his future war with demons, the great god has allowed Urvasī to reside with him during his earthly life. In the presence of Nārada and the whole assembly the Kumāra or Prince is installed with the water and other sacred things brought by the nymph Rambhā from heaven. Kālidāsa describes in the guise of the investiture of A'yus the splendid inauguration of Kumāragupta by Chandragupta II. The songs of the two heralds teeming with wishes for the youthful A'yus' welfare are worth perusal—

प्रथमः--विजयतां विजयतां युवराज ।

अमरमुनिरिवाक्षिः स्रष्टुरक्षरिवेन्दु-

र्द्धं हव शिशिरांशोर्बोधनस्येव देवः ।

अक्षुण्णमिदं वरुणस्यैव, सुखैर्लोकां कदाचन-

विजयतां विजयतां युवराज ॥

দ্বিতীয়ঃ—

তব পিতরি পুরস্কৃততানাম্ স্থিতেষ্যিন্ ।
 স্থিতিমসি চ চিহ্নক্স ত্বয়্যনাঙ্কম্ভবৈর্যে ॥
 অধিক্তরমিদানীং রাজতে রাজ্যলক্ষ্মী-
 হিমবতি জলধৌ চ বসন্তোযেব গঙ্গা ॥ — V. V - V - 133 - 4

{First— Glory, all glory, on A'yus attending;
 Still in the son may the father we trace;
 Justice and valour together extending
 The sway of his sceptre and fame of his race,
 Son of the monarch the universe filling,
 Son of the god of the mist-shedding night,
 Son of the sage, whom the great Brahmā willing
 Called with creation to life and to light.

Second— Now bright o'er the regions the glories are
 gleaming
 The sceptre and sway of the father have won;
 And brighter than ever the radiance is
 streaming,
 Enhanced and confirmed by the fame of the son.
 So Gangā descends from the peaks of the
 mountain,
 That shine with the light of unperishing snows,
 And mighty, meandering far from their
 fountain,
 In the breast of the ocean the waters repose.)
 — W. .

প্রথম ।—দেব-মুনি অজি যথা
 ব্রহ্মা-সম গুণের নিধান,

অত্রি-সম শশধর,
 শশধর বুধের সমান ।
 বুধের সমান বৃক্ষা
 গুণ ধরে আমায়ের জ্ঞান,
 লোক-কান্তিতে তথা
 তুমি হও পিতৃ-অনুরূপ ।
 কি করিব আশীর্বাদ—
 সর্বশ্রেষ্ঠ কুল তব ;
 পূর্ব হতে সেই কুলে
 আশীষ সমাপ্ত সব ॥
 দ্বিতীয় ।—উচ্চদেবো অগ্রগণ্য,
 স্থিতিমান্ যথা হিমাচল,
 আছিলো তোমার পিতা ;
 লক্ষ্মী তাই তাঁহাতে অচল ;
 অসীম তোমারো ধৈর্য্য ;
 তাই লক্ষ্মী তোমাদেব মাঝে,
 বিস্তৃত হইয়া যেন
 আরও কত শোভায় বিবাজে
 —গঙ্গা যথা রত্নাকর আর হিমাচল,
 উভয়েরে বিভাগিয়া দেন তাঁর জল ।—J. T. .

Messrs. Pandit and Arte translate অমর..... কান্দি-
 thus— "The divine sage Atri was the son of Brahmā ;
 Indu or the Moon was the son of Atri; Budha was the
 son of the Moon or Indu, and king Pururavas was the
 son of Budha. Each resembled his father by his quali-
 ties". They render ময়..... হই thus— "Be like

thy father by thy qualities which are dear to people. For in the family the highest of all, all blessings have attained their highest pitch." "The speaker means that the highest blessing he can wish to the young Prince is that he should be like his father, because all the blessings he can think of are already in the family." This is indeed a high and sincere praise. Most likely it is another device of the great Poet to extol his patrons Chandragupta II and Kumāragupta I. A'tri may be Ś'rigupta, Chandra—Chandragupta I, Budha—Samudragupta, Pururavas—Chandragupta II, and A'yus—Kumāragupta I. Dilipa who stands for Samudragupta, is also compared to Budha(R V.—I—47).

The Plot of Abhijna'na-S'akuntalam

(the Drama in which the fortune of the Heroine, S'akuntalā', is determined by means of a remembrancer).

It is beautiful summer time. Dushmanta of the Solar Race, the King of Hastināpura¹, is pursuing a gazelle in the sacred forest adjoining the hermitage of Kanva.

1. The ancient Delhi situated on the Ganges about 52 miles from modern Delhi which is on the Yamunā.—M.W. .

Now Vaikhāṇasa, an inmate of Kanva's hermitage,
• with his two disciples presents himself before the
King, and raising his hand asks him not to kill this
deer' of the hermitage—

न खलु न खलु बाणः सन्निपात्योऽयमस्मिन् ।

मृदुनि मृगशरीरे तूलराशाविवाग्निः ॥

क वत हरिष्कानां जीवितं चातिलोलं ।

क च निश्चिन्निपाता वज्रसारा शरास्तो ॥

तत् साधुकृतसन्धानं प्रतिसंहर सायकम् ;

आर्चक्ष्माण्य ते शस्त्रं न प्रहर्तुमनागसि (A.S—I—15). .

(Why should his tender form expire,

As blossoms perish in the fire?

How could that gentle life endure

The deadly arrow, sharp and sure?

Restore your arrow to the quiver.

To you were weapons lent

The broken-hearted to deliver,

Not strike the innocent)—T. K. R. .

(শবক্ষপ-যোগ্য নয় লোল মৃগদেহ ;

কার্পাসবাশিতে অগ্নি নাহি দেয় কেহ ;

কোথা দেখ হবিণেব কোমল জীবিত ?

কোথা তব বজ্রসাব সায়ক নিশিত ?

নিবেশ তুণীয়ে বাণ সম্যক-সংহিত ;

আর্ভ-পরিভ্রাণে শর কর নিয়োজিত ;

নির্দোষী-প্রহারে কভু না হয় উচিত ।)

The King does accordingly. The hermit is pleased
and orders him the blessing that he will beget a son.

endowed with all virtues and fit for being an emperor. He then asks the King to accept the hospitality of Kanva's hermitage, now in charge of his daughter Śākuntalā, as he is absent on a pilgrimage to Somatirtha¹ to avert an evil fate that threatens her. Here are to be found Kanva's elderly sister Gautami, Śākuntalā, born of Visvāmitrā and the nymph Menakā, and Śākuntalā's two companions Anasuyā and Priyamvadā. All the three are of marriageable age and will be given by Kanva in marriage as soon as worthy bridegrooms are found. Śākuntalā was so called because she was tended by a Śakuni or vulture, when her mother Menakā deserted her near Kanva's hermitage. Then she was adopted by Kanva as his daughter.

When Dushmanta comes near the hermitage he puts on modest garments consistent with its sacredness and makes over his jewels and bow to his charioteer. He then finds that his right hand has been throbbing. Now this is a good omen. Vaikhānasa has pronounced the blessing that the King will in the near future have an accomplished son. He presumes that the throbbing of the right hand just after Vaikhānasa's blessing must imply a new marriage. Therefore he says—

शान्तमिदमाश्रमपदं, स्फुरति च बाहुः, कुतः फलमिहास्य ? (A S-I-37).
(This hermitage is the abode of purity and peace; my right hand throbs; how will the desirable result follow?) This strikes the keynote of the play and prepares the mind of the reader for the love-scene. The King then catches sight of Śākuntalā, who with her companions

¹ A place of pilgrimage on the coast of Gujerat near the temple of Somanātha—M. W. .

is engaged in watering her favourite plants, and is struck by her beauty and grace. He says—

सरलितं चन्दं शैबलेनापि रमं ,
मलिनमपि हिमांकोलं दम लक्ष्मीं तनोति ।
इयमपि कमलोद्भा वलकलेनापि तन्वी ,
स्मितं हि मधुराणां मन्दनं वाकुलीवत् ॥ —A S.—I-47. .

(The meanest vesture glows
On beauty that enchants
The lotus livelier shows
Amid dull water-plants;
The moon in added splendour
Shines for its spot of dark;
Yet more the maiden slender
Charms in her dress of bark.)—T.K.R.

(সরলিত শোভে যথা শৈবালের গায়,
বলরূপ হিমাঙ্ক-বীণ্ডি যথা বুদ্ধি পায়,
শকুন্তলা শোভে তথা পরিতা বকল,
কি না হয় অলঙ্কার স্বন্দরীর বল ।)

When he watches S'akuntalā from a distance, she being pursued by a black-bee, cries to her companions for protection, who in a laughing mood ask her to appeal to the King Dushmanta, because he is their protector. The King seizing this opportunity makes his appearance, and enters into conversation with the three maidens, in course of which Dushmanta and S'akuntalā fall hopelessly in love with each other. The incident of the black-bee is ingeniously contrived. It extricates the King from an awkward situation. Being the symbol

of a fickle lover; it may be a foil to Dushmanta who is constant in his love for S'akuntalā. The King gathers from Anasuyā and Priyamvadā the history of Sakuntalā's birth and realises that there is likely to be no impediment to his union with S'akuntalā, as she is the daughter of a Kshatriya. He also learns that Kanva is seeking for her a fit bridegroom. S'akuntalā is overcome with shame on account of the talk of her marriage and wants to leave the place. Anasuyā, however points out to her that in the absence of Kanva it is her duty to entertain the royal guest. Even this does not deter S'akuntalā from the thought of going, but Priyamvadā tells her that she is indebted to her for two potsful of water, and that she will not be allowed to leave the place till her debt have been paid. The King takes out his signet-ring and gives it to Priyamvadā in payment of S'akuntalā's debt. When Priyamvadā and Anasuyā look at each other after reading the name on it, the King pretends that it is a present from the King. Then Priyamvadā asks S'akuntalā to go, as her debt has been paid by the kind gentleman, rather by the King himself S'akuntalā being reluctant to leave the King, tells her, that she has no authority either to send her away or to keep her back. The King now says to himself, "Does she feel for me as I do for her?". At last his hope becomes free to indulge itself —

वाचं न मिश्रयति यद्यपि मद्ब्रह्मोभिः,

कर्णं ददातुवहिता मयि आश्रमाणे ।

कामं न तिष्ठति मदाननलंमुखीना,

भूपिङ्गमनविषया न तु इष्टिरस्याः । —A. S.—I—123.

(Although she does not speak to me,
She listens while I speak;
Her eyes turn not to see my face,
But nothing else they seek).—

T. K. R. .

৪১ (তঁার বাক্যেরও যদি আমার বচন সহ,
না হয় মিশ্রণ,
অবহিতচিত্ত হয়ে, সাগ্রহে বচন মোব
করেন শ্রবণ।

আমার সম্মুখে তাঁর, যদিও অধিকরণ,
বহে অবস্থান,
অবহিতচিত্ত হয়ে, সাগ্রহে বচন মোব
করেন শ্রবণ।)

Now a cry is heard that a wild elephant being pursued by the hunters of the King, has been destroying the trees of the hermitage. Dushmanta now reminds that his followers, who are looking for him, are disturbing the holy retreat, and decides to go and meet them. Sakuntalā delays her going and suddenly looks at the King on the pretext that her foot has been pricked by a sharp kusa-blade and her bark-mantle has been caught on a kuruvaka twig. He comes back to his camp and meets his Vidushaka, Madhavya, who says that he is unable to move on account of the bustle of the hunt and want of food and drink. The Vidushaka becomes glad, when the King orders his general to send back the archers, who have gone ahead, and to forbid the soldiers to disturb the holy place or even to approach it. The King now goes to his tent to his companion, and says that

Mādhavya must be very unfortunate, as he has not seen Śākuntalā, the paragon of visible things. The court-jester tries to dissuade the King from entertaining any thought of marrying a girl of the hermitage, but is unsuccessful. Two disciples of Kanva now appear before the King and ask him to stay in the hermitage for sometime to protect it from Rākshasas. The King is delighted at the request, and finding that Mādhavya will be of no use in his wooing of Śākuntalā, sends him away to the capital, assuring him that that he has been so long joking with him regarding his love for Śākuntalā, and requests him to to help his mother to celebrate her fast, named Pravrīttapārana, for which she has sent a special messenger to him.

The King chases the demons from the hermitage, to which he returns. He looks eagerly for his Beloved, as love has engrossed his whole being. He says to the God of Love—

तव कुसुमशरत्वं शीतरश्मित्वमिन्दोर्द्रयमिदमयथार्थं दृश्यते महिषेषु ।

विद्युजति हिमगर्भैरग्निमिन्दुर्मयूखैरत्वमपि कुसुमबाणान् वज्रसारीकरोषि ॥

A. S.—III—7. .

(Thy shafts are blossoms, coolness streams
From moon-rays thus the poets sing ;
But to the love-lorn, falsehood seems
To lurk in such imagining,
The moon darts fire from frosty beams;
The flowery arrows cut and sting)—T.K.R. .

(কন্দর্পের পুষ্পবাণ কমনীয় বলে,
হিমাংশুব হিম অংশু প্রথিত ভূতলে ;

অমথার্থ এই বাক্য যোয় মনে হয়,
 অস্ত্ররূপ যোয় পক্ষে নাহিক সংশয়।
 ইন্দুর শীতল বস্ত্রি দহে অগ্নি-সম,
 বজ্রতুল্য পুণ্ড্রের বিধে হৃদি মম ॥)

He adds that if the god would have obsessed the beautiful-eyed Śākuntalā and then shot his arrows at him, he would not have been sorry in the least.

He then concludes that Śākuntalā, has been spending the hours of midday-heat on the bank of the Mālā and finds her in a cane-bower (বৈতলকর মঞ্চদে-III-14) lying on a flower-strewn bench of stone with her two friends. The King watches his love-lorn Beloved from a distance. Śākuntalā is persuaded by her companions to write a letter to the King who makes his appearance at the dramatic moment, and the two lovers are left alone. The King persuades Śākuntalā to marry him in the Gāndhārva manner, and leaves the place promising to take her to the capital¹ in the course of five days or more accurately as soon as the number of days equi-

1. Hastināpura being situated on the old bed of the Ganges about twentytwo miles northeast of Mirat, and the hermitage of Kāśya being located on the Mālā near Bijnor, which is about sixty miles northeast of Mirat, there is an intervening distance of about fifty miles, as, M. M. H. P. Sāstri says, between the hermitage and the capital; and if the King takes two days in arriving at his capital and one day in his preparation, then the remaining two days are sufficient for the escort's reaching the hermitage for taking Śākuntalā to Hastināpura. Mr. N. L. Dey in the Indian Antiquary (1903) says that the Mālā falls into the Ghaggra about fifty miles above Ayodhya, that it is the Princess of Megasthenes and that it is the same as the present name is Ghaggra, the western tributary of the Ganges.

valent to the number (five) of the letters of his name—द, च, म, न, क—will be over—एकमह .. त्वैवातीति
(A.S.—VI—78). .

While Sakuntalā is brooding over her separation from her Royal Lover, the peevish sage Durvās comes to the hermitage, and finding Śākuntalā inattentive, pronounces on her the curse that her dear one will forget her in the same way as she has forgotten the duty of hospitality. Priyamvadā asks Anasuyā to appease this incarnation of anger, who is persuaded after much entreaty to modify his curse to the effect that there will be reunion between the lovers, when a remembrancer is shown. Priyamvadā says that there will be no difficulty, as the signet-ring, which the King has given to Śākuntalā, will serve the purpose of a memento or abhiñāna (from which the Play has derived its name.)

Now Kanva returns from his pilgrimage, becomes acquainted in his sacred meditation with the events that have happened, and decides to send Śākuntalā to her husband in the company of his sister Gautami and his disciples Śārṅgarava and Śāradvata. Śākuntalā's parting from Kanva, Anasuyā and Priyamvadā, from the plants she watered and the female deer and the young gazelle she tended, is exceedingly beautiful in its pathos. None feels the separation more keenly than Kanva—

वैकुण्ठं मम तावदीदृशमहो स्नेहादरण्यौकसः ।

पीडयन्ते गृहिणः कथं नु तनयाविच्छेदः सैनैः ॥

A. S.—IV. 80. .

(आमि बनवानो अरि एछई बिरल,
नौ जानि से प्रीतिन कतकठे पार,
बिचार केर सो रवे आगन कठार !)—J. T.

(If such the force of grief
In an old hermit parted from his nursling,
What anguish must the stricken parent feel—
Beast for ever of an only daughter !).—M. W.

अमरन् सखु विचिन्त्य सयमघनानुत्तैः कुलं चात्मन-
स्त्वयस्वः कथमपवाग्ववकृतां स्नेहप्रवृत्तिम् च तम् ।
सममनप्रतिपत्तिपूर्वकमिदं दारेषु दृश्या स्वया,
ममप्रायत्नमतःपरं न खलु तद्वाचं बध्बन्धुभिः ॥-A S -IV-122.

He asks his disciples to tell Dushmanta—
Most puissant prince! we here present before thee
One thou art bound to cherish and receive
As thine own wife, yea even to enthrone
As thine own queen—worthy of equal love,
With thine imperial consorts. So much, Sire,
We claim of thee as justice due to us,
In virtue of our holy character—
In virtue of thine honourable rank—
In virtue of the pure spontaneous love
That secretly grew up 'twixt thee and her,
Without consent or privy of us,
We ask no more—the rest we freely leave
To thy just feeling and to destiny).—M.W.

(आमि बनवानो अरि, एछई बिरल,
नौ जानि से प्रीतिन कतकठे पार, नौ जानि से प्रीतिन कतकठे पार,
बिचार केर सो रवे आगन कठार !)

এইসব চিন্তা করি, শোনো গো বাজন,
 'অন্ত পত্নী সম ভাবি,' দিও এবে সম্মান, সম্মান ।
 অতঃপর বাহা কিছু, তাগেয় সে কথা,
 যতই বলি না কেন, কারও বাক্যে হ'বে না অন্যথা ॥)—

—J. T. .

This is a message worthy of the great Sage. His advice to Śakuntalā is equally unexceptionable—

শুশ্রূষস্ব গুরুন্ কুরু প্রিয়সখীভূতিং সপত্নীজনে,
 মর্তুর্বিপ্রকৃত্যপি রোষণতয়া মাঈ প্রতীপং গমঃ ॥
 ভূয়িষ্ঠং ভব দক্ষিণা পরিজনে মাগেয্জ্বনুতলেক্ষিনী,
 যান্তেযবং গৃহিণীপদং যুযতযো ভ্রামাঃ কুলস্বাঘবঃ ॥

(Some read ভোগে for মাগেয্) — A.S.—IV-126. .

(Honour thy betters, ever be respectful
 To those above thee, and should others share
 Thy husband's love, ne'er yield thyself a prey
 To jealousy; but ever be a friend,
 A loving friend, to those who rival thee
 In his affection, should thy wedded lord
 Treat thee with harshness, thou must never be
 Harsh in return, but patient and submissive,
 Be to thy menials courteous, and to all
 Placed under thee, considerate and kind;
 Be never self-indulgent, but avoid
 Excess in pleasure, and when fortune smiles,
 Be not puffed up Thus to thy husband's house
 Wilt thou a blessing prove, and not a curse.)

—M.W. .

(পুত্রাধা করিবে সদা নিজ গুরুজনে,
সখীসম আচবিবে সগত্বীৰ সনে ।
অপমান অত্যাচার করে যদি পতি,
হবে নাকো ঐতিকূল তব তাঁর প্রতি ।
সদয় হইবে সদা অনুচর-পরে,
উন্নতা হবে না কভু ধনমদভরে ।
এইরূপ আচরণ করে যে অঙ্গনা,
সেই তো গৃহিণী—অন্তে কুলেব যন্ত্রণা ।) — J T. .

When Kanva reminds Śākuntalā that the time for his religious duties has arrived, she says that he will not miss her, as he will be engrossed by his holy rites, but that she will feel her separation sorely. Kanva replies that he seems to be almost paralysed and does not know what to say and that his grief will be intensified by the seedlings which will spring from the seed she has been accustomed to offer as a sacrifice at the cottage-door. Then he bids her goodbye. After Śākuntalā has left, he consoles Priyamvadā and Anusuyā, and says that he is himself again after sending Śākuntalā to her husband's house for—

अर्थो हि कन्या परकीय एव, तामद्य संग्रहेष्य परिग्रहीतुः ।

आतो ममायं विशदः प्रकामं, प्रतर्पितन्यास इवान्तरात्मा ॥

A.S.—IV-151. .

(A girl is held in trust, another's treasure;
To arms of love my child today is given;
And now I feel a calm and sacred pleasure,
I have restored the pledge that came from heaven.)

—T. K. R. .

(ভর্তৃগৃহে কস্তাধনে করিলে প্রেরণ—
 ন্যাস-প্রত্যর্পণে কথা আনন্দিত মন—
 পাঠাইয়া শকুন্তলা স্বামীর আগর,
 নিশ্বসন হইল আজ আমার হৃদয় ॥)

When S'akuntalā and her companions arrive at S'achitirtha after crossing the Mālini river, on which Kanva's hermitage stands, she unwittingly slips the ring from her finger into the Ganges

Meanwhile we have a glimpse of the life at the royal court at Hastināpura. The chamberlain complains of his advancing age and increasing bodily and mental weakness. He refers to the laborious days of rulers like Dushmanta, who cannot enjoy a moment's rest. The two heralds also mention the King's devotion to his subjects and his conscientious decision of civil and criminal cases. Just then the Prākṛita song of the second queen Hamsapadikā is heard—a lyric peerless for its melody and sentiment. We give below its Sanskritised form—

অমিনবমমধুলোলুপঃ ত্বং তথা পরিচুম্ব্য চুতমঞ্জরীম্ ।

কমলবসতিমাধ্বনিবৃত্তঃ মধুकर विस्मृतः असि एनां कथम् ॥

—(A.S.—V—17).

(You who kissed the mango-flower
 Honey-loving bee,
 Gave her all your passion's power
 Ah! so tenderly!
 How can you be tempted so
 By the lily, pet?

Fresher honey's sweet I know;

But can you forget?—)T.K.R.

(সহকার-মঞ্জরীয়ে চুখন করিয়া

ভুখেতে বসেছ এবে কমলে আসিয়া ।

নব নব মধুপানে লোভ নিরন্তর,

কি হেতু ভুলিলে তারে ওহে মধুকর ?) —S.C.C. .

This song reminds the King of his neglected love (Hamsapadikā, neglected for the time being for the sake of Vasumati); but it is applicable to the cases of S'akuntalā and Hamsapadikā, both of whom have been forgotten by him. It fills his mind with an undefined longing for some one, though Durvāsā's curse prevents him from remembering S'akuntalā. The King's appreciation of music and his belief in previous existence are evident from his remark—

রম্যাসি বীক্ষ্য মধুরাশ্র নিম্নময় শব্দান্ ,

যতু'মসুখীভবতি যত সুস্থিতো'পি জন্মুঃ ॥

তচ্ছ তস্যা স্মরতি নূনমবোধপূৰ্ণং ,

भावस्थिराणि जननान्तरसौहृदानि ॥ —A. S.—V-25,

(শুধের মাঝারে যবে বিচলিত মন,

সৌন্দর্য্য-দর্শনে কিবা সুস্বব-প্রবণে,

প্রাক্তন-আগতি চিত্ত কবয়ে স্মরণ—

যদিও বিশ্বস্ত এবে—জানে সর্ব্বজনে ॥)

(Not seldom in our happy hours of ease,

When thought is still, the sight of some fair form,

Or mortal fall of music breathing low,

Will stir strange fancies, thrilling all the soul

With a mysterious sadness and a sense
 Of vague, yet earnest longing. Can it be
 That the dim memory of events long past,
 Or friendships formed in other states of being
 Flits like a passing shadow o'er the spirit ?)

—T.K.R. .

Sākuntalā and her companions now present themselves before the King, and remind him of his marriage at the hermitage. But he tells them mildly that this is a mere story. He cannot recognise Sākuntalā even when her veil is taken off. Śārṅgarava's hard words, though he is dissuaded by Śāradvata, cannot persuade the King to take back Sākuntalā, whom he regards as another's wife. She now tries to prove her marriage with him by the production of the ring, but it cannot be found. The King smiles sarcastically and says women have ready wit. Sākuntalā after saying that fate is too strong for her, mentions an incident, namely, that a fawn, her adopted son, declined to drink water from his hand, but it did from hers. The King replies that worldly-minded men are attracted by such selfish, sweet but false words of women. Gautami retorts that Sākuntalā, who has grown up in the hermitage, is ignorant of such artfulness. The King remarks that even birds like the cuckoo cunningly cause their eggs to be hatched by other birds. Sākuntalā now becomes angry and says that a wretch like him judges all by his own false heart. Her grief now knows no bounds. Śārṅgarava remarks—

भतः परीक्ष्य कर्तव्यं विशेषात् सङ्गतं रहः ।

अज्ञातहृदयेष्वेवं वैरीभवति सौहृदम् ॥ —A.S.—V—105.

(Not hastily should marriage be contracted,
And specially in secret. Many a time,
In hearts that know not each other's fancies,
Fond love is changed into most bitter hate).

—M W. .

(পরীক্ষা করিয়া কার্য্য কবাই বিহিত,

বিশেষ গোপনপ্রণয়ে আবার তা উচিত ।

অজানা হৃদয়ে প্রেম করিলে স্থাপিত,

সৌহৃদ সে বৈরিতায় হয় পরিণত ॥) —J. T. .

The King asks the hermits why they trust the girl and accuse him of an imaginary crime. S'arngarava indignantly tells the assembly that they have heard from the King his base reply, viz, that she is to be disbelieved, who has not learnt deceit from her birth, but they are to be trusted, who have made the art of deceiving others their study. He decides to leave S'akuntala at Hastinapura and to return to the hermitage with his other companions, as they cannot take back a lawfully-married woman from her husband's house. As advised by his priest, the King allows S'akuntala to remain in the former's house, but she is taken away by her mother through the air to the hermitage of the divine sage Mārīcha in the Himalayas.

Now the chief of the Police and two constables come with a fisherman in their custody, in whose possession the signet-ring belonging to the King and

states that it has been found in the stomach of a fish, which he has caught. When the ring is produced before the King, and the story is related by the police-chief Mitrāvasu, the King's brother-in-law, the former asks the latter to give a suitable reward to the fisherman. But the policemen, who have beaten the fisherman to their heart's content before his guilt has been established, become satisfied only when he has given one-half of his reward to the policemen for their drink.

Mr. Ryder remarks, "The real humorous relief is given by the fisherman in the opening scene of the sixth act. That, it may be remarked, is the only scene of rollicking humour in Kālidāsa's writings."¹ Like the Porter's scene in Macbeth and the Grave-digger's scene in Hamlet, it affords relief to the tension of feeling caused by Dushmanta's repudiation of the innocent Śākuntalā in the preceding act. Besides it gives an account of the loss and recovery of the fatal ring, and thus prepares our minds for what follows.

The nymph Mitrāvalī (or Sīnumatī), who is sent by Menakā to ascertain how Dushmanta has been doing after his renunciation of Śākuntalā, finds that the King, being reminded of all the details of his marriage with Śākuntalā by the recovered ring, has been passing sleepless days and nights in great remorse and trying his best to console himself with a life-like portrait of his Beloved, which he himself has painted. He sighs and says—

साक्षात् प्रियामुपगतामपहाय पूर्वम् ।

चित्रार्पितामहमिमां बहु मनःमानः ॥

स्रोतोबहां पथि त्वं जलमप्यस्य

जातः सखे प्रणयवान् मृगतृष्णिकायाम् ॥—A.S.—VI—99. .

(My Darling came to me and I spurned her;
Now to her pictured charms show great respect:
Vast water scorned, though I a traveller,
The mirage, Friend, to drink, I, fool, expect)

(सम्बन्धे आसिल प्रिय, ताजिलाम तारे,

चित्र-द्विता प्रियतमा मन्त्रावि नानरे :

निर्योष पथिक येन जलाशय त्राजे,

तुम्हार आकूल प्राण मरीचिका उजे ।)

The King in his excitement identifies the portrait with its living original, and wants to punish a bee which sits on the painted Sākuntalā's spray-like tender lips.

The nymph departs and just at this time Mādhavya, who has been sent to the garret with the portrait, as the King feared that the chief queen, who was coming, might not like it, utters a loud cry of agony, which the King comes to learn from a messenger sent upstairs, is due to his assault by a demon, who later on turns out to be Indra's charioteer, Mātali, who has come down from heaven in accordance with his master's orders to remind Dushmanta of his kingly duties, one of which is the repression of demons, the foes of men and gods, for which he has been asked to come up to heaven in Indra's chariot. The King at once complies with his request. The demons are defeated. Mātali is

now taking the King back to his capital in the celestial car the appearance of the earth from which is thus graphically described by the King—

মাতলৈ ! বেগাবতৰণাদাশ্ৰয়দৰ্শনঃ সল্ক্সতে মনুষ্যলোকঃ । তথাহি-
 স্ৰৈলানাসমবরোহতীব শিখরাগুন্মজ্জতাং মেদিনী,
 পৰ্য্যস্তান্তরলীনতাং বিজহতি স্কন্দোদয়াৎ পাদপাঃ ।
 সন্তানৈল্লনুসাবনহসলিলা বপৰ্শি সজন্তপাপগা,
 কেনাপুৰ্ণক্লিপতেব পঞ্চম মুনবনং সত্যং-সত্যং ॥

—A. S.—VII—21. .

(Matali ! how wonderful the appearance of the earth
 as we rapidly descend !—

Stupendous prospect! yonder lofty hills
 Do suddenly uprear their towering heads
 Amid the plain, while from beneath their crests,
 The ground receding sinks, the trees whose stems
 Seemed lately hid within their leafy tresses,
 Rise into elevation, and display
 Their branching shoulders. Yonder streams whose
 waters,
 Like silver threads, but now were scarcely seen,
 Grow into mighty rivers. Lo! the earth
 Seems upward hurled by some gigantic power)

—M.W. .

(স্বৰ্গেৰ বেগে মনে হ'ছে—

সহস্রা পৰ্ব্বত যেন উৰ্দ্ধে ভাসি'উঠে,
 শৈল-চূড়া হতে ধরা যেনয়ে অলিভ,
 পত্নীছন্ন তরু-দেহে শাখা ওঠে কুটে,
 স্ৰজসম নদীগুলি হয়গো বিস্তৃত ।

অবশেষে কে বেনরে এই ধরাখানি

উৎকেশি' সবলে মম পাশে দেয় আনি ॥) — J. T. .

Then Mātali takes the King to the hermitage of Mārīcha, the abode of supreme beauty and peace on the Himalayas, (पूर्वापरसमुद्रावगाह इमकूटो नाम किंपुरुषपञ्चतः —A.S.—VII—24 ; cf. K S.—I—1, पूर्वा वगाह) where he finds a boy playing with a lion-cub, and compelling it to show its teeth, though two hermitesses are trying hard to prevent him from doing so. The King instinctively feels ardent affection for him, and is requested by the girls to make the child set the lion-cub free. He does so and the hermitesses wonder at the ready compliance of the boy, who on being questioned, tells him that he is the son of Dushmanta. The description of the boyish freaks of Sarvadamana and also of the hermitage is inimitable in its picturesque-ness. Sakuntalā now presents herself. Nothing can be more touching than the sight of Sākuntalā in soiled clothes, wearing a single braid of hair and looking pale for her fasting on account of her separation from her husband—

कसने परिधूसरे वसाना नियमक्षाममुखी दृत्तैकवेणि ।

अतिनिष्कलमस्य शुद्धसीला मम दीर्घं विरहवृत्तं विमर्त्ति ॥

A.S.—VII—117. .

(Clad in the weeds of widowhood, her face
Emaciate with fasting, her long hair
Awned in a single braid, her whole demeanour
Expressive of her purity of soul ;

With patient constancy she thus prolongs
The vow to which my cruelty condemned her.)

—M. W. .

(পরিশান-বসনটি ধুসর মলিন,
উপবাসে শুষ্ক মুখ, একবেণী বঁধা ।
শুদ্ধনীলা বাপি' দীর্ঘ বিরহের দিন,
স্নকটোর ব্রতবর্শ করেন সমাধা ॥)

—J. T. .

She is recognised by the King, who expresses his repentance of what he has unwittingly done. They then are taken to Maricha and Aditi, the parents of the gods before whom they prostrate themselves.

The Great Sage promises to communicate their union to Kanva, and tells the King that his son Sarvadamana under the name of Bharata, will become the emperor of Bhāratavarsha

Before Dushmanta's leaving for his capital with his wife and son, the Sage Maricha asks him what more he can do for him The King replies—

प्रवर्त्ततां प्रकृतिहिताय पार्थिवः, सरस्वतीश्रुतमहतां महीधृताम् ।
ममापि च क्षपयतु नीललोहितः पुनर्मम परितस्तक्षिरात्मनः ॥

A. S.—VII—179. .

(May Kings reign only for their subjects' weal;
May the divine Sarasvati, the source
Of speech and goddess of dramatic art,
Be ever honoured by the great and wise ;
And may the purple self-existent God,
Whose vital energy pervades all space,
From future transmigrations save my soul.)

—M. W. .

(ভূপতি প্রজাপতি হিতে হউন তৎপর,
 শাস্ত্রজ্ঞের বাক্য লোকে করুক আদর ।
 আর সেই সর্বশক্তি শঙ্কু ত্রিলোচন,
 পুনর্জন্ম-দুঃখ মোর করুন মোচন ॥)

—J T.

The union, the seed of which is sown in the sacred and peaceful hermitage of Kanva, is consummated and bears flower and fruit in the purer and calmer hermitage of Mārīcha.

There are important points of difference between the plot of Abhijnāna-Sakuntalam and the story in the Ādiparva of the Mahābhārata, on which it is based. Dushmanta in the epic sets out for a deer-hunt with a large escort and followed for some distance by all classes of his subjects. Then he kills a large number of animals with his various weapons. Now he arrives alone at Kanva's peaceful and charming hermitage, where he sees the beautiful Sākuntalā and becomes enamoured of her. Then at his request, Sākuntalā narrates unblushingly the story of the seduction of Visvāmitra by the nymph Menakā and of her being the child of their union. Then the King requests her to marry him, as she is a Kṣatriyā ; but she asks him to wait for a while till the return of her father Kanva, who has gone to gather fruits. But the King cannot wait, and requests her to marry him forthwith in the Gandharva manner, to which she consents on his promise that her son will be his heir. The King also promises to send a large armed escort to take her to his capital; but he does not fulfil his word. Kanva on his return after

a short while gladly assures her that she has not done anything unrighteous by marrying the worthy king, Dushmanta. After Bharata, S'akuntalā's son, has become six years old, Kanva sends them to Hastināpura; but Dushmanta denies his marriage with S'akuntalā. Hard words are exchanged between the two, and in the quarrel Sakuntalā appears to be victorious; but Dushmanta obstinately declines to recognise her as his wife and Bharata as his son. S'akuntalā and her child are obliged to go away; but a heavenly voice asks the King to recall them, which the King agrees to do. Dushmanta tells those who are present that he knows S'akuntalā and Bharata as his wife and son respectively, and adds that his subjects might have been displeased with him, if he would have treated them as such merely on S'akuntalā's statement.

A comparison of the plot of Kālidāsa with the story of the Mahābhārata establishes the fact that immense improvement has been effected in the story by the Poet. The hunting-scene has been much shortened. S'akuntalā has been provided with companions who narrate to the King the story of her birth and bring about the union of Sakuntalā with her lover. Kanva's absence is not for a short duration, but is likely to be a long one, as he has undertaken a pilgrimage to the remote Somatirtha to avert an evil which may befall his adopted daughter, and so her marriage without Kanva's permission appears to be more becoming. S'akuntalā imposes no condition before her marriage. Her child is born after she has seen and been rejected by her husband. This renders the story more prob-

able than the Mahābhārata version which makes the heroine see her husband when her child has attained his sixth year. Dushmanta's forgetfulness is due to Durvāsa's curse and is not deliberate and ignoble. The exchange of words between him and Sākuntalā is more dignified. Dushmanta feels keenly his cruel treatment of Sākuntalā, and their reunion is effected in an atmosphere of purity, peace and happiness in the hermitage of Mārīcha in the Himālayas. The second, third, fourth, sixth and a considerable part of the seventh Acts are creations of the Poet Mr. Ryder says "In the epic there are three characters Dushyanta, Sākuntalā, and Kanva, with the small boy running about in the background. To these Kālidāsa has added from the palace, from the hermitage and from the Elysian region, which is represented with vague precision in the last Act¹." So we find the originality of the Poet is shown in the handling the plot with masterly skill, in his accurate delineation of characters, and in the appropriateness of imagery and in the exquisite and indescribable beauty of the piece as a whole. The couplet which describes the celestial beauty of Gaurī is applicable to his writings and specially to his Abhijnāna-Sākuntalam—

एवमेवमद्वयसुखेन यथापदेशम् विनिवेशितेन ।

सा निमित्तं विभक्त्या पञ्चादेकस्यसौन्दर्यदिदमेव ॥

K. S.—149. .

Scarcely the Maker's care had been to bring
Nature's store, each sweetest loveliest thing,

As if the world's Creator would behold
All beauty centred in a single mould—G.)

(একত্র দেখিতে ধাতা উপমা-সমষ্টি,
স্বজিলেন সবভনে গৌরী দেহ-বাষ্টি ।
যথাস্থানে কবিলেন তিনি সন্নিবেশ
মনোহর উমা-দেহে সৌন্দর্য্য অশেষ ।)

That the *Mālavikāgnimitram*, *Vikramorvas'ī*, and *S'akuntalā* are the works of the same author, is proved by numerous coincidences. The three plays begin with the invocation of S'iva, the God of Kālidāsa. The heroes of the three are three powerful sovereigns of India—Agnimitra, Pururavas and Dushmanta respectively. All the kings are much-married according to the custom of the time. Each of the kings has besides the chief queen Dhārini in *Mālavikāgnimitram*, Aus'nari in *Vikramorvas'ī*, and Vasumati in *Abhijnāna-S'akuntalam*, other queens, though the chief queen is addressed as Devi or Goddess and is much respected. The queens become naturally jealous, when their royal lovers transfer their love to new-comers, but Irāvati, the second queen in *Mālavikāgnimitram*, is unseemly in her jealousy and anger. The heroine, in each case is a new-comer—*Mālavikā*, *Urvas'ī*, or *S'akuntalā*, with whom the king falls hopelessly in love which however is reciprocated. There are three Vidushakas or court-jesters who, though fond of too much sweetmeat, act as confidants of the kings and extricate them from many difficulties. Of them, the most clever is Gautama in *Mālavikāgnimitram*. The ring or jewel exerts considerable in-

fluence on the progress of the action and determines the fortune of the hero and heroine in each of the plays. In *Mālavikāgnimitram*, it brings about the release of *Mālavikā*, for whom the king has been longing, of *Urvas'ī* in *Vikramorvas'ī* who has been changed into a creeper, and recalls to *Dushmanta* his luckless wife, whom he has on account of *Durvāsā's* curse unwittingly renounced. *Dushmanta* overhears the conversation of *Sakuntalā* and her companions *Agnimitra* that of *Mālavika* and her friends, and *Urvas'ī* that of the king and *Vidushaka*. The portrait of the heroine is utilised in both *Mālavikāgnimitram* and *Sākuntalā*. The picture of *Mālavikā* makes *Agnimitra* long for union with her. *Dushmanta* paints the portrait of *Sākuntalā*, whom he has unknowingly disowned, for consoling himself, as there is then no likelihood of his being reunited with her. The *Vidushaka* in *Vikramorvas'ī* asks the King to console himself with a portrait of *Urvas'ī*.

Like *Urvas'ī* *Sākuntalā*, when she is about to leave the King, pretends that her foot has been pricked by a thorn and her tunic caught by a branch, in order to delay her going. *Urvas'ī's* son *A'yus* has a live peacock to play with like *Bharata*, the child of *Sākuntalā*, who plays with a lion-cub and then with the clay-figure of a peacock. *Agnimitra* has also a son *Vasumitra* who is old enough to conquer by his prowess the formidable Greek King *Menander* who has captured his grandfather's sacrificial horse and the communication of whose victory to his mother *Dhārini* gives her great delight and increases her magnanimity.

But there is like Bharata and A'yus, a child (a daughter, named Vasulakshmi, of Dhārini) who communicates to Agnimitra the name of Mālavikā, and whose being attacked by a monkey extricates him later on from a very delicate situation. Both Pururavas and Dushmanta slay the foes of Indra, who in his turn helps them to be united with their beloved ones. Sākuntalā and Urvaśi communicate their love by means of letters, while Mālavikā does so by means of a song.

The three Kings, the heroes of the three plays, are Kālidāsa's ideal sovereigns. We are not to judge them by the standard of modern times. They are, of course, the creations of the different periods of his literary life. The dramatist does not venture to make a religious story the subject-matter of his first work. The reason is obvious. He is not going to write an epic, and he is aware that the greatest liberty is to be taken with the subject-matter to make it the vehicle of a good drama. So he chooses a well-known historical theme, namely the reign and achievements of the greatest of the Śunga monarchs, the staunch adherents of Brāhmanism, to whose efforts its revival after its collapse during the reigns of As'oka and his successors, is due. Pushyamitra, the general (सेनापति—which name he retains even after he has become independent) of Brihadratha, the last Maurya King, kills his master, and subverts the Maurya Empire, and becomes the Emperor with his capital at Pātaliputra. His son Agnimitra, the viceroy of his father at Vidisā (Bhilsā), extends the boundaries of his kingdom to Berār by defeating

its King; and he (according to the Poet, his son Vasu-
mitra) inflicts a decisive defeat on the formidable
Greek King, Menander, in the north, and thus destroys
for good Greek supremacy in the Punjab. Such a
powerful Hindu King is likely to be the hero of
Kālidāsa

Agnimitra falls desperately in love with Mālavikā,
the Vidarbha Princess, as soon as he sees her portrait.
He is glad that it is reciprocated—

অনাতুরেশোক্তবিতথোঃ প্রসিদ্ধপ্রতা

সমাসমেবাপি রতিন্ মাং প্রতি ।

পরস্পরপ্রাসিনিরাদ্যযোর্ব্বহং

শরীরনাস্তোপি সমানুরাগযোঃ ॥—M.M.—III—124 .

(Where ardour and apathy join,
Such union dislikes mind mine ;
Two loving hearts should rather pine
Till death ends all their hopeless time.)

(এক পক্ষে থাকে যদি উদাসীন ভাব,

অন্য পক্ষে সোৎকর্ষ গাঢ় অনুবাগ,

এ বিরুদ্ধ স্থলে যদি

কোনরূপে বটে সম্মিলন,

সে সঙ্কম-স্থখে কত

ভৃগু নাহি হয় যোর মন ।

সম-অনুবাসী হয়ে

পরস্পবে যদিও না পায়,

কায়-নাশ হইলেও .

তবু আমি ভালবাসি তার ॥)—J. T. .

Though obsessed with love, Agnimitra does not forget his duties as King. He despatches an army under commander-in-chief Virasena, the son of the chief queen Dhārini's father, by a woman of a lower caste, to punish Yajnasena, the recalcitrant king of Berar, who imprisoned Mādhavsena, his rival, when the latter was coming to Agnimitra with his sister Mālavikā to ally himself with him by giving her to him in marriage, and thus to obtain his support. Agnimitra gives his consent to and highly appreciates the various devices of his Vidushaka for his union with Mālavikā. He is always respectful to Dhārini, the chief queen, though she shows her displeasure on the occasion of Mālavikā's appearance as a dancer and singer, though she says to him in a tone of bitter satire — "If you had displayed such cleverness in the performance of your duties as King, it would have been more becoming" (M.M — I-142), and though she imprisons Mālavikā and her attendant Vakulāvalikā in accordance with the request of the second queen, Irāvati. He is never discourteous towards any one, and exercises extraordinary self-control, when the irritable and rude Irāvati in her fit of intoxication and anger after her seeing him and Mālavikā together, tries to strike him with her girdle and spurns him who has fallen at her feet.

It is pleasing to notice his reverential treatment of the learned and tactful Parivrājikā or Nun, who with her brother Sumati, the minister of Mādhavasena, wanted to escort Mālavikā to his court after Mādhavasena's imprisonment, but who after her

brother's murder by robbers, became separated from Mālavikā, and who is now living in the palace, as the adviser of Dhārini, without her being recognised even by Mālavikā.

Agnimitra besides being a great general and administrator is a patron of the singing and dancing masters Ganadāsa and Haradatta and also of the painting master whose portraits fill the picture-hall. The King abides by the advice of his chief minister and does not appear to be an autocrat. He says to his minister Bāhataka "What is your opinion regarding this matter?" and only when he says that he is of the same mind with him, he requests him to ask Virasena to march against the king of Berār.

We in the present age cannot approve of his being desperately enamoured of the girl Mālavikā, as he has already two queens, the elder Dhārini being almost the exemplar of her sex and the second Irāvati being noted for her physical charms—specially when he, if he has not already passed middle age, is very close to it, as besides the child Vasulakshmi, he has got by Dhārini a son Vasumitra, who is old enough to be appointed by his aged grandfather, the caretaker of his sacrificial horse, and to defeat the powerful Greek king and his disciplined cavalry on the southern banks of the Sindhu.

Pururavas is third in descent from the god of the moon. Urvasī is a nymph of the court of the god of heaven. Pururavas is a valiant King. He rescues Urvasī from the formidable demon Kesi, the enemy of Indra. Pururavas and Urvasī, as soon as they meet,

fall in love with each other, which is most ardent and and would have fitted these demi-gods, had they been endowed with a proportionate amount of self-control. The King indulges in a hyperbole when he describes Urvas'í's graces, which reminds one of Cassio's admiration for a far nobler woman—

আমরপস্যামরণং প্রসাধনবিক্রঃ প্রসাধনবিক্রঃ ।

उपमानस्यापि सखे प्रतुपमानं वयुस्तस्याः ॥VV.—ii-33.

(Ornament's ornament her body fair,
Toilet's toilet and, Friend, beyond compare)

(এমন সে তলুখানি-অলঙ্কার, তারো যেন হয় অলঙ্কার,

বেশ ভূষা প্রসাধন তারো যেন প্রসাধন বিশেষ প্রকার,

উপমার স্থল যাহা তাবো যেন একমাত্র উপমা-আধার ॥ J.T. .

It is not necessary for Pururavas to devise expedients like Agnimitra to attain the object of his desire. It is left to Urvas'i, whose love is equally fiery, to contrive the means of meeting her lover. The King is, however, respectful to Ausin'eri, the chief queen, who, though a little jealous at first, makes over her husband to her rival in a spirit of noble resignation. Yet neither does the infatuated King nor the selfish and passionate Urvas'í rise to the height of the occasion and imitate this high-minded lady. The King, whose judgment and reason have been perverted by his passion for Urvas'í, is easily persuaded by her to leave the administration of his kingdom to his ministers and to enjoy their honeymoon in the Gandhamādana forest close to the Kailāsa mountain. The fickle King looks at a Vidyādhara girl in the

Himalayas and offends the frivolous nymph, who in a fit of jealousy leaves her lover and treads on sacred grounds and is turned into a creeper. The King becomes distracted for the loss of his Beloved, roams over the mountain in quest of her and utters very fine lyrics in his frenzy, till the gem, he has found out accidentally, restores Urvasî to his embrace. He is now persuaded by Urvasî to return to his capital and to resume his duties as King. Though this amour makes him entirely forgetful of the duties he owes to his subjects, it does not entirely unman him. His aid is still sought against demons by Indra, who allows Urvasî for that reason to dwell with him during his earthly life. After the restoration of his son and with the advance of age, the sense of duty returns to him, and he entertains the idea of paying respects to his chief queen in the company of his son. It is idle to say that the dramatist chose Pururavas and Urvasî for his hero and heroine, knowing that they were inferior personages. They were his ideals, when he composed the piece in the full flush of his youth.

Dushmanta, the ruler of Hastinâpura, the hero of *Sakuntala*, Kalidasa's masterpiece and last dramatic creation, is the ideal of his maturity and resembles his Dilipa, Raghu, Râma and Atithi as the exemplar of sovereigns.

The love-episode begins in the same way as in the two other plays. But here the King in pursuit of Saccî comes to the hermitage of Kanva, who is absent on a pilgrimage, and sees from a distance the girl

Sákuntalā, the paragon of beauty and innocence, watering her favourite plants and is captivated both by the refinement of her beauty and also by the nobility of her heart. Probably for ascertaining all details regarding the feasibility of his union with Sákuntalā, he pretends that he is merely an officer of the King. Though love as in the two other cases becomes an absorbing passion, it does not make him, who resembles Agnimitra, but differs from Pururavas in this respect, oblivious of his kingly duties—he orders the captain to see that the peace of the hermitage be not disturbed, he himself chases the Rākshasa foes of the sages away, and sends his court-jester back to the palace as a substitute for him in the religious ceremony of his mother, for which she has sent a special messenger requesting her son's presence. As both Dushmanta and Sakuntalā fall deeply in love with each other, there appears to be no bar to the celebration of their marriage after a courtship of a short duration. He returns to his capital assuring her that she will be taken there in the course of five days; but the curse of the irritable Durvāsā makes him forget every thing about his new wife. This silence of the King increases Sákuntalā's anxiety and on the return of Kanva to the hermitage, it is decided that Sákuntalā, who has been feeling keenly her separation from her husband, and is in an interesting condition, should be sent to her husband with the hermit's sister and two disciples. There will be no difficulty in the King's recognition of his newly-married wife in spite of Durvāsā's curse, as a remembrancer—the King's signet-

ring—is on her finger. But unlucky as she is, she lets the memento slip into the Ganges, while she on her way to her husband's capital takes her bath at Śāchitīrtha, a sacred place of pilgrimage.

While Śākuntalā with her companions is nearing the metropolis, we find the King industrious in promoting the well-being of his subjects, deciding impartially civil and criminal cases, realising from his subjects an equitable, i.e., one-sixth of the produce as revenue, and though immersed in kingly duties not forgetting those he owes to his queens, his servants—who even when they become old, are the objects of his affectionate care—and to the arts (painting, music etc.), of which he is a patron and which he himself cultivates. A significant song sung melodiously by the second queen, Hamsapadikā, touches the inmost chords of his heart, and though in the nature of Hamsapadikā's gentle reprimand, rouses in his mind an intense longing for some loved one, which he attributes to his experiences in some previous birth (see p. 356)

The King's reverence for Brāhmins, specially hermits, who pay him, as he says, one-sixth of their religious merit as revenue, which is invaluable and eternal (A.S.—II-67), is considerable. He asks the messenger who has brought the news of the coming of the party from the hermitage, to be all attention to them, and to bring them to a place, where he can accord to them a fitting welcome. He receives them very cordially. When asked by Kanva's disciples to accept Śākuntalā as his wife, he gently, though under great provocation

from Śārngarava, whose fiery temper has not been curbed by asceticism, declines, as he cannot regard another man's wife as his own. This respect for the wives of others is found again when the King in the hermitage of Mārīcha feels it delicate to ask the name of Sarvadamana's mother. Śākuntalā, whose heart has been quaking with some indefinite fear of non-recognition by her royal husband, is now almost in a state of collapse. Then she makes a last effort, and wants to convince him of their marriage by means of the ring, which cannot be produced, and by means of past incidents, which the King cannot remember on account of the curse. Though the King uses some hard words to Gautamī about the artfulness of women, which we do not expect from him, whom we have so long known as the pink of courtesy and for which he is rightly reprimanded by Śākuntalā, yet on the departure of her companions, he entrusts Śākuntalā to his priest, but her mother Menakā carries her away to Paradise, as this desert-like world is not a fit abode for this drooping flower of the hermitage.

After dismissing Śākuntalā, the King becomes filled with intense remorse ; and an indistinct idea, that Śakuntalā may have been his lawfully-wedded wife, broods over his mind. Now the chief police-officer produces before the King the lost ring, which has been found in the belly of a fish caught by a fisherman. It reminds the King of all the incidents of his wooing and marrying Śākuntalā, and his condition can better be realised than described. But what can he do now ? Reparation is hopeless. His Beloved is beyond recall.

He becomes disconsolate, forbids the celebration of the spring-festival (corresponding to the Dol or Holi festival of modern times) and lives a retired life. He paints a lifelike portrait of his Beloved and of the hermitage where Nature holds her court—its charming river, its beautiful flowers, its gentle fawns, and above all, its presiding deity—his maltreated wife. While the King is poring over the picture he has painted, on which he has poured out the inmost feelings of his heart and is recalling the incidents of his wooing Śākuntalā with all its details with a mixed feeling of joy and sorrow and sometimes deluding himself with the idea that he is in the company of his Loved One at the hermitage, he is interrupted by the message that Vasumatī, the chief queen, is coming. Though Śākuntalā has been occupying almost the whole of his heart, yet he realises that the chief queen is highly sensitive and that nothing should be done to wound her feelings, and so he asks the Vidushakā to take away the picture, and prepares himself for welcoming her with as much cordiality as possible. The high-minded queen being not desirous of increasing her husband's worry by reminding him of his treachery towards her, does not come to the King's presence but retires after delivering to a messenger the despatch which the minister has sent to his master requesting him to settle as soon as possible the case of succession to the property of Dhana-vriddhi or Dhanamitra, a rich merchant, who has died leaving several wives, one of whom is with child. This informs the King of the fact that he has sent away

Sákuntalā who is also with child, and adds to the poignancy of his grief. We also see how the dramatist avoids a wrangling scene like that between Agni-mitra and Irāvati or between Pururavas and Ausínari, which would have disturbed the atmosphere of ardent remorse and intense longing for the loved one in the mind of the King, which has been created by the Dramatist's fancy. It is evident that Dushmanta's attachment to Sákuntalā, which had a sensual origin, has been purified and ennobled by suffering. We also find here that though the King has become broken-hearted and been living a retired life, he does not forget his duties as a ruler, to the strenuousness of which the Kanchuki has already borne testimony (Act V—6). Further if he had been greedy, he would have easily found out a pretext for misappropriating the property of the rich merchant who lost his life when his boat sank. Last of all his assurance that even if there were no lawful heir, he would become the friend of the relict, shows his magnanimity.

Indra sends his charioteer Mātali to bring the King to heaven in his own chariot for helping him in a war with demons and also for effecting his reunion with Sakuntalā. On his way home after the repression of the demons, Mātali takes him to the hermitage of Mārīcha where he meets his son Sarvadamana, who though a mere child with a child's frowardness, is bold and strong enough to play with a lion's cub. There the King also finds to his great joy his long-lost wife. He makes all possible reparations for his past rude treatment, which, as we know, has been due

to Durvāsā's curse.

In the midst of his delight the King does not forget to pay due obeisance to the sage Mārīcha and his wife Aditi, the parents of the gods, whose hermitage in the Himalayas, the abode of peace and happiness, has so long given shelter to S'akuntalā and her child, and also to communicate to the sage Kanva the news of their reunion

The Poet has given several hints regarding Dushmanta's handsome features. The charioteer says at the outset that he is like Pīnākī or S'iva (Act-I-1). Priyamvadā is struck by his beauty, agreeable conversation and gravity (I-81)). The Vidushaka makes him the paragon of beauty (II-43). Finally the Kanchuki and the nymph Mīrakesi or Sānumati bear testimony to his agreeable person and the latter adds that S'akuntalā has been suffering misery for a worthy person (VI-31 to 33) He is the ideal sovereign of Bhāratavarsha in Kālidāsa's maturity, though judged by the standard of modern times there appear some spots in this otherwise bright luminary. We cannot appreciate his courting of S'akuntalā, when he has got at least two wives, nor his impatient marriage with her before the arrival of her guardian Kanva, nor his hypocrisy in sending the Vidushaka away and assuring him that he has no eye on the girls of the hermitage—

क वयं क परोक्षमन्मयो मृगशावैः सह वर्द्धितो जनः ।

परिहृत्य विजलितं सखे परमार्थेन न गृह्यतां वचः ॥

(There is considerable difference between worldly-minded men as we are and these hermit-girls insensible of love and brought up with young gazelles. Hence what I have told you is a mere joke); nor can we approve of his remarks on the artfulness of women, addressed to Gautami and Śākuntalā. Again his evasion of his mother's request cannot but be reprehended. Though we are bound to condemn the King's marrying Śākuntalā during her father's absence, yet we must remember that his passion for Śākuntalā does not wholly pervert his judgment and reasoning. We see him first concluding that she is Kanva's daughter by a non-Brahman girl (I-61) and is therefore capable of becoming his wife. Then we find him ascertaining that she is the daughter of Viśvāmitra, the Kshatriya sage (I-96). Later on we see him learning from Priyamvadā that Śākuntalā will not live the life of a virgin-hermitess, but will be given away by Kanva in marriage to a worthy bridegroom (I-109). Then the King finds that Śākuntalā is equally attached to him (III-37). Afterwards he is requested by Priyamvadā to see that Śākuntalā may not die broken-hearted (III-82). Śākuntalā and her companions could not have made such a request, had not Gāndharva marriage (love-wedding) been in vogue at that time. The King bears testimony to this practice when he says (गान्धर्व्वेण अनुमोदिताः or अभिनन्दिताः, III-119) that the marriages of the daughters of many a royal sage (राजर्षि) have been celebrated according to Gāndharva rites and been acclaimed or at least not objected to by their parents. We have

already referred to his chaste regard for the wives of others (भवतु अनिर्वर्णनीयं परकलहम्—let her be charming; another man's wife should not be looked at -V-47). These prove conclusively that Dushmanta is not an unprincipled libertine. It may be that the Poet himself does not like such hasty marriages, for he says through Gautami (V-63) that when Dushmanta and S'akuntalā have married each other secretly without consulting S'akuntalā's guardians, they themselves are responsible for the consequences, and also through S'ringarava who says (अतः परीक्ष्यसौहृदम्, (see p 358) that it is desirable that people should be very discreet in making love in solitude and that the ignorance of each other's heart changes love into enmity

As the case is with Kālidāsa's kings so it is with his queens. The second is better than the first and the third than the second. In the Mālavikāgnimitram, his earliest venture in the province of drama, we become acquainted with two queens, the first Dhārini and the second Irāvati. Though both of them have good grounds for being dissatisfied with the King's treachery, yet the younger and more beautiful Irāvati contrives to spoil the love-meetings of the King and Mālavikā, and in a fit of jealousy and anger so far forgets her position as to threaten her husband with her girdle and to spurn him from her feet. She causes Mālavikā to be imprisoned with her companion and is angry with the chief queen, who has been all kindness to her and whom she falsely suspects as having released Mālavikā by means of her ring.

Though she is invited by Dhārini to witness the marriage of the King with Mālavikā, she sends a courteous reply, but does not attend the ceremony. In some editions of Kālidāsa's *Mālavikāgnimitram*, she is described as a woman of a low origin, who is engaged by Dhārini as her attendant, but whose beauty captivates the King and leads him to make her his second queen. Such an interpretation seems to be correct on the ground that she is fond of wine and her manners are not at all refined. But in judging her character, we must not forget her great provocation and also the love she bears for Vasulakshmi, Dhārini's daughter, when being heedless of the King's treachery, she asks him with emotion to hasten to the girl and rescue her from the monkey which has attacked her.

But Dhārini, the chief queen, is a nobler personage. Though she is at first touched by jealousy, which makes her keep Mālavikā away from the King's gaze, and which leads her to make some efforts to prevent the production of *Mālavikā* on the stage by Ganadāsa, who is contending with Haradatta for supremacy as a teacher of singing and dancing, yet later on she does not like Irāvati, stoop to any mean contrivances for preventing the union of the King with Mālavikā, which, she finds, has become inevitable. She promises to Mālavikā that she will fulfil her wish, if the Asoka tree blossoms, for which she asks the female gardener to do everything in her power, for example watering it regularly and erecting a dam, so that water may not escape. She is highly respected by

the King, who addresses her by the title of Devi or goddess. After the Asoka tree has blossomed, she makes arrangements for redeeming her promise to Malavikā. Now two items of good tidings increase her delight and magnanimity. One is the conquest of Vidarbha by her brother Virasena, her husband's general, and the second is the still happier news of the defeat by her son Vasumitra of the cavalry of the Yavana or Greek King on the banks of the Sindhu. The high-minded queen herself gives Malavikā away to the King in marriage. Her question after the marriage to the King—'O Lord! tell me what more shall I do for your good?'—is full of suggestion, for which Kālidāsa is so celebrated. The question, apparently a harmless one, is ironical in its import. The chief queen, who has served the King so long with the heartiest devotion and love, has now given Malavikā in marriage to her faithless husband, and shows her readiness for conferring on him more good of a like nature. The King pretends to take the words of Dhārini in their literal sense and awkwardly wriggles out of a perplexing situation by saying—'मम तावदेतावदेव प्रियम्—i.e. this (marriage) has been to me the greatest good, (and nothing more is necessary)'. It appears that the chief queen, e.g., Dhārini, can take part in the coronation of the King. Irāvati is addressed as Bhattini or one who is not crowned along with the King.

¶ We now come to Ausinari, the chief queen of Vikramorvasī. She like Dhārini becomes at first

jealous, when she discovers through her female attendant, Nipunikā, from the foolish Vidushaka of the King, his faithlessness and his passion for Urvasī. An accident enables her to obtain the very letter which the nymph has written on a birch-bark to her royal lover. She confronts the faithless King with it and leaves him abruptly, even when he falls at her feet. She then becomes aware of her error, and on the pretext of the performance of a religious vow (vrata) for which the King's presence is necessary, invites him to the roof of the palace to attend the ceremony. Notice her contrast with Irāvati in this respect. Aus'nari, for a much lighter offence, seeks to propitiate the King, but Irāvati is too arrogant to do so, and she can stoop only to tendering her apology to the King's portrait. Even when invited by Dhārini, she declines to attend the ceremony of the King's marriage with Mālavikā, and simply communicates her excuse through an attendant. After the vrata is over, Aus'nari gives solemn permission to the King to marry the lady of his heart, and retires to her apartments. This magnanimity of the queen and her dignified bearing touch for the time being the heart even of the selfish and passionate Urvasī, who exclaims—'This Lady has been addressed (by the King) with the title of Devī or Goddess, this is proper. She is not in the least inferior to S'achi or the queen of Indra in highmindedness and strength of character.' This self-sacrifice on the part of the queen makes her from this moment abstain from doing anything, which may mar the happiness of her lord. Chitrakēhī, Urvasī's

confidante, says—

“She is a lady

Of an exalted spirit and a wife

Of duty most exemplary. You now

May rest assured, nothing will more impede

Your union with your Love”—W. .

After her solemn making-over of her husband to Urvas'ī, we find her at the beginning of the fifth act, as stated by the Vidushaka, occupied with her religious duties to which she has dedicated her body and soul.

It must be said to the credit of the infatuated King that in his old age when he has found out his son by Urvas'ī, whom he installs as Yuvarāja, and when Indra has allowed Urvas'ī to live with him during his earthly life, he does not forget his devoted queen and thinks of paying respects to her personally with his son A'ṅus. (VV—V—137).

But the queens of Dushmanta are of a still nobler type. They in a spirit of sublime magnanimity do not make their appearance at all, and do not in any way interfere with their husband's new amour. We become acquainted with the queen Hamsapadikā from a distance through the inimitable and suggestive lyric she sings, in which she pours out the whole of her languishing and loving heart (see p. 355). The chief queen Vasumati wants to come to her husband with an important despatch, which the minister has addressed to him for the urgent settlement of a case of succession to a merchant's estate. Though this dutiful consort of the King is eager to remind her lord of his duties as a ruler, yet on second thought that her

presence may cause him some perplexity, she gives up the idea of coming, and sends the minister's letter to him through her female attendant. So we see that with the improvement of the notion of ideal kingship in the mind of the aging dramatist, there is effected also a development of the conception of ideal queenship.

Of the female attendants of the queens, it may be said that they are all clever, witty and devoted to their mistresses. The Vidushakas are the victims of their pranks. Vakulâvalikâ suffers imprisonment for Mâlavikâ. Nipunikâ appears to be a mischievous woman, but we must remember that she has to please Irâvati, a not commendable sort of person. She might have been altogether a different woman, if she had been the attendant of the noble Dhârini. Her namesake in Vikramorvasî is equally clever. She cheats the Vidushaka of the secret amour of the King. Though the female attendants appear to be of the same type, the delicate touches of the dramatist differentiate them sufficiently from one another.

Kausîki is devoted to Mâlavikâ like her unfortunate brother Sumati, who lays down his life for his master's daughter. She is a widow and an ascetic versed in literature and arts, and a sound critic with considerable tactfulness which prevents her from being recognised even by Mâlavikâ and being detected by Dhârini, while she has been trying her best to bring about the union of the King with Mâlavikâ—the object of her and her lamented brother's mission, though at first against the wishes of her patroness

himself.

The three Vidushakas possess in common excessive fondness for food and drink and specially modaks or sweetmeat. They do not relish roasted meat (A. S-II—1). They are Brāhmanas of a low origin. They do not spare any one, however his or her position may be. Their jests are never coarse, but are stale and and about hunger, and do not show much wit or humour. The Vidushakas have at their disposal maxims and proverbs, which they use on fit occasions. They are devoted to their masters, whose confidants they are, though sometimes for want of commonsense, they do things which embarrass them.

Dushmanta's Vidushaka Mādhavya, though his only object is to serve the King faithfully and console him in his affliction, seems, to be dull, as otherwise he would not have accepted as gospel truth his master's statement that his eye is not on any girl of the hermitage. He becomes the unfortunate victim of the pretended wrath of Mitali, a clumsy device resorted to by the latter for reminding Dushmanta of his important duties as a ruler. He is however always witty. His remark about Dushmanta's preference of tamarind to dates, when the King thinks of courting Śakuntalā, though he has several queens of peerless beauty, his statement that he will in future censure his staff for its crookedness, when the King begins to blame his signet-ring for its leaving Śakuntalā's finger, his remark that the encouragement of the overworked King by the heralds is as ineffectual as that of the bull which is called the lord of the bovine herd,

and his saying that the King will now fill Śakuntala's beautiful portrait with the 'ugly bearded figures of hermits, show his power of ready witticism.

Pururavā's companion, Mānavaka, appears to be foolish. He is cheated of the secret amour of the King with Urvāśī by the clever female attendant of the queen. Again he allows Urvāśī's letter to the King to fall into the hands of the queen, though he has the presence of mind to say that it has followed Urvāśī to Paradise. He does not even covet the delights of heaven. Kitchen delicacies are the be-all and end-all of his life. He makes his own ugliness the butt of others' ridicule. When the King asks his son to salute his friend, Mānavaka says that A yus need not fear, because he has seen apes like him in the hermitage.

Gautama, the Vidushaka of Agnimitra is the most intelligent of the three. It is he who provokes a quarrel between Ganadāsa and Haradatta, masters of singing and dancing, regarding their superiority, which leads to Ganadāsa's producing his pupil, Mālavikā, before the King and his court. It is he who causes Dhārini to fall from the swing and hurt her left foot, which prevents her from touching the Asoka tree with it and makes her ask Mālavikā to do so. Though he is so clever, he is twice outwitted by Irāvati and her attendant Nipunikā. Gautama brings about a second meeting of the King with Mālavikā in the pleasure-garden, which is interrupted by Irāvati and which leads to

Mālavikā's imprisonment from which she is released by means of Dhārini's ring being cleverly procured from her by Gautama on his feigning that he has been bitten by a venomous snake. He brings about their third meeting again to be interrupted by the second queen. Only on this occasion, when he has been asked by the King who is with Mālavikā, to act as a sentinel at the gate of the harbour, his vigilance becomes asleep, because a rich repast and a shady place make him drowsy; and Nipunikā, the attendant of Irāvati, mischievous like her mistress, startles him from his sleep by throwing his stick on him and making him believe that a real snake has flung itself on him from the tree above. So we find that though the three Vidushakas have some common traits, yet they have been sufficiently differentiated from one another by the Master-artist.

Of the three heroines, Mālavikā, Urvasī, and S'akuntalā, Urvasī is the lowest and S'akuntalā the noblest and 'beyond compare' We see the girl Mālavikā, when she is produced before the audience including the King and the chief queen, by Ganadāsa, who wants to establish, by exhibiting Mālavikā as a dancer and singer, his superiority to Haradatta, his rival. She is then in the full bloom of her youthful beauty. The King already captivated by her portrait finds the original more ravishing than the copy, and falls desperately in love with her. She is now in the presence of one, whom her brother selected as her future husband. She, who was a princess, has through the vicissitudes of fortune become a female attendant

of the chief queen, who wants to train her in dancing and singing with the help of the artist Ganadāsa and also to keep her away from the King as much as possible. She proves an apt pupil, Ganadāsa says—

पाशविशेषे नयस्तं गुणान्तरं व्रजति सिलयम् आधातुः ।

जलमिव समुद्रधुक्षौ मुक्ताफलतां पयोदस्य ॥ — M. M.-I-37. .

(শিক্ষকের শিষ্ট-শিক্ষা সুপাত্রে হইলে ব্রজ বসে স্তম্ভ কত ।

সাগর-ভুক্তিতে যথা, যেষ-জন মুক্তাফলে পয়ঃপরিণত ॥)

—J. T. .

(A teacher's skill to pupils apt applied,

Like rain on sea-shells to pearls fructified.)

She is all modesty and Ganadāsa asks her to give up nervousness before the audience. She like Sākuntalā reveals her heart to the King by means of a charming verse in Prākṛita, the Sanskritised form of which is—

दुर्लभः प्रियः, तस्मिन् भव हृदय निराशम्,

अहो अपाङ्गको मे परिस्फुरति किमपि वामकम् ।

एष स चिरदृष्टः कथम् उपनेतव्यः ;

नाथ मां पराधीनां त्वयि गणय सतृष्णाम् —M.M.—II—13

(দুর্লভ প্রিয়, তস্মিন্ ভব হৃদয় নিরাশম্,

ছাড়ো যদি ! প্রত্যাশা তাঁহার ।

নাচে যে গো বামনেত্র—

তবে আশা কব পুনর্বার ।

বহুপূর্বে দেখেছিছ—

পুন যে গো সে মূর্তি নেহাবি ।

পরানী আমি নাথ,

তবু কেনে হৃদিতা তোমারি।)—J. T.]

(My heart, despair, my Darling is too dear ;

But my left eye throbs: hence I need not fear.

But how ~~to get me after long I see?~~

~~Dependent am, but eager thine to be.)~~

We should not ascribe the song to her artfulness, because she is under the idea that this is the only occasion, when she may open her mind in the presence of the King. The King's Vidushaka contrives to bring his master and Mālavikā together, when the King professes his love for her, who, though actuated by love herself, cannot communicate her feeling to her lover on account of her natural shyness. Just then they are interrupted by the second queen, Irāvati, who induces the chief queen to imprison Mālavikā and her companion Vakulāvalikā in an underground cell. The Vidushaka dexterously brings about their release, and also makes arrangements for a third meeting of the King with Mālavikā in the portrait-gallery, when Mālavikā becomes jealous on seeing a picture, in which the King is depicted as looking with loving regard at a beautiful woman, who later on proves to be Irāvati, though her natural coyness is still evident. She becomes a little bolder and taunts the King with his fear of Irāvati. They are again interrupted by the second queen, and are extricated from the delicate situation by a brown ape attacking the little Vasulakshmi, daughter of Dhāmini. Now the tide turns in her

favour The Asoka tree blossoms, and the chief queen has said that when the tree flowers, Mālavikā's wish will be gratified. Now the news also arrives that the chief queen's brother, Virasena, has defeated the King of Vidarbha. The chief queen orders the nun Kausīki to dress Mālavikā in the best manner for her marriage, to which she invites the King and Irāvati. Now two artist-girls come to the court and recognise Mālavikā as the sister of the King of Vidarbha, and Kausīki as the sister of his minister. Then another piece of happier news arrives, namely, the victory of Dhārini's son, Vasumitra, over the Yavanas on the bank of the Sindhu. All are highly delighted, specially the chief queen, Dhārini, who magnanimously unites Mālavikā with her royal lover. Mālavikā, we have seen, came to the royal capital with the purpose of marrying the King, which she communicated to him on the first opportunity. Though superior to Irāvati, she is a small figure beside Dhārini, and we believe that she will not easily, tolerate the presence of any rival, as her behaviour in the portrait-gallery has already shown.

Urvasī is a heroine of a low order. Kālidāsa knows this. But what can he do? The story of Pururavas and Urvasī is not his own creation. It is as old and as sacred as the R̥gveda. Urvasī cannot change her nature. She is the dancing-girl of Indra's court, and cannot divest herself of her selfish and passionate character. Her love for Pururavas is, however, sincere, and not in the least feigned. She sees the King, and is ravished by his beauty, as he is

by hers. The nature of both is similar. The absorbing passion of love makes the King oblivious of his duties as a ruler and makes the nymph forget her duty as an actress before the assembly of gods, for which she is cursed by Bharata. This curse, however, enables her to come down to the earth and dwell with her lover. Sometime after her first meeting with the King, she with her companion Chitralkhā watches him from a distance, both of them remaining invisible, finds him sincerely attached to her, and writes a letter confessing her love, which he highly appreciates. Here the Dramatist exhibits his deep insight into female character. When Chitralkhā asks the anxious Urvasî to ascertain what is passing in the mind of her royal lover by means of telepathy, the latter hesitates to do so and says that nothing will pain her more than the knowledge that the King has become attached to some other woman. When she finds that his love is as ardent as hers, she makes herself visible and approaches him with her companion and salutes him with a graceful modesty; but their meeting is interrupted by the message from Indra that she has to play an important part in a drama to be enacted before him.

She again comes down to the roof of the palace with Chitralkhā, where the King and the chief queen are present, and is moved for the time being by Ausinari's grace, dignity and magnanimity, of which she herself is devoid; but she cannot rise to the height of the occasion and renounce her lover to his worthy consort. She becomes united with the King, to which permission has been solemnly given by the queen, and

persuades him to let his kingdom and his duties alone and spend his honeymoon with her in the most beautiful part of the Himalayas, the court of the Goddess of Nature. Here another side of her character manifests itself, namely, her intense jealousy and frivolity. The King looks at a Vidyādhara girl named Udakavati with a loving glance—did she expect the King, who could easily transfer his love to her from his worthy and devoted wife Aus'inari, to be constant?—and this trifling incident smites her with jealousy, and she trespasses into sacred grounds in a fit of indignation, and is changed into a creeper, which distracts her lover to the verge of frenzy, and from which condition, she is rescued by a gem of a divine origin, which the King finds accidentally. They become reunited, and now think of returning to the capital. A son named A'yus has been the fruit of their union, but as the sight of A'yus will part the lovers for ever, selfish as she is, she conceals him from the King's gaze. The taking of the gem by a vulture, which A'yus kills with his arrow, brings him to the notice of the King, and the parting of the King and the nymph, which has now become inevitable, is prevented by a fresh concession on the part of Indra, who allows Urvas'ī to remain with Pururava during his earthly life. It must be said to her credit that she remembers in the last scene the duty which her son owes to the chief queen, and she directs him to pay his respects to his elder mother.

In Mālavikāgnimitram, the Poet heightens the character of the stately and noble Dhārini by contrasting her with the narrow-minded and irful

Iravati. Similarly in his Vikramorvasī, he exalts the character of the broad-minded, selfless and dignified Ausinari by contrasting her with the selfish, passionate and frivolous Urvashī. But in his Abhijñāna-Sākuntalā, he is reluctant to disturb the atmosphere of peace, happiness and romantic love, with which the play begins, by introducing any incongruous element; but when it is introduced at Hastināpurā by Durvāsā's curse, and when the love-bond seems to be sundered by an untoward accident, we are made ready by the Poet for a calmer, purer and happier environment, where love begotten of earthly passion being sanctified by suffering is transformed into an emotion "which spirits feel in worlds whose course is equable and pure."

Sākuntalā is indescribable. Even an attempt at the delineation of her character and conduct is likely to fill a whole volume. We get the first sight of her, when she has been watering her plants with a brotherly love (सौदरस्नेहः) which we do not even extend to our fellow-men. Kanva bears testimony to her sisterly affection for the Mādhavī creeper (A.S.—IV-104) The female deer and the orphan gazelle are the objects of her affection (A.S.—IV-10-13) Whenever a plant is missed, she draws to it the attention of her companions Anasuyā and Priyamvadā. She like Umi (K.S.—V—8, 14 and 15) wears a bark-dress and tends trees and deer. When the King, who has been watching her graceful movements from a distance and wondering how the sage Kanva can attempt the impossible task of snaring this form of artless grace

—**सकुन्तला**—to the austerities of a hermitess, presents himself suddenly before her, Sakuntalā, who is the incarnation of modesty, becomes nervous and remains silent, though she realises that a feeling, which is inconsistent with the purity of the hermitage, is rising in her mind for the noble guest. When her two companions guess what is passing in her mind, and suggest her marriage with him, she shows her anger. When the King praises her heavenly beauty, which is possible only on account of her being the daughter of a celestial nymph, she turns her eyes towards the ground not only for the King's high praise of her charms, but also because she is not proud of being the offspring of the unrighteous union of Visāmitra and Menakā. She cannot stay in the King's presence for long; but before leaving the place she turns her eyes towards him and remains in this attitude for sometime, till she can free her bark-dress from the Kuruvaka tree, to which it has attached itself.

Both Śakuntalā and the King become love-stricken. Śakuntalā pines for the King. He for the second time overhears her conversation with her companions from a distance. She after repeated questions reveals the cause of her disorder to her companions, who assure her that the King has been similarly affected. She in compliance with their request agrees to write this letter to the King—
(Sanskritised version of Prākṛita) —

ख न जाने हृदयं, मम पुनः कामः दिवा अपि रात्रौ अपि ।

निष्ठुं नः तपति बलीयः त्वयि वृत्तमनोरथानि अङ्गानि ॥ A. S.—III-64. +

(জানি না হৃদয় তব, মোরে কিন্তু মনোভব,
অহোরাত্র কবে অঙ্গে অতি তাপ দান হে, অতি তাপ দান ।
তব হস্তে মনোবধ, নাহি অস্ত্র কোন পথ,
করুণা-বিহীন তব কঠিন পবাণ হে—কঠিন পরাণ ॥)—D.L.Roy.

(I know not if I read your heart aright ;
Why, pitiless, do you distress me so !
I only know that longing day and night
Tosses my restless body to and fro,
That yearns for you, the source of all its woe.)

—T. K. R. .

The King thinking this to be the most opportune moment of presenting himself before his Beloved, advances towards her and says—

তপতি তনুগাঙ্গি মদনস্ত্বামনিশাং মাং পুনর্দহতেষব ।

স্তবযতি যথা দহ্মাঙ্কং ন তথাহি কুমুদ্বর্তী দিবসঃ ॥—A.S.-III-66

(Though Love torments you, slender maid,
Yet he consumes me quite,
As daylight shuts night-blooming flowers
And slays the moon outright)—T. K. R. .

(কুশাঙ্গি ! তোমায় স্নর, তাপ দেয় নিরন্তর ;

মোরে কিন্তু অনিবার করিছে দাহন বে, করিছে দাহন ।

দিবস রজনী-কবে, কথা মানি-যুক্ত করে

কুমুদীরে কভু নাহি কবয়ে তেমন হে—করয়ে তেমন ॥—(U.N.M.)

Sakuntalā tries to rise for showing respect to the King, but is dissuaded by him. Priyamvadā tells the King that the God of Love has effected this change in their friend through the King's instrumentality and that it is desirable that he should kindly devise means

for saving her life. The King replies that he is much obliged by the request, as both of them have been similarly affected. Śākuntalā remarks that it is useless to request the King who has been feeling keenly his separation from the female inmates of his palace. He assures her that though he has many wives, the two, namely, Śākuntalā and his kingdom, will enhance the glory of his family. Now Anasuyā and Priyamvadā leave them alone. The King persuades her to marry him in the Gāndharva manner. Then he leaves for his capital promising to take her there in the course of five days. Śākuntalā feels her separation sorely. When she is thus occupied, Durvāsā, who is ire itself, not receiving any reply from her, pronounces the curse, which he later on at the prayer of Anasuyā modifies into the following—that her beloved will not be able to recollect her, unless a remembrancer is produced.

We learn from a disciple of Kanva that he has returned from his pilgrimage and has asked his pupil to watch the proper time for his morning-sacrifice. The setting of the moon and the rising of the sun suggest to him the vicissitudes of human fortune—

तेजोद्वयस्य युगपद्वयस्य नोदयाभयां लोको नियम्यत इवात्मदशान्तरेषु

A. S.—IV—33.

‘the simultaneous setting of one luminary and the rising of the other warn men of the changes of their fortune’ This is significant and forebodes the evil days which await Śākuntalā. The disciple’s remark that separation from one’s beloved is very painful, which he bases on the paleness of the lily during the day

when she is separated from her lover—the Moon, implies the poignancy of S'akuntalā's desolation (*Ibid.* 34). Kanva comes to know all that have happened from a heavenly voice, and without being angry with his adopted daughter approves of her selection, and asks the inmates to make arrangements for her departure to her husband's palace and requests his sister Gastami and his disciples S'arngarava and S'aradvata to escort her there.

Sakuntalā now realises that she shall have to leave the hermitage, in which she has been brought up, and to every plant and animal of which she has been attached most ardently, and the inmates of which have been her only dear and near ones in this world since her childhood. She sheds tears while the parting religious rites are being performed. None is more aggrieved on this occasion than Kanva, but he controls his emotion in a manner worthy of a sage. After S'akuntalā has worn the ornaments and cloth given to her through the disciple, Hārta, by the trees, as her bark-dress and sylvan ornaments are not appropriate to a queen, she prostrates herself before Kanva who blesses her. After she has moved round the sacred fire, Kanva gives her permission to set out on her journey. He turns his eyes in another direction, as they are filled with tears. Now the two disciples come, and are requested to accompany their sister. Then the sage asks the trees and their presiding deities to give permission to S'akuntalā, who has been treated the former with the most affectionate care, but has been forced to leave it. She was watered

them, has not cut a single spray even for the sake of her ornament and has felt joy, whenever they have blossomed. She says to Priyamvadā that though she is eager to see her husband, she is feeling acutely the pain of parting from her friends and guardians. Priyamvadā replies that Sākuntalā is not the only one who feels sad at that farewell and that the whole arbour feels the pang of separation from her—(Sanskritised Prākṛita)—

उद्धलितदर्भकवलाः मृगं परित्यक्तनर्तना मयूराः ।

अपसृतपाण्डुपत्रा मुञ्चन्ति अश्रूणि हव लताः ॥

A. S—IV—102.

(The grass drops from the feeding doe ;
The peahen stops her dance,
Pale, trembling leaves are falling slow,
The tears of clinging plants)

—T. K R .

(মৃগী ভাজে কুশগ্রাস, মবুবী নর্তন ।

লতা পাণ্ডু-পত্র-অশ্রু কবে বিসর্জন ॥)

She now greets her sister, the creeper Mādhavi and says to her after embracing her—"Creeper-sister, embrace me with your tendrils. From to-day we shall be remote from each other" Then turning her eyes to Kanva, she says "Papa, look upon these with the same affection, as you have done upon me" Then Priyamvadā and Anasuyā shed tears, and ask Sākuntalā to whom she is going to leave them. Kanva requests them not to cry, as it will increase Sākuntalā's grief. But Kanva himself, an affection-

ate guardian as he is, finds it very difficult to control himself and moves hither and thither to hide his tears. Śākuntalā requests her guardian to inform her when the female deer gives birth to her child, which he promises. Now a baby-deer comes to her, and intercepts her going, and touches the lappet of her cloth. She asks Kanva with tears in her eyes to see that the fawn be not neglected, as she has brought it up since its infancy, when its mother died. He asks her not to shed tears, as they will prevent her from seeing the ups and downs of the road and make her slip. Then he asks his disciples to convey to the King his touching but at the same time dignified message (see p 352). He counsels Śākuntalā to obey her seniors in her husband's house, to treat his other wives as dear friends, to be kind to her servants, and never to run counter to the wishes of her husband. Kanva now takes final leave and says that Anasuyā and Priyamvadā should not proceed further, as they are of marriageable age. After prostrating herself at her father's feet and embracing Priyamvadā and Anasuyā, who ask her to show the King the signet-ring which he put round her finger, in case her husband cannot recognise her, she becomes nervous and being reassured takes her leave with a heavy heart. When Kanva reminds Śākuntalā that it is the time for his religious devotion, she says that he will not miss her, as he will be engrossed by his holy rites, but that she will miss him much. He answers that he has to be almost paralysed and does not know what he will do at his end. He will be in-

tensified by the seedlings which will spring from the seed she has been accustomed to offer as a sacrifice at the cottage-door. Then he bids her good-bye.

After Śākuntalā has left, Kanva consoles Priyamvadā and Anasuya and says that he is himself again after sending Śākuntalā to her husband's home for—

अर्थी ... इवान्तरात्मा (A. S.—IV—151. See P 354).

The loving kindness of the inmates of the hermitage towards Śākuntalā is contrasted by Kālidāsa with her cruel reception by her husband at Hastināpura.

When Śārṅgarava and Gautamī present Śākuntalā to Dushmanta at Hastināpura and ask him to accept her as his wife, he says that their statement appears to him like fiction. Śākuntalā now finds that her worst fear has become real. When the King says to Śārṅgarava that it is wrong for them to make such an unrighteous proposal, the latter indignantly retorts that wealth and power have distracted the mind of the King. Śākuntalā removes her veil at the request of Gautamī, but the King, though struck by her beauty, is unable to recognise her. Her despair now knows no bounds. Śārṅgarava becomes incensed at the behaviour of Dushmanta, whom he likens to a thief, to whom Kanva has condescended to give the stolen property. Śāradvata dissuades Śārṅgarava from using hard words to the King, and asks Śākuntalā to produce something as an evidence of her marriage. She seeks the ring, but it cannot be found. It has slipped into the Ganges, as Gautamī says, during her bath at Śāchitīrtha. Though Śākuntalā reminds him,

of an incident of the hermitage—the coming of the baby-deer to her for water, its declining to take it from his hands but its readily drinking it from hers—he is unable to remember it. He uses some hard words regarding her artfulness, but she, though excited, gives a dignified reply, and finding her case hopeless begins to shed tears. Though Gautami is inclined to take the weeping and following Śākuntalā back with her, she is dissuaded by Śārngarava from doing so. Now the priest of the King takes charge of her who is in the depths of despair, but a bright nymph comes down from the sky and takes her away. We meet Śākuntalā again at the peaceful hermitage of Mārīcha on the Himalayas after her child has been born, and after Dushmanta has got back his ring, which has reminded him of all the incidents of his marriage and has filled him with deep remorse and keen longing for the wife he has treated so ignobly, though unwittingly. The King falls at the feet of Śākuntalā who readily forgives him, and they are reunited. After receiving the blessing of Mārīcha and his wife, the parents of gods, and after being assured that the news of their reunion and the fact that Dushmanta's forgetfulness was due to Druvā's curse, will be communicated to Kanva, they return with their child to their capital in Indra's chariot.

From what has been stated above, some of the prominent traits of Śākuntalā present themselves to the reader's eye. Her innocence, her simplicity, her

her love for her companions, her respect for Gautamī, the sister of her adoptive father, her devotion to him, her love for her husband, her beauty and dignity, her self-control, both when she pines with love and also when she is flouted by her husband, her ready forgiveness of her husband who has treated her in an ignoble manner, above all her graceful modesty and bashfulness in all her movements, specially when after their reunion she says to her husband that she feels it delicate to go to her reverend seniors in his company, are depicted with a skill which excites our admiration. A deep insight into female character is exhibited by the Poet in Śakuntalā's refusal to wear the untrustworthy ring, even when she is asked by the King to do so after their reunion.

Mr. Ryder thus concludes his sketch of the heroine's character—"So noble a union of sweetness with strength is one of the miracles of art.. ...because it is a most perfect beauty of soul, no less than of outward form. Her character grows under our very eyes When we first meet her, she is a simple maiden, knowing no greater sorrow than the death of a favourite deer, when we bid her farewell, she has passed through happy love, the mother's joys and pains, the most cruel humiliation and suspicion, and the reunion with her husband proved at last not to have been unworthy And each of these great experiences has been met with a courage and a sweetness to which no words can render justice"¹

The late Mr. D. L. Roy in his admirable critique 'Kālidāsa and Bhavabhūti,' after saying that Kālidāsa has purified the lustful Śākuntalā of the Mahābhārata to a considerable extent, remarks that he has begun Śākuntalā as a common lover (प्रेमिका) and has ended her as a goddess (देवी). But the critic at the same time has brought the following charges against her—her duplicity with her companions, her unblushing love-making with the King in solitude, her insinuation against her future cowives, and her marrying Dushmanta without her guardian's permission, which, the critic remarks, is almost the last stage of her downfall. The critic seems to be inconsistent regarding at least some of his accusations. When Śākuntalā out of her natural modesty tries to conceal her love, which she has characterised as inconsistent with the hermitage (तपोवनविरुद्ध) the critic calls it duplicity, and when she pours out her heart to the King, he condemns it as unblushing. Let us examine the charges *seriatim*. When for example Anasuyā and Priyamvadā noticing that Dushmanta and Śākuntalā have been attracted towards each other, remark that if Kanva had been present, he would have gratified his guest with even what he deems precious like his life (meaning of course his adopted daughter), Śākuntalā pretends anger. (I—89 and 90). Would the critic commend her answering her companions in the affirmative? If this be duplicity, it is at least something to which the best living girl is liable. We must remember also that she is trying to control her emotions, which have been becoming stronger and

stronger It is not S'akuntalā who unblushingly communicates to the King her love which has been consuming her heart, but it is her companions who make her do so. Only then she makes her confession and says that *if they agree* they may try to make her the object of his kindness (III—41) When they ask her to compose a love-letter, she still hesitates (my heart quakes—वेपते मे हृदयम्—III—53). She is then joined by the King. Her companions leave her against her wish. She is very unwilling that the King should take any liberty with her before her marriage. She knows well that her father Kanva has been seeking a worthy bridegroom. Who can be worthier than Dushmanta? She is aware and Dushmanta has assured her that there can be no objection to a gāndharvā marriage and that several such marriages have actually taken place (III—118 to 120). We are informed by Anasuyā (IV—1) that S'akuntalā has been married to Dushmanta with gāndharvā rites, of course, in the presence of Anasuyā and Priyamvadā. She is to blame to some extent for marrying the King in her father's absence, but in this her companions and specially the King are more guilty than she. As regards her insinuation that it is useless to tell the King anything as he has been feeling much his separation from his queens (III—84), we should bear in mind that when their attachment to each other has been known, and when the proposal for marriage is going to be made by her companions, it is necessary for her to ascertain how she is likely to be treated when the King returns with her to his

palace. Otherwise she would have been accused of marrying indiscreetly and in hot haste

In the delineation of the scene in the hermitage on the occasion of Śākuntalā's leaving for her husband's capital the Poet's highest powers have been displayed. There is no description in the whole realm of literature, so far as we know, which surpasses it in pathos, in beauty and in sympathy with nature and man

Both Anasuyā and Priyamvadā are devoted to Śākuntalā. No jealousy, no anger, finds any place in their hearts in their dealings with Śākuntalā who is more than a sister to them. They are as old as Śākuntalā, and will be soon given away by Kanva in marriage to suitable bridegrooms. Priyamvadā is distinguished from Anasuyā by her sparkling wit, readier conversational power, and greater quickness of perception. The chief characteristic of both is their profound sympathy for Śākuntalā. They are always ready to share her grief *स्निग्धजनसंविभक्तं हि दुःखं सह्यवेदनं भवति*—(A. S.—III—33)—‘When grief is shared by beloved ones, it becomes endurable.’ The King also bears testimony to their great sympathy for Śākuntalā in her happiness and misery (A. S.—III—34). They are as selfless as Chitrālekṣhā, Urvāśī's companion in *Vikramorvaśī*. Nothing that may grieve Śākuntalā or aggravate her sorrow—for example the curse of Durvāsī—they will communicate to her. Priyamvadā acquiesces in Anasuyā's suggestion and says, ‘Who is so heartless as will pour hot water on a *havanālikā* flower—(A. S.—IV—31)? Their ~~affection for her is so deep that they will share all their youthful affection~~’

is concentrated, is one of the most touching chapters in the whole volume of literature.

The part played by Śākuntalā's mother, Menakā, should not be ignored. The dramatist does not produce her before us for obvious reasons, the chief of which is her illicit union with Viśvāmitra. When Śākuntalā is in the depths of despair at Hastināpura, she takes her away to the hermitage of Maricha. She sends her intimate friend Śānumati or Miśrakesī to watch Dushmanta's attitude after his disownment of Śākuntalā who is consoled by the news of the King's constancy towards her and of the intensity of his remorse for his past conduct. Miśrakesī also prepares us for what follows (A S-VI-184). It is probably on account of Menakā's entreaty that Indra sends Mātali down to Hastināpura for requesting Dushmanta to come up to Paradise to fight with his enemy and later on to visit the hermitage of Maricha, where Śākuntalā has been residing with her child Sarvadamana.

Śārṅgarava and Śāradvata, both are devoted to their preceptor. But Śāradvata has more patience than his friend, whose honest heart is filled with righteous indignation, whenever a wrong is done. Śāradvata is a man of few words and keeps himself in the background, while Śārṅgarava takes the lead and becomes the spokesman of the party. Though he communicates his mission to the King with tact and politeness, Dushmanta's conduct makes him change his tone and manner, and his answers become haughty, though dignified.

Kanva and his virtuous and staid sister Gautami,

who acts as the 'matron or superior of the female part of the society of hermits,' are fit to be the guardians of the inimitable Śākuntalā and deserve her respect, affection and devotion. Kanva's piety, his selflessness, his self-control—he shows no irritation though Śākuntalā has married without his permission—his profound sense of duty which inspite of the keenness of the agony of separation makes him feel delight for his being able to confide Śākuntalā—a pledged thing—to her husband, his love for his disciples and wards, specially for his adopted daughter, that knows no bounds, make him an ideal man. He is the best of Kālidāsa's male creations, higher than his Dilīpa, Raghu and Rāma in his Raghuvams'am and higher than Shakespeare's Prospero in his Tempest.

As Sanskrit Kāvya attains its highest development in Kālidāsa's Raghuvams'am, so Sanskrit Drama does in his Abhijñāna-Śākuntalam, the eulogy on which by the greatest German Dramatist, though repeated for the hundredth time, will repay perusal—

‘Willst du die Bluthe des frühen, die Fruchte des
späteren Jahres,

Willst du was reizt und entzückt, willst du was
sattigt and nährt,

Willst du den Himmel, die Erde mit einem Namen
begreifen :

Nenn' ich Sakuntalā, Dich, und so ist Alles gesagt.”

—Goethe

Wouldst thou the young year's blossoms and fruits
of its decline,

And all by which the soul is charmed, enraptured
feasted, fed,
Wouldst thou the earth and heaven itself in one
sole name combine,
I name thee, O Sakuntala ! and all at once is said).

—E. B. Eastwick.

Chapter VIII.

The Condition of the Hindu Society in the time of Ka'lida'sa.

*'Man seeketh in Society comfort, use and
protection'—Bacon.*

The Poet's accurate observation of the men and things around him, the results of which he has embodied in his works, enables us to obtain valuable information about the time in which he lived

Though imperial sovereignty is indicated by Dilipa's एकातपत्वं जगतः प्रभुत्वं (R.V -II-47) and Nishadha's reigning over एकातपत्तां भुवं (R V.-XVIII-4), yet autocracy was not the rule but an exception in medieval India. Tribal republics like Utsavasamketas are mentioned in connexion with Raghu's conquests (R.V-IV-78). Dilipa levies taxes from his subjects only for their welfare, as the sun takes moisture from the earth only to pour it a thousandfold (in the shape of rain) at some other time (R V-I-18, see p. 254). He is the real father of his people for his educating, feeding and protecting them. Their fathers have simply given them birth—

प्रजानां वितयावानाद्विष्णुदम्भ रणादपि ।

वर्णितः, पित्रात्मना केवलं जन्महेतवः ॥—Ibid—24. .

The meaning of the term rājan or King has

been realised during Raghu's rule, whose sole object is to promote the wellbeing of his subjects—तथैव सोभूदन्वर्थो राजा प्रकृतिरञ्जनात् (R.V.-IV-12). Atithi directs his attention to the removal of the ignorance of his subjects by the promulgation of truths—तत्त्वार्थेन नुदंस्त्वमः (R V.-XVIII-74)

Dushmanta disregarding his own pleasure subjects himself to pain for the happiness of his subjects—स्वसुखनिरमिलायः स्विदयसे लोकहेतोः (A S-V-8) The important duties of a King (Dushmanta) are stated by the herald thus—

नियमयसि विमार्गप्रस्थितानात्तदण्डः,

प्रशमयसि विवादं कल्पसे रक्षणाय ।

अतनुषु विभवेषु ज्ञातयः संविभक्ता-

स्त्वयि तु परिसमाप्तं बन्धुकृत्यं जनानाम्—(A S-V.—9.)

(Thou preventest thy subjects with thy sceptre from going astray, protectest them by settling their quarrels, and actest as the best friend of the rich by justly dividing their wealth among their heirs after their death).

Rāmachandra is an ideal King. He banishes even his innocent and devoted wife for pleasing his subjects. He is really the father and also the son of his people—

तेनार्थवान् लोभपराङ्मुखेन, तेन ह्यता विद्मभयं क्रियावान् ।

तेनास लोकः पितृमान् विनेहा, तेनैव शोकापनुदेन पुत्री ॥

R V.—XIV—23

(As he is averse to greed, his subjects become rich ; as he dispels the fear of obstacles, they perform scrupulously their religious rites , as he teaches them

morals, he becomes their father, and as he removes their grief, he acts as their son).

The prosperity of the people was due not only to good administration but also to the great productivity of the soil (as in the time of Daśāratha—R V -IX-4). There was consequent increase of population (as in the time of Atithi—R.V -XVII-41). It appears that food-crops were more than sufficient in the time of the Poet. Megasthenes also bears testimony to the absence of famines in India. "There has never been a general scarcity in the supply of food."¹ The Greek writer adds that the inhabitants of India almost always gather two harvests annually. He also refers to the abundance of fruits and of esculent roots and to the fact that as the husbandman is regarded by belligerents as sacred and inviolable, agriculture goes on unmolested, while a war is being waged.²

Atithi daily consults his council of ministers—
 मन्त्रः प्रतिदिनं तस्य बभूव सह मन्त्रिभिः—(R V.—XVII-50) He decides civil cases in consultation with his ministers (R V -XVII-39). The ministers of the King were generally Brāhmanas to whom the work of administration was entrusted by the King during his absence, as is done by Dilipa when he leaves for the forest (R V -I-34), by Kuśā when he leaves Kuśāvati for Ayodhyā (R.V.-XVI-25), and by Dushmanta, when he leaves for Indra's palace—(A S.-VI-233 and 234) Even when the work of administration was carried on by ministers during the King's illness, it was super-

vised by a king like Dushmanta, who asks his ministers to write to him about the business transacted (A.S.-VI-38). Das'aratha goes a-hunting, only when he is permitted by his ministers to do so—सचिवैः अनुमत (सन्) ययौ (R.V.—IX—49). The King never initiated any important measure without the consent of his chief minister or of his council of ministers. Agnimitra decides upon sending an army under Virasena against Yajnasena, the King of Vidarva (Berar), only after his chief minister has agreed to the proposal (M.M.-I-46 and 47). Again when Yajnasena has been defeated, the King submits his proposal for dividing Vidarbha between Yajnasena and Madhavasena to his council of ministers (मन्त्रिपरिषत्) of which the chief minister is President, and only when their consent is obtained, he asks the cabinet to write to the general Virasena to that effect (M.M.-V-107 to 114).

When a despatch or present would be received by a Viceroy from his master or by a son from his father, the Viceroy or son would rise from his seat and take the letter or present with due obeisance. When the uttariya (scarf) and letter from Pushyamitra (Pushyamitra) reach Agnimitra, his son and Viceroy at Vidisha, the latter takes them most respectfully (M.M.—V—116).

A King like Atithi would show himself to his subjects every day, as his sight would remove their sins. (दूरितं दर्शनेन हन्—R. V.-XVII—74).

When a King transferred his capital to a new place, he furnished his officials with quarters according to their rank (R.V.—XVI—40).

It was necessary on the death of a King that another should immediately succeed him. Otherwise there would be anarchy. So when Dasaratha dies, as no prince is near at hand, the ministers suppress the news of his demise till the arrival of Bharata. (R V.—XII—12.) This is also the reason why Agni-varna's fatal illness and death are concealed till suitable arrangements for administration can be made. The news of the decease of the King is given out together with that of the Chief Queen's being with child and with the information that she has been appointed regent by the assembly of ministers and citizens. (R.V-XIX—52to55)

Information was collected through spies, a large number of whom were employed (R.V —XVII—40 and 51). सामदानभेदनिग्रहाः that is, peace-making, bribing, the policy of divide and rule, and punishment or war were the four political expedients of Kings (R.V.—XI—55).

Kings received proper education in S'astras and Fine Arts—Dushmanta is an adroit painter—and were married when they reached marriageable age. Kings and Queens were inquisitive about the objects which were around them Dilipa and his queen Sudakshinā ask the milkmen who have come to sell fresh ghee (हैयङ्गवीन) about the names of the trees of the forest along their route (R V.—I—45) Svayamvara and Gandharva marriage were in vogue among the Kshatriyas. The Gandharva marriage was a much simpler affair than Brāhmvivāha (see below) celebrated between Śiva and Gauri described in the Mahābhārata. In the former the love between

the bridegroom and bride as between Agnimitra and Mālavikā and between Dushmanta and Śākuntalā was the chief thing. One (e.g. Dharini—M.M—V—138) proffered formally the bride to the bridegroom, after she had been properly dressed and ornamented and covered her face with the veil-cloth (अपत्यम-वस्त्रम्—M. M.—V—144) whom the bridegroom accepted (M. M.—V—147) As the king was much married, the existing queens, as the plays show, became jealous of the new-comer. The chief queen was highly respected, and was addressed as Devi or goddess by all including the King himself. The term 'Devi' was applied to all princesses and queens (M. M.—V—141 and 142) Sometimes it was confined to the chief queen. Gautami blesses Śākuntalā by saying that she may gain great honour by being addressed as Devi by her husband (A.S.—IV—59). Irāvati is addressed as Bhattinī by her maidservant Nipunikā (M.M—III—70, 72). Bhattinī was a queen who did not take part in the coronation. The King was seldom discourteous to his wives. Even the insolent queen Irāvati is treated by her husband, Agnimitra, with consideration. Though the King had many wives, he was otherwise chaste Dushmanta declines to accept Śākuntalā, as he believes her to be another man's wife (A S—V—83 and 119).

Rich men, it appears, had generally more wives than one. Dushmanta says (A.S—VI—158) that as the merchant, Dhanavridhī or Dhanamitra, who was drowned when his boat sank was very wealthy, it is probable that he had many wives. As in those

days kings and rich men had generally several wives, constancy in love among males was a thing almost unknown. Domestic peace and happiness were embittered by the jealousies of rival wives as the plays show. Women were praised if they loved their husbands inspite of the presence of co-wives

—प्रतिपक्षेणापि पतिं सेवन्ते भर्तृवत्सला साध्वयः (M.M.—V-150).

Kings were always ready to meet their enemy on the field of battle. But when their foes were defeated, they restored the submissive to their kingdoms like Raghu, Atithi and Agnimitra (R V.-XVII-42 &c). They set out like Raghu on their expeditions in Autumn, when the rains were over (R.V.-IV-14, 15 and 24). Raghu sets out on his expedition after making arrangements for the protection of his capital and frontier fortresses. (R. V.—IV—26.) Their chief weapons were bows and arrows, clubs, swords and spears. Names were written on arrows (K.S.—III—27, R. V—VII—38; V.V.—V—30) They had armours even for their hands (हस्तावरक—A.S -VII-209). Horses had also armour (R.V.—IV—56) Princes wore helmets (R.V.—VII—62) Chariots, elephants and horses were utilised in a fight, which was decided more by the prowess of the general than by that of the mass of the army. There were expert drivers of chariots (R V—I—17). It appears that Indian military tactics had not undergone much change since the time of Alexander's invasion of India in 326-325 B. C. . Alexander wrote that besides infantry Poros had war-chariots, cavalry and elephants, and he bore testimony to the extra-

ordinary intelligence of the elephant which carried Poros, for it knelt quickly and, extracted darts from the body of the wounded King¹ The Bengalees fought on boats with their enemy (R.V.—IV—36). Streams were crossed by an advancing army by means of temporary bridges formed with elephants standing side by side, as was done by Raghu, when he crossed the Kapisā (R.V.—IV—33) and by Kusa when he crossed the Ganges on his way to Ayodhyā (R.V.—XVI—33). Soldiers were fond of wine (R.V.—IV—42, 65) When the enemy was subjugated it was said that the conqueror planted his left foot on the enemy's head (R.V.—VII—70). Skandagupta also used the expression—*क्षितिपचरणपिडे ह्यस्यपितो वामपादः*² (see also p. 126). Dissatisfied princes at a svayamvara ceremony generally waged war with the fortunate winner of the bride, as do the princes who fight with Aja, after their unsuccessful wooing of Indumati (R.V.—VII) The defeated King delivered to the conqueror jewels, chariots, artisans and girls (M.M.—V—9).

When Kings left their capitals, they were provided by the people with tents and various presents so that they might not be put to any inconvenience during their journey (R.V.—V—41).

Kings were fond of hunting not only for pleasure, but also because it was a healthy exercise and was calculated to reduce fat and to enable one to shoot

1. Mc. Crindle's *Invasion of India by Alexander*, p. 308.

2. C. I—13.

(published by A. Constable & Co.).

moving targets (R.V.-IX-49; A.S.-II-30). Dushmanta is accompanied by Yavanis (Greek or Persian women) who are armed with bows and arrows and decked with garlands of wild flowers (A.S.-II-1). Huntsmen tried to attract deer by means of songs (M.M.-III-151). Kindness was sometimes shown to the animals hunted (R.V.-IX-57, 58, 67). Various kinds of deer, boars, wild buffaloes, rhinoceroses, tigers and lions were killed. Though they killed deer and other animals in the course of the chase, they were kind to horses and cows (R.V. I-54, II-1 &c.). Das'aratha rides a horse while hunting in the forest (R.V.-IX-76).

But they always took care that their hunting or progress might not disturb the peace of the hermitage (R.V.-I-37 and A.S.-I-126). The sylvan abode of hermits was the centre of intellectual and spiritual culture and of peace and contentment. The hermitages of Vas'ishtha, Kanva, Uma, Vālmiki and Mārīcha, are described by the Poet with his inimitable skill. There are breezes redolent with s'āla resin (the pine also exudes a fragrant gum—M.D.-II-46) and pollens of a thousand lotus and other flowers, peacocks with their beautiful feathers, unruffled gazelles with their large eyes, and plants loved as children by the wives and daughters of sages and odorous smoke rising from sacrifices offered, and hymns chanted by pious hermits. The life of a hermit was an illustration of the noble principle of plain living and high thinking. His loin-cloth was made of bark, he subsisted on roots, rice and the fruits of the forest, and he used ghee and oil and he lived in a

hut covered with leaves. But his speculations soared to the highest heavens and solved the most profound problems of human existence. Demons like *Miricha* and *Suvāhu* were the foes of hermits (R.V.—XI-26,27; A.S.—Act III—181 and 182) whom a good king should kill. Wild animals and sometimes country cattle (R.V.—V—9), storm and forest-fire (R.V.—V—6) did much harm to the hermitage. But its inmates were forbidden to kill any living creature. *Ayus'* killing of the vulture which has been carrying away *Pururavā's* gem (V.V—V-51) and *Sarvadamana's* worrying of the lion-cub (A.S. VII-74) are inconsistent with the peace and sacredness of the hermitage. *Dushmanta* is dissuaded by *Vaikhānasa* from shooting a deer of the hermitage—आर्तसङ्गाय ते वृक्षं न प्रहस्युः मनुजैः (A.S.-I—15)—'Your weapon is for protecting the distressed and not for striking the innocent.'

The Kings of *Kālidāsa* were upholders of *Varnāsrama*, that is, they saw that the rights and duties of the four castes and four stages of human life were not in anyway interfered with. *Raghu* is described as the Gurn or the guide or controller of *Varnāsrama*—R.V.—V.—19). *Rāma* is described as always 'awake' in his supervision of *Varnāsrama* (वर्णसमावेक्षणजगत्पतिः—XIV—67, 85). *Atithi* is the protector of the *Varnas* and *Aśramas* (R.V.-XVII-65) In *Dushmanta's* realm ever the worst member of a caste does not stray from the prescribed path (A.S.-V-37). *Dushmanta's* priest describes him as दशैश्वर्याणां रक्षित—the protector of *varnas* or castes and *asramas* or prescribed stages of life (A.S.-V-42).

Though women could speak freely with men, yet only the Brāhmans, who acted as [Kanchukis or Chamberlains, Vidushakas who were also Brāhmans, though of a low order (Brahmabandhu-M. M-IV-162, and V.V-II-2), and men noted for their good character and conduct (K.S-VII-73) had access to the inner apartments of the palace. Kanchukis generally were enfeebled by old age and compelled by poverty to earn their livelihood by carrying the errands not only of kings but also of queens, which they did not like (V.V-III-15). Dushmanta's kanchuki is so old that he cannot remember things and steadies himself with a cane-stick (A.S.-V-104). The vision of Pururava's kanchuki has been impaired by old age (V.V.-V-25). Kanchukis as distinguished from Vidushakas, who used Prakrit, were learned and conversed in Sanskrit.

Even the gardener in the royal zenana was a female like Udyāna-pālikā Madhukarikā (M.M.-V-1). Female attendants like Nipunikā and Vakulāvalikā were very clever and witty, as the three plays of Kālidāsa show. "The shrewdness of the heroine's confidantes never seems to fail them under the most trying circumstances; while their sly jokes and innuendoes, their love of fun, their girlish sympathy with the progress of the love-affair, their warm affection for their friend (or mistress) heighten the interest of the plot and contribute not a little to vary its monotony".¹ Nipunikā is versed in music (V.V-II-3), Madhukarikā, Madhukarikā and Medhavinī, female

attendants, are asked to help Dushmanta in painting the portrait of Śakuntala (A S—VI-19 and 46). A female warder like Sunandā was acquainted with the deeds and genealogies of kings and was eloquent like a male (R.V.-VI-20). Sunandā indulges in a harmless jest with the Princess Indumati (R V-VI-82) Even in female apartments kings were shown their way by servants, for example, Pururava asks his Vidushaka to show him the way to the roof of the palace of gems तदादेशय मणिहर्म्यगृहस्य मार्गम् (V V.—III-22). Dushmanta asks the female warder Vetravati (lit cane-holdress) to show him the way to the sacred-fire-chamber (A S - Act V-31). So Jayasenā shows Agnimitra the way to the room where the chief queen is bed-ridden with her bruised foot (M M.— IV-33) At night the king was escorted in the zenana by female attendants who almost surrounded him with lamps in their hands (V.V.- Act III- 15). It cannot be said that the king was ignorant of the route. Either the pomp and circumstance of royalty demanded that the king should always be preceded by a servant or this was a salutary precaution against the attack of a hidden foe. This is supported by the statement of the kanchuki (A.S—VI-37) to Dushmanta that the pleasure-grounds have been thoroughly-examined (महाराज ! प्रत्यवेक्षिताः प्रमदवनभूमयः) ।

On the occasion of an interview with the King, a present had to be given. Sugriva, Vibhishana and others give Rāma presents, when they come to Ayodhyā during the As'vamedha ceremony (R.V.—XV-58). Queens also received such presents Samāhitikā presents Vijapura (limes or pomegranates) to Dhārini

(M.M.-III-4) and the Vidushaka pretends that he was bitten by a viper when he was gathering flowers for the chief queen (M.M.-IV-46).

Vidushakas, who were the constant companions of kings, were the butts of the pranks of maid-servants for their ugliness and want of commonsense and were sometimes beaten by them, after they had caught hold of the tufts of hair on their heads (A.S.-Act V.-22). The blunders of Pururavā's Vidushaka only serve 'to augment his difficulties and occasion many an awkward dilemma'. The Vidushaka of Agnimitra is the cleverest of all the members of his class. The jests of these court-fools, though generally stale and about sweetmeat—even the rising moon was a modaka to them (V.V.-III-26)—and other presents (V.V.-II-24, 164, 166 and III-50, 123), were sometimes witty. Sikkharini, rasāla, syrup, śārkara and parpatī (V.V.-II-24 and III-50) were the different kinds of sweetmeat in those days. Dushmanta's Vidushaka does not like roasted meat (शल्यमांस—A.S.-II—1.) A few witticisms of these court-jesters are given below—When Ausinari, the queen of Pururavā, solemnly gives permission to her husband to marry his sweetheart, the Vidushaka (aside) that when a victim escapes from one whose hands are mutilated, the latter may well say—"Go; this act will increase my religious merit." (V.V.-III-96). When Dushmanta tells his Vidushaka that he has become enamoured of a girl of the court, the latter remarks that as a man satiated with sweetmeats, he longs for acid tamarind.

maiden, though he has several beautiful queens at his palace (A.S.—II-50). Vidushakas acted as their master's private secretaries and were always faithful to them, as female attendants like Nipunikā and Vakulāvalikā were their mistresses' confidantes. They were not educated. Gautama confesses his ignorance. He tells Irāvati that if he were versed in Politics, he would not condescend to become the King's jester (M.M.-IV-184). The Vidushaka of Pururavā does not aspire even after the joys of Paradise, because the people there having nothing to eat and drink simply look at things with fixed eyes like fishes (V.V.-III-123). Here is a reference to the belief that gods do neither wink nor shut their eyes. Vidushakas and Kanchukis, who were Brahmans, were given presents on the occasion of religious ceremonies, for example, Ausinari's Priyaprasādana Vrata (V.V.-III-87 and 89).

Vaitālikas (bards and heralds), who were generally boys, sang the eulogies of kings and princes in the morning to wake them up and incidentally to remind them of their duties (R.V.-V-66 to 74), encouraged them when they were down-hearted (A.S.-V-8 to 10) and reminded of their duties at prescribed times (M.M.-II-46 ; V.V.-II-13). Their Sanskrit verses, most of which breathe the spirit of true poetry, indicate their learning and culture. Generally two were present ; one chanted his verses after the other. It appears that Vaitālikas, Kanchukis and even charioteers were versed in Sanskrit. The functions of Sutas (R.V.-V-65) and of Bandis (R.V.-IX—71 and XVII—15) seem to be similar to those of Vaitālikas. What Vaitālikas do on

the occasion of the investiture of A'yus (V.V.-V-133 and 134) is done by Bandis during the inauguration of Atithi (R.V.-XVII-15)

A good King had to be a hard worker.—अथवा कुतः विद्यमानो लोकपालः (A.S.-V-6) Even sorrow or distraction would not prevent a ruler like Dushmanta from attending to the work of administration (A.S.-VI-38). His day was divided into eight parts, each of which was equal to 3¼ dandas or ½ prahara or 1½ hours. He stopped work in the sixth part of the day, i.e., if the day began at 6 A.M., he would rest from 1-30 P.M. to 3 P.M. (V.V.-II-13) Dushmanta has to adjudge a complicated case of succession, even when he is overwhelmed with sorrow for his unwitting rejection of S'akuntala (A.S.-VI-157). Ministers sent despatches to the King even when he was in the Zenānā (A.S.-VI-154).

The administration of the Police Department was not at all satisfactory. As soon as the alleged offender was arrested, he was thrashed by policemen, by means of which they tried to extort confession. They were as impatient as their successors to establish the guilt of the accused and had to be kept in check by their superior officer. The Superintendent of Police asks one of the constables not to interrupt the fisherman accused of stealing Dushmanta's ring, but to allow him to proceed slowly (A.S.-Prelude to Act VI-6). Even when he was acquitted by the King, who tried criminal cases as well, and ordered by him to be rewarded, he had to give one-half of his reward to the policeman for wine. (A.S.-Prelude to Act VI-37) The Superintendent of Police (चोरः) was generally the

Superintendent of Police (Ibid). But sometimes the Kings brother-in-law, when he was really competent, was appointed to even higher posts. Virasena, Agnimitra's brother-in-law, is appointed to be the general of the forces, which are to operate against the King of Vidarbha whom he is able to conquer (M.V-I-44). Yajnasena, the King of Vidarbha, refers to the appointment of his brother-in-law as the Prime-Minister (M.V—I-43). As at present, the guilt of a thief was established when he was detected with the stolen property : so the Vidushaka tells Pururavā when Urvas'ī's letter falls into Aus'īnari's hands (V V.-II-161). When part of a thing was proved in a court of justice to belong to person, the thief was made to restore the whole to the owner. So Pururavā asks the swans who seems to have stolen Urvas'ī's gait to restore Urvas'ī (V V.—IV-51). Robbery was uncommon in those days. Only the name *तस्करता* or robbery exists in Dilipa's time (R V.—I—27) and even the Wind does not dare stretch his hand to rob anything (VI—75). Merchants travel at ease over mountains, forests and rivers in the time of Atithi (R.V.-XVII-64). Fahien, the Chinese Traveller, bears testimony to the absence of robbery in the Gupta Empire. When robbery was proved, the criminal was impaled (A.S Prelude to Act VI—30) A highway robbery is referred to in *Mālavikāgnimitram* in which the robbers wear disguises of peacock-feathers. Probably they are aborigines. For fear of robbers merchants travelled in caravans escorted by soldiers at least from Vidarbha to *Vidis'ā*. (M.M.—V—90).

Underground cells were used both as treasures and prisons; and prisoners were fettered (M. M.—IV—20 and 22). Treasure-chests were sealed with shellac (M.M.—V—1). Similar seals and seal-dies are being exhibited in a showcase in the Sarnath Museum.

Silence was enjoined as now by pressing a finger on one's lips, as Nandi does in the harbour of Śiva's yoga meditation (K. S—III—41), Children prostrated themselves at the feet of their parents before setting out on a journey (R.V.—X-4 and 7). Friends greeted each other by touching hands. So do Chitraratha and Pururavā (V. V.-I—72). The host accompanied his guest for three days during the latter's return-journey. The King of Vidarbha returns home after staying with Aja for three nights (R.V.-VII-33). So does Janaka with Daśaratha after Rāma's marriage (R.V—XI—57) Kings and victors were welcomed on their return to the capital with ornamental gates, cleansed streets, music and fried paddy (R V—XIV—10, XV-38). When Dilipa returns home with his Queen after spending some time in Vasīshtha's hermitage, the capital is adorned with raised flags (पुरमुत्पताकं) and he is greeted by the citizens with an address or song of welcome (पौरैरभिन्दमानः—R. V.—II—74). On auspicious occasions, (for example when Raghu sets out on his memorable expedition—R. V,—IV—27) fried paddy was showered on the head by elderly women. Prisoners were released and capital sentences annulled on the accession of a king and on the birth of a son (R. V.—XVII-49). Even beasts of

burden were unyoked, the milking of cows was stopped and parrots were released on such occasions (R.V.-XVII-19 & 20).

Kings were noted for their regular performance of religious rites (V.V.-I 9 and A S -II 1 and 103). They generally abdicated their thrones in their old age and retired to the forest and lived like ascetics and died by starvation or drowning (R.V.-XII-20). Those who like Raghu died in the course of yoga meditation, were not cremated (R.V.-VIII-25). Water was poured on the ashes after cremation (K S.-IV-37). Kumudvati, wife of Kus'a, burns herself on the funeral pyre on the demise of her husband (R.V.-XVII-6). That the rite of the Sati or a woman's burning herself on the funeral pyre of her dead husband was a custom in the Poet's time is evident from the verse *विचेतनैरपि* (K. S.-IV-33, see p. 223), where he says through Rati प्रमदाः पतिव्रता इति, i.e., women usually follow their husbands. It appears that the Poet did not approve of the practice, for he says (R.V.-VIII-72) that Aja abstains from burning himself on the funeral pyre of his beloved wife for fear of the stigma that even a learned man like him has been capable of committing suicide. Again in stanza 85 of the same canto we find the Poet suggesting through Vas'ishta's disciple to Aja that dying along with one's consort does not ensure their reunion in the next world, for departed souls take different paths according to their deeds.

1. Ideal kingship with its various virtues—truthfulness, generosity, impartial administration of justice,

piety, valour &c—is feelingly described by the Poet in the 6th, 7th and 8th verses of the first canto of Raghuvams'a (See p. 101) Dilipa is ready to become the victim of a lion for the protection of the cow entrusted to him. All the kings specially Raghu, Aja, Rāma and Atithi are famous for their filial devotion. The Poet warns princes against moral degradation through Agnivarna, whose premature death is brought about by his excessive sensual indulgence (R. V = XIX) Here may be a reference to the moral deterioration of some of the scions of the Gupta Dynasty, which later on led to its decline. The sincere awe which kingship evoked is well described in the soliloquies of Ganadāsa and Haradatta, when they approach Agnimitrā for exhibiting their skill as teachers of singing and dancing. Ganadāsa says —

अहो दुरासदो राजमहिमा ! तथा हि —

न च न परिचितो न चापरमपञ्चितमुपैमि तथापि पार्श्वमस्य ।

सलिलनिधिरिव प्रतिक्षणं मे भवति स एव नवनवोऽयमप्यङ्गोः

(M. M.—I—68)

(How mysterious is Royalty.¹ This King is not a stranger to me, he has also a charming personality. Still I am approaching him nervously. As the ocean changes from moment to moment, so the King appears to be new, whenever I see him).

It is just possible that Kālidāsa has been describing through Ganadāsa his own attitude towards Chandragupta II.

There was no child-marriage. Sākuntalā, Indu-
[The text is heavily obscured and illegible in this section]

when they have reached their age of discretion. There was no *Pardā* system. Yet the veil was used by brides (M. M.—V—144 and R. V.—XIII-8), and when women appeared in public—S'akuntalā wears a veil (A.S.—V-45) when she presents herself at her husband's court. But matrons like Sudakshinā did not cover their heads (R V.-I-42). Natural modesty would prevent even a married woman, who was the mother of a child, from going with her husband to her seniors, who were worthy of reverence. Dushmanta persuades S'akuntalā with difficulty to accompany him to Maricha and Aditi (A S.—VII-41) Since the rites of hospitality were considered sacred, women appeared before strangers—as S'akuntalā, Priyamvadā and Anasuyā do before Dushmanta—if they happened to be guests (A S.—I). From the study of the works of the Poet it appears that the Zenana-system of later times was unknown in the time of Kālidāsa.

Men allowed their hair to grow long like women (R V.—IX—51, XIX—31) Every boy had a tuft of long hair on his head. A prince would wear five s'ikhās or side-locks (R. V.-XI—1). Men wore *śiroveṣṭan* (pāgri or head-covering—R. V—VIII-12).

Both men and women were fond of ornaments. The Yaksha in the Meghaduta wears golden bracelets (1-2), So do Agnimitrā, Kusā, Agnivarna and Dushmanta (M. M.—II-35; R. V.—XVI-73, XIX—14; A. S.—VI-31) Aja has earrings (R.V.-V—65). Pururava wears necklaces (मणियुग्म—V. V.—III—48). So does Kusā (R. V.—XVI-68). Atithi on the occasion of his installation wears round his brow a pearl-wreath in

which rubies (पद्मरागमणि) are set (R. V—XVIII-22). Dushmanta's ring has a gem inserted in it and his name engraved on it (A. S.—Preludeto Act VI—I and VI—72 and 78.) Princes wore brilliant golden rings (R.V.—VI—18). Princes and Princesses wore armlets (केयूर—R.V.—VII—50; XVI-56). The former had gold rings and crowns studded with glowing gems—
 इति R.V.—VI—18 and 19)

Females were fond of gold girdles strung with thread, in which sometimes gems were inserted (M. M.—III—160; K. S.—I—38, VII—61; R. V—XVI—55). They had also pearl-girdles, pearl-necklaces; and pearl (or jewel)-earrings (R.S—Rains—19; K. S-I-42; R.V.—XVI—67, XIX-45). Urvashi has an ekavali or a string of pearls (V.V.—I—81). She also wears a sapphire set in pearls (V.V.-III-37) Ladies wore on their hair etc a net-work of pearls—(R.V.-IX—44; M D.—II-35. Dharini has a ring, the jewel of which radiates light (M. M—I—II). Women wore nupuras or foot-ornaments, which produced a melodious sound (M. M,—III—10 and 11; R. V.—XVI-56; V. V.-III-108) The Yaksha's wife makes her peacock dance in the afternoon by tinkling her bracelet musically. Children are still lulled to sleep in a Bengali household by such a device (M. D.-II—18) Even trees are made to bestow ornaments and silk cloths on S'akuntala (A. S—IV—71). A kind of dancing was called dantapara (K S.—VII—23). Poets thought pearls to exist in the two temporal bones as they imagined the bright serpent to be its jewel (K.S.—

—I.6). There were spurious jewels with counterfeit colours which could be detected by jewellers (V.V.-II-173). Precious minerals were cut and polished after they had been dug out of quarries (R. V.—III—18). Females sometimes wore ornaments of flowers and sprays of trees (M. M.—III-125 and R. S.—Spring—5 &c). The pictures of some of the ornaments are to be found in the Prabāsi (Śrāvāna, 1334, pp. 551, 553 and 556).

The elaborate toilet of the bride is described in the seventh canto of Kumārasambhavam and of a married woman in the Fourth Act of Abhijnāna-Sākuntalam.

Both men and women were fond of flowers. Women inserted kururavas in their top-knots, kundas in their braids and kadambas where the hair was parted and wore s'irishas in their ears and used the pollen of the lodhra flower (probably also ketaki pollen, R.V.-XIII-16) as powder and also for removing oil from the body (M D.—II-2 ; K.S —VII-9). Flower-garlands were much appreciated (R.S —Winter-15 , Dewy Season-5 ; K.S.—VII-57 etc).

Hair combed into a single braid (एकवेणी) was the sign of mourning of the Yaksha's wife (M.D —II—31), of Sākuntalā (A.S.—VII—116 and 117) etc. . When husbands were away, women tied their hair into a single braid (R.V —XIV—12). The wet hair of both men and women was dried and rendered fragrant with the heat of burning incense (generally black aguru—R.S —Winter-5, Dewy season—5, 12; K.S.-VII-14, M.D.-1-33, R V —XVII—22). They rendered their

cloths fragrant likewise (R.S.—Spring-13). Wax and gorochna were used by females as complexion-balms (K.S.—VII-17, 18). Face-powder (मुखचूर्ण) is also referred to in Raghuvams'am (IX-45). They painted their feet and lips (M M -III-30) with alaktaka or lākshā-rasa or liquid lac (R.S.-Summer-5, K S.-VII-19, 58) and their eyes with collyrium by means of a s'alākā (a small brush—M D -II-34, K.S.-VII-59) After alaktaka had been applied, it was dried by means of blowing air on it with the mouth (M M -III-93). The foreheads of ladies were beautified with black spots (तिलक—M.M.-III 30) and their cheeks were ornamented with beautiful figures (विशेषक—ibid) Men also used complexion-balm (अङ्गराग R.V -V-65) Barberry (दारुहरिद्रा or कालीयक) was used also as a complexion-balm (R.S.-Hemanta—5) Ladies dyed the ends of their hair with a dark-blue dye (ibid-15). The blue dye of the hair is also referred to in the fifth verse of the Ritusamhāra (Spring). Women dyed their lips red with alaktaka (M M -III-30) They used mirrors in their toilet (R S.-Winter-13, K S -VII-22) in which they were helped by female servants or companions (K S -VII-58). Children's feet were dyed with alaktaka (R V.-XVIII-41) Both men and women besmeared their body with sandalpaste (R S.-Summer-6; R.V.-XIX-45 etc) and painted beautiful figures on their hands and bodies with it, which was sometimes mixed with musk and sometimes with gorochna (a bile-like thing found in the cow's head) on a sandal-paste ground (K.S.-VIII-15, R.V.-III—55, XVI-67, XVII-24). Females beautified their body and hair with saffron (R.S.-Winter-2; R.V.-IV-54, XVI-66, XIX-25). They

wore rustling silk-cloths made fragrant with the sandalwood perfume and tinged with saffron (R.S. Spring-4, R V -XIX—41'. Ladies tinged their clothes red with kusuma flowers (R.S.—Spring-4). Atithi wears during his investiture and Umā on the occasion of her marriage silk-cloths with the figures of swans (K.S.-V-67, R.V —XVII-25). Silk-cloths were some times so fine that they were easily moved by one's breath (R V -XVI-42) The *uttariya* (scarf) of ladies was sometimes interwoven with jewels (R V -XVI-42). Cloths for bathing were generally coarser and less costly than पद्मोर्ण or silk or woollen cloths (M M -V-102) Nuns like Kaus'iki wore two कषाय (dyed) or गेरुया cloths, one of which served the purpose of an *uttariya* or a scarf (M M -V-98) Ladies wore beautiful waistcoats कूर्पासक or कौचुलि and dyed silk-cloths (सरागकौषेय R S.-Dewy Season-8) S'akuntalā wears one made of bark (A S -I-45 and 46). In addition to these females most probably wore a scarf (*uttariya*): S'akuntalā during her separation from her husband wears two pieces of cloth (A S.-VII-117).

There were portrait-galleries in which females took considerable interest. Besides singing and dancing—Malavikā is expert in these—ladies knew to play on the flute (वेणु) and lute (वीणा), the latter being placed on their chests (R V.—XIX—35) Hamsapadikā sings a soul-enthraling song like Mālavikā, though the latter does so in the accompaniment of her clever dancing (A -S.—V—17 and M.M.—II—13). In the Meghaduta the wife of the Yakshā is a skilful musician, the lute being her favourite instrument. She

composes songs in which her husband's name is cleverly introduced. Moreover, she is a skilful painter (M.D.—II-24, 25). Painting was an accomplishment possessed by both men and women alike. Dushmanta is a skilful painter (A S.—VI). Agnimitra, Pururavas and the Yaksha seem to have been versed in this art. Even some of the female attendants of Dushmanta's household are clever painters. They say that they have been sent by Mitrāvasu (the King's brother-in-law) to the royal pleasure-garden for painting (A S.—VI—19—see also p. 456). Ladies like Mālavikā and Irāvati (M. M.—I-32) had singing and dancing masters, who like Ganadāsa and Haradatta taught their pupils both the theory (शास्त्र) and practice (प्रयोग) (M. M.—I-74). In addition to the music of the lute and flute, that of the mridanga, muraja or pāḥwāj was much appreciated (R. V.—XVI—13, 14; M. D.—II—1). Music, singing and dancing were esteemed by all sections of the society.

Plays were enacted before the courts of kings on the occasions of marriages, spring-festivals, &c by expert actors and actresses (K. S.—VII—91, M.M.—Prelude). Females acted the parts of women in dramas, as Urvasī does that of Lakshmi and Menakā that of Vārūni in the drama called Lakshmi-Svayamvarā (V.V.—III—6). The Nati (female dancer and actor) is mentioned in the Prelude to Abhijñāna-Sākuntalam. Dramatic exhibitions including singing and dancing are said to be esteemed even by gods (M. M.—I-28). So long as the learned are not pleased, actors should not think that they have acted their

parts well (A.S.—Prelude).

Educated men and women spoke Sanskrit. The king and ministers, the hermit, the general, the kanchuki, the herald, the charioteer, the stage-manager or sutradhāra, the actors (nata and pāṛpārs'vika) and dancing-masters like Ganadāsa and Haradatta used Sanskrit. Sometimes a disciple who had not made much progress in his studies would converse in Prākṛit like the second disciple of Bharata (A. S.—Prelude to Act III). On the other hand the Vidushaka, the gate-keeper, the King's brother-in-law, who is the chief police-officer, the constable, the fisherman, the child and women generally spoke Prākṛit. But the boy A'yus converses in Sanskrit. Those who used Prakrit could, however, understand Sanskrit talking. Priyamvadā can get even a Sanskrit śloka by heart (A. S.—IV-50).

Females like Kaus'iki were highly educated and spoke Sanskrit. The Vidushaka gives her the epithet Panditā (M. M.-V—18). She is not only a learned but also a tactful lady. Her advice is sought even by the king and his chief queen. She is a good critic of singing and dancing. She remarks that the science or theory of singing, dancing and acting depends mainly on its application or practice (प्रयोगप्रधानं हि नाट्यशास्त्रम् (M. M.—I.—99). She says regarding Mālavikā's dancing that her gestures and postures are highly expressive, that the movements of her feet are harmonious and that the sentiment she wants to convey engrosses her completely (M. M.—II-23). She is also acquainted with the art of medicine. When

the Vidushaka pretends that he has been bitten by a viper, she says that cure can be effected by the cutting-off of the part bitten, its cauterisation or its bleeding (M. M.—IV—49, see also R. V.—I-28). Her theory of education should be borne in mind by all teachers—

शिष्टा क्रिया कस्यचिदात्मसंस्था,

संक्रान्तिरनस्य विशेषयुक्ता,

यस्योभयं साधु स शिक्षकाणां

धुरि प्रतिष्ठापयितव्य एव ॥—M M -I-112.

(There are some teachers, who though highly learned themselves are incapable of imparting their knowledge to their pupils. There are others again, who (though not very learned) are highly efficient in communicating their learning to their pupils. But he who possesses great learning and capacity for instruction is to be placed in the forefront of teachers)

The inmates of the royal zenana were not allowed to idle their time away. They had to learn various arts for which experts were brought from other states. Two such girls whose forte is music are sent to Agni-mitra as presents by the defeated King of Vidarbha (M. M.—V—48 and 59). Anasuyā is versed in Itihāsa or the branch of learning dealing with the instructive stories of the past (A. S—III—27). Umā is properly educated, though the knowledge she acquired in her previous births has helped her a good deal in her present life (K.S—I-30) Śākuntalā and Urvasī write love-letters (A. S—III—64 and V. V -II-92.).

Wives like the chief queens of Dushmanta and

Agnimitra reminded their husbands of their kingly duties (M. M.—IV-73 and A. S.—VI-153). The advice of ladies was sought by the heads of families in household matters. Kanva consults Gautami regarding S'akuntalā's conduct at her husband's house (A. S.—IV-126) The wife was always consulted by the husband in the matter of their daughter's marriage (K. S.—VI—85).

Marriages were celebrated on auspicious occasions when the planets and stars would be most favourable (K.S—VII—1) The day of 'marriage was fixed by the bridegroom's guardians (K S—VI—93) The marriage-procession was formed in the afternoon (K.S—VII—63), but the marriage was celebrated at night (K.S—VII—85). The principal streets of a town were decorated with gilt or rainbow-coloured gates, wreaths of flowers and numerous flags which intercepted the rays of the sun (R V—VII—4). Flowers were showered on the bridegroom in the streets ankledeep (K S—VII—55) Fried paddy was thrown on the bridegroom by ladies (K S—VII—69). Marriage was celebrated as at present in the bride's house, which was attended by the parties of both the bridegroom and the bride (K.S—VII—53) The bridegroom's party made the first proposal (K.S,—I—52—and VI—1). Ladies like Arundhati were regarded as experts in marriage-negotiations—प्रायेणैवंविधे कार्ये पुरन्ध्रीणां प्रगल्भता (Generally in such matters matrons show great cleverness—K.S—VI—32).

Though there was no objection to having more

wives than one, yet the bride and her relations always desired that she alone should enjoy the love of her husband. Arundhati consoles Menakā, who has been anticipating with sorrow her separation from her beloved daughter on the occasion of her marriage with Śiva, by saying that her daughter will marry Śiva who is अनन्यपूर्व or one who has not given his love to any other woman (K S.—VI—92). When Umā on the eve of her marriage prostrates herself before the citizens' chaste wives, who are her seniors, they pronounce on her the blessing that she will obtain the अखण्डितप्रेम or the undivided love of her husband (K.S.—VII—27 and 28).

On the day of her marriage Umā, who wears a silk cloth and holds the durvā grass and an arrow in her hand, is bathed on a piece of stone in a four-cornered room (made with four plantain-trees in Bengal—K S.—VII—6, 7 etc.). She is helped in her toilet by women whose husbands and sons are alive (7). After her bath the bride wears a new white cloth and takes a mirror (in Bengal the collyrium-holder) in her hand. The auspicious thread is tied round the lower part of her left hand, and her elaborate toilet is then finished (K.S.—VII—13 to 26). Fire kindled with clarified butter, śami leaves etc, has always been the witness of a Hindu marriage (K S.—VII—83, R V.—VII—20): round which the married pair move thrice (K.S.—VII—80). The Dhruva star or the Pole-star—in Bengal this is still the practice—is looked at by the bridegroom and the bride (K.S.—VII—85). The married pair are blessed with wet sundried rice आर्द्रं अक्षत—in

Bengal with paddy and *durvā* grass—(K.S.—VII—88).

When girls reached marriageable age, their freedom of movement was reasonably curtailed. When Śākuntalā leaves for Hastināpura, her playmates Anasuyā and Priyamvadā are not allowed to accompany her beyond a certain distance (A S—IV—130). The matrons of a town or village took considerable interest in every marriage-celebration (K.S.—VII—2). Presents were given to the bridegroom by the guardian of the bride according to his capacity (K S.—VII—72; R.V.-VII-32) The portraits of brides were utilised in marriage-negotiations by female messengers (Duti or Ghatakī)—R V.—XVIII—53. The bride's guardian received the bridegroom with due pomp, when the latter arrived at the outskirts of the town (K S—VII—52, R V—V—61)

The stems of Asoka and other trees were surrounded with raised earth (भित्तिवेदिका—M.M—V—1) in order to prevent water from flowing out This careful tending of plants was called their सत्कारविधि (ibid) Asoka trees (specially the red variety) were touched with the left foot by beautiful women dressed in their best in order that they might blossom, This was the *dohada* (a ceremony for making trees bear flower and fruit) of the trees (M.M.—III—125, M D.—II—17). Asoka was prized by women probably for its efficacy in female diseases and also because it was supposed, as its name implies, to remove all sorrow. This is also referred to in the expression दोहदच्छन्ना चामपादाभिलाषी in the Meghadutam (II—17) and in

Raghuvams'ām (VIII—62 and 63) The Vakula tree was supposed to flower, when women spat wine on it (R.V.—IX—30, M.D.—II—17) The mango-tree was playfully married by women with various creepers e.g., Priyangu (R.V.—VIII—61), Mādhavi (A.S.—IV—106 ; M.M.—IV—138), Navamālikā (A.S.—I—55) &c. Trees and flowers were the special objects of the affection of the women of the Poet's time. The attachment of Umā, Śākuntalā and Sitā to plants is most ardent. The wife of the Yaksha has adopted a young Mandāra tree as her son कृतकतनय (M.D.—II—14) There were pleasure-gardens in suburbs (R. V.—XIV—30).

Like the marriage-ceremony in Kumāra-sambhava royal installation is described in detail in Raghuvams'ā (XVII—8 to 17) A new pavilion (विमान) supported on four pillars with a raised tapis (वेदि) is erected by artisans. Trumpets are blown. Brāhmins headed by the family-priest pour with appropriate mantras (holy texts) sacred water on the head of the prince who is seated on the vedi and whose praises are sung by panegyrists. On the conclusion of the ceremony he gives large sums of money to the priests who bless him. Prisoners are released, capital punishment remitted, beasts of burden unyoked and cows are not milked. The Prince is dressed by his valets after he has taken his seat on an ivory stool. His forehead is painted with a tilaka-mark (R.V.—XVIII—44). After his hair has been dried with the heat of incense and he has put on beautiful and precious ornaments, he goes to the court and takes his seat on the throne of his ancestors, when the white umbrella is raised

over his head Prayers are offered at all the temples of the capital for the prosperity and happiness of the new king.

Respect for seniors and kind treatment of servants were always enjoined, as by Kanva to Śakuntalā (A. S.—IV—126) Women were as curious as they are at present. They left even their toilet incomplete to see marriage-processions (K.S.—VII—56 etc., and R.V.—VII—5 etc.). Preceptors were implicitly obeyed. Śārṅgarava, Śāradvata and Kautsa are noted for their obedience to their gurus. Hospitality was regarded as an important virtue (A S —I—74 and 78) Charity to Brāhmins was practised on an extensive scale by kings. Raghu's charity to Kautsa and also on the occasion of his Viś'vajit sacrifice has become proverbial. Presents were freely given when a child was born (R V —III—16) or when a good news, for example, of a victory was communicated (M M —V—133 and 134). The story of Raghu, Varatantu and Kautsa in the fifth canto of the Raghuvams'am is instructive It may be the description of an ideal condition of things. Still the high standard presented gives some clue to the actual state of affairs Kautsa wants to pay some fees for his tuition to his preceptor Varatantu, who replies that his pupil's obedient service has been to him more than substantial fees. But on Kautsa's insistence, the preceptor becomes irritated and says that fourteen crores of gold coins are his fees for his teaching him fourteen branches of learning. Kautsa now comes to Raghu, who has been rendered penniless by his excessive charities on the occasion of his Viś'vajit

sacrifice and who after making enquiries about the well-being of the hermitage, asks Kautsa if he can be of any service to him. When Kautsa being urged names the enormous sum, Raghu does not want to send him away empty-handed, but manages to obtain enough money from Kuvera which he proffers to Kautsa who, however, takes only the amount of his preceptor's fees. The hospitality, reverence for learning and for Brāhmans (specially hermits) and extensive charity of Raghu and the unflinching devotion to and profound regard for his preceptor and want of greed of Kautsa have been inculcated effectively by this story. But in order to remove the want of a Brāhman, Raghu is on the point of extorting the necessary amount from the god of riches. Here may be a reference to the exaction of money by Gupta kings from rich men similar to the forced loans or *benevolences* to which English kings from Henry III to Charles II downwards resorted to recuperate their coffers.

Many foreign nations were known— the Persians the Huns, the Kambhojas and the Chinese. The Huns were the White Huns. Their white skin is referred to in *Raghuvams'ām* (see p.110), where the Poet describes the war of the rose and lily on the cheeks of their women. *Ams'uka* or silk was imported from China (K.S.—VII—3 and A.S.—I-132) Spices like cloves were imported from Spice Islands (R.V.—VI—57). Good horses were brought from Kambhoja and Persia (बनासु-देस) and were given salt to lick in the morning (R.V.—IV—70 and V—73). Even now horses are given salt for licking. Greek (probably both Greek and Persian)

women acted as the king's body-guard. They were expert in handling bows and arrows and wore flower-garlands (A.S.—II-1 ; V.V.—V—13). Trade, commerce and agriculture were encouraged and mines, elephant-forests and arable lands and bridges were regarded as important sources of royal wealth (R.V.—XVI—2; XVII—66). Kālidāsa blames Daśaratha, because he wants to kill a wild elephant (R.V.—IX—74, also V—50). One-sixth of the produce was paid to the king as revenue (R.V.—II—66, XVII—65 and A.S.—V—6). Even hermits had to throw one-sixth of unchha paddy on the banks of rivers as the king's dues (R.V.—V—8). It appears that both inland and maritime trade contributed to the wealth and prosperity of the Gupta Empire. Caravans with articles of trade proceeded regularly from Berar to Bhilsa (M. M.—V—83). Maritime trade is referred to in वरिषयज्ञी धनवृद्धिनाम वणिक्: — a very rich merchant named Dhana-vriddhi who died childless (A.S.—VI—157). The Poet probably refers to river-trade in R.V.—XVII—64. He also mentions the profusion of commodities in the markets of Ayodhyā (R.V.—XIV—30 and XVI—41).

Figure-making like painting (see p. 436) was not neglected. Rāma caused a golden image of Sītā to be made and placed always before him (R.V.—XV—61). Children were fond of the moving clay-figures of peacocks (A.S.—VII—64 and 98). Boys and girls played with kandukas or balls which were thrown upwards (R.V.—XVI—83), and dolls (K.S.—I—29) and toy-lotuses (M.D.—II—2, R.V.—VI—13; K.S.—VI—84). Both men and women were fond of swings.

(R V.—IX—46 , XIX—4 , M M—III-19) There were other mechanical devices like the revolving artificial fountain (भ्रान्तिमद्वारियन्त्रम्) flinging out continually sprays of water (M M—II-46). Houses of rich men were furnished with machines throwing out cool water-sprays (यन्त्रप्रवाहशिशिरपरीतधारागृहं)—R.V—XVI—49 Rooms were cooled by means of artificial springs —विचित्रं जलयन्त्रमन्दिरम् (R S—Summer—2). There is a reference to यन्त्रधारागृहत्वम्—a similar device—in Meghadutam (I-62). There were painted wooden statues of females on columns (R V.—XVI—17) The chariot and palanquin as conveyances were esteemed by the royalty मनुष्यवाह्यं चतुरस्रयानं (R.V.—VI-10) and कर्णारिथः (R.V—XIV-13) But humbler mortals travelled on foot, as Śākuntalā and her companions do, when she goes to meet her husband. “The chāmara or chowrie, the white bushy tail of the Tibet cow, fixed on a gold or ornamented shaft, rose from between the ears of the horses. .. the banner or banneret with the device of the chief rose at the back of the car ; sometimes several little triangular flags were mounted on its sides¹ (V—V—I, beginning)” Versified eulogies were embroidered in various attractive colours on cloths (A.S.—VII—12). The curtain or tirashkarini was used as a protection from public gaze (K S.—I—14) and was also hung in front of the nepathya or green-room (M M.—II-7). Das’aratha spends several nights in new and beautiful tents (R. V.—XI-93). So does also Rāma on his return home after exile (R.V.—XIII-79). Precious minerals were

1. H. H. Wilson.

pierced with the vajra, probably a diamond-needle (R.V.—I-4), and were cut and polished (R.V.—III-18). Manahsilā or red arsenic was dug out of rocks by means of a stone-cutting instrument called tanka (R.V.—XII-80). The birch-bark served the purpose of paper (K.S.—I-7 and V.V.—II-95). Horses and camels were used as beasts of burden (R.V.—V-32). Exhausted horses were cooled by bathing their backs with water (A.S.—I-36). Jangling bells were attached to the necks of bulls and elephants (K.S.—VII-49 and R.V.—VII-41). The quality of gold was determined by testing it on a touchstone (R.V.—XVII-46) and also in fire (R.V.—I-10). There were boxes (मल्लुषा) for storing ornaments (M.M.—IV-107 and V-133). Umbrellas were common (A.S.—V-7). The white umbrella was an emblem of royalty (R.V.—III-70). Spotless mirrors were available (A.S.—VII-162). Mirrors with gold frames were used in palaces (R.V.—XVIII-26). A fruit called kataka (nirmali) was used for cleansing muddy water—पङ्कच्छिदः फलसेव निकासेनाविलं पय (M.M.—II-20). A kind of hard plaster, called चत्रलेप was used as a cement (V.V.—III-114). Cane-seats were provided for respected persons (K.S.—VI-50). Seats were also made of ivory. (R.V.—XVII-21). Disciples carried the seats (a tiger's skin or a black buck's skin) of their preceptors (V.V.—III—beginning). Good āśānas (seats) of deerskin were available in the North-Western Provinces (R.V.—IV-65). Marble seats (मणिशिलापट्टक—V.V.—II-49). were used in hot weather. Frying pans were used in preparing eatables in the market (विपणिक्कु—M.M.—

II-56). Boats plied continually on the Ganges and the Sarayu (R.V.—XVI-34, 57, 59), the latter at least having a flight of stone or brick-built steps (R.V.—XVI-56). Every throne had a foot-stool (पादपीठ) near it (K.S. III-11), which was sometimes made of gold (R.V.—XVIII—41). A raised dais (मञ्च) with a flight of steps and with seats on it and covered with beautifully-coloured carpets (आसन) was erected on the occasion of Svayamvaras (R.V.—VI-3 and 4).

Paddy was transplanted in Lower Bengal,¹ which was intersected by numerous rivers (R.V.—IV-36) and was full of cane-plants and palm-trees. Betel-plants grew abundantly on the sea coast. Wine was made from cocoanut-palms. Sandalwood and cardamom were to be found in Southern India and pearls in the Palk Strait. There were expert divers (R.V.—XVI—75). Flowers and birds were plentiful in the the region of the Vindhya. Hamsas, they said, could easily separate milk from water with which it was mixed (A.S.—VI-219). Saffron, akshota and grapes were available in the Northern Punjab (R.V.—IV-65, 67, 69) and musk could be had from muskdeer on the Himalayas (K.S.—I-54, R.V.—IV-74). Sandal trees were supposed to be infested with serpents, specially during heat (R.V.—IV-48; X—42, XI—64, XII—32; A.S.—VII-74). Elephants were available in the forests of Assam (R.V.—IV.—83). Figures were

1. It should be remembered that the transplantation of paddy is not peculiar to Bengal. This has also been a long-standing practice in the United Provinces with regard to certain varieties of paddy.

painted on elephants (M D —I-19). Tamed elephants were bathed regularly (R V.—I-71). The elephant was regarded as an important source of royal revenue (R.V—XVI-2, 66) Megasthenes also says "Elephants are caught in great numbers by the Indians and are trained for war and are of great moment in turning the scale of victory".¹ Kālidāsa frequently refers to the fragrant temporal juice (मद) of the animal (R V —XVII-70 ; V.V.—IV-37 and 38). So says also Megasthenes, "(Spring) is the season when the male (elephant) is in heat and becomes ferocious. At this time he discharges a fatty substance through an orifice near the temples. It is also the season for females, when the corresponding passage opens."² The fondness of our Poet for elephants is evident from numerous references to this animal in his works. The wild elephant sometimes caused much mischief (A.S —I-125 and 127) He mentions also the *Ulkāmukhi* *Sṛgāla*, corresponding according to the compiler of *Viśvakosha* to the Bengali *Khyanks'iyāli* (*Vulpes Bengalensis*) which sends out flashes of light when it grinds with its teeth crabs and shells (R V.—XVI-12). The Poet frequently refers to *oshadhī* or herbs emitting rays of phosphorescent light and dispelling the darkness of the night (K.S.-I-2, 10 ; R V.—IV-75)

Love of nature and lower animals—mountains, rivers, lakes, tanks full of lotuses and lilies, mango-blossoms, numerous flowers, creepers and birds (specially peacocks) pervaded all sections of the society.

1. M A. I.—p 30.

2. Ibid—p 92.

Even kanchukis, vidushakas and female attendants could appreciate Nature's beauty (A.S.—IV and Prelude to Act VI ; and M.M.—III). Vegetable and animal life was regarded as sacred in the hermitage (R.V.—V—6, 7 and A.S.). Śākuntalā, Umā and the wife of Yaksha tend plants as if they are their children (A.S.—IV ; K.S.—V-14 ; M.D.—II-14). Similar is the treatment accorded by Śākuntalā and Umā to deer (ibid). Almost divine honour was bestowed on the cow (see the story of Nandini R.V.—I and II).

They believed in the existence of evil spirits which, Dushmanta's Kanchuki feared, persecuted the king's jester in the garret (A.S.—VI—203). The throbbing of the right eye was regarded as ominous and that of the left as auspicious by females, while the shaking of the right hand foreboded good to males (M.M.—V—33 ; V.V.—III—34 ; A.S.—I—37, V—40, VII—49, R.V.—XIV—49, R.V.—XII—90). Magical charms like rings and armlets were regarded as a protection against evil influence (A.S.—VII—104). Pururavā pretends that he has been searching मन्त्रपत्रं (charm-paper—V.V.—II—162). People had much faith in astrological predictions Mālavikā's identity is not disclosed, because a certain saintly astrologer has predicted that in order to be wedded to a worthy bridegroom she has to serve as a maidservant for a year (M.M.—V—106). A particular kind of ring was used as a cure for snake-bite (M.M.—I—10). Sacrificial water शान्तुदकं was regarded as efficacious in the cure of ailments (A.S.—III—171). Medicines cannot be properly administered unless the disease has been

accurately diagnosed—Sanskritised Prākṛit—विकारं खलु परमार्थतः अज्ञात्वा अनारम्भः प्रतिकारस्य (A.S.—III—17). Medicines were not given *gratis* to the poor by doctors (M.M.—II—12). Doctors enjoined fixed times for taking meals (M.M.—II—47). The powdered roots of Us'ira (a kind of grass) and lotus-plants were used for sunstroke (A S —III—16 and 21) Solution of sugar-candy in water was supposed to remove the effects of intoxication (M M.—III—32). Red-sandal-paste was used for bruises (M M —IV—28). Cold was regarded as efficacious in bruises—शीतक्रिया चास्यारुहः प्रशस्ता (M.M. —IV—74) Stimulants were administered in typhoid fever (R V —II—48) Hermits used ingudi oil for curing sores—व्रणविरोपणमिङ्गुदीनां तैलं (A S—IV—113). Aromatic and bitter ingredients were mixed with emetics to ward off the injurious effects of the latter (M.D—I—20 and Mallinātha's commentary) The snake-bite treatment has already been referred to (see p 438) The Vīdushaka's coming to the king and chief queen with his finger tied with the sacred thread (M. M.—IV-43) shows that the tying of the part of the body above that bitten by a viper was known in those days. Dhruvasiddhi is a specialist in snake-bites (M. M.—IV-50) There were special doctors for treating pregnant women and children (R V —III-12). Women were fond of tasting baked clay when they were with child (R V.—III—3). The desires of females during their pregnancy were scrupulously fulfilled (R.V.—III—5 and 6).

Royalty and aristocracy had pleasure-gardens and pleasure-tanks with flights of steps (R.V.—XVI-15,

46) and samudra-grihas or artificial isles and also artificial hills made resonant by the cries of peacocks (R V—XIX-37, XVI-26, M D—II-16) and bowers of Mādhavi creepers, the floors of which were paved with bejewelled stoneslabs (A S—VI-50). There were beautiful parks in a city like Ayodhyā, which were the resorts of gallants (R.V.—XVI-19). Palaces had several stories, the uppermost of which was furnished with a pigeon-cote (A S—VI—203; M D—I-39) and was used also as a watch-tower (देवदत्तेन्द्रप्रसाद) King Pururavā's palace is several stories high, has steps decorated with crystals and jewels and is designated maniharma or jewel-house (V.V.—III-17). Houses were surrounded by compound-walls (शाल —R V.—XVI—11). Sometimes a canopy gave shade to the topmost roof (R V.—XIX—39). The mansions of the rich were lofty, had painted walls and were adorned with pictures and were variegated with jewels. Roofs were decorated with crystals which reflected the stars (M D—II—1, 5). Sometimes the pictures on the walls were of elephants which had entered lotus-beds and were presented with lotus-stalks by female elephants (R V—XVI—16). Dancing peacocks with their expanded rainbow-coloured plumes on gilt and bejewelled perches (वासयष्टि) placed on crystal plates, and speaking parrots were to be found in such houses (M.D.—II—3, 18, 24; R.V—V—74, XVI—14). A tank with a set of green stone-steps, full of lotuses and swans, adjoined usually the homestead of a wealthy man (M.D.—II—15, K.S.—II—233, 44, IV—6; R.V.—I—43, IX—37, XI—12, XVI—46 etc). The Vidushaka

of Agnimitra refers to a crystal or glass-pillar (स्फटिक स्तम्भ) behind which he hides himself (M M.—IV—137). There were *dehalis* (देहली—M D—II—26) or shelves beneath door-arches on which things were kept. The gateway or torana was variegated with the colours of the rainbow (M D.—II—14).

Those who have seen the richly-carved gateways or toranas of the great stupa at Sānchi can easily realise the excellence which architecture could attain in 150 A D, at least two centuries before the Golden Age of Indian History as Rai Bahadur Sahni characterises the Gupta Period. He quotes Sir John Marshall's remarks on this period "The Gupta Age marked a re-awakening, a true 'Renaissance' of the Indian intellect, and the new intellectualism was reflected in architecture and the formative arts as much as in other spheres of knowledge and thought. Indeed it is precisely in their intellectual qualities—in their logical thought and logical beauty—that the architecture and sculpture of the Gupta age stand pre-eminent in the history of Indian art, and that they remind us in many respects of the creations of Greece 800 years earlier or of Italy a thousand years later." The Rai-Bahadur adds, "The Gupta kings were all followers of Brāhmanical Hindu faith and naturally their best efforts were directed towards the regeneration of the early Brāhmanical institutions, such as the *As'vamedha* sacrifice, the revival of the Sanskrit language and literature and the endowment of Brāhmanical religious establishments. Some of the most noteworthy foundations of this period are the brick-temples

at Bhītargāon and other places in the Cawnpore District, the Vaishnava pillar and a colossal statue of the Boar-incarnation at Eran, the Garuda standard erected by Skandagupta at Kahaon in the Gorakhpur District, the beautiful Gupta temple at Deogarh and the last not the least, the celebrated iron-pillar at Old Delhi. The Gupta kings were, however, no narrow-minded sectarians. Samudragupta¹, who took much delight in the society of learned men, showed favour to Vasubandhu, the famous Buddhist author and we possess Fa-Hian's reliable testimony to show that during the Gupta rule the Buddhists enjoyed perfect freedom of worship and full liberty to endow their sacred places. The sculptures excavated at Sārnāth include at least three Buddha images which in the inscriptions engraved on them are described as having been installed in the years 154 (473 A.D.) and 157 (A.D. 476) of the Gupta Era in the reigns of Kumāragupta (II) and Budhagupta².

There are the remains of a temple built in the Gupta Age on the hill at Sānchi. There must have been similar temples of Chandis'vara at Ujjayini—the present temple being of a much later date, but built probably on the old foundation - and of Skanda at Devagiri, described in the Meghaduta. Regarding the Sānchi temple Sir John Marshall says, "Another structure, which cannot fail to recall the classic temple of Greece, and particularly the Temple of Wingless

¹ He also allowed the Buddhists of Ceylon to found a monastery at Gayā (See p.100)

² ~~See~~ ² ~~Guide~~ ² ~~to the~~ ² ~~Buddhist~~ ² ~~Ruins of~~ ² ~~Sārnāth~~ (4th. ed)—pp 10 -11.

Victory on the Akropolis at Athens, is the little shrine a few paces to the east. It is a very unpretentious building, consisting of nothing more than a simple flat-roofed chamber with a pillared porch in front, but despite its modest size and despite the absence of that refinement and clear definition which are the key-notes of Athenian architecture, we cannot but perceive that it is permeated with essentially the same elements of logical thought and logical beauty as the earlier architecture in the west. The inherent characteristics of Greek buildings are their architectural propriety, their symmetry and proportion, the appreciation which they show of plain surfaces and the restraint in their ornament and here, in the heart of Central India, we are confronted by all these same characteristics in a Buddhist building of the 4th. century A.D., and we ask ourselves involuntarily—what is the meaning of this strange similarity, and did India borrow these ideas from Greece? The answer to these questions is that in the age of the Gupta kings to which this temple belongs, Indian art was certainly borrowing some of its ideas and motives from the west, but it is not to such borrowings or to any superficial imitation that classical traits in this building are due. The cause lies deeper and is to be sought in the fact that the Gupta age was the age of India's 'Renaissance': it was the period when the thought and genius of the people awakened to new powers and when there was an outburst of mental activity which has never since been repeated. India at this time was under-going just the same experience

that Greece had undergone eight centuries earlier and Italy underwent a thousand years later, and it is in no way remarkable therefore that her art like her thought found expression in the same intellectuality, in the same purposefulness and in the same logical definition as the arts of Greece and Italy. This little shrine, in fact, reflects in its every stone the mentality and temperament of the people and of the epoch which produced it—an epoch which was essentially creative and not imitative, and if we take the trouble to compare it with the gateways (ornamental toranas) for example ... we shall find in their different characters an eloquent index to the change which came over Indian culture during the first four centuries of the Christian era.”¹

Mr. Havell is of opinion that there were two classes of mediæval temples—sikhar or spire-crowned and flat-roofed. The former were the temples of Vishnu and the latter of Śiva.²

Painted rooms may have been referred to in सचित्राः of Kālidāsa's Meghaduta and also in Vatsabhatti's निविष्टचित्कर्मणि (see p p.40-41). Mr. Havell writes—“Apart from temple architecture the art of the Gupta period is illustrated by some of the earlier halls and chapels of the splendid abbey of Ajantā, one of the great universities of the time. The fragments of the wonderful frescoes still remaining on the walls are not only masterpieces of painting, but, both in their vivid imagination and in their realistic portrayal of con-

1. The Monuments of Sānci by Sir John Marshall p p 33-34.

2. Aryan rule in India by E. B. Havell p. 183

temporary life, they give a striking impression of the masterful creative impulses which were then stirring the mind of India. In this respect they fully confirm the evidence of contemporary Sanskrit literature and Fa Hian's graphic description of Indian life.

"The most beautiful, the most impressive work is said to be the magnificent fresco from Ajanta of the glorified Buddha returning with his beggar's bowl to his wife and child after his 'illumination'. It has been described as perhaps the noblest existing example of the art of the Gupta period, the classic age of all Indian culture. ... The art of the East and the West represents life from two wholly different points of view, for while the artist of the west is an objective realist, the Eastern artist is a subjective idealist. ... The vital characteristic of pure art is the expression of thought and not merely the expression of form. ... 'It is difficult' says Havell to argue with those who are so steeped in western academic prejudices as to treat all Hindu art as puerile and detestable, because it has chosen the most simple and obvious forms of symbolism, such as a third eye to denote spiritual consciousness—or multiplicity of arms to denote the universal attributes of divinity."¹

"As records of the religious thought of the (Gupta) period they show clearly that the Buddha then, and probably long before that time, was not only recognized by Brāhman theology as one of the ten incarnations of Vishnu, but actually worshipped as such by the

¹ The key to Indian art by N H —The Calcutta Statesman of July 17, 1927.

Buddhists themselves, though their iconic symbolism and terminology were adapted to their own physical tenets. In the noble fresco at (Ajantā) of the marriage of Prince Siddhārtha, which decorates the front of the shrine in the first monastic hall—one of a series which are within or very near to the Gupta period—the Bodhisattva is represented holding Vishnu's blue lotus-flower, and the two divine lovers, Śiva and Pārvati, watch the ceremony with benevolent interest from the heights of mount Kailāsa. Mahāyāna Buddhism is here shown to be one of the sectarian phases of the great Vaishnava movement of which all the Gupta Emperors from Chandragupta to Bālāditya were the zealous patrons. The Śaiva sculptures of Elephanta, which belong to the same artistic school, though perhaps of a somewhat later period, reveal another sectarian phase of the same movement." ¹ Here the marriage of Śiva and Pārvati resembles that of Vishnu and Lakshmi, and the head of Vishnu in the Trimurti sculpture that of the Bodhisattva in the Ajantā frescoes "Thus," continues Mr. Havell, "the sculptors and painters of the Gupta age have left to posterity a record of the synthesis of Indian thought The psychology of Indian history can never be understood by treating Brāhmanism, Buddhism and Jainism as water-tight compartments, wholly independent of each other... nor is it possible in this way to understand the tolerance shown by one sect towards another." ²

Royal installation (R.V—XVII), marriage (K.S.

1. Havell's *Aryan Rule in India* p.p 183—84

2. *Ibid*—p.p.—184—85

—VII), and other ceremonies were celebrated with proper religious rites. They were performed at times fixed with great care. The disciple of Kanva watches the last hours of the night for the auspicious juncture (A.S.—IV—32). Sacrifices like the As'vamedha were performed with due pomp. Animal sacrifices were revived with the accession of the Guptas to imperial sovereignty (R V —XVI—39) Kālidāsa makes Dilipa celebrate ninety-nine As'vamedhas, Raghu Vis'vajit and Daśaratha, Rāma and Atithi As'vamedha sacrifices. In several inscriptions Samudragupta is lauded for his reviving the As'vamedha sacrifice. One of the gold medals struck by Samudragupta to celebrate the event with a representation of the horse and the sacrificial altar is in the British Museum, and the carved stone-horse with the name of the king engraved on its neck in the Lucknow Museum is believed to be the memorial of the sacrifice. Sacrifices were offered on the banks of rivers (R.V.—XVI—21,35). The central part of the altar (वेदी) was narrower than the two ends (K S.—I—39).

Pilgrimage was encouraged. During Kanva's absence on a pilgrimage for averting an evil which might befall S'akuntalā, Dushmanta married her. Brāhmans and specially ascetics were highly respected and religious austerities including those enjoined by Yoga Philosophy greatly esteemed. Śūdras were not however allowed to practise the religious rites and austerities of the Brāhmans (R V —XV—51). Even kings retired to the forest in their old age and devoted themselves to religious contemplation. The s'raddha of a

Kshatriya was performed on the expiry of ten days after his death (R V—VIII—73). It was a high praise for a king like Dushmanta according to Śārngarava and the priest that he made every varna or caste conform to its prescribed duties and every individual observe the rules of the four āśramas, Brahmacharyya, Garhastya, Vānaprastha and Bhāikshya in the four periods of his life (A S—V—37, 42). Sītā after her banishment asks Lakshmana to tell Rāma that the duty of a king as prescribed by Manu is to regulate the four varnas and four āśramas (R.V.—XIV—67). So Rāmachandra after banishing Sītā devotes the whole of his attention to the supervision of Varnārama (R V—XIV—85).

From the works of Kālidāsa it appears that beauty, pleasure and conformity to Brāhmanical rites and customs were regarded as the highest ends of human existence in his age. Though self-control was exhorted, it was not practised by the majority and was confined to the hermitage. Dushmanta, the ideal monarch, is carried away by the impulse of the moment and wants to make Śākuntalā his wife, though her guardian is absent and though he has many queens. But conformity to the externals of religion and social decorum—his regarding Śākuntalā as another's wife—prevents him from accepting her as a queen, when she presents herself before him at Hastināpura, though he is ravished by her beauty.

Things which contribute to the pleasures of the senses and articles of luxury were abundant in this age—good roads and bridges, comfortable and beauti-

ful lofty lime-washed houses with charming female figures on columns, contrivances for cooling rooms with cold sprays in summer, chairs with cane-seats, gilt mirrors, fine clothes, and ornaments made of gold and jewels, umbrellas, swings, gardens adorned with various flowers, tanks full of lotuses, music, painting dramatic representation, sandal-paste, musk and other incenses, horses, elephants and chariots as conveyances, toothsome delicacies and other luxuries of townlife. Drinking of wine was not discouraged. Even a queen like Iravati would intoxicate herself with wine. Sexual morality among townsmen was not of a high order. The Poet introduces sensual imagery even when it is not at all necessary, (*e g* R.V—XI—52). Wanton women were not rare. Girls roamed at night in search of lovers, as male gallants did for their sweet-hearts. The Poet refers to the employment of prostitutes as dancers in the temple of Mahākāla in his Meghaduta and in the palace of Dilīpa on the birth of his son in the Raghuvamśam. Though much of the sensuality of some passages of Kālidāsa's works may be attributed to the literary convention of the age which required polished writers to follow the Kāmasāstra of Vatsyāna in their portraiture of the sensuous aspects of Man and Nature, yet it appears that inspite of strict injunctions regarding chastity and of the warnings of the evil consequences of sensual indulgence (R V—XVIII—14; XIX—48 and 49) sensuality was not much discouraged in the society of the rich and fashionable.

Diplomacy including the employment of spies or in short the art of politics is described in detail in the

seventeenth canto of the Raghuvams'ām. Conclusion of peace with the enemy, bribing them, sowing dissension among them, and waging war with them were the four politic means of the sovereign

Refinement of manners was an important characteristic of this age and was noticeable specially in the king. Agnimitra, Dushmanta and Pururavas do not lose their temper even under great provocation

The bustle of townlife in the long run palled on a noble and sensitive mind and made it long for the peace and happiness of the hermitage. It is we believe not Sārngarava but the Poet who speaks through him when he says to his friend S'āradvata—जनाकीर्णं [मनेऽ
हुतबह्वरीतं गृहमिव (A S—V—37) (This populous town Hastinapura and this palace of Dushmanta appear to me to be a house surrounded by fire).

Though immersed in worldly pleasures and overwhelmed by the temptations of the senses and listening to the cuckoo's counsel—न पुनरेति गतं चतुरं वयः (Enjoy yourself, for youth once gone shall not return—(R.V.—IX—47), the soul did not die,—it was alive and realised at lucid intervals the harmfulness of the fondness for the chase, gambling, wine-drinking and sexual indulgence (R.V.—IX—7) and became awake to its noble calling, viz., living the life of the spirit—the highest end of human life. This is the lesson taught in the Kumārasambhavam by Śiva's not being attainable by the charms of Umā, and by sensual allurements as symbolised by Kāma, Rati and Vasanta, but by Umā's austerities. This moral is also inculcated by the retirement of the sovereigns of the Raghu Dynasty

from the world and their living the life of ascetics in their old age, and by Kanva's suggesting to Sakuntalā that she and her husband should come back to the hermitage in their old age, for the attainment of salvation (A S.—IV-141) and even by Pururavā's decision to live the life of a hermit, if Urvas'ī has to go back to Paradise (V.V—V—102).

Kālidāsa, the champion of Brāhmanism, does not mention explicitly either Buddha or his religion in his works. We know, however, that Buddhism, though in a state of decline in his time, was still not a negligible factor. Mr. Cowell in his introduction to his *Buddha-charita* says, "We can prove that Kālidāsa was not insensible to Buddhist influences, for in the twelfth book of the *Raghuvams'a* (Ś'loka 21), we have a remarkable trace of Buddhism in the description of Rāma's journey in the forest—'He every now and then fell asleep on S'ītā's lap, resting under a tree whose shadow was motionless through his divine power'. This well-known miracle of Buddha's childhood does not occur in *As'vaghosha*, but it is given in the *Lalitā-Vistara* (Ch. XI)" The verse referred to is—

प्रभावस्तम्भितच्छायमाश्रित स वनस्पतिम्,
कदाचिदङ्गे सीताया शिरोऽपि किञ्चिदिवधमात् ।

(একদা তরুর তলে রাম বসুবর
ঈষৎ শ্রমেতে বেন করিলা শয়ন,
বাধি শির প্রেয়সীর অঙ্কে উপর,
অচলা করিয়া ছায়া প্রভাবে আশ্রন)

N. D.

Though Kālidāsa alludes to Mathurā and Vrindāvana and mentions the taking of the jewel by the King of

Súrasena from the head of Kāliyanāga of the river Yamunā and even uses the name Krishna as a synonym of Vishnu and refers to the dancing peacocks near the hill Govardhana (R V.—I—49 to 51), yet he is silent about the legends of the amours of Krishna with which these are at present associated. This is significant. It may however be said that the Poet does not do so for avoiding anachronism. He has been dealing with the incidents of the Tretā Yuga and not with those of the Dvāpara Yuga in which Krishna flourished. Still if the places had become as famous as they were later on for their association with Krishna and Rādhā and other Gopinis, means would not have been wanting to this master of the literary art for mentioning them. We know that the legend of the war between Krishna and Kamsa is very old (see p. 303). The Poet himself refers in the song of the second herald to the story of Krishna's taking away his future wife Rukmini by force (M M — Act V = 14). Further there is a reference to Krishna in the line *वह्नेर्देव स्फुरितरुचिना गोपवेशस्य विष्णोः* (M.D — I-15, — as the dark body of Vishnu or Krishna, who has put on the dress of a cowherd, looks bright and beautiful with the variegated peacock-feathers on his head, so the dark cloud looks when it is fringed with the magnificent colours of the rainbow)

The amours of Śiva and Pārvati described in the eighth canto of *Kumārasambhavam* imply on the one hand the interaction of Prakṛiti and Puruṣa¹ (K S —

¹ Of course this is not strictly the Sāṃkhya doctrine in which "Puruṣa" means individual souls.

II—7 and 13) or Nature and the Universal Soul and on the other hand of Jivātmā and Paramātmā or the individual and Universal souls, which preluded the Rādhā-kṛṣṇa cult of a later age.

Though Kālikādevi looking like a blue cloud and having human skulls as ornaments is mentioned as following the sixteen Mātrikās in the marriage-procession of Ś'iva (K.S.—VII—39) and though the Poet's name signifies that he is 'a devoted servant of Kālī,' yet the worship of the goddess is not referred to in his works. It appears that Kālī-worship became popular in a later age, when the Tantras were composed.

The gods generally worshipped were Ś'iva, Viṣṇu, Brahmā, Pārvatī, Lakṣmī, Kārtikeya, Indra, Varuṇa, Sun and Moon. Pururavā, Apsarās and sages are sun-worshippers (V.V.—I-1 and IV-4; K.S.—VIII-41). Pururavā prays also to and his queen worships the Moon (V.V.—III—27 and 84). Some of the gods like Ś'iva, Pārvatī, Kārtikeya and Kuvera were supposed to have their abodes on the Himālayas. Though respect was paid to all gods, yet there was one god, who was one's Ishtadevatā, the god most cherished, as Mahes'vara or Ś'iva was of our Poet. Learned men like him could realise that though different men worship different Ishtadevatās, all worship leads to the same goal. So though Ś'iva was the Poet's Ishtadevatā, he was regarded as one of the three aspects of the Supreme Being and not superior to either Brahmā or Viṣṇu—the three being really one. So there is intrinsic similarity between his hymns to Ś'iva at the beginning of several of his works and in the sixth canto of Kumārasambhava (15 to 24) and those

addressed to Brahmā (K S.—II—4 to 15) and to Vishnu (B.V.—X—15 to 32). No hymn to the Great God surpasses in its religious ardour and elevation the invocation of the lesser gods to Vishnu for the suppression of Ravana, the incarnation of the sin and misery of the world, of which we give only a few extracts, though the whole is worth study—

ममो विश्वसृजे पूर्व्वं विश्वं तदनु बिभ्रते ।
अथ विश्वस्य संहर्षे तुभ्यं शेषा स्थितात्मने ॥

... ..
सर्व्वज्ञस्त्वमवि त सर्व्वयोनिस्त्वमात्मभूः ।
सर्व्वप्रसुरनीशस्त्वमेकस्त्वं सर्व्वरूपभाक् ॥

... ..
भजस्य गृह्णतो जन्म निरीहस्य हतद्विषः ।
स्वपतो जागरूकस्य याथार्थ्यं वेदकस्तव ॥

... ..
बहुधापपागमैर्भिन्नाः पन्थान सिद्धिहेतवः ।
त्वयेऽव निपतन्तप्रोधा जाह्नवीया इवार्णवे ॥
त्वयावेक्षितचित्तानां त्वत्समर्पितकर्मणाम् ।
गतिस्त्वं वीतरागणामभूय सच्चिद्वृत्तये ॥

... ..
ढदधेरिव रत्नानि तेजोसीव दिवस्वतः ।
स्तुतिभगो व्रततिरिच्यन्ते दूराणि चरितानि ते ॥
अनवाप्तमवाप्तव्यं न ते किञ्चन विचिंते ।
लोकानुग्रह एवैको हेतुस्ते जन्मकर्मणो ॥
महिमानं यदुत्कीर्त्तय तव संह्रियते वचः ।
भूमेण तदक्षयं वा न मुष्णनामियत्तया ॥

(B.V.—X—16, 20, 24, 26, 27, 30-32).

(স্বপন করিয়া বিশ্ব করিছ পালন ;
অকোণ্ডালপুনঃ প্রভু করিছ সংহার ;
হৃষ্ট, হৃষিক্তি, প্রেমের অখণ্ড কারণ,
ত্রিগুণে অসীম তোমা করি নমস্কার ।

... ..

সর্বজ্ঞানময় তুমি, অজ্ঞাত সবার,
বিশ্বের ঈশ্বর, ঈদৃ অনৌপ আগনি ,
এক হ'য়ে সর্বরূপ স্বরূপ তোমার,
তুমি হে জগতযোনি, স্বয়ং অযোনি ।

... ..

অবতার-রূপে, অজ, জনম তোমার,
নিরীহ হইয়া অরি করিছ সংহার,
যোগে নিমগন, তবু সদা জাগরিত,
কে জানে তোমার তবু জানের অতীত ?

... ..

জাহ্নবীর শত শত প্রবাহ যেমতি,
ভিন্ন পথে বহি শেষে গণে পারাবার,
নানা শাস্ত্রে নানারূপ সাধন-পদ্ধতি
আসে তথা ভিন্ন পথে চরণে তোমার ।

বিশ্ব-বিসাগ-মতি যেই বত্তিগণ
যোগবলে নিজ চিত্ত নিবেশি তোমার,
সর্ববন্দ্য তবপ্রতি করে সমর্পণ,
মোক্শগতি পায় তারা তোমারি কপার ।

... ..

বাক্য-মন-অগোচর চরিত তোমার,
 কার সাধ্য স্তুতি-বাক্যে করিবে প্রচার ?
 কে বর্ণিবে কত জ্যোতিঃ ধরেন ভাস্কর,
 কে জানে কতই রত্ন ধরে রত্নাকর ?
 কি আছে অলঙ্ক কিম্বা অপ্রাপ্য তোমার ?
 নিত্য পরিপূর্ণ, প্রভু বিশ্বের আধার ,
 জনম করম তব কবিছ গ্রহণ
 কেবল লোকের হিত করিতে সাধন ।
 অসীম মহিমা তব করিতে কীর্তন,
 অক্ষয় গায়ক, কান্ত হয় শ্রমভরে ;
 কুরায় সঙ্গীত-শোভা, না চলে বচন,
 অনন্ত তোমার গুণ কে বর্ণিতে পারে ?)—N D

(Hail they cried

Threefold yet One, who first didst all things frame,
 Upholdest now and wilt at last destroy !

.. . . .

... .. All unknown,
 All-knowing ; womb of all things, sprung from none,
 Supreme, Thou know'st no ruler, one yet manifold !

... ..

... .. Unborn, yet taking flesh ;
 Not seeking triumph, thou dost smite thy foes,
 Thou sleep'st, yet watchest ever : who can tell
 Thy being's truth ?

.. . . .

... .. The ways of Bliss,
 Diversely shown and taught, all lead to Thee,
 As Ganges's parted streams seek ocean's breast,

Who fix their hearts on Thee, and trust to thee,
All working, free from lust,—these find in Thee
That happy way which none need travel more.

Yet as Ocean far

Outshines the gems he hides as o'er his rays
The sun shines glorious, so Thy greatness, Lord,
Transcends our halting praise! Nor want hast thou
Nor aught allures thee. Birth thou tak'st and Toil,
That through the worlds salvation may be wrought!
Here cease we from Thy praise, exhausted weak;
Thou art exhaustless, boundless spreads Thy might!

—P.D.L.J. .



Conclusion.

*"Where find a Soul that does not thrill
In Kālidāsa's verse to meet
The smooth, inevitable lines
Like blossom-clusters, honey-sweet?"*¹

Two things are necessary for the production of a genuine artistic masterpiece—genius and favourable surroundings, the absence of either of which proves a serious handicap. The age of Pericles in Athens, that of Augustus in Italy, that of Elizabeth in England and that of the Guptas in Northern India, were beyond doubt congenial environments, on account of the accession of wealth, of glory incident to territorial or colonial expansion and famous victories, of preparedness of material (in the present case of language), of readiness of patronage and above all, of a new relish for life. In India as in England, there was an additional and a potent factor in the shape of religion. The relentless persecution of the Protestants by Mary in England, and the suppression of several important sacrifices like Asvamedha by the Buddhist sovereigns in India, though not capable of destroying either Protestantism or Brahmanism, were yet effective in checking their zealous manifestation. With the death of Mary and the accession of Elizabeth in

ngland and with the ascendancy of the Gupta Emperors and their subjection of non-Hindu potentates in Northern India, the new Protestantism in one case and the new Brāhmanism in the other permeated more or less all the strata of society, and writers rose as champions of the creed which had obtained a fresh lease of vigorous life. Kālidāsa's works bear indubitable testimony to the fact that they were composed during the ascendancy of Varnāśramadharmā and of its royal patrons, and at a time when Sciences and Arts, Philosophy and Literature had attained a high degree of development and when the people wanted to make the most of their material resources

We have so long proceeded on the assumption that Kālidāsa was born about 385 A.D., that he in accordance with the poetic convention of his time composed the lyric Ritusambhāra in the region of the Vindhya¹, when he was, say, eighteen years old, that

1. Malwa, Kashmīr and Bengal have been contending with one another for the honour of being regarded as the birth-place of Kālidāsa. Recently Professor L. D. Kalla of St. Stephen's College, Delhi, has fixed upon Māyāgram in Kashmīr as the place of his birth. His inference is based chiefly on—(1) The Pratyabhijñāna Philosophy of Kashmīr, which he finds in almost all the works of the Poet. The Professor even believes that Abhijñāna-Sakuntalam is an allegory of this system of Philosophy. Dushmanta according to him is Śiva (God) and Śakuntalā his Śakti (Energy). The individual soul or jīva, within which Śiva limits himself, forgets temporarily his Śakti and cannot recognise her without the aid of some potent means. So Dushmanta forgets Sakuntalā for the time being and recollects her by means of the signet-ring and becomes reunited with her. (2) कुम्भोदरं नाम निकुम्भसिद्धं (R. V —II-35)-in connexion

he presented himself at the court of Chandragupta II surnamed Vikramāditya (380—415) about 405, when he was in his twentieth year, that he remained on the best of terms with him till the end of his reign and that he finished under his auspices his *Mālavikāgnimitram*, began his epic *Kumārasambhavam*, and his drama *Vikramorvasī*, both of which show the unrestrained love and ardour of a youthful temperament in the closing years of his reign. *Kumārasambhavam* or the epic dealing with the birth of the Kumāra or the Kārtikeya, the god of war and the ally of Mahendra, refers to the birth of Chandragupta II's son Kumāragupta I (415—455) who was styled Mahendraditya. Chandragupta II is introduced in the *Raghuvamśam* in the persons of Raghu and the Emperor of Magadha, Kumāragupta in those of Aja, the king of Avanti and Kusā, and his son Skandagupta in that of Atithi. *Vikramorvasī* has two meanings—(1) the nymph *Urvasī* won from the demon *Kesī* by the *vikrama* or valour of the king *Pururavas* and (2) the love between the king *Vikrama* (abbreviation of *Vikra-*

with the illusion created by Surabhi's daughter to test Dilipa's devotion refers according to the Professor to the Kāshmiran legend of Nīlambha, a powerful and righteous Pisācha. (3) The *Apsara-stīrtha* (A.S.—VII—159), the *Saptarshitīrtha* (K.S.—I—16), the *Brāhmam Saras* (R.V.—XIII-60), the *Somatīrtha* (A.S.—I—74), the *Vasīshthāsrama* (R V—I and II) and several other sacred places have been identified by him as situated in Kāshmir. *Kaśyapa* is said to be the founder of Kāshmir and his *Asrama* (A.S.—VII) naturally associated by the Professor in this province.

It is just possible that the Poet became acquainted with these legends and the philosophical doctrine

māditya) and the nymph Urvasī. The fifth act of Vikramorvasī which describes the inauguration of A'yus as Yuvarāja or heir-apparent distinctly refers to a similar ceremony, which must have been performed during the latter part of the reign of Chandragupta II. The first Vaitālika or herald says that A'yus who is called kumāra or prince is the worthy son of Pururavas (Chandragupta II surnamed Vikramāditya) noted for his vikrama or valour, as Pururavas is of Budha (Samudragupta), and as Budha is of Chandra or Moon (Chandragupta I). Then Nārada says that Pururavā's selection of his son as his heir-apparent reminds him of the investiture by Indra of Kumāra or Kārtikeya as the general of the celestial army. Dr. Keith says that the introduction of A'yus has spoiled the beauty of the last act of Vikramorvasī.¹ Kālidāsa has done it deliberately to honour his patron Kumāragupta. Similarly the Poet describes in detail the coronation of Skandagupta under the semblance of the installation of Atithi after his father Kumāragupta's death (R.V.-XVII-8 to 37).

in the course of his pilgrimage. His birthplace does not much matter, as the Professor says, "His (Kālidāsa's) literary career began and ended outside Kāshmir Kālidāsa left his home in Kāshmir for good by sheer necessity or spirit of enterprise and won his fame outside Kāshmir." But we cannot agree with the Professor when he says that "all his (the Poet's) learning was derived from Kāshmir". Does the Professor want to suggest that one's knowledge is solely or mainly derived from the books one reads during one's student-life? (See also Chapter IV).

I. "The incident of the boy A'yus is forced and the ending of the of the drama ineffective and flat"—S. D., p. 156

That gratitude was one of the most eminent characteristics is proved by his sincere affection and regard for his patron Chandragupta II. Even after his death, the Poet bestows on him some of the finest verses ever composed, by him—असौ शरणम् पुष्पपुराङ्गना-
नाम् (see p. 85). The first epithet with which the Poet introduces his Imperial Patron is 'असौ शरणम् शरणोन्मुखानां'—'the (great) Refuge of all seeking protection'. We see the poor and helpless Bard, who has written his *Ritusamhāra* according to the convention of the age, present himself as a suppliant at the brilliant court of Chandragupta at Ujjayini with verses made specially in his honour; and we behold also the gracious Emperor receive with ardent cordiality and promise of life-long patronage the hitherto-neglected Poet, whose verses, composed later on under the auspices of him and his successors, would contribute more than their achievements recorded in brick and stone to their immortality.

Kalidāsa continued as a court-poet during the whole of the reign of Kumāragupta and finished *Kumārasambhavam* up to its eighth canto, the remaining portion of *Vikramorvasī* and his touching lyric *Meghadūtam* and began his celebrated epic, *Raghuvamśam* and his best drama *Abhijñāna-Sākuntalam*, both the works of his mature genius.

Skandagupta (455—470) the conqueror of the Pushyamitras and the repeller of the Huns, who was also surnamed *Vikramāditya* and *Kramāditya*, according to the old Poet, whose fame had spread over the whole of his empire, the same respect and favour

as had been done by his father and grandfather, the glory of whose courts had been enhanced by his genius. The Poet finished his *Sākuntalā*, which was enacted before the court of the second Vikramāditya as is borne out by the introduction of the famous play (see pp. 3 and 326).

The Poet realised that with his advancing years his powers were declining and so he finished his *Raghuvams'am* and *Kumārasambhavam* in hot haste. The reason why he at first wrote only the first eight cantos of the latter and did not finish it, might be that he himself was disgusted with its prolixity or adverse criticism, or more probably because he wanted to begin his more important works. It is also probable that he employed for its completion on account of his illness, which terminated in his death, another poet who worked under his supervision. Though the last nine cantos of *Kumārasambhava* evince inferior workmanship, still they form an essential part of the epic poem, since they deal with the birth of the Kumāra and his succesful war with demon Tāraka, the enemy of Indra, for which the war-god has been born. The fact that *Raghuvams'am* ends abruptly with the death of the licentious King Agnivarna of the Raghu line renders probable the supposition that the Poet had been overtaken by a fatal illness, before he could finish his epic master-piece. He died about 460 A.D. in his seventyfifth year, as there is no reference in his works to any memorable event after that date. The desire most cherished by the great Poet in the last years of his life has been expressed

in the last verse of his Abhijnāna-Sākuntalam—
प्रवर्ततां आत्मभूः (see p. 363). "Let kings strive for
their subjects' well-being, let the cultured be the
patrons of learning, and let the Almighty Self-existent
Śiva by preventing my rebirth enable me to attain
salvation." It appears that the Poet now settled
comfortably in life like Shakespeare after his return
to Stratford simply desired that his works might be
welcomed by the learned and that the Great God
might help him in the attainment of emancipation—
the highest end of human existence. But the conclud-
ing lines of Vikramorvasī composed much earlier
like the twenty-ninth verse of the sixth canto of
Raghuvamśam refer to the inherent antagonism
between learning and wealth and indicate that
Kālidāsa felt for sometime at least the keenness of
poverty, though it might be the "source of human
art and great inspirer of the poet's song".¹

Mr Ryder thus concludes his sketch of the Poet's
character—"His nature was one of singular balance,
equally at home in a splendid court and on a lonely
mountain, with men of high and of low degree. Such
men are never fully appreciated during life. They
continue to grow after they are dead".²

That his fame was firmly established by A. D. 473
is proved by Vatsabhatti's inscription of that date;
and that it began to grow with the passing of time
is established by the Ayhole inscription of 634 A.D.,

by Bānabhatta's eulogy on him in his life of Harshavardhana (pp. 36 and 470) and by other testimonies.

The different readings of several passages of his works and the different recensions of Meghadutam, Vikramorvas'ī and Abhijnana-Sākuntalam prove their revision by the Poet during his life-time and also their interpolation after his death. The four principal recensions (Bengali, Devanāgri, Kāshmiri and South Indian) of Sākuntalā are due according to Dr. Keith to the great popularity of the play¹.

It is very difficult to determine from his works all the details of his life, but regarding some of them we are almost certain. That the centre of his activities was Ujjayini or some place near it, and that he was one of the ornaments of the court of Chandragupta II, surnamed Vikramāditya, who established it at Ujjayini after his conquest of Malwa and Surashtra, are evident from his Ritusamhāra, Meghaduta and other works. His works also establish the fact that he was well-versed in the Rāmāyana, Mahābhārata and Purānas and the extant Kāvya and Nātakas, for example, those of Asvaghosha and Bhāsa and in Grammars and treatises on Rhetoric and Prosody. He knew very well Vātsāyana's Kāmasūtras. It is difficult to say anything definitely about his moral character from the erotic passages in his works, because we do not know to what extent they may be attributed to the rules laid down in this treatise and the poetic custom of his time. The remarks of Mr. Saintsbury on Shakespeare's character may be applied

to Kalidāsa with some qualification, "The ugly and artistically unmanageable situation of the husband who trades in his wife's honour simply does not occur in all the wide licence and variety of Shakespeare's forty plays. He is in his own sense liberal as the most easy-going demand, *but he never mixes vice and virtue*"¹.

Kalidāsa's knowledge of Indian Geography displayed in the description of the Himālayas in his Kumārasambhavam, of Central India and the Himālayas in his Meghadutam, and of almost the whole of India in connexion with his narration of Rāma's return to his capital from Ceylon and of Raghu's conquests in his Raghuvamśam excites our admiration. It is probable that it was due to his extensive travels for his pilgrimage to sacred places in course of which he was able to observe accurately man and nature, and also to the accounts given to him by the soldiers, who accompanied Samudragupta and Chandragupta II in their famous expeditions. He was familiar with the three capitals of the Gupta Emperors—Ujjayini, Sāketa or Ayodhyā and Kusumapura or Pātaliputra situated on the junction of the Ganges and the boisterous Sona (R. V.—VII—36). He was well-acquainted besides the towns of Mālwa such as Vidiśa (Bhilsā) and Dasapura (Mandasor), with Prayāga (R. V.—XIII—58), the capital of Anga (Bhagalpur—R. V.—VI—27), Mahishmati (Mādhātā) on the Narmadā (R. V.—VI—43), Sūrasena or Mathurā, Vrindāvanā (R. V.—VI—183).

—45 to 51), the capital of Kēṅginga (R.V.—VI—53 to 57), Uragapura (the capital of the Pandyas—Trichinopoly—Uraiyur—R.V.—VI—59) and Gokarna (R.V.—VIII—33) on the sea near Goa celebrated for the temple of Mahes'vara. But he is 'silent' in his works about one of the most important and ancient cities of Northern India—namely Kāsī or Varanasi. "At the beginning of the historical period, the kingdom of Kāsī lost its independence and was annexed by Kosala"¹. "Its capital later on became the scene of Buddha's earliest public preaching and one of the most sacred spots in Buddhist church-history"². It has acquired the name of Varanasi because it stands on the junction of the Varunā and Asi with the Ganges. In the seventh century A.D. Sankarācharyya made it the centre of Sāiva religion. When H. Sang visited the place sometime after, he found here both Hinduism and Buddhism claiming a large number of adherents. Kālidāsa's silence regarding Benares is to be ascribed to the same reason which led him to omit Sanchi, though he mentions Vidisī situated very close to it (See p. 159). He, however, mentions Queen Ausīnari as Kāsīrājadhīrā or the daughter of the king of Kāsī (V.V.—II—2).

The Poet's extensive travels and his life at the courts of emperors acquainted him with what would add to the comforts of life. The house of an aristocrat according to him should resemble in the main those at Alakā, the capital of the God of Wealth. It should have several stories with mosaic floors, painted walls

1 and 2—E. H. I—p. 31.

and a variegated torana or gateway. In summer the rooms should be cooled by artificial fountains and some of the rooms should be surrounded by water. A tank full of lotuses with steps of coloured stone should adjoin it. In the compound of the house there should be a pleasure-hill surrounded by plantain-trees and an arbour containing among others the red Asoka, Vakula, Sahakara, Madhavi, Kuruvaka and other flower-plants. Tame dancing peacocks, speaking parrots, pictures, crystals hanging from the ceiling cloth, music and beautiful inmates should add to the amenities of the mansion (M.D.—II—1 to 20, see also p. 460—1).

It would be strange if a genius like Kālidāsa would not assimilate during his prolonged residence at Ujjayini something of Astronomy and Astrology for which the city had been famous from the earliest times. He knew that Day and Night succeed each other in accordance with the rotation of the Earth round its axis (passing through the Poles)—मेरोहपान्तेष्विव वर्त्तमान-मनमोनयसंसकमहस्त्रियमम् (K.S.—VII—79), that the Moon when joined by the brilliant and beautiful star Chitra (Spica Virginis) on Chaitra Purnimā at the end of the Winter and at the approach of Spring looks beautiful—हिमनिर्मुक्तयोर्योगे चित्ताचन्द्रमसोरिव (R.V.—I—46); and that the heat of the Sun decreases when it proceeds south after the summer solstice (about the 22nd June)—दिशि मन्दायते, तेजो दक्षिणस्यां रवेरपि (R.V.—IV—49). Dakṣhināyana or the Sun's apparent progress towards the south is also referred to in R.V.—VIII-33. He knew that heat and consequently evaporation begin to increase, when the Sun proceeds north after the winter solstice (about the 22nd

December)—तत्रः प्रत्ये कौवेरी भास्वान्.....उक्ते.....उक्तेष्वप्यु
 स्तान् उद्धरिष्यन् (R.V.—IV-66) ; that the months of Chaitra
 and Vaisākha (from the middle of March to that of
 May—Spring) being introduced by the (apparent)
 motion of the Sun, look beautiful—रेवतुर्गतिवशात् प्रवर्त्तिनौ
 भास्करस्य मङ्गलाववाविन् (R.V.—XI—7); that the brilliance
 of the Moon increases and that of the Sun decreases at
 the time of pārvana (Opposition) at evening—दिवात्तये
 पार्वणौ शशिदिवाकराविव (R.V.—XI—82), that the Sun
 proceeds south in the course of his residence in the signs
 of the zodiac corresponding to the rainy season, after
 the Summer Solstice—दक्षिणां दिशामृक्षेषु वार्षिकेणिव भास्करः
 (R.V.—XII—25), that the ice of the Himalayas
 thaws, when the Sun leaving the side of the Equator,
 which is marked by or associated with Agastya
 (Canopus)—अगस्त्यविह्वलयनात् (R.V.—XVI—44—or from
 the point of the Ecliptic which is furthest south from
 the Equator)—proceeds northwards after the Winter
 Solstice, that when the star Agastya (Canopus) rises
 (in Autumn, on the 17th or 18th of Bhādra), turbid
 water becomes clear—तस्याविलम्बः परिशुद्धिहेतोर्भौमीमुनेः
 (R.V.—XIII—36), that the king should set out on
 expeditions when the star Agastya rises (at the be-
 ginning of Autumn) and turbid water becomes clear—
 प्रसृतोऽप्यलम्बः कुम्भयोनेर्महौजसः (R.V.—IV—21), that the
 Moon looks beautiful, when it is near the star
 Vaisākha (of the 16th Lunar Asterism—in April and
 May—Spring—V.V—I—52), that the Moon looks
 exceedingly beautiful, when it is near the star Rohini
 (Aldebaran)—रोहिणीसंयोगेन अधिकं शोभते भगवान् मृगशालाञ्छनः
 (Sanskritised Prākṛit—V.V—III—74); that on the

expiry of the Parva or Amāvasyā the Moon comes away from the Sun, i.e., after Conjunction the Moon proceeds towards Opposition—**पञ्चातये सोम इवोष्णरश्मेः** (R.V.—VII—33), that the Eclipse of the Moon occurs only on Parva days (Purnimā—Full Moon—Opposition)—**अपर्वणि ग्रहकलुषेन्दुमण्डला विभावरी कथय कथं भविष्यति** (M M — IV—174); that (when the Sun is) below the horizon (**लोकालोक पर्वत , चक्रवाल**), there is darkness, and above light—**प्रकाशश्चाप्रकाशश्च लोकालोक इवाचलः** (R V.—I—68), that autumnal nights are brightened by the Polar Star (**ध्रुव**) and the shining stars that follow it (R V —XVII —35), that the Moon looks beautiful when conjoined with Budha (Mercury) and Bṛhaspati (Jupiter—R.V.—XIII—76), that the Punarvasus (two stars of the fifth or seventh Lunar Mansion) look very beautiful, to which the Poet compares Rāma and Lakshmana (R V. —XI—36); and that the Sun appears to rest or be motionless for a while at midday (**तिष्ठतेऽक्षमधिपति-चर्योतिषां वयोममधेय—V.V.—II—13**)

The Poet was also versed in Astrology (**फलित ज्योतिष**). He knew that when one sets out on an expedition, one takes care to avoid the direction occupied by Śukra (Venus)—because even a formidable monarch is likely to be worsted, if he does not do so—**पुरः शुक्रमिव प्रयाणे** (K.S.—III—43), and that marriage-rites should begin on a day in the bright fortnight (lit, during the growth of the king of herbs) rendered auspicious by the presence of Yāmītra (from Greek diametron)—**यम्यैषधीनामधिपस्य वृद्धौ, त्रिथौ च यामित्रगुणान्वितायाः** (K.S.—VII —22). There is Yāmītrābedha, when a pāpagraha or a **पापग्रहः** (पापग्रहः) (Mars (मङ्गल), Saturn (शनि) etc., is

at the seventh position from the sign of the zodiac occupied by the Moon at the time of marriage. Yāmitrābedha becomes auspicious for marriage in exceptional circumstances. The Poet was aware that the toilet of the bride should commence at the moment which is presided over by the star Anurādhā (D. Scorpionis) and at which the Moon joins Uttarāfālgunī (B. Leonis)—मैत्रे मुहूर्ते शशलाञ्छनेन योगं गतासुत्तरफल्गुनीषु (K.S. —VII—6) 'Maitra' means Anurādhā (the 17th Star in the Zodiac). It is so called because its presiding deity is Mitra or the Sun. Maitra muhurta is the third muhurta from the rise of the Sun *ie.*, 96 minutes after sun-rise, a muhurta being a period of 48 minutes. He was not ignorant of the fact that the most auspicious moment of one's birth is when five planets occupy the highest positions in the sky—the apexes of their orbits, and are at the maximum distance from the Sun—ग्रहैस्ततः पञ्चभिर्बृहत्संशयैरसूर्ययोगैः सूचितभाग्यसम्पदम् (R.V. —III—33), the term uchcha being derived, according to European Scholars, from *L aus=apex*, that the moment (two dandas or 48 minutes before sunrise) presided over by Brahmā is auspicious for birth (R.V. —V—36), and that the retrograde motion of Mars (मङ्गल) in any sign of the zodiac (*e.g.*, Ares) is unfavourable—यावदङ्गारको राशिमिव सा अनुवक्त्रम् न करोति (Sanskritised Prākṛit—M.M.—III—174)—“Lest Irāvati should return like the planet Mars”, which when it turns back towards you is more unfavourable than when it has turned back from you ”¹

He was not ignorant of the science of Physics. He

believed in the intimate connexion between the cause and effect—

उदेति पूर्वं कुसुमं, ततः फलं ; धनोदयः प्राक्, तदनन्तरं पय ।

निमित्तनैमित्तिकप्रोरयं क्रमस्तव प्रसादस्य पुरुषस्य सम्बद्ध ॥

—A.V—VII—154.

(First appears the flower, then the fruit, first the rising of the cloud, then the rain, this is always the order of the cause and effect, but prosperity precedes the blessings of gods like you). He knew that the Moon is lighted by the rays of the Sun (R.V.—III—22), that rain-bearing clouds are produced by the evaporation of water by the sun's rays (K.S.—IV—44; B.V.—XIII—4, XVII—72) and are composed of water, heat and light, smoke and air (M.D.—I—5). He knew that clouds become lighter after they have discharged their water. (M.D.—I—13, 19). He was aware that the Moon exerts its influence on tides (R.V.—III—17, V—63, X—32, XII—36 and K.S.—III—67), that the rainbow is associated with water-bearing clouds (R.V.—XI—43), that the water of the Ganges and Sarayu is cooled by the melting of the Himalayan icecap (R.V.—XIV—3; XVI—44), and that the cloud is the source of the soothing rain and also of the destructive thunder (K.S.—IV—43). He knew that Magnets (अमरकान्) attract iron (K.S.—II—59; R.V.—XVII—69), that water-laden air soils mirrors (R.V.—XIV—27), that an arable land being burnt with fuel becomes fertile (R.V.—IX—80), that pieces of iron can be welded together, only when they are made red-hot (R.V.—II—117), and that a drop of oil covers a large

That Kālidāsa was versed in Music appears from his appropriate use of musical terms, e. g., **तान** (tone ; keynote—K S.—I—8), **वितन्त्री** : (discordant, because the strings are not properly tuned ; K S—I—45), **सूचं** (a regulated rise or fall of sounds through the grāma or musical scale—M.D.—II-25) **मध्यमस्वरः** (the middle or dominant note—neither too high, nor too low—M.M. I—152), **मार्जना** (पुष्करवादनाविशेषः or a particular musical sound produced by Pushkara or one of the faces of the Mridanga—ibid), **मायूरी** (मयूरप्रिया रागिणी—a particular modification of the musical mode or राग of which peacocks are fond—ibid), and **सुतन्त्रिगीतं**—a melodious song well accompanied on the lute or arising from a musical instrument, the strings of which are well arranged and skilfully handled—R. S—Summer—3)

That the Poet was not ignorant of the arts of singing, dancing and dramatic acting is evident from his statement that Dance should be sāttvika or should reflect the feelings, vāchika or should be in accordance with the words uttered, and āngika or should be accompanied with appropriate gestures and postures, as laid down by Bharata, author of the Nāṭya-sāstra (R V—XIX—36). This is also evident from what he makes Ganadāsa say regarding dancing (M.M—I-28)—viz, that dancing is of two kinds, tāndava of males and lāsya of females, that it is capable of exhibiting the different kinds of sentiments (रस), character and conduct produced by the three principles—sattva, rajas and tamas. Ganadāsa says to Vakulāvalikā that he has instructed Mālavikā in the five-limb-action (पञ्चाङ्गादिकमभिनयं—M.M.—I—37), that

is, in dramatic gestures and postures in which the five limbs—two legs, two hands and the head—take part. The Poet makes Haradatta distinguish between the theory (शास्त्रं) and its application (प्रयोगः)—M.M.—I—74. The Parivrāṇikā remarks that dramatic art (which includes dancing) depends mainly on its practical application—प्रयोगप्रधानं हि नाट्यशास्त्रम् (M.M.—I—99), and later on after her seeing and hearing Mālāvikā's dancing and singing, that—

अङ्गैरन्तर्निहितवचनैः सूचितसमग्रार्थं ।

पादनयासौ लयमुपगतस्तन्मयत्वं रसेषु ।

शास्त्राद्योनिमृदूरभिनयस्तद्विकल्पानुवृत्तौ ।

भावो भावं तुदति विषयाद्वागबन्धः स एव ॥

—(M.M.—II—24).

(When she has been silent, her gestures and postures have fully expressed her thoughts and feelings; the movements of her feet have kept time; the sentiments she wants to express have engrossed her completely; the movements of her hands in acting have been gentle and not violent; and in different kinds of dramatic imitation, appropriate bodily movements, expressive of different emotions following one another in quick succession have constituted a vivid and attractive picture of a series of passions. The following verse of Kumāra-Sambhavam (see p. 233) is highly significant.—

तौ सन्धिषु वयञ्जितवृत्तिभेदं, रसान्तरेषु प्रतिबद्धरागम् ।

अथवा नयनसंस्पर्शं मुहूर्तं, प्रयोगमादयं ललिताङ्गहारम् ॥ (VII—91)

They express their feelings by the change of their looks before Śiva and

Umā on the occasion of their marriage, (1) the dramatic style (वृत्ति) varied in accordance with the critical juncture or moment (सन्धि—they are five in number see p. 314)—there are four vrittis, viz., Kais'iki or Kaus'iki for erotic sentiment, Sātvati for heroic sentiment, A'rabhati for the sentiments of fury and hatred, and Bhārati for all sentiments), (2) Rāgas (musical modes) changed as rasas or sentiments changed, e g, the masculine rāga is suited to the sentiments of fury, wonder and heroism; the feminine to those of love, laughter and pathos, and the neuter to those of terror, hatred and quiet), and (3) the gestures and postures of the actresses were appropriate and charming.

The Poet was also acquainted with the theory of teaching which he puts in the mouth of Kau'siki—**शिष्टा एव** (M M—I—I08, see p 438) Again he says in A.S.—IV—46—Sanskritised Prākṛit—**शुश्रूष्यपरिदत्ता इव विद्या अशोचनीया संभृता** (Knowledge imparted to a good pupil does not cause repentance). A similar idea occurs in M M—I—35—**पाठविशेषे नयस्तं गुणान्तरं व्रजति शिल्पमाधातुः** (An art imparted to a proper pupil improves itself) The following remark of the Poet is full of meaning—**विनेतुरद्वयपरिग्रहोऽपि बुद्धिलाघवं प्रकाशयति** (M M.—I 113—The teaching of the dullard sharpens the intellect of the teacher) He remarks on the readiness of Raghu to assimilate instruction—**क्रिया हि वस्तूपहिता प्रसीदति** (Efforts directed towards proper objects seldom fail—R V—III—29). He makes Ganadāsa say that instruction is good only when it stands the test in the presence of wise men, as gold is tested by means of

fire (अग्निं . . अग्निसु—M.M.—II—28) and also that knowledge is to be esteemed for its own sake—ब्रह्मसमः
 'ब्रह्मसमः' तं ज्ञानवपयं वणिजं वदन्ति (M.M.—I—116—He is a trader in learning who uses it only for earning his livelihood)

That Kalidāsa was versed in Politics is evident from the many political precepts with which his works are interspersed. Several of these occur in the seventeenth canto of Raghuvamśam, 'where he describes the administration of Atthi (see p.p. 127-295). Enthusiasm associated with a sound policy leads to prosperity (K.S.—I—22)—समयकप्रयोगादपरिक्षतायां नीता-
 विद्योः संपदः सम्पदः Mountains, when bereft by Indra of wings, flee to the sea, as kings in misfortune to their allies (K.S.—I—20). A similar idea is conveyed by—नृपा इवोपश्रुतिः परमयो, धर्मीतरं मज्जममाश्रयते (R.V—XIII—7)—('The Mountains who were humbled by Indra took shelter in the ocean) as kings harassed by their foes flee to a virtuous neutral chief for refuge'. A foe newly established on his throne can be deposed
 सोऽहं—

अचिरादधिष्ठित राज्ञः शत्रुं प्रकृतिवत्सुदमूलत्वात् ।

नवसं रोपणश्चाथिलस्वरिव सुकरः समुद्धर्तुं म॥

(M.M.—I—47)

(As a newly-planted tree, the roots of which are loose, can be easily eradicated, so the newly-acquired kingdom of an enemy, which has not as yet been able to send down its roots among the people, i.e. not been able as yet to win their affection and regard, can easily be conquered). Policy made use of at the

opportune moment bears fruit—काले खलु समारब्धः फलं
ब्रूयन्ति नीतयः—(R.V.—XII—69) Victory is with those
who attack the weak points of the enemy—सम्मुखीनो
हि जयो रत्नप्रहारिणम् (R.V.—XV—17). Atithi conceals
his own weak points, but assails those of the enemy
(R.V.—XVII—61).³

The Poet believed in the law of heredity. Family
qualities, according to him, are minute in the begin-
ning and attain their full development with the advance
of age, as is the case with Sudarśana—वंशायुणाः खल्वपि
लोककान्ता प्रारम्भसूक्ष्माः प्रथिमानमायुः (R.V.—XVIII—49).

Kālidāsa's Philosophy was eclectic. It was derived
like that of the Bhagavad-Gītā from at least three
different systems—Sāṃkhya, Yoga and Vedānta. His
belief in the reality of previous births or lives is mani-
fest in his reference to the प्राक्तनजन्मविद्या (knowledge
acquired in a former life) of Umā (K.S.—I—30), to
sages enjoying the pure fruits of the austerities of their
previous lives (K.S.—VI—10), to प्राक्तनसंस्कार (habits
acquired in a previous life) mentioned in connexion
with Dilipa's secret policy (R.V.—I—20), to Sudar-
śana's पूर्वजन्मान्तरद्रष्टव्या विद्या (knowledge mastered in
a previous life—R.V.—XVIII—50), to the Mind's
being—जन्मान्तरसङ्गतिः (aware of union in a previous
life) in connexion with Indumatī's selection of Aja as
her husband (R.V.—VII—15), to the attachments of
previous births, indicated by undefined longings at the
sight of beautiful objects or at the hearing of sweet
sounds—रमयाणि.....सौहृदानि—A.S.—V.—25 see p. 356),
and to the deeds of a previous life, which though tend-
ing to make one miserable at present, would be product-

ive of happiness at the end (Sanskritised Prakrit—
सुखरितप्रतिबन्धकं परिणामसुखं पुराकृतं—A.S.—VII—128)

He refers to the naturalness of the separation of the soul from the body in Vasishtha's advice to Aja on the occasion of his great bereavement (R V—VIII—87 and 89). The above verses beginning with मरणं ब्रह्मतिः शरीरिणं and स्वशरीरशरीरिणावपि resemble closely that beginning with जातस्य हि ब्रह्मो मुमुक्षु —(Bhagavadgita—II-27).

He refers to the law of Karma, freedom from which leads to salvation, in कर्मबन्धच्छिदं धर्मं भवसेवकमुमुक्षुव (such good deeds as shall cut worldly ties—liability to rebirth—of salvation-desiring men—K.S.—II—51), and to different men treading different paths in the next world according to their deeds in this life and so there being no likelihood of their reunion—परलोकजुषां स्वकर्मभिर्गतयो भिन्नपथा हि देहिनाम् (R.V.—VIII—85). He says that the blessing of 'Atithi by the pleased Brahmins could not find any room for manifestation, because all space was occupied by the good deeds of his previous lives (R.V.—XVII—18). This belief in the law of Karma and in rebirth caused by this almost inexorable law is the common property of all the systems of Hindu Philosophy except that of the materialistic Chārvāka. The Poet refers to धर्मं or good deeds as efficacious in breaking the fetters of karma. He also mentions true knowledge as necessary for conquering the allurements of the senses—संयमी तत्त्वज्ञानेन इन्द्रियकल्याणं विपन्न इव (R.V.—IV—60).

(1) There is a reference to Mahes'vara's Virāsana (Virasana) his checking of breath (वायुनिरोध), his meditation (ध्यान) or trance and his seeing

of परमात्मा or the Supreme Soul in his own soul. (K S.—III—45 to 50) and to Raghu's controlling the five kinds of bodily winds (शरीरगोचरान् पञ्च महत्) by means of प्रणिधान or Samādhi (R. V—VIII—19) and also to Raghu's attainment of the Supreme Soul or to his becoming one with the Eternal Spirit of Light by means of Samādhi—रघु योगसमाधिना तमस परं मायातीतं अवययं पुरुषं आपत् (R. V.—VIII—24)

In his attaching importance to true knowledge, good deeds and Yoga practice, and his regarding salvation as oneness with the Divine Spirit, the philosophical doctrines of the Poet resemble those of the Bhāgavadgītā and also those of the Sāṃkhya, Yoga and Vedānta systems of Philosophy. There is a distinct allusion to the principal tenet of Sāṃkhya in—

त्वामामनन्ति प्रकृतिं पुरुषार्थप्रवर्त्तिनीम् ,

तद्दर्शिनमुदासीनं त्वामेव पुरुषं विदुः ।—(K S.—II—13).

(Sages declare thee, Brahmā, as the Active Principle of Nature (प्रकृति) directing souls to their duties and also as the Neutral and Passive Soul (पुरुष) observing Nature's operations. But while Sāṃkhya insists on the absolute distinction between Soul and Matter, Kālidāsa makes them two aspects of the same Entity or Godhead, the existence of which Sāṃkhya denies for want of proof. Though the above verse is couched in the terminology of the Sāṃkhya, it breathes the spirit of the Vedānta system of Philosophy. Similarly there is a combination of the Vedānta and Yoga systems in the first verse of the Vikramorvasī—वेदान्तेषु

कामादुरेक्युत्तं.....अन्तर्यश्च मुमुक्षुर्निर्विक्रमिप्रप्राणादिभिस्तु गच्छे—Who is designated as One in Vedānta.....and whom salvation-desiring men seek by means of various Yoga practices. The Poet identifies the individual soul with the All-Soul in K. S.—II-15, where he says—
 त्वमेव.....वेद्यं वेदिता चासि, चरात्तं वेद्यञ्च.....—You are the knower and the thing to be known, the thinker and the thing to be thought Salvation (मुक्ति) is the state of beatitude resulting according to Vedānta from a union between the Individual and the Universal Souls—रघु आपत्—(See above).

The Poet refers evidently to the Purva Mimāṃsā of Jaimini in वागर्थविवरण्युक्तौ—naturally and closely connected like the word and its meaning (R. V.—I-1) and again in Pushya's learning Yoga from the sage Jaimini for the sake of his salvation (R. V.—XVIII-33). We do not know for certain whether the Poet substituted Jaimini for Patañjali in a hurry, as Jaimini's Mimāṃsā deals primarily with the sacred Vedic ritual and the rewards resulting from its performance. Yoga, however, may simply mean the, 'union of, the individual soul with the Supreme Spirit,' or Salvation, and Jaimini may teach Pushya how to attain it by the correct performance of Vedic rites.

Kālidāsa could not remain content with the abstract godhead of the Vedānta school, which regards salvation as being equivalent to oneness with the Supreme Soul. He believed in a personal god or gods, not in Maheshvara alone, but in his consorts as well, as the Supreme God is neither

Śiva nor Umā alone, but both indissolubly united with each other, one being only one-half of the Whole (K.S.—VII—23; R.V.—I—1; M.M.—Prelude to Act I)—the Supreme Soul dividing itself into the male and female principles for the purpose of creation (K.S.—II—7; 13—Sāṃkhya doctrine) and also manifesting itself in eight forms—earth, water, fire, air, ether, the sun, the moon and the worshipper—A.S. and M.M.—Prelude to Act I). The retort of Umā to the Brāhman youth, who has come to blaspheme Śiva, would be used by the Poet himself to silence those who would speak ill of his favourite God (K.S.—V—75 to 83) .

Though he invokes Mahes'vara or Śiva at the beginning of his Raghuvams'am, Mālavikāgnimitram, Vikramorvas'i and Abhijnāna-Sākuntalam, and in words full of deep reverence refers to the god under the names of Chandis'vara, Indumauli and Śāmbhu in his Meghadutam, and though his Kumārasambhavam is an epic dealing with Mahes'vara, his consort Umā and their son Kumāra or Kārtikeya, yet the Oneness of Godhead under its apparently diverse aspects is always evident to him, and inspires him in the composition of two of the noblest hymns in the whole realm of Sanskrit literature, *viz.*, those addressed to Brahmā (K.S.—II—4 to 15) and to Viṣṇu (R.V.—X—16 to 32), which resemble in many respects several verses of Bhagvadgītā (VII—8 to 26, IX—16 to 19, and X—20 to 42). The above statement will be clear from the following verse of Kumārasambhavam (VII—44).—

एकैव मूर्तिर्विभिदे क्षिप्वा सा सामान्यमेषां प्रथमावरत्नम् ।

विष्णोर्हरस्तस्य हरिः कदाचिद् वेधास्तयोस्तावपि धातूरादौ ॥

(One Supreme Spirit divides itself into Three, the superiority and inferiority (or seniority and juniority) of which are equal : sometimes Śiva becomes senior to Vishnu, sometimes Vishnu to Śiva, and sometimes Brāhma becomes prior to Śiva and Vishnu, and sometimes the latter to the former. The same idea of the Unity of Trinity is expressed elsewhere (K.S—II-4, 6 ; VI—23 ; R. V—X-16) There is a close agreement between the verse enjoining the leaving of the consequences of one's actions to God (R.V.—X-27) and several verses of Bhagavadgītā (III-30, IV-41, IX—27, 28, XII-6).

The tolerant Poet has no objection to Pururava's and the Nymphs' addressing their prayers to the God of the Sun (V V.—I and IV), because the sun like the earth is nothing but one of the greatneses or glories (महिमा) of the Supreme Being, (R.V.—X-28). But he will not allow a Śūdra to overstep the bounds of Varna-dharma and practise the rites to which only Brāhmans are entitled (तपस्यनधिकारित्वाद्)—R V.—XV—51, (See also p 188.)

It is difficult to understand the Poet's attitude towards Buddhism. He has said nothing in his works either in favour of or against it. It cannot be said that Buddhism had died out before he flourished. Both at Sanchi and Sarnath Buddhist stupas and temples were erected from the 3rd century B.C. up to the 7th century A.D. (see p. 160), and beautiful

frecoes with the incidents of Buddha's life were painted at Ajanta in the latter part of the Gupta Period. Mr. Havell says that Mahāyāna Buddhism was "one of the sectarian phases of the great Vaishnava movement of which all the Gupta Emperors from Chandragupta to Bālāditya were zealous patrons"¹. Kālidāsa's silence regarding the Buddhistic monuments at Sānchi in his Meghaduta, though he mentions several important and unimportant places and rivers of Malwa, and refers to the famous Vidisā (Sānchi is five or six miles from this ancient town) and even to a small hill called Nichaiih, is significant. The only conclusion, which can be drawn from this, is that the Poet's orthodox Brāhmanism would neither allow him to come in active touch with anything Buddhistic nor to mention anything in its praise, and that his culture and the attitude of his patrons would not permit him to speak of it in depreciatory terms.

Matthew Arnold has said that culture is passion for sweetness and light. These are manifest in all the works of the Poet. Not only does he give us valuable information, but he also conveys it to us as sweetly as possible. His polished diction, his apt similes, his sound echoing the sense, his melodious numbers and their variation for avoidance of monotony, his graphic description of the beautiful and sublime in Nature, his vivid characterisation and above all his suggestiveness and sense of proportion are worthy of the highest praise. His close and sympathetic observation of Nature, his extensive travels and

1. Aryan Rule in India by E. B. Havell, p. 184.

his kindly association with the various sections of the Ujjaini society laid the foundations of that culture which beautifies all his works. That he preferred the Vaidarbhi (southern) to the Gaudī (eastern) style is evident from his works, which contain all that is best in the former mode of composition.

As instances of the sound echoing the sense we may adduce मूर्जेषु मर्मवीभता. मरुतः (R. V.—IV-73)—breezes passing through birch-leaves and producing murmuring sounds—¹ which there is a repetition of *r* and *m*, R. V.—VI-57, where the murmur of palm-leaves is imitated, R. V.—XIX-41, where the rustling of silk clothes is reproduced; and also—मामन्दानाम्फल्ममिः ॥ स्वप्नसे गर्जितावाम् (M. D.—I-36), where the thunder-roll is reproduced by the letters *m*, *d*, *r* and *n* specially in मामन्दानाम्फल्. Similarly—

* यमात्मनः सञ्चि सञ्चिष्ये सञ्चि ध्वनितानितयाम्पूर्यः (R. V.—VI—56) echoes the deep roll of ocean-waves with the sounds *m*, *n*, *d* and *r*.

The hand of the master-artist is exhibited in the Poet's selection of words. He usually avoids अप्रयुक्ता or the use of non-current words, असमर्थता or the use of a word in a sense which it does not generally bear, सङ्गीतता or the use of highly technical words, and क्लृप्ता or the use of a word in a far-fetched sense.

His intimate knowledge of Grammar is shown not only in the construction of his sentences where there are very few deviations from orthodox rules, but also in his grammatical similes (See below; see also R. V.—III—21). Some of the Poet's transgressions of the rules of grammar (See also p. 38) prove accord-

ing to Mr. Rāmāvatāra Sarmā Kālidāsa's priority to Subandhu and Bhārvavi who flourished in the sixth century A.D and who followed Pānini's rules faithfully. Some of these deviations are—*दृष्टभक्तिः* (M.D.—I—37) and *दुष्टभक्तिः* (R.V—XII—9) which should have been *दृष्टाभक्ति* and *दुष्टाभक्तिः* according to Pānini. So *त्वमसि भविता* for *त्वं भवितासि* (M.D.—I—51), *पातयां प्रथममास* for *प्रथमं पातयामास* (R.V.—IX—61), *प्रभ्रंशयां यो नहुषं चकार* for *यः नहुषं प्रभ्रंशयाञ्चकार* (R.V—XIII—36) etc., which are examples of the splitting of a verb into two parts corresponding to the splitting of the infinitive in English, may be adduced as inconsistent with the rules of Pānini. Professor Sarmā concludes from these that in the time of As'vaghosha and Kālidāsa, Pānini's rules were not strictly followed, though they were so later on, i.e., in the time of Bhārvavi and Subandhu ¹

In the use of Figures of Speech he is unrivalled, his *forte* being simile: 'उपमा कालिदासस्य' has become a by-word among Indians. His similes are appropriate and accurate and seem to have been suggested to his mind without the slightest effort on his part. Nature more than Man—provided him with an ample store of rhetorical ornaments. Nature both in its wild aspect as in the regions of the Himālayas and Vindhya and in its artistic garb, as beautifully modified by the human hand in the pleasure-gardens of princes, and in both of its aspects in hermitages, was the object of the Poet's ardent attachment. Among these natural objects, those which were very dear to the heart of the Poet, were hills, lakes or tanks full of

1. P. p 60—61 of 'Kālidāsa' by Pandit M. Dvivedi.

lotuses, mango-blossoms, the flute-like sound generated by the wind in hollow bamboos ^{मिस्तपूर्णरन्ध्रैः कूचद्विः} ~~मिस्तपूर्णरन्ध्रैः~~ (R.V. -- II -- 12), peacocks and gazelles, and the married pair of the vegetable world, viz. the mango-tree and any one of the *Vreṣṭ* plants, Madhavilata, *Phyllanthus* of Asoka-lata (R.V. -- VII -- 27) VIII -- 61, *Asp. IV* and *M. I -- IV*). He knew accurately the characteristics of the different seasons, especially of Central India, and their flowers and also of the habits of lower animals as affected by the change of seasons.

III The sources of his metaphors, similes and analogies are various. They are derived from Mythology, Purāṇas, Poetries, celestial objects, clouds, rivers, hills, trees, flowers, specially lotuses, bees, swans and other lower animals, lamps and wheels, and even from Grammar and what not. The union of Rāma and his brothers (R.V. -- XII -- 56) with the four princesses of Mithilā is like that of *Rāghava* (the nominative verbal base) and *Pragaya* (the inflexion or affix). Rāma replaces Singraya on Val's throne (R.V. -- XII -- 56) as an *śūbhā* (a substitute or *gṛh*) is used for *śūbhā* (a verbal root e.g., *शुभ*). Every member of the Raghu dynasty, for example, Śaṭrughna, can, singlehanded, successfully check the enemy as an *apavāda* (a special grammatical rule like *घृति बहुल्वे ल्वे*, the application of which results in the form *वरेमः*) can suppress an *Utsarga* (a general grammatical rule like *अकारोदीर्घ* in the operation of which produces such expressions as *वरेमः*). The same idea is expressed in K.S. -- II -- 13. The soldiers of Rāma follow loyally his brother

with the Demonym *avama*—R.V.—XV—9) as the prefix *adhi* does the root *ing* (इङ्), the combination of which means “to read”.

As examples of beautiful metaphors and similes, we may mention among others *Ritusambhāra*—Autumn 1, 2, and 18 (p p 210-11); *Hemanta* or Winter—10 (p 212) *Kumārasambhavam*—IV—33 (p 223), V—85 (p. 228) VIII—45 (p. 235), *Meghadutam*—*Purvamegha*—47 (p 168) *Uttaramegha*—43 (p 247) *Raghuvamsam*—V—70 (p 258), VII—60 (p 264) VIII—15 (p. 266) XIII—54 to 57 (p 282), *Vikramorvasī*—I, beginning with आविर्भूते शशिनि (p. 329); *Abhijnāna-Sākuntalam*—साक्षात् मृगतृष्णिकायाम् (VI—99, p 360) The comparison of a dark cloud streaked with lightning to the gold lines on a touchstone is striking (M.D—I—38). The comparison between the charming *Sākuntala* escorted by the hermits and the graceful sprig of young green leaves amidst ripe yellow ones (पाण्डुपद्मानां मधेय किसलयनिव—A S—V—45) and that of the smile of *Umā* in which her pearl-white teeth and rosy lips take part with the effect of the placing of the white flower on reddish sprays and with that of pearls on corals, are beautiful (K.S—I—44, p 218). The analogy between the vast expanse of milk-white snow on the *Himālayan* peaks and the accumulated loud laughter of *Mahesvara* is sublime (M D.—I—59, see p. 151).

He shows considerable skill in the use of the figure *Antithesis* (विरोध). In a series of apt antitheses he describes the virtues of *Dilipa*—

जुगोपात्मानमवस्तो भेजे धर्ममनातुरः ।
अगृध्राददे सोऽर्थमसक्तः सुखमन्वभूत् ॥

জ্ঞানে মৌনং ধৰ্ম্মা শকৌ তদানো হস্তাঘাতিদৰ্শনম্ ।

গুণা গুণানুবন্ধিত্বান্নসমসৰা ইব ॥ R.V.-I-21 and 22.

(কবিতেন আত্মরক্ষা, স্বভাব-নির্ভর ,

সাধিতেন ধর্ম্ম, রোগহীন অকাতব,

অলুপ্ত হইয়া অর্থ কবেন সঞ্চয়,

অনাসক্ত হ'য়ে সুখ ভুঞ্জে নৃপবর ।

জ্ঞানে যোনি, দানে রাজা শ্লাঘা-বিবহিত,

বৈব-নিষ্ঠাতন-ক্ষম হয়ে ক্ষমাপব,

একপে বিরোধ ভাব তাজি পরস্পর

গুণচয় তাঁর দেহে ছিল সম্মিলিত ।)—N. D.

(Though fearless, yet he fortified himself against the foe, though not ill or miserable, yet he practised piety, though not avaricious, he acquired wealth, though indifferent to pleasure, yet he enjoyed it, though learned yet he was silent, though powerful, yet forbearing; though charitable, yet free from self-adulation : opposite qualities dwelt in him in perfect harmony like brothers).

In another series of appropriate antitheses he describes effectively the contrast between the royal and ascetic lives of Aja and Raghu respectively (see p 266). There are also beautiful antitheses in the hymn to the Great God (R V.—X—16 see p 466).

Though hyperbole (অতিশয়োক্তি) is regarded by Sanskrit Rhetoricians as the best of figures of speech, yet Kālidāsa who was eminent for his sense of proportion, did not usually employ this figure. An instance, however, occurs in his Vikramorvasī—

Act II—आभरणस्याभरणं प्रसाधनयित्रेः प्रसाधनविशेषः उपमानस्यापि प्रतुल्यमानं वयुस्तस्याः (See p. 373) Among other instances may be mentioned Dushmanta's praise of S'akuntala's graces to his Vidushaka—

चित्रे निवेश्य परिकल्पितसत्त्वयोगा, रूपोच्चयेन मनसा विधिना कृता नु ।
स्त्रीरत्नसृष्टिरपरा प्रतिभाति सा मे, धातुर्विभुत्वमनुचिन्तय वयुश्च तस्या ॥

—A.S.—II-53.

(Man's All-wise Maker, wishing to create
A faultless form, whose matchless symmetry
Should far transcend Creator's choicest works,
Did call together by his mighty will
And garner up in his eternal mind
A bright assemblage of all lovely things,
And then as in a picture, fashion them
Into one perfect and ideal form—
Such the divine, the wondrous prototype,
Whence her fair shape was moulded into being—
T.K.R.)

(शकुন্তলারূপ আর বিধিব শক্তি ;
এই কথা মনে হয়, হলে অল্পভূতি—
বিধাতা কবেছে সৃষ্টি বমণী-বতন,
পার্শ্বিক সৌন্দর্য-রাজি করিয়া চয়ন
চিত্রেতে প্রথমে, পবে প্রদানি জীবন ॥)

The above verse seems to be made up of two verses of Kumārasambham, viz, उन्मीलितंनवयौवनेन (I—32 ; see p. 218) and सर्वोपमा.....दिदृक्षयेव (I-49. see p. 366).

Also—अनाघ्रातं पुष्पं किसलयमल्लनं करुहै—

রনাবিহ্নং রত্নং মধু নবগাজাভিনয়ঃ ।

अनामिकां पुष्पाणां फलमिव च तद्रूपमननं ॥

न जाने भक्तिरं किमिह समुपस्थात्यति विधिः ॥

—A. S.—II-54

(This peerless maid is like a fragrant flower,
Whose perfumed breath has never been diffused ;
A tender bud, that no profaning hand,
Has dared to sever from its parent stalk ,
A gem of purest water, just released
Pure-unblemished from its glittering bed,
Or may the maid haply be compared
To sweetest honey, that no mortal lip
Has sipped or rather to the mellowed fruit
Of virtuous actions in some former birth,
Now brought to full perfection ? Lives the man
Whom bounteous heaven has destined to espouse her ?

—T. K. R.)

(অনাবাত পুষ্প, নখ-অভিন্ন পল্লব,

অনাবিক্ত বক্স, মধু-অনাপীত-নব,

অথও পুর্ণোব দৌষ-স্পর্শ-শূন্য-ফল,

ভোক্তা কোনজন, বিধি জানেন কেবল ॥)

The figure অথান্বয় or corroboration is effectively used specially in the earlier chapters of Kumārasambhavam. In this figure a particular proposition in the earlier part of a couplet is confirmed by a general principle in its later portion. Instances of this are—A. S.—I—12 and 59, pp 146 and 220, II—55, p. 220; IV—28 and 33, pp 222—3, VI—85, p. 230; III—29, p 256, XI—89, p. 274 etc. Dr. Keith

shows clearly its unauthenticity by the feebleness of its efforts at this figure.¹⁷ Sometimes a particular proposition is confirmed by another, e.g., K.S.—I—3, p. 143.

His interrogations are beautiful, e.g., R.V.—XV—64, p. 290, where he describes the captivating effect of Lava and Kusā's Rāmāyana-chanting.

Sarcasm was not unknown to him. Trayaṣī's sarcastic remarks to the King when he is detected in making love with Mālavikā are pungent, though sometimes they are coarse (M.M.—III and IV). Auśinari's retorts on a similar occasion are more polished. When the Queen presents to the King Urvaśī's letter which he and his Vidushaka have been searching, the King says 'स्वागतं देवै'—'Goddess, you are welcome.' The Queen replies—'दरागतमिदानीं संवृत्तम्' (Sanskritised Prākṛit—my coming is not welcome (to you) at present). When the King says that he was not seeking the letter but his neck-charm, the Queen remarks—'युज्यतः अहम्नः सौभाग्यं प्रच्छदयितुम्'—It is meet to conceal one's good fortune (V V.—II). When the exiled Sūtā says to Lakshmana—'श्रुतस्य किं तव सदृशं कुलस्य'—R.V.—XIV—61, p. 286) or Dhārini asks Agnimitra after she has married him with Mālavikā, if anything more, which is dear to him, need be done (M.M.—V, p. 384) sarcasm attains its most refined elevation.

Kālidāsa was not devoid of humour of which we cannot expect much from his Kāvya, or epics and lyrics. In his works, his humour is refined and never coarse. In the sixth canto of Raghuvamśa, Sunandā

in a spirit of innocent mischief asks Indumatī to leave Aja and proceed to another king, though she is aware that Raghu's son is the object of her love (See p. 262). Similarly Umā playfully strikes with her wreath her female companion, who after painting her feet with alaktaka humorously expresses the wish that they may touch the half-moon on her husband's head (See p. 231). In the dramas the repartees of Vidushakas and the pranks of female attendants, of which Vidushakas are generally butts, supply an inexhaustible fund of wit and humour. When Dushmanta, for example, tells his Vidushaka that Śākuntalā has not out of her good breeding distinctly expressed her love, the Vidushaka replies that the King probably does not expect that Śākuntalā will leap into his lap. When the King adds that still Śākuntalā has stayed on the pretext of her foot-sore and the entanglement of her bark-dress, the Vidushaka says 'Then make preparations for your marriage. See you are going to transform this asceticism-forest (तपोवन) into your pleasure-garden (उपवन A.S —II—59 to 62)'.

The Poet's love of the vegetable and animal (specially antelopes and cows) worlds is to be found in all his works. His love of flowers and specially of mango-blossoms is well-known. In the Kumāra-Sambhavam Umā is described as tending plants with potsful of water and entertaining such affection for them as is incapable of being decreased even by her attachment to her favourite son Kārtikeya (K.S.—14). Valmiki's advice to Sītā, when she is banished from her marriage by her husband, is that she is

bound to experience the happiness of suckling children even before her children are born, if she waters plants according to her strength—R.V.—XIV—78). S'akuntalā embraces her creeper-sister Mādhavi before she leaves Kanva's hermitage for Hastināpura ; and the sage thinks of marrying the Creeper in accordance with S'akuntalā's request to the Sahakāra tree (A S.—IV.—105—6). What the great Indian knew through his poetic intuition in the fifth century has been scientifically demonstrated by another great Indian in the earlier part of the twentieth Sir Jagadis Chandra Bose (See the Calcutta Statesman of the 30th November, 1927) says, "Sir Charles Darwin in the course of his brilliant address before the British Association in Dublin in 1908 formulated his deep conviction that it is consistent with the doctrine of continuity that in plants there exists a faint copy of what we know as consciousness in ourselves. Wherein resided this plant-psyche, the faint copy of consciousness? No one had the faintest conception about it. I, however, so far back as 1906 established the nervous impulse in plants, which in animals causes sensation."

Several instances of the sympathy of Nature with sorrow-stricken man are to be found in Kālidāsa's writings and have already been referred to (See p 288). Even Spring in his sympathy with Dushmanta does not show his beauties (A.S.—VI). Trees by bending themselves sympathise with Rāma in his affliction when he is bereft of Sita (R V.—XIII—24). Kālidāsa also makes Nature sympathise with man in his joy. When Umā, Raghu and Rāma and his brothers

are born, the sky becomes clear and the sun shines mildly and pleasant breezes blow (K.S.—I—23, R.V.—III—14, p. 201, X—72 to 74).

To the Poet Nature is fraught with endless significance—e.g.,

भीमकान्तैर्नृपगुणैः स बभूवोपजीविनाम् ।

अष्टव्यश्चाभिगमयश्च यादोरत्नैरिवार्णवः ॥—R V —I-16.

(As the ocean with its beautiful gems and terrible animals both attracts and repels men, so Dilipa with his amiable and stern qualities was both loved and feared by his dependents)

Again—भवन्ति नद्यास्तरवः फलागमैर्नवान्मुभिर्दूरविलम्बिनो घनाः ।

अनुद्धताः सत्पुरुषाः समृद्धिभिः, स्वसाव एवैष परोपकारिणाम् ॥

—A S —V.—43

(As trees droop when they become fruit-laden, as clouds surcharged with new water bend down, so good men do not become arrogant on account of prosperity—this is the character of the kind-hearted). Similarly the rising and setting of the Sun and Moon are emblematic of the ups and downs of human life —

तेजोद्वयस्य युगपद्वयसोदयाभयां

लोको नियमयत इवात्मदशान्तरेषु—(A.S.—IV—33)

The Poet holds the mirror, as it were, up to Nature. Can the description of seasons be more beautiful, vivid, and accurate in detail than what we find in the Ritusamhara, Kumarasambhavam (III—25 to 29—Spring), Meghadutam (IV—17 to 24—Autumn, IX—24 to 31—Winter, XVI—43 to 54—Summer), Meghadutam (Ritusamhara and Malayakagumitram (III—

—the King's description of Spring), of course if some sensual passages be eliminated? We see the sublime aspect of Nature, and sometimes those of Man and Nature in the demented Pururava's description of natural scenery (नवजलधर .. नोर्वशी—V.V.—IV); in Rama's pointing out to Sita on their return-journey the grandeur of Atri's hermitage (R V.—XIII—50 to 52), and in the description of the yoga of Siva amidst an appropriate natural environment—लता... स्वहस्तात् (K S.—III—41 to 51) It must be said, however, that the Poet is more fond of depicting the beautiful than the sublime. The effectiveness of such description is due not only to his power of selecting appropriate words but also to his close and accurate observation of and hence his intimate acquaintance with Man and Nature. As instances selected at random we may adduce the description of the vegetable world at the advent of Autumn—काशांशुका मालतीभिः (See p 210), of the perplexity of Uma when Siva suddenly discovers himself—तं वीक्ष्य विधत्ते (See p 228) and of the conduct of the gazelle and lion in the heat of summer—मृगा .. केशरः (See p 207) How accurate and graphic is the description of midday—

पल्लवायासु हंसा मुकुलितनयना दीर्घिकापद्मिनीनां

सौधानयतयतापाद्मलम्पिरिचयद्वेषि पारावतानि सप्तसप्तः—

M M—II—46.

(Geese with half-closed eyes are resting in the shade of the lotus-leaves of the lake. On account of heat pigeons are avoiding the roofs of houses. Thirsty peacocks are flying towards the revolving fountain

flinging out sprays of water. As you (King Agnimitra) shine with your manifold virtue, so the sun decks the sky in all his splendour.) Here is another example of his accurate observation of natural phenomena—**हिमलेकविपत्तिं तमे, नलिनी (पूर्वनिदर्शनं मता)**—(R.V.—VIII—45)—the first instance observed by me of a soft thing being destroyed by another soft object is that of the blighting of the lotus by the fall of cold dew. How true to Nature is the following description of the morning—

कर्कश्वनामुपरि तुहिनं रञ्जयतग्रसन्धया
 दामं मुञ्चतुग्दज्जपटलं वीतनिद्रो मयूरः ।
 वेदिग्रान्ताद् सुरविलिखितादुत्थितश्चैष सद्यः
 पश्चादुच्चैर्भवति हरिणः स्वाङ्गमायच्छमानः ॥ A.S.—IV-35.

(The early dawn tinges with red the snow-covered plum. The peacock awaking from its sleep alights from the kusā-strewn roof of the cottage. The deer rising from the edges of the platform indented by its hoofs stretches its hind-quarters upwards.)

The remarks of Mr. Ryder in this connexion are worth perusal—"Kālidāsa's knowledge of Nature is not only sympathetic, it is also minutely accurate. Not only are the snow and windy music of the Himālayas, the mighty current of the sacred Ganges, his possession ; his too are smaller streams and trees and every littlest flower ...I have already hinted at the wonderful balance in Kālidāsa's character, by virtue of which he found himself equally at home in a palace and in a wilderness.¹ I know not with whom to com-

pare him in this ; even Shakespeare for all his magical insight into natural beauty, is primarily a poet of the human heart. That can hardly be said of Kālidāsa, nor can it be said that he is primarily a poet of natural beauty. The characters unite in him, it might almost be said, chemically. The matter, which I am clumsily endeavouring to make plain is beautifully epitomised in the Cloud-Messenger. The former half is a description of external nature, yet interwoven with human feeling ; the latter half is a picture of a human heart, yet the picture is framed in natural beauty. So exquisitely is the thing done that none can say which half is superior. . . . Kālidāsa understood in the fifth century what Europe did not learn until the nineteenth, and even now comprehends only imperfectly : that the world was not made for man ; that man reaches his full stature only as he realises the dignity and worth of life that is not human.¹

That the Poet's love for Nature was intense appears from his making even Agnimitra who is obsessed by his passion for Mālavikā exalt the beauties of his pleasure-garden at the advent of Spring above those of the fairest ladies in the verse—रक्तशोक योषिताम् (M M.—III—30) —the purport of which is—Asoka flowers surpass the alaktaka-dyed lips of girls ; black, white and reddish kuruvakas establish their superiority to the beautiful figures painted on the bodies of ladies, and tilaka (sesamum) flowers with black bees on them excel the black spots (तिलक) with

1. T. K. R.—pp.—XIX and XX.

which girls adorn their foreheads, and so it appears that Spring is bent on slighting the decoration for which women exert themselves so delightfully.

The Poet's dexterity in describing moving objects excites our admiration. The descriptions of the chariot of Pururavā moving upwards (V.V.—I), of the chariot of Dushmanta moving downwards (A.S.—VII) as his eye glances from heaven to earth, in his rapid descent, of his chariot running swiftly on the ground (A.S.—I) and of the hunted deer running for its life (A.S.—I) are inimitable (See also Preface).

The Poet's graphic sketch of the deserted city of ~~Apodhya~~ is a masterpiece of poetic art. (R.V —XVI—10 to 21) Nor less vivid is his description of Dasāratha's hunting (R.V —IX—50 to 67), specially of the proud black antelope which is followed by hinds chewing kusā grass, whose motion is now and then impeded by fawns eager to suck their udders.

The Poet's delineation of child-life is no less impressive and accurate. We do not know for certain whether the Poet was married and whether he had children. But his works show his intimate acquaintance with marital state and child-life. The baby ~~Bāghu~~ is described thus—

उक्तं च धावता प्रथमोदितं वाचो, ययौ तदीयमवलम्ब्य चाङ्गुलीम् ।

अमर्षं नम्रं प्रणिपातं शिखया, पितुर्मुदं तेन ततान सोऽम्भैक ॥

—(R.V —III—25).

(The child imitated the words of his nurse, walked holding of her fingers, learnt bowing from her (and expressed his father's delight). In the next

verse (III—26), the Poet describes the great pleasure felt by Dilpa when he places his child on his lap. In the *Mālavikāgnimitram* (Act I), the disclosure by the child Vasulakshmi of Mālavikā's name to the King, when Mālavikā's portrait is being exhibited, though against the wishes of her mother, is very natural. The description of Sarvadāmana in the seventh Act of *Abhijnāna-Sākuntalam*—his making the lion-cub show its teeth, his frowardness, his demanding his toy-peacock as a substitute for the young animal and his eagerness to see his mother, when one of the attendant ladies asks him to look at the beauty of the clay-bird (शकुन्त-लावण्य— which resembles the name of his mother) are life-like. It is probably not Dushmanta but Kāldāsa who thus describes the exquisite pleasure felt by him when he sees his child—

आलक्ष्यदन्तमुकुलाननिमित्तहासैः

अवपकवर्णरमणीयवच्च प्रवृत्तीन् ।

अङ्गाश्रयप्रणयिनस्तनयान् दहन्तो

धनपास्तदङ्गजसा मलिनीभवन्ति ॥—(A.S.—VII-70).

(বদ ভ্রমৎ-মুকুণিত অকাষণ-হাসে,

আধ আধ কথাগুলি মনোহব ভাবে ।

অঙ্ক আঁরোহিতে শিশু প্রণয় জানায়,

ধন্ত পিতা বাল-রজঃ লাগে যাব গায় ॥)

(How blessed the virtuous parents whose attire
Is soiled with dust by raising from the ground
The child that asks a refuge in their arms !
And happy are they while with lisping prattle;

In accents sweetly inarticulate,
 He charms their ears , and with his artless smiles
 Gladdens their hearts, revealing to their gaze
 His tiny teeth just budding into view)—M.W .

Mr. Ryder remarks in this connexion—"It would be difficult to find anywhere lovelier pictures of childhood than those in which our Poet presents the little Bharata (A S), A'yus (V V.), Raghu (R V) and Kumāra (K.S) It is a fact worth noticing that Kālidāsa's children are all boys. Beautiful as his women are, he never does glance at a little girl (Vasulaksmī?—M M.). Kālidāsa could not understand women without understanding children".¹ At another place he says "I know of no poet, unless it be Shakespare, who has given the world a group of heroines, so individual, yet so universal, heroines as true, as tender, as brave, as are, Indumati, S'itā, Pārvati, the Yaksha's Bride and Sakuntalā".² But we must remember that A'yus is not a child but a youth who has finished the duties of Brahmacharyyās'rama and is going to enter into Garhastyās'rama (V.V—V—79) This is significant and indicates most probably the age of Kumāragupta when he was installed as Yuvarāja by his father Chandragupta II

Kālidāsa was an adept in the description of pathos The whole of Meghaduta is an embodiment of pathos and love The lamentation of Ratī for her dead husband (K S.—IV—3 to 38), of Aja for his deceased wife (R.V.—VIII—44 to 69) and of Pururavā for Urvas'i (V.V.—IV), the exile of S'itā by Rāma (R.V.

¹ T.K.R.—p. XIX. 2—Ibid.

—XIV—53 to 67) and the rejection of Śākuntalā by her royal husband (from the latter part of Act V of Abhijnāna-Śākuntalam to their reunion in Act VII) are notable instances of the pathetic.

The Poet is seldom prolix. His art of condensation has been best exhibited in his summary of four hundred and fiftythree cantos of the Ayodhyā, Aranya, Kishkindhyā, Sundara and Lankā Kāndas of Vālmiki's Rāmāyana in only one hundred and four couplets of a single canto, *viz*, the twelfth of his Raghuvams'am. Here is an example of his conciseness—

पिता दत्तां रुदन् राम ग्राह्याहीं प्रत्यपद्य ।

पश्चाद्वनाय गच्छेति तदाज्ञां मुदितोऽग्रहीत् ॥

(R V.—XII—7)

(Rāma first tearfully accepted the earth given by his father, then delightfully received his command "Go to the forest"). We see here that what has been described by Vālmiki in one canto (Ayodhyākānda—XVIII) has been abbreviated by Kālidāsa in one couplet. His power of abbreviation will be evident when we compare one short line of Kālidāsa in which Rati says that in the presence of relatives, grief comes out of the wide-open doors (of the heart)—

(K S.—IV—26)

स्वजनस्य हि दुःखमग्रतो, विवृतद्वारमिवोपजायते—

with Bhavabhūti's—

सन्तानवाहीनरपि मानुषाणां, दुःखानि सद्गन्धुर्वियोगजानि ।

दृष्टे जने प्रेयसि दुःसहानि, ज्योतः सहस्रैरिव संलुबन्ते ॥

—Uttaracharitam—IV—8,

put in the mouth of Arundhati, when she persuades Kaus'alyā to grant an interview to Janaka after the banishment by Rāma of the innocent Sītā.

Suggestion has been said to be the soul of Poetry. All the similes of Kalidāsa are full of suggestion. It is difficult to select some passages and leave out the others. We may, however, refer to the passage of *Ritusamhāra*, where Autumn is described as coming in the garb of a newly-married girl (See p. 210). The expression 'Navabhadhu' is highly suggestive and can be realised only by one who has seen a Hindu bride coming for the first time to her husband's house. Such is also the case in the passage of the *Kumāra-Sambhava* (VI—84 ; see p. 230) in which is described the counting of the petals of the lotus by Pārvati who is swayed by various emotions—delight on account of the proposal of her marriage with Śiva, and prospective keen disappointment, if the proposal be rejected by her parents—and who counts lotus petals to relieve the intensity of her contending emotions. Two instances—examples from *Abhijnāna-Sakuntalam*,—will be sufficient for our purpose. The song of the second queen *Hamsapadikā* at the beginning of the Fifth Act (See p. 355) sung from a distance is full of suggestion. *Hamsapadikā* whom the King selected for her beauty and other graces, and to whom after their first union the King was much attached, and who reciprocated his love with equal ardour, has been forgotten by him who has transferred his love to *Vasumatī*. The song also suggests that *Hamsapadikā's* fate has overtaken even a later love—

the devoted and charming Sákuntalā who is far more unfortunate than Hamsapadikā, as she is going to be disowned publicly even as a wife. In the last Act of Abhijnāna-Sákuntalam Dushmanta's son Sarva-damana, pointing out Dushmanta, says to his mother—
 मात कः एषः (Sanskritised Prākṛit—who is he?). She says “वत्स ते भागधेयानि पृच्छ” (Ask your Destiny or अद्भुत). Mr. D L Roy says that this reply is highly significant. It suggests, first, her ardent affection for her child, secondly her husband's unkindness, and thirdly, the cruelty of Fate.

His alliterations in almost all cases enhance the beauty and melody of his versification. If we take at random a few verses (say 24 to 28) of the ninth canto of Raghuvams'am, we find सुमधुरं मधुरं, विमलयन् मलयन्, द्रुमवतीमवतीर्य, कमलिनी मलिनी, and मदयिता दयिता. In the twenty-third stanza of the same canto we find—

दिनकरामिमुखा रणरेणवोरुखिरे रुखिरेण सुरद्विषाम्—

(Das'aratha, the mighty bowman) laid (lit. checked) the dust of the battle-field, flying upwards in the direction of the sun, with the blood of the enemy of the gods).

His verses are characterised by clearness, force, elegance and melody. In the Kumāras'ambhavam and Raghuvams'am each canto is usually composed in one metre, which changes at the beginning of a new canto. For avoidance of monotony we further find, for instance, in the eleventh canto of the latter poem the Rathoddhatā metre, which is followed towards the end by a stanza in Vasantatilaka, which again is succeeded by one in the Mālinī metre; while the next

canto begins with the S'loka metre or Anushtubh or the irregular stanza, each pāda or quarter of which consists of eight syllables, the fifth being light (लघु) and the sixth heavy (गुरु) in all the pādas and the seventh light only in the second and fourth.

The prevailing metres are the Upajāti and the classical form of the Anushtubh or S'loka. Ritusamhāra is mostly composed in Indravajrā of eleven and Vamsāstha-vilam of twelve syllables, while Meghaduta is written in the difficult Mandākrānta of seventeen syllables. In the dramas we generally find Anushtubh, A'ryya, Vasantatilaka, S'ārdulavikridita and Upajāti. It is a matter of wonder that there are so few deviations from the rules of complicated Sanskrit metres in the great Poet's works. A few instances of his melodious diction are given below—

(a) शिरसि .. एषः (R S.—Rains—24,—p 209)—

शिरसि वकुल—मालां मालतीभि समेतां—
न न म य य —

the metre being Mālinī.

(b) विद्य द्रन्तंविशेषैः (M. D—II—1, p. 41)—

विद्युद्रन्तं ललितवनिताः सेन्द्रचापं सचिन्ताः—
म भ न त त ग ग

the metre being Mandākrānta.

(c) तौ सन्धिसु. हारम् (K. S —VII—91, p 233).

तौ सन्धिसु वयञ्जित वृत्तिभेदं
त त जगग —Indravajrā
र सान्त रेपु प्रति व दरागम् —Upendravajrā } Upajāti

The metre of the third and fourth lines is Upendra-
vajrâ.

(d) द्रादयश्चक्रनिभस्य...कलङ्करेखा (R.V.—XIII-15, p.279).

दू रा द य श्चक्रनिभस्य तन्वी
 त त ज ग ग — Indravajrā
 त मालतालीवनराजिनीला — Upendravajrā

Upajati

The metre of the third and fourth lines is Indravajrā.

(e) वामं सन्धिस्तिमितवलयं नयस्य हस्तं नितम्बे,

कृत्वा शपामविटपसदृशं स्वस्तमुक्तं द्वितीयम् ।

पादाङ्गुष्ठालुलितकुसुमे कट्टिमे पातिताक्षः,

नृत्यादस्याः स्थितमतितरां नान्यथाप्युच्यते ॥

—M M.—II—18.

वामं सन्धिलिखितबलयं नख्यं हस्तं नितम्बे
म भ न त त ग ग } Mandā-krānta

(f) सुभगरमणीया (Prelude to A.S)—

[illegible]

सुभगसलिलावगाहाः पाटलसंसर्गसुरभिवनवाताः

11 11 1 1 0 1 11 11 1 1 11 1 1 11 11 11

प्रच्छायसुलभनिद्रा दिवसाः परिणामरमणीयाः

The above couplet is in the typical A'ryyā metre which is said to be of non-Aryan origin. In the first and third quarters or pādas, there are in each twelve mātrās—a hrasva or short syllable having one and a dirgha or long syllable two mātrās, in the second eighteen and in the fourth fifteen. Generally there

Vikramovars'—

मदकल-कोकिल कूजित-मधुप-भङ्गार-मनोहरे ।

विचरति गजाधिपतिरैरावतनामा ॥ (V V.—IV—75).

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175 176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200 201 202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220 221 222 223 224 225 226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247 248 249 250 251 252 253 254 255 256 257 258 259 260 261 262 263 264 265 266 267 268 269 270 271 272 273 274 275 276 277 278 279 280 281 282 283 284 285 286 287 288 289 290 291 292 293 294 295 296 297 298 299 300 301 302 303 304 305 306 307 308 309 310 311 312 313 314 315 316 317 318 319 320 321 322 323 324 325 326 327 328 329 330 331 332 333 334 335 336 337 338 339 340 341 342 343 344 345 346 347 348 349 350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370 371 372 373 374 375 376 377 378 379 380 381 382 383 384 385 386 387 388 389 390 391 392 393 394 395 396 397 398 399 400 401 402 403 404 405 406 407 408 409 410 411 412 413 414 415 416 417 418 419 420 421 422 423 424 425 426 427 428 429 430 431 432 433 434 435 436 437 438 439 440 441 442 443 444 445 446 447 448 449 450 451 452 453 454 455 456 457 458 459 460 461 462 463 464 465 466 467 468 469 470 471 472 473 474 475 476 477 478 479 480 481 482 483 484 485 486 487 488 489 490 491 492 493 494 495 496 497 498 499 500 501 502 503 504 505 506 507 508 509 510 511 512 513 514 515 516 517 518 519 520 521 522 523 524 525 526 527 528 529 530 531 532 533 534 535 536 537 538 539 540 541 542 543 544 545 546 547 548 549 550 551 552 553 554 555 556 557 558 559 560 561 562 563 564 565 566 567 568 569 570 571 572 573 574 575 576 577 578 579 580 581 582 583 584 585 586 587 588 589 590 591 592 593 594 595 596 597 598 599 600 601 602 603 604 605 606 607 608 609 610 611 612 613 614 615 616 617 618 619 620 621 622 623 624 625 626 627 628 629 630 631 632 633 634 635 636 637 638 639 640 641 642 643 644 645 646 647 648 649 650 651 652 653 654 655 656 657 658 659 660 661 662 663 664 665 666 667 668 669 670 671 672 673 674 675 676 677 678 679 680 681 682 683 684 685 686 687 688 689 690 691 692 693 694 695 696 697 698 699 700 701 702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710 711 712 713 714 715 716 717 718 719 720 721 722 723 724 725 726 727 728 729 730 731 732 733 734 735 736 737 738 739 740 741 742 743 744 745 746 747 748 749 750 751 752 753 754 755 756 757 758 759 760 761 762 763 764 765 766 767 768 769 770 771 772 773 774 775 776 777 778 779 780 781 782 783 784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800 801 802 803 804 805 806 807 808 809 810 811 812 813 814 815 816 817 818 819 820 821 822 823 824 825 826 827 828 829 830 831 832 833 834 835 836 837 838 839 840 841 842 843 844 845 846 847 848 849 850 851 852 853 854 855 856 857 858 859 860 861 862 863 864 865 866 867 868 869 870 871 872 873 874 875 876 877 878 879 880 881 882 883 884 885 886 887 888 889 890 891 892 893 894 895 896 897 898 899 900 901 902 903 904 905 906 907 908 909 910 911 912 913 914 915 916 917 918 919 920 921 922 923 924 925 926 927 928 929 930 931 932 933 934 935 936 937 938 939 940 941 942 943 944 945 946 947 948 949 950 951 952 953 954 955 956 957 958 959 960 961 962 963 964 965 966 967 968 969 970 971 972 973 974 975 976 977 978 979 980 981 982 983 984 985 986 987 988 989 990 991 992 993 994 995 996 997 998 999 1000 1001 1002 1003 1004 1005 1006 1007 1008 1009 1010 1011 1012 1013 1014 1015 1016 1017 1018 1019 1020 1021 1022 1023 1024 1025 1026 1027 1028 1029 1030 1031 1032 1033 1034 1035 1036 1037 1038 1039 1040 1

[illegible]

The first and third pādas of the above couplet have each twelve mātrās as in a typical A'ryyā, but the second and fourth have each eleven and the fourth fourteen. The second couplet is very irregular. Its first and second pādas have each fourteen mātrās and its third and fourth have each ten mātrās. The metre is an intermixture of A'ryyā and Gāthā.

मधुकर ! मदिराक्षयाः शंस तस्याः प्रवृत्तिम् ।

(i) सरसिजमनुविद्धं... .. नाकृतीनाम्—

सरसिजमनुविद्धं शैवलेनापि रम्यं

न न म य य — Mālinī.

From the above it will appear that melody in the Poet's works generally arises from the employment of *Maṇi*, *Mandakrānta*, *Upajāti A'ryā* and its variants.

Ruskin has well said that "he is the greatest artist who has embodied in the sum of his works, the greatest number of the greatest ideas". Kālidāsa has done this. Besides inculcating principles conducive to our intellectual and moral edification with which all his works are more or less interspersed and besides apprising his contemporaries of the evil effects of protracted hunting (which makes a man forget his important duties) in the person of Daśaratha (R.V.—IX—69) and of the bad consequences of excessive sensual indulgence in the person of Agnivarṇa (R.V.—XIX—48 etc.), he has held out before us several noble ideals. The failure of Umā's charms aided by a seductive sensuous environment to win Śiva and the effectiveness of her austerities or self-control in doing so, inculcate the superiority of the spiritual to the material interests of human life. The same lesson is taught by the greatest monarchs' deep reverence for hermits who are superior to them on account of their spiritual culture. The picture of Dilipa laying down his weapons and preparing his body which is according to him a mere lump of flesh—आमिषस्य पिण्डमिव—for being devoured by the Lion to save the life of the cow entrusted to him by his preceptor (R.V.—II—59 and 60) is an example of magnanimous dutifulness. Kautsa's obedience to his preceptor Varatantu, is highly praiseworthy. Raghu's extensive charity and reverence for those who have made the enlightenment of the intellect and spirit the sole end of their life, are instructive. Rati's devotion to her husband, that of Aja to his wife and above all Sītā's heavenly love for her hus-

band shown specially by her telling Lakshmana after her banishment by Rāma inspite of her innocence, that she will practise austerities in order that she may gain Rāma again as her husband (R V—XIV—66, see p. 287) are as beautiful as they are noble. The chief queens of the three dramas are exemplars of domestic virtue, in which self-sacrifice plays an important part. Filial piety is a characteristic of the scions of the Raghu Dynasty. There is no nobler example of filial devotion than that of Rāmachandra, which is described with great felicity and conciseness by the Poet in the couplet पिता...अग्रहीत् (XII—7, p. 275) and which again is illustrated with great skill by the Poet when he says that Rāma with folded hands tells his step-mother Kaikeyī after his return from exile that his father did not swerve from truth—the principal means of salvation—only for her (XIV—16). The obedience of Lakshmana, Bharata (R.V.—XIII—66 and 67) and Śātrughna to their eldest brother Rāma has become proverbial. The bowing of victorious Rāma to his insolent and humbled foe (Paras'urāma) is really magnanimous (p. 274). It is difficult to find a more edifying picture of the cordial relation between a daughter-in-law and a mother-in-law than that depicted by the Poet in the lines (R.V.—XIV—5 and 6, see p. 284) of his great epic. The well-being of their subjects is always an important consideration to the kings described by the Poet. They are told that the welfare of their subjects should be their first concern, that if they want to be Rājās, they should practise प्रजारजन or satisfy their subjects (R.V.—IV—12), that if they want to be called

Kshatriyas they should be always ready to rescue those who are in distress and danger (R.V.—II—53 ; see p. 256), and that they should always remember that as worldly grandeur and pleasure do not pay in the long run, they should be prepared to retire to the solitude of the forest in their old age and seek in devout meditation the union of their individual souls with the Unchangeable and Immortal Spirit of the Universe (R.V.—VIII—11) like Raghu who—योगसमाधिना तमसः परं अवयं पुरुषं आपत्—VIII—24)—attained by Yoga meditation the Eternal Spirit of Light (True Knowledge)

Ruskin's sage remark has also been illustrated, as we have said already, by precepts of which the Poet's works are full. They have become proverbs like those of Shakespeare. A few instances in addition to those quoted before are given below:—

अभयर्थनाभङ्गभयेन साधुर्माधायमिष्टेऽप्यवलम्बतेऽर्थे—K.S.—I—52.

(A good man, fearing that his request may be rejected, becomes indifferent even in matters much desired)

शामेयन् प्रत्यपकारेण नोपकारेण दुर्जनः —K.S.—II—40.

(A wicked man is checked not by kindness but by punishment).

प्रयोजनापेक्षितया प्रभूणां प्रायश्चलं गौरवमाश्रितेषु—K.S.—III—1.

(The favour of masters varies with the nature of the work they impose on their servants).

अप्यप्रसिद्धं यशसे हि पुं सामनन्यसाधारणमेव कर्म—

—K.S.—III—19.

(Even a trivial act, incapable of being performed by others, redounds to the glory of the doer).

समीरणोदयित्वा भवेति, वयादिज्ञप्ते केन हुताशनसः ?

—K.S.—III—21.

(Who need ask Wind to aid Fire?)

Cf. also—स्वयमेव हि वातोऽग्ने सारथ्यं प्रतिपद्यते —R.V.—X-40

(Wind of its own accord aids Fire)

न ह्यश्वरवमाहृतय कदाचित् पुष्पन्ति लोके विपरीतमर्थम्—

(K.S.—III—63).

(The words of God never bear contrary senses).

सम्पन्नस्य हि दः स्वमग्रतो निवृत्तद्वारः प्रोप्यते —K.S.—IV—26.

(The floodgate of sorrow opens before friends and relatives).

अश्वनेरमुतस्य चोभयोर्वशिनश्चासुधराश्च योनय —K.S.—IV—43.

(As the cloud is the source of the (destructive) thunder and the (productive) rain, so in a selfcontrolled man are to be found righteous indignation and great forgiveness).

क ईप्सितार्थस्थिरनिश्चयं मनः, पयश्च हिमज्जलं प्रतीपयेत्—

(K.S.—V—5).

(Who can resist a resolute mind fixed on a desired object and water rushing down a slope?)

न धर्मवृद्धेषु वयः समीक्ष्यते—(K.S.—V—16)

(Age is of no consideration in connexion with those who are old in righteousness).

शरीरमायं खलु धर्मसाधनम्—(K.S.—V—33).

(Health is the primary foundation of righteousness).

सकलं मनीषिभिः साप्तपदीनमुच्यते —(K.S.—V—39).

(The exchange of only seven words between good men makes them friends, say the wise).

न सत्यमन्विष्यसि, मृष्यसे हि तत्—(K.S.—V-45 and A.S.—III—55).

(A jewel does not seek any one, but is eagerly sought after).

इषाः फलेन हि पुनर्नवतां विभक्ते —(K.S.—V—86).
(Pains undergone, when successful, look different).

स्त्रीः शुभेनैवा वृत्तं हि महितं सताम् —(K.S.—VI—12).
(Good men without heeding whether the doer is male or female, honour good conduct).

क्रियाणां खलु धर्मणां सत्पत्न्यो मूलकारणम् —(K.S.—VI—13).
(Good wives are the primary causes of virtue).

वदध्यासितमहं हि सति तीर्थं प्रचक्षते —(K.S.—VI—46)
(The residence of good men is a place of pilgrimage).

अशोचया हि पितु कनया सदमर्तुं प्रतिपादिता —(K.S.—VI—79).
(None repent when they marry their daughters to good bridegrooms).

कालप्रयुक्ता खलु कार्यविज्ञिर्विज्ञापना मर्तृषु सिद्धिमेति —
(K.S.—VII—63).
(The prayers of men wise in the choice of occasions are granted by their masters)

हेमः संलक्ष्यते श्यनौ विशुद्धिः श्यामिकापि वा —R.V.—1—10.
(The genuineness of gold is tested only in fire).

तयाज्यो दुष्टः प्रियोऽप्यासीदङ्गुलीवोरगक्षता —(R.V.—I—28).
(Even the dearest one, if he turn wicked, is to be discarded like the snake-bitten finger).

पदं हि सर्वत्र गुणैर्निधीयते —(R.V.—III—62).
(True merit enables one to attain a good position everywhere).

आदानं हि विसर्गं सतां वारिमुचामिव —(R.V.—IV—86).
(Good men accumulate wealth to give it away in charity in copious showers like clouds).

भिन्नहविर्हि लोकः —(RV.—VI—30).

(Tastes always differ)

न हि प्रफुल्लं सहकारमेतप वृक्षान्तरं काङ्क्षति षट्पदाली—

(R V —VI—69).

(A cluster of bees does not desire any other plant, when it finds a full-blossomed mango-tree).

विषमपमृतं क्वचिद्भवेदमृतं वा विषमीद्वरेच्छया—

(R.V —VIII-46).

(Poison becomes nectar and nectar poison according to Divine Will)

अपथे पदमर्पयन्ति हि श्रुतवन्तोऽपि रजोनिमीलिताः

—(R V —IX—74).

(Even learned men when blinded by passion step into wrong paths.)

अवगाधेपो भविष्यन्त्याः कार्ययसिद्धेर्हि लक्षणम्—R V —X—6

(Want of delay is the sign of future success.).

भूतार्थवगाहतिः सा हि न स्तुतिः परमेष्ठिन —R V.—X—33.

(It is no praise of the Supreme Being, but a mere statement of facts).

काले खलु समारब्धाः फलं बध्नन्ति नीतय —(R.V.—XII—69).

(Policy applied at the proper time bears fruit)

अपि स्वदेहात् किमुतेन्द्रियार्थादयशोधनानां हि यशो गरीयः—

—(R.V —XIV—35).

(Those who prize honour regard it as more valuable than their own persons, not to speak of the pleasures of the senses).

आज्ञा गुरुणां ह्यविचारणीया

—R.V —XIV—46.

(The commands of seniors should not be questioned.)

स्वादिभिस्त विषयैर्हृतस्ततो, इःखमिन्द्रियगणो निवार्यते

—R. V.—XIX—49.

(The senses, when they have once been led astray by worldly temptations, can be reclaimed with difficulty)

याचना मोघा वरमधिगुणे नाधमे लब्धकामा —(M. D.—I—6).

(Even a fruitless prayer to a great [man is better than a fruitful one to a mean person)

रिक्तं सर्व्वी भवति हि लघुः पूर्णता गौरवाय —(M D.—I—20).

(Everything empty becomes light , fulness contributes to eminence)

मन्दायन्ते न खलु सुहृदामभ्यपेतार्थकुतयाः —(M D —I—39).

(Those also have promised to do good to their friends are never remiss)

आपञ्चास्तिग्रशमनफलाः सम्पदो हुन्तमानाम् —(M. D.—I—54).

(The wealth of the great has for its object the alleviation of the distress of the afflicted,¹)

केषां न स्थ परिभवपदं निस्फलारम्भयत्ना —(M D.—I—55).

(Who does not become an object of ridicule, if he undertakes a fruitless task ?)

कस्यैकान्तं सुखमुपनतं दःखमेकान्ततो वा,

नीचैर्गच्छतु उपरि च दशा चक्रेनेमिक्रमेन । —(M D.—II—48).

(एकान्त इवव, गतांश विषय,

निश्चि-शामने, कदिन भरे,

जीवन वर्जित—चक्रेनेमौ-मम

कड्ड डेक्के, कड्ड गाटिग उगरे)—B. C. M. .

(Trust to futurity, for still we view,
The always wretched, always blest are few ;
Life like a wheel's revolving orb turns round,
Now, whirled in air now dragged along the ground)
—W.

प्रतुष्टं हि प्रणयिषु सतामिच्छतुर्द्विजैः —(M.D.—II—53).

(The answer of a good man to his beloved is the fulfilment of the latter's desire).

बलवदपि शिक्षितानामात्मनः प्रत्यक्षं चेत् —(A.S.—I, Prelude—6)

(Even the highly learned cannot rely wholly on themselves)

अथवा भवितव्यानां द्वाराणि भवन्ति सर्वत्र —(A.S.—I—37)

(The entrance-gate to Futurity exists everywhere)

ध्रुवं स नीलोत्पलपत्रधारया

शमीलतां छेतुर्मृषिर्वयस्वलि । —(A.S.—I—42)

(It is certain that the sage wants to cut the (hard) creeper S'ami with the (soft) edge of the leaf of the blue lotus).

किमिव हि मधुराणां मण्डनं नाकृतीनाम् —(A.S.—I—47).

(What does not adorn those who are naturally beautiful ?)

आशङ्कसे यदग्निं तदिदं स्पर्शक्षमं रत्नं —(A.S.—I—110).

(What you feared as fire has now become a touchable jewel)

गच्छति पुरः शरीरं धावति पश्चादसंस्थितं चेतः ।

चीनांशुकमिव केतोः प्रतिवातं नीयमानस्य ॥ —(A.S.—I—132).

(Though my body is going forward, yet my restless mind is being taken backwards (by the thought

of Śākuntalā), as the flag made of Chinese silk is made to flutter backwards by a contrary wind.)

तत गण्डस्य उपरि पिण्डकः संवृत्तः (Sanskritised Prākṛit —As.—II—1).

Bengali—(গণ্ডের উপর আবার बिफोटक)—(Moreover a boil has been forming on the cheek).

स्निग्धजनसंविभक्तं हि दुःखं सह्यवेदनं भवति—A.S.—III—33
—Sanskritised Prākṛit—(Grief shared with the beloved becomes endurable).

कः इदानीं शरीरनिर्वापयिषीं शारदीयां ज्योत्स्नां आतपत्रेण वारयति
—(A.S.—III—56).

(Who wants to intercept the soothing autumnal moonlight with his umbrella ?)

बिबक्षितं ह्यनुक्ममुत्तापं जनयति — (A.S.—III—77).

(The suppression of things, one need tell, begets repentance).

स्नेहः पापबाह्वी—(A.S.—IV —138, Sanskritised Prākṛit).
(Affection begets fear)

गच्छ शिवास्ते सन्तु पन्थान—(A.S —IV—147).

(Go, may your journey be propitious !)

क्षणात् प्रबोधमायाति लङ्घयते तमसा पुनः ।

निर्वास्यतः प्रदीपस्य शिखरेव जरतो मतिः ॥—(A.S.—V—4).

(As a dying lamp gives out momentary flashes (amidst thick darkness), so the intelligence and memory of an old man manifest themselves for a short while amidst protracted oblivion and infatuation).

राज्यं स्वहरतधृतदण्डमिवातपत्तम् । —(A S.—V—7).

(Royalty is burden-some like holding an umbrella with one's own hand).

ज्वलति खलितेन्धनोऽग्निर्विप्रकृतः पन्नगः फणं कुरुते ।

तेजस्वी संक्षोभात् प्रायः प्रतिपद्यते तेज ॥ —(A.S.—VI—231).

(As fire blazes when it is stirred up with a fuel-stick, as a serpent lifts up its hood (in anger) when it is struck, so a spirited person shows his valour when he is excited).

प्रबलतमसामेवंप्रायाः शुभेषु हि वृत्तय ।

स्वजमपि शिरस्थन्धः क्षिप्तं धुनोति हि शङ्कया ॥ —A S.—VII-127).

(The conduct of an infatuated person even towards things, which are beneficial to him, is this—he flings on the ground the wreath placed on his head, fearing it as a viper)

छाया न मूर्च्छति मलोपहतप्रसादे,

शुद्धे तु दर्पणवले सुलभावकाशा । —(A S.—VII-162).

(A soiled mirror does not reflect distinct images, only a clean one does).

मूढः परप्रत्ययनेय-द्विः—(M.M.—Prelude to I—6)—Only a fool guides himself by another's belief.

अर्थं सप्रतिबन्धं प्रभुरधिगन्तुं सहायवान् एव ।

दृष्टम् तमसि न पश्यति दीपेन विना सबधुरपि ॥—(M.M.—I-61).

(The object surrounded by impediments can be attained with adequate help The eye cannot see things in the dark without the lamp).

सर्वज्ञस्यापेयकाकिनो निर्णयामुपगमो दोषाय —(M.M.—I-125).

(Even an all-knowing person should not decide an important thing alone).

पत्तने विद्यमानेऽपि ग्रामे रत्नपरीक्षा ? — (M.M.—I—98).

(Do you want to test a gem in a village, when you can do so easily in a town ?)

मन्दोऽप्यमन्दतामेति संसर्गेण विपश्चितः— (M.M.—II—22)

(The dull become clever in the company of the wise).

यदेवोपनतं दुःखं सुखं तद्धि रसान्तरम् ।

निर्वर्णाय तरुच्छाया तस्य हि विशेषतः ॥—(V.V.—III—143).

(Things, which are painful at first, become pleasant in course of time, as the shade of trees becomes agreeable specially to those suffering from heat).

भवितव्यता इत्थं बलवती (Sanskritised Prākṛit—

V.V.—IV—11).

(Destiny is so powerful).

को देवहस्यं चिन्तियति—Sanskritised Prākṛit—

V.V.—V—37.

(Who will gauge Divine mystery ?)

न खलु वयसा जातैरवायं स्वकार्यसहो गुणः— (V.V.—V.—101).

[Fitness for (responsible) work does not depend on age or caste].

We are constrained to reject summarily several spurious works which have been fathered upon the Poet—*viz.*, (1) Pushpavānavilāsa and (2) Nalodaya, in which the Poet is made to invoke at the outset Krishna to whose amours with the Gopinis, there is a pointed reference, which is not in the manner of Kālidāsa, who addresses his prayers to Śiva (See also p.p. 463-64, Vrīndāvana); (3) Dvātrimsāṭ Puttalikā or the story of thirtytwo Dolls, which refers to the Bhoja-

rāja who flourished much later ; and Śringāra-rasāsh-takam and Śringāra-tīlākam, in both of which are to be found sensual passages, which in their crudeness surpass those found in the Poet's works. Further in the former, one of the best passages of Kumāra-Sambhavam, *vis*, तवीक्ष्य.....तस्यौ (V—85) is inserted, which seems to be quite inconsistent with the trend of the poem ; and in the latter Bengalee courtesans are mentioned, to which the other works of the Poet do not afford any parallel.

"The Hindus never had any building appropriated to public entertainments.....It appears from several of the dramas that in the palaces of kings there was a chamber or hall known as sangita-sālā, the music-saloon in which dancing and singing were practised and sometimes exhibited",¹ as is mentioned in M.M.—I-27. A dramatic exhibition "was not an ordinary occurrence or an amusement of the people, but it was part of an occasional celebration of some solemn or religious festival"². Mālavikāgnimitram was composed on the occasion of the spring festival (Holi, Act I, Prelude-4), but no festivals are referred to in connexion with Abhijñāna-Śakuntalam and Vikramorvasī. "The stage was termed Rangabhūmī or Nēpathya, but the latter term was also applied to the 'Within', as sounds or exclamations off the stage were said to occur in the Nēpathya.....It was often said where a character made his appearance under the influence of hurry or alarm, that he or she entered *apatikshepena* (A.S-I-8) *ap*, with a toss of the curtain... ..It seems possible that

curtains were suspended transversely so as to divide the stage into different portions. The properties were as limited as scenery, but seats, thrones, weapons and cars with live cattle were used..... Costume was always observed and various proofs occur of the personages being dressed in character. Females were represented in general by females.. .. There is no want of instruction for stage-business, and we have the *asides* and *aparts* as regularly indicated as in the modern theatre in Europe."¹.

Dr. Keith, while appreciating the genius of Kālidāsa as a lyric, descriptive, epic, and dramatic Poet, says that he cannot expect from him any solution of the mysteries of life, that the Poet shows no interest in the great problems of life and destiny, and that he is incapable of viewing the world as a tragic scene, of feeling any sympathy for the hard lot of the majority of men or of appreciating the reign of injustice in the world².

That Kālidāsa could rise to a tragic elevation, cannot be questioned. From the temporary separation of the Yaksha from his sweet-heart in his *Meghaduta*, we pass on to longer and more tragic ones in the cases of Sakuntalā, Sitā and Rati. Sorrow reaches its tragic height in Rāma's quest of Sitā after her kidnapping by Rāvana and in Pururavā's frenzy, in which they ask objects animate and inanimate about their beloved ones. The highest height of sorrow is, however, attained in Aja's bereavement—the death of the most beautiful and accomplished Indumatī, who selected

1. Ibid

2. S.D. —p. 160, and C. S. L.—p. 45.

him as her bridegroom in the memorable Svayamvara scene at Vidarbha, and whom he could take home only after an arduous fight with discontented and envious princes who wanted to marry her, and whose dead body could be removed with great difficulty from his embrace for funeral decoration and consignment to the sandal-wood pyre (R.V—VIII—71).

Dr. Keith does not say what the mysteries and problems of life are. We take them to be these—Why is misery in this world? Does the soul survive the body after death? If it does, what becomes of it? Does the Providence of God guide the universe? If these are the problems and mysteries, Kālidāsa suggests them and even solves them according to his lights. He believes in the existence of pain and misery. But he does not paint them blacker than what they really are. He is an optimist: he sees even a soul of goodness in things evil. Only an ignorant man regards a calamity (like Aja's bereavement—R.V.—VIII—88) as a painful thorn in his side, but a wise man considers it as the veritable gate of good (कुशल-द्वार) Pain and misery, he says, are due to our misdeeds either in this life or in our past lives. Śakuntalā in her love-absorption transgresses the laws of hospitality. Rati abets her husband in disturbing Śiva's meditation. Tāraka and Ravana oppress men and gods. They have to suffer. But repentance and good deeds bring about the mitigation of the evil, which has overtaken a person. The law is—As you sow, you shall reap. This is the law of Karma, which is the doctrine of Necessity as underlay the

belief of the Greeks in their Fates and Furies. The law of Karma is not inexorable. There is sufficient scope for Free Will to mitigate its rigour. The soul survives the body and is born again, and becomes happy or miserable according to its previous deeds. But if they are sufficiently noble and good, one can dwell like Kus'a and his wife for long with the gods. Almost all the kings of the Raghu dynasty retire from the world in their old age and by means of Yoga and austerities terminate their earthly life to enjoy the bliss of heaven. Ascetics like S'arabhangā burn themselves on the funeral pyre in this belief. Although there are numerous gods, the different aspects of the same Divinity, all worship leads to one goal (See p. 467) But one has to select one as one's chief God, as Kālidāsa selected Mahes'vara (See also p. 492),

The charge that Kālidāsa does not depict a good man striving against an inexorable doom and a wicked man of powerful intellect and ability perishing after a hard struggle, is refuted by the pictures of Ratī, Aja, S'akuntalā and Sitā on the one hand and Tāraka and Rāvana on the other.

The difference between an Indian and a Greek of ancient times might, however, be this—while a Greek would submit patiently to an inexplicable misfortune in the belief that the Fates who were more powerful than even the Gods had ordained it, an Indian would resign himself to it regarding it as a condign punishment for his past misdeeds—ममैव जन्मान्तरपातकानां, विपाक-विस्फूर्जथुरप्रसङ्गः—a severe calamity like the lightning-stroke, due to the misdeeds of my past life. (R.V.—

XIV—62). Though it is difficult to adjudge the superiority of one to the other, still the Indian should not be blamed, if his logical and religious instinct would devise an explanation for the calamity which he had not been, inspite of his best efforts, able to avert. Kālidāsa does not simply raise doubts, but dispels them at the same time. His reasoning may be fallacious. But we must remember that he is a poet and not a philosopher. The object of poetry is to delight and edify us and not merely to fill our minds with doubt and despondency of which there is enough in this world.

There are some important points of agreement between Kālidāsa and Shakespeare. The plots of both are borrowed from others. Both discard the unities of space and time. In the works of both as distinguished from Greek dramas there are a comparative paucity of the lyric element and the absence of Chorus (See also p 310). Both mix prose with poetry and the serious with the comic. Both introduce a play within a play as in Vikramorvasī on the one hand and Hamlet and Midsummernight's Dream on the other. Fools, are to be found in the dramas of both. Both further the action of their plays by means of letters, as in Vikramorvasī and Śākuntalā, and in Cymbeline, Merchant of Venice and several others.

Not only in discarding the unities of space and time, but also in another important respect Kāli-

1. To say as some have done that Vidushakas have been derived from Greek dramas seems to be as preposterous as to say that Gopāl-Bhāṣya of Rājā Kṛṣṇachandra had a European origin.

dāsa seems to be superior to Greek Dramatists. He could never have chosen Clytemnestra's adultery and murder of her husband, Orestes's murder of his mother and Oedipus's marriage with his mother as the themes of his dramatic compositions. The test of the highest art is its capacity for not only affording us delight, but also its ability to give us an insight into the true nature of things and a stimulus to repress our baser passions and to direct us along the path in which we may be enlightened and ennobled. There are numerous things in this world, which render the darkness of our intellect thicker and incite our lower impulses. We therefore expect our literary heroes to help us to know the truths we do not know and live a higher life which unaided we cannot live.

As we have already stated, the plots of Kālidāsa like those of Shakespeare are borrowed from others. The plot of *Vikramorvasī* resembles the story of Pururavas given in the twentyfourth chapter of *Matsyapurāṇa*, that of *Sākuntalā*, the story in the *A'diparva* of the *Mahābhārata*, and that of *Mālavi-kāgnimitram*, though based on a historical incident, may have been taken from an earlier version of the story. But though the matter is not the Poet's own, he has like Shakespeare transformed it into a new thing by giving a new orientation to the original, by adding new characters and by developing the old ones in a way not dreamt of by their authors.

The stories of the plays resemble one another to some extent (See also p. 367). In each there are a king who is the hero, a chief queen, and in *Mālavi-*

kāgnimitram and Abhijnāna-Sākuntalam junior queens, a heroine—a girl of whom the king becomes enamoured, a Vidushaka like the fool in Shakespeare, a Kanchuki or chamberlain, clever female attendants, a son who is a child in Vikramorvas'ī and Sākuntalā, and a victorious youth in Mālavikāgnimitram, in which, however, there is also a child in the person of the girl Vasulakshmi. The queen becomes in each play jealous of the newcomer. Sākuntalā like Urvas'ī pretends that her bark-dress has become entangled in the branches of a tree. She writes a letter to her lover like the nymph. The Vidushaka is always hungry and the Kanchuki complains of his old age. Vasulakshmi plays with a kanduka, A'yus with a live peacock, and Bharata with a live lion and also with a moving clay peacock. In Mālavikāgnimitram and Abhijnāna-Sākuntalam, the hero overhears the conversation of the heroine with her attendants. In Vikramorvas'ī it is the heroine who does so. The chief queen in Vikramorvas'ī and the second queen in Mālavikāgnimitram watch their husbands from places of concealment and then spring surprises upon them. In Abhijnāna-Sākuntalam and Vikramorvas'ī, the hero moves in the region of the air in a chariot and describes vividly to the charioteer its progress in the skies. Love is the subject of the three dramas. The hero and heroine become hopelessly enamoured of each other at first sight.

So many points of agreement would naturally make the plays a monotonous reading, but the Great Dramatist has handled them in such a way as to render them imperceptible to the general reader.

We cannot agree with Dr. Keith, when he says that Kālidāsa's dramatic characters are types¹. As Dr. Macdonell says, they are individuals² and all the kings, queens, vidushakas and female attendants can be easily differentiated from one another. Like Shakespeare Kālidāsa does not repeat himself in his characters. In the characterisation of different kinds of men and women and in the description of the sublime and beautiful aspects of Nature, the Poet shows his skill as a master-artist

Kālidāsa was like Shakespeare the epitome of his age. Much of the life-history (Chap. VIII) of his countrymen in this period—their manners and customs, their modes of thought and expression are treasured up in his writings. In the field of drama specially in its range Kālidāsa is distinctly inferior to Shakespeare, who in his numerous dramatic works has delineated all the aspects, both light and grave of Nature and Man, and specially of the latter, has fathomed all the depths of the human heart, has ascended from the basest buffoonery to the most refined repartee, from the most ignoble passion to the most sublime emotion, from a man like Iago to a man like Othello, from a mischievous sprite like Caliban to a magnanimous king-philosopher like Prospero, from a Goneril to a Cordelia and from the fiendish Lady Macbeth to the divine Desdemona. Though it will be idle to adjudge the comparative merits of Kālidāsa's *Ritusamhāra* (a descriptive and lyrical—more descriptive than lyrical—poem) and Shakespeare's *Sonnets*

1. S. D. p. 282.

2. S. L. p. 350.

and Venus and Adonis, it may safely be said that both abound with beautiful descriptions of Nature and sensuous (if not sensual) appeals to the human heart. But Shakespeare has nothing to match the inimitable lyric, *viz*, the Meghadutam of Kālidāsa. Again in the sphere of Epic, there is no work of Shakespeare which we can compare with Kālidāsa's Kumārasambhavam or Raghuvams'am. Critics have said enough when they have stated that as the English Poet has been preeminent in probing the recesses of the mind of Man, so the Indian Bard has been in sounding the depths of the heart of Nature. Only poets like Kālidāsa and Shakespeare—

The bards sublime

Whose distant footsteps echo

Through the corridors of time¹—

can estimate each other's genius. The attempts of meaner men to appraise the music of the Nightingale of Stratford and the melody of the Cuckoo of Ujjaini are like those of the man who 'being a dwarf wants to pluck fruit from the highest branch of a tree or of the man who wants to cross the wide ocean in a frail raft'².

1. Longfellow.

2. R.V.—1—2 and 3.

Index (Contd.)

scription—8,87,88,97,
125,142.

Almorā—99.

Amarakosha—27.

Amarasimha—27.

Amāvasyā—482.

Ambar—79.

Amoghavarsha—204.

A'mrakuta or Amara-
kantaka (Uchhai Hills)-
157,158,159,160.

Anagandī—281

Anaimalai Hills—144.

Ananta—272.

Anantadevi—68,69,124,
130,131.

Anasuyā—34,345,347,
351,354 396,399,401,
402,403,406,407,408,
431,438,441

Andhra Dynasty—5,23,
24,78,180.

Anga—89,90,478.

Antialkidas—181.

Anupa—89.

Anurādha—483.

Anusasanika—180.

Anushtubh metre—516.

Apanashtubh metre—516.

Apatikshepena—531.

Apsarastirtha—472.

Arab—7,109.

A'rabhati—487.

Arabian Sea—50,62.

Aranya (Kānda)—513.

Ares—483.

Arjuna(Pāndava)—115,
170,317,319.

Arjunāyanas—9,18,51,99.

Armada—101,190.

Arnold, Matthew—495.

A'rte—342

Arthapati—295.

Arthasāstra (Kautilya's)
—14,15,18,19.

Arundhati—230,439,
440, 514.

A'ryya (metre) 516,517,
518.

A'ryyabhata—37.

Aryyāvarta—38,98,100,
183,191.

Asi—479.

Asia—47,313.

Asita—199.

Asōka—88,89,95,179,
180,181,190,194,196,369,
441.

Index (Contd.)

- Assam—(Kāmarupa)—
 51,97,99,148,448 .
 As'vaghosha—28,29,196,
 197,199-202,298,304,306.
 311-14,316,323,324,463,
 477,497.
 As'vamedha—32,95,117,
 120, 179,184,186,270,328,
 453,459,470
 Atharvaveda—175,302
 Athens—192,455,470
 Atithi—67,94,119,124,
 126,127,128,129,130,131.
 132,142,179,186,204,293,
 294,295,297,374,414,
 415,418,427,430,431,435,
 459,472,473,488,489,490.
 Atlantis—4.
 Atri—282,342,343,507
 Attila—6,58,
 Attock—113.
 Auchityavichāra-
 charchā—123
 Augustus—194,470
 Aulikar—64,67
 Ausīnari—136,333,367,
 384,385,394,395,396,424,
 425,427,479,503.
 Avamukta—99.
- Avanti—79,90,91,93,94,
 156,161,162,204,472.
 Avimāraka—35,320,322.
 Ayasa—24.
 Ayodhya (See also
 S'aketa) 85,87,105,122,
 123,156,186,234,276,285,
 287,289,291,293,350,414,
 418,445,452,478,498,510,
 513.
 A'yus—94,119,121,142,
 339,340,341,368,369,386,
 389,395,421,426,437,473,
 512,536
 Ayyar K. B.—123½
 Azes—20,21,22,23,24.
 Azilises—23.
 Bacon—412.
 Bagelkhand—56,159.
 Bāhataka—372.
 Bālacharita—83, 319
 Bālāditya—58, 59, 67,
 71, 72, 73, 74, 458.
 Balarāma—45,152.
 Balasore—104
 Balavarman—97.
 Bali—195.
 Ballantyne and Mitra—315
 Bānabhatta—35, 36, 37.

Index (Contd.)

- 66, 477.
 Banayasi—182
 Banda—52, 276.
 Bandhuvaraman—39.
 Banerji, R.D.—23.
 Bansbera—79.
 Barada—51.
 Barygaza (Broach)
 —307, 309.
 BaudhaJataka—20
 B.B.R.—50, 59, 75 140
 181.
 Beaumont and Fletcher
 —35.
 Bellott, Stephen—124.
 Beluchistan—120.
 Bengal—59, 97, 103, 104,
 107, 117, 144, 440, 441, 448,
 471.
 Bengalees—419, 477, 530.
 Berar—32, 369, 371,
 372, 445.
 Bes—159.
 Besnagar—160, 181.
 Betwa—159
 Bhadda.SālaJataka—19.
 Bhagavadgītā—489, 490,
 491, 493, 494.
 Bhagabhadra Hariputra—
 181.
 Bhagalpur—478.
 Bhagiratha—123.
 Bhaikshya—460.
 Bhandigarika—18.
 Bhandarkar, Sir R. G.
 —5, 17, 23, 82, 85, 185.
 Bhanugupta—55, 71, 72.
 Bharata—197, 273, 274,
 275, 284, 301, 302, 313, 316,
 331, 335, 339 363, 365, 368,
 369, 394, 416, 485, 512, 520.
 Bhārati—487.
 Bharatas—12.
 Bhāratavarsha (See
 India)—174, 188, 189, 191,
 363, 389.
 Bhāravi—38, 261, 497.
 Bharut—183.
 Bhāsa—29, 34, 35, 36, 83,
 84, 168, 197, 202, 279, 280,
 306, 309, 312, 313, 316, 317,
 319-23, 325, 477.
 Bhāsya—38.
 Bhavabhuti—125, 406,
 513.
 Bhilsa (Vidisa)—80, 160,
 180, 369, 445.
 Bhima—106, 316, 318.

Index (Contd.)

- Bhishma—10,181.
 Bhitargāon—454.
 Bhitari Seal—68,71,110,
 122,126,129,131,132,184.
 Bhoja—123.
 Bhojarāja—26,530.
 Bhopal—45,160,161,183.
 Bibhishana (or Vibhi-
 shana)—203,277,278,
 289,423.
 Bihar—69,77,184.
 Bijayagadh Stone Ins-
 cription—19
 Bijnor—156,350.
 Bikanir—51.
 Bilāspura—157.
 Bilsad—89.
 Bimbisira—304.
 Binā—45.
 Bithur—288.
 B Leonis—483.
 Bodhisattva—140,458.
 Bombay—107.
 Bose, Sir J C. —505.
 B. P & —79,87.
 Brahmā—188,220,232,
 240,259,260,272,341,
 465,466,491,493,494.
 Brahmanandhu—306,
 422.
 Brahmacharyya—460,
 512
 Brahmam Saras—472.
 Brahmānda Purāna—107.
 Brahmanishtha—296.
 Brahmaputra (Lauhitya)
 —50,61,62,99,115,116.
 Brahmavarta—155,170,
 194.
 Brātā—9.
 Brennand, W.—308.
 Brihadvala—297.
 Brihadratha—30,369.
 Brihajāataka—28.
 Brihaspati—482
 Brihatkathā-manjari—168.
 Brihat kathā—320.
 Brihat Samhitā—28.
 British Association—505.
 British Museum—459
 Budha—342,473,482.
 Buddha—16,19,49,50,140,
 177,178,182,183,184,190,
 199,200,201,313,454,457,
 463,479,495.
 Buddha Charita—29,197,
 198,199.
 Buddha Gaya—27,51, -

Index (Contd.)

100.
 Budhagupta—53,68,71,
 72,126,454
 Bundelkhand—97,328.
 Caliban—537.
 Calicut—33.
 C H. I.—20,21,22,33.
 Cānārā—106.
 Canopus—481.
 Cardamom Hills—144.
 Carlyle—242.
 Cassio—373.
 Cawnpur—288,454
 Ceylon (See Simhala).
 Chabbiskhāmbā—45.
 Chāhāmān Chanda—7.
 Mahāsena
 Chakrapālita—118,204.
 Chānakya—138.
 Chāṇabhārgava—35.
 Chandis'vara—(See S'iva).
 Chandragupta Maurya—
 14,30,117,119,138,189.
 Chandragupta I—6,70,
 72,77,78,95,96,97,183,343,
 458,473.
 Chandragupta II—2,26,
 50,58,68,70,72,77,78,79,
 80,82,83,84,85,87,88.

89,90,93,94,96,110,134,
 135,136,137,138,141,142,
 184,191,192,204,298,340,
 343,430,472,473,474,477,
 478,512.
 Chandraprakāśā—133,
 Chandravarman—97.
 Chānur—317.
 Charlemagne—26.
 Charles II—444.
 Charmanvati (the
 Chambal)—33,51,160,
 161,168,187.
 Chārudatta—83,313,321.
 Chārvāka—490.
 Chashtana—79.
 Chatterjee, K.C.—95
 Chedi (Jubbulpore)—56.
 Chenab (the)—51.
 Chheokī—45.
 Chera—51,99,106.
 China—5,192.
 Chir Tope—20.
 Chitore—33, 328.
 Chitrakuta—276,282.
 Chitrālekha—172,329,
 330,,331,334,385,394.
 Chitrāratha—137,330,
 428.

Index (Contd.)

- Chitrā (Star)—480.
 Chola—95
 Chukā (the)—350.
 C I —(Corpus Inscript-
 tions)—18,19,39,43,53,
 54,55,57,58,61,62,64,69,
 70,76,80,88,89,96,115,
 116,131,132,203,419
 C.L.—19.
 Claribel—216.
 Clytemnestra—535.
 C S.L.—27,28,29,36,132,
 193,194,196,197,215,234,
 242,503,531
 Cochin—106.
 Colebrooke—307.
 Coleridge—144.
 Cordelia—537.
 Cowell—198,463.
 Cowper—318
 Cunningham, General—
 83,88.
 Cutch—50,79.
 Cymbeline—534.
 Daivaputras—9.
 Daksha—63,65.
 Dakshināyana—480.
 Dakshināvarta-nātha
 —138,142.
 Dakshinovritti
 Yantra—80
 Damana—99.
 Damayanti—125.
 Damodarpur—68.
 Dandaka—276.
 Dandin—97.
 Dardura (Nalgiri Hills)—
 105.
 Darwin Sir C.—505.
 Das'apura (Mandasor)
 —39,42,168,169,170.
 Das'aratha—95,121,
 179,186,270,271,272,273,
 274,275,276,319,414,
 415,416,420,428,445,
 446,459,478,510,515,
 519.
 Das'arna—159.
 Dattādevi—121,130,
 Davāka—9,99,104
 Davids, R.—16,17.
 De, H N.—133.
 Deb, H K.—25.
 Deccan—78.
 Delhi—343,456,471.
 Desdemona—538.
 Devagiri—168,187,
 188,454.

Index (Contd.)

Devakī—126
 Devānīka—296
 Devaputra—99.
 Devarāshtra—99
 Dey, N.L.—106, 350.
 Dabhāla—56
 Dhanamitra or
 • Dhanavridhi—378,
 417, 445.
 Dhananjaya—99.
 Dhanvantari—27
 Dhanyavishnu—53.
 Dhārā—26
 Dharmadosha—63.
 Dhārini—30, 31, 32, 368
 369, 371, 372, 382, 383,
 384, 385, 387, 388, 389,
 390, 392, 393, 395, 417,
 423 503
 Dharwar—82.
 Dhaulpur—7.
 Duruva-star
 (Pole star)—440.
 Dhruvadevi—68, 130.
 Dhruvasandhi—296.
 Dhruvasārman—89.
 Dhruvasiddhi—451.
 Diamteron—37, 482.
 Dignāsa Yantra—80.

Dignāga (Dinnāga)—
 138, 140, 141, 142,
 Dilīpa—96, 120, 121, 132,
 133, 136, 142, 156, 179,
 186, 200, 201, 253, 257,
 298, 343, 374, 410, 412,
 414, 416, 427, 430, 459,
 461, 472, 489, 499, 506, 511,
 519.
 Dindigul—105.
 Dios—181.
 Drake—100
 Drangiana—6.
 Dvishadvati—170
 Drāvīdas—180.
 Dryden—77.
 D Scorpionis—483.
 Dublin—505.
 Dungarpur—79
 Durvāsā—35, 351, 356,
 366, 368, 375, 380, 396, 399,
 404, 408.
 Duryodhana—317,
 318, 322.
 Dushmanta—34, 186,
 188, 189, 315, 343, 346, 347,
 348, 352, 355, 359, 360, 362
 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368,
 374, 375, 379, 380, 382,

Index (Contd.)

- 386,388,403,404,406,407,
 409,413,414,415,416,417,
 420,421,422,423,424,
 426,431,436,438,450,
 459,460,462,471,501,504,
 505,510,511,515
 Dutaghatotkacha—317.
 Dutavākya—317.
 Dvāparayuga—464.
 Dvātrimsāt Puttalikā
 —530
 Dvivedi, Pandit.—121,
 243,497
 Eastwick, E.B.—411.
 E.H.I. (See V Smith
 —4,5,6,9,23,33,47,
 51,67,79,98,99,123,126,
 129,141,181,184,311,479.
 Ekapanna Jātaka—19.
 Elephanta—458
 Elizabeth—192,193,242,
 470
 Emerson—174
 England—191,192,303,
 306,470.
 Englishman (the)—124
 Ephthalites—48
 Epigraphica Ind.—25.
 Erān—53,54,68,126,454.
 Erandapalla (Khandes)
 —99.
 Erineses (the)—350.
 Erythraean Sea—309.
 Eta—89.
 Europe—17,47,48,52,
 509.
 Fahien—190,427,457.
 Faust—1
 Fleet (See also C I)—56,
 60,63,64,65,87,88,95,96,
 186.
 Frobisher—100.
 Franks—26.
 Gadhwā—141
 Gajāsura—167.
 Gājipura—110, 122.
 Gambhirā (the)—168.
 Gana—9,10,12,13,14,18,
 20,115.
 Ganadāsa—30,31,304,
 373,383,389,390,391,430,
 436,437,485,487
 Ganapatināga—97,125.
 Gandhamādāna—373.
 Gāndhārā—48,49,50,51.
 74,113,140.
 Ganges (Gangā) the—
 50,52,62,88,96,99,103,

Index (Contd.)

104,114,122,144,147,
 151,156,168,171,172,
 203,236,263,270,283,
 284,285,286,293,329,
 331,339,341,343,350,
 355,376,403,419,448,
 478,479,484,508.
 Ganjam Dist—62,99
 Gardhabhilla—22,23,25.
 Garhastya-āśrama—460,
 512.
 Garuda—125,273,454.
 Garudadhvaja—181
 Gārwal—99.
 Gāthā—518
 Gāthā Saptasatī—4,5.
 Gauda—44.
 Gaul—7
 Gauri (See Uma also)—
 113,229,230,338,366,
 416.
 Gautama—31,367,389,
 390,425
 Gautami—345,351,357,
 381,382,400,403,404,405,
 409,417,439.
 Gautamiputra Śatakarni
 —25,26,78.

Gayā Copper Inscr—24
 Ghagra (th)e—349.
 Ghatakarpāra—27.
 Ghatotkacha—316,317.
 Ghatotkachagupta—72.
 Girīśa (See Śiva)—220.
 Gīrnar—25,117,118,182,
 202,204,311.
 Goa—107,479.
 Godāvari (the)—25,99,
 105,276,281.
 Goethe—1,242,410.
 Gokarna—479.
 Gomati (the)—296.
 Gondophernes—23.
 Goneril—537.
 Gopa Hill—54
 Gopal Bhand—535.
 Goparāja—55,56.
 Gopinis—464,529.
 Gorakhpur—454.
 Gotra—13.
 Govardhana—464.
 Govinda—59,63.
 Graeco-Bactria—6.
 Greece—306,454,455,
 456
 Greeks—109,182.
 Greenwich—79.

Index (Contd.)

- Gunādhyā—320
 Gupta Dynasty (Kings
 or Emperors)—2, 4, 6, 77.
 124, 134, 180, 193, 265,
 430, 444, 453, 455, 458, 470,
 471, 478, 495.
 Gupta Empire—50, 51,
 52, 54, 56, 57, 68, 72, 77,
 427, 445.
 Gupta Era—53, 56, 77, 80,
 118
 Gupta Age or Period—
 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458,
 495.
 Gupta Temple—454.
 Guttas—82.
 Guzerat—79, 117, 345
 Gwālior (Padmāvati)—
 45, 54, 97, 160, 168.
 Hāla—5.
 Hāldār, A.—157.
 Hāmīrpura—276, 282.
 Hamlet—359
 Hamsaduta—242.
 Hamsapadikā—355, 356,
 376, 386, 435, 514, 515.
 Hanumān—203, 243,
 277, 284, 310, 319.
 Haradatta—31, 372, 383,
 389, 390, 430, 436, 437, 486.
 Haridvāra—150, 170, 188.
 Harishena—97, 203, 204.
 Hārīta—400.
 Hārītiputra Śātakarni—
 182.
 Harivams'a—304, 321.
 Harka Payrī—150.
 Harshacharita—36.
 Harshavardhana—26,
 36, 37, 66, 67, 310, 321, 477.
 Hastin—56, 57, 58.
 Hastināpura—343, 350,
 355, 358, 365, 374, 396, 403,
 409, 441, 460, 462, 505.
 Hastivarman—99
 Havell E. B.—190,
 191, 456, 457, 458, 495.
 Hawkins—100.
 Hayagrīva-Vadha—83
 Heine, Heinrich—314
 Heliodorus—181
 Hemchandra—123.
 Hemakuta—155.
 Hemāngada—89.
 Henry III—444.
 Henry V—101, 310.
 Hephthalites—47.
 Heras, H. Rev.—123.

Index (Contd.)

Herodotus—5,119.

Hidimbā—316.

Himālayas—51,62,98,
112,113,114,145,146,147,
148,150,155,156,170,171,
172,188,218,221,230,233,
234,246,263,299,329,334,
358,366,374,380,395,403,
404,448,465,478,481,484,
497,499,508

Hinayanism—184.

Hindusthān Review—
312.

Hiranyanābha—296.

Hsuen Tsiang—59,67,71,
73,88,479.

Hørnle—64.

Holy Roman Empire—
26.

Huns—2,6,47,48,50,51,
52,53,54,56,57,59,60,62,
63,65,68,72,75,100,109,
110,111,112,120,122,126,
128,129,444,474.

Huvishka—182.

Hyderabad (Deccan)—
204.

Iago—537.

Ishvara—284.

India (Bharatavarsha)—

1,4,6,10,33,50,53,54,56,
58,73,78,97,100,104,109,
111,125,145,157,159,168,
169,172,173,181,183,192,
193,194,367,414,448,455,
456,457,458,470,471,478,
479,495,498.

Indore (Indrapura)—52.

Indra—86,87,94,95,120,
121,122,125,129,162,199,
220,232,236,238,255,257,
277,278,281,293,301,318,
330,339,340,360,369,372,
374,379,385,386,393,394,
409,414,465,473,488.

Indravajrā metre—516,
517.

Indumati—85,89,93,124,
156,198,222,233,261,
262,263,264,265,266,269,
423,430,489,504,512,532.

Indus (the) See also
Sindhu.

In Memoriam—216.

Irāvati—31,32,367,371,
372,379,382,384,385,387,
389,390,392,393,396,417,
425,436,461,483,503.

Index (Contd.)

Italy—192,453,456,470.

J A.S.B—68

Jahangir—89.

Jammu—492.

Jaipur—79,80

Jaising S.—45,79

Jaisingpura—80

Jalalabad—113

Jāmitra (Diametron or

Yāmitrā)—37,307,482

Janaka—274,428,514.

Janakapura—274.

Janardana—(See

Vishnu).

Jātakas—196

Jatāyu—276

Java—192.

Jaxartes (the)—5

Jayanātha—57,58.

Jayasenā—423.

Jayanta—121

J.B O R S.—39,43,83,95,

118,123,168,173.

Jesuits—190.

Jhalawar—79.

Jinendra—38.

Jinasena—204.

Jones, Sir W—1.

J.R.A.S.—217.

Jabbalpore—52,56,57,
183.

Junagadh—118.

Junagadh Inscr.—69,123,
125,129.

Jupiter—482.

Kabul—33,50,99,100.

Kadamba (Kings)—123,
124.

Kadamvari—35.

Kadphises—21,22,24,
182.

Kahaon—454.

Kaikeyi—270,273,275,
285,520.

Kailasa—40,53,152,155,
157,159,171,173,187,236,
242,244,329,334,373,458.

Kaisīki—487.

Kakas—9,99.

Kakusthavarmā—123

Kālaka—22.

Kālī—465.

Kālikādevī—45,465

Kalingāh—8.

Kalinga—89,104,192,
479.

Kālisindhu (the)—33,161.

Kāliya—125,464.

Index (Contd.)

Kalla, Prof. L D—471.
 Kāma—206,222,462.
 Kāmarupa (Prāgjyotisha)
 —9,99,115,116.
 Kāmas'āstra—233,461,
 477.
 Kambhojas—15,17,112,
 113,181,444
 Kamsa—126,195,303,
 317,319,464.
 Kānauj—26,36,66.
 Kānchi—99,182
 Kāngra—99
 Kaushka—21,22,29,81,
 182
 Kankhala—155,170,188.
 Kanva—156,188,189,343,
 344,345,347,349,350,354,
 355,364,365,366,374,375,
 376,380,381,396,399,400,
 401,402,403,406,407,409,
 410,420,439,443,459,463,
 505,
 Kanyanaś—180.
 Kapila—176.
 Kapisā (Kasāi)—104,419
 Karāshahr—48.
 Karatoyā—99.
 Kāra—317,318,319.

Karnabhāra (Drama)—
 317,318
 Kīrtikeya (Shadānana
 or Skanda)—89,94,131,
 134,137,168,183,185,187,
 217,236,237,239,241,
 454,465,472,475,493,504,
 512
 Kartripura—9,99.
 Kārtavyavyaya—89
 Kas'ī (Bārānasi)—
 161,323,479
 Kāsmir—74,83,471,472,
 473.
 Kas'yapa—472.
 Kathāsaritsāgara—168
 Katha Upanishad—178
 Kathiawar (See Surāsh-
 tra)—6,33,79,118,182.
 Kātnī—45.
 Kauralaka or Kairalaka
 —99.
 Kaus'alya (King)—296.
 Kaus'alyā—270,273,
 275,284,514
 Kaus'ambi—88,107,320.
 Kaus'iki—30,32,307,387,
 393,435,437.
 Kautilya (See Artha-

Index (Contd.)

Kāṭilya—(See Artha-
śāstra)—138.

Kautsa—134, 186, 258,
443, 444, 519.

Kāveri—106, 144

Kaviputra—29, 34, 35, 36,
84, 325

Keble—1

Keith, Dr.—2, 27, 28, 34,
35, 36, 84, 132, 193, 194,
215, 216, 233, 239, 301, 302,
303, 304, 309, 314, 318, 319,
324, 473, 477, 502, 531, 537,
(See also C S L and
S D).

Kekaya—270

Kerala—99, 106.

Kesī—155 188, 317, 329,
372, 472.

Khandes—99.

Kharaparikas—9, 99

Kishkindhyākānda—513

Ksharosthi—20.

Khāsi—99

Khotan—48, 49

Kinnaris—218.

Kishangar—79

Kokīladuta—242

Konkan—79, 107

Kos'ālā—19, 98, 103, 105,
194, 257, 270, 479

Kota—79, 97.

Kottura—98.

Kramāditya—71, 84, 110,
474

Krishna—45, 125, 126,
195, 303, 317, 319, 321, 464,
529.

Krishnā—99.

Krishna Chandra, Rājā—
534.

Kṛttikās—236

Kshaharātas or Khakkar-
ātas—78.

Kshapanaka—27.

Kshatrapas—6, 78, 80, 81,
82, 85, 100, 123, 141, 180.

Kshemadhanvā—296

Kujula (Kadphises)—21, 22

Kukura—15.

Kula—9, 10, 12, 13, 14, 20

Kumaon—99

Kumāradevi—130.

Kumāra—335, 512.

Kumāragupta I—68, 69,
70, 72 88, 89, 90, 93, 94, 110,
119, 121, 122, 124, 125, 129,
130, 132, 133, 134, 137, 142,

Index (Contd.)

- 184,187,204,265,298,299,
 340,343,472,473,474,512.
 Kumāragupta II-14,39,
 71,72,454
 Kumāraka—18,20.
 Kumārasambhava—37,
 94,117,118,145,155,156,
 172,198,200,216,217-41,
 246,263,269,297,299,324,
 416,433,442,462,464,465,
 472,474,475,478,486,493,
 499,501,502,504,506,514,
 515,530,538
 Kumuda Nāga—293.
 Kumudvatī—69,124,131,
 293,429
 Kuntala—123.
 Kuntibhoja—320.
 Kurangi—320.
 Kuru—15,317
 Kurukshetra—155,170,
 188,194
 Kusā—69,70,94,119,122,
 124,125,126,132,142,186,
 187,204,289,291,293,414,
 419,429,431,472,503,533
 Kusāvati—122,186,291,
 293,414.
 Kusāna—21,22,24,49,78,
 99,100,180,182
 Kusthalapura—99.
 Kusīlava—302.
 Kuvera (god)—95,129,
 157,242,245,250,251,258,
 270,329,444,465.
 Kuvera (king)—99
 Laeleh—49,50.
 Lakshmana—157,203,
 273,274,276,284,285,286,
 287,288,323,460,482,503,
 520
 Lakshmi—331,458,465
 Lakshmi S'vayamvara
 —331,436
 Laghujātaka—28
 Lalita-vistara—463
 Lampaka or Lamghan—
 100.
 Lamkākaṇḍa—513
 Lamkā (See Sīmhala)—
 234,243,277,278.
 Lassen—350.
 Latavishaya—39.
 Lava—289,503.
 Lavana—288,289,499.
 Law B.C—16,17.
 Levi, Dr—309.
 Lichchhivika—15-20.

Index (Contd.)

- Lingapurāna—218.
 Lohārdāgā—104
 Longfellow—46,538
 Lucknow—121,159,184
 Lucknow Museum—459
 Luders, Heinrich—312
 M A I.—414,449
 Macbeth—359.
 Macbeth, Lady—538
 Macdonell, Dr (See also
 S L)—28,35,37,64,84,301,
 302,303,537
 Mādhava—55.
 Mādhavasena—30,33,
 371,414
 Mādhavya—348,349,360,
 388
 Madhukarikā—312,422.
 Madhyamavyāyoga—
 316
 Madhyamikā—38,328.
 Madraka—9,15,18,19,51,
 99,113.
 Madras—144
 Mādurā—95.
 Magadha—8,30,59,73,76,
 77,85,86,87,89,93,94,96,
 119,121,184,204,261,270,
 320,472.
 Magadhavati—313
 Māgha—261
 Mahābhārata—10,19,20,
 55,81,115,156,181,185,
 194,195,197,297,302,303,
 304,321,364,365,366,406,
 477,535.
 Mahābhāshya—28,179,
 302,306.
 Mahādeva (hills)—106.
 Mahākāla—45,91,118,1
 173,187,188,461.
 Mahākāntāra—98.
 Mahākshatrapas—80,180.
 Mahammad Shah—79.
 Mahānadi—98,105.
 Mahānandi—16.
 Mahānībbāna Suttānta
 —16,17.
 Mahāpadmananda—16.
 Mahārāshtra—4,35,99,
 180,183.
 Mahāyānism (Mahāyāna
 Buddhism)—183,190.
 458,495
 Mahendra—98,99,105,
 472.
 Mahendrāditya—94,125,
 472.

Index (Contd).

- Mahendragiri—62, 98,
 104, 105.
 Mahes'vara—(See S'iva).
 Mahiman Bhatta—27.
 Māhishmati—89, 478.
 Maikala—157
 Majumder, Dr —19
 Mālibār—107.
 Mālabhumi (Mālava)—
 157.
 Mālakhera—204
 Mālakuta—144
 Mālati-Mādhava—125.
 Mālavas—6, 7, 8, 9, 18, 19, 20
 21, 22, 24, 25, 26, 99, 156, 157.
 Mālava Eia (See
 Vikrama Samvat).
 Mālavagana—7, 18, 24
 Mālavaganasthiti—24
 Mālavikā—30, 31, 32, 310,
 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372,
 382, 383, 384, 385, 387, 389,
 390, 392, 393, 417, 430, 435,
 436, 437, 450, 485, 486, 503,
 509, 511,
 Mālavikāgnimitram—29,
 30, 33, 34, 36, 84, 135, 173, 179,
 186, 257, 310, 316, 325, 327,
 328, 367-95, 427, 472, 493,
 506, 511, 530, 536.
 Malaya—105
 Malayaketu—138.
 Mālīni—156, 225, 330, 355.
 Mālīni metre—515, 518
 Mallaka—15, 18.
 Mallas—16, 17.
 Mallinātha—138, 140,
 142, 450
 Mālwa (Mālava)—51, 53,
 60, 77, 78, 79, 80, 85, 87, 97, 99,
 118, 119, 142, 171, 173, 182,
 471, 477, 478
 Manaar—106, 145.
 Mānas-sarovara—155, 171,
 283, 336.
 Mānavaka—330, 331, 332,
 333, 389.
 Mandākini—236, 245, 282,
 Mandakrāntā metre—242,
 518.
 Mandas'or (also
 Das'apura or Das'or)—
 14, 18, 39, 52, 57, 58, 59, 60, 63,
 67, 68, 168, 169, 204, 478.
 Māndhātā—478.
 Manes—22.
 Manmatha (See Kāma)
 —199.

Index (Contd.)

- Manoratha—5
 Manu—460.
 Mārīcha—35,358,362,363,
 364,366,379,404,409,420,
 421,431.
 Markunda—276
 Mars—482.
 Marshall, Sir J —20,21,
 23,160,453,454,456
 Martel, Charles—7
 Maruts—301.
 Marwar—79.
 Mātali—360,361,362,379,
 388,409.
 Mathurā—6.24,33,77,78,
 81,89,96,100,125,141,184,
 289,311,328,463,464,478.
 Matila—97
 Mātrichetā—54
 Mātrīgupta—83.
 Mātrikās—465
 Mātrivishnu—53,54
 Matsya—317.
 Matsyapurāna—25,329,
 535
 Maudgalyāna—313
 Mayādevi—201
 Mayāgrāma—471.
 Mccrindle—419.
 Medhavini—422
 Megasthenes—119,350,
 414,449.
 Meghadutam—1,39,40,
 42,44,45,111,138,150,155,
 156-71,173,187,188,204,
 234,241-51,270,284,320,
 431,435,441,446,454,456,
 461,474,477,478,493,495,
 499,506,512,516,531,538.
 Meghavarna—9,100.
 Meghna—99.
 Menaka—218,230,231,
 329,331,344,359,364,377,
 397,409,440.
 Mentha—83
 Mercury—482
 Merchant of Venice—
 534.
 Mewār—79.
 Midsummer Night's
 Dream—534.
 Mīhrakula or Mīhira-
 gula—2,47,50,54,55,56,
 57,58,60,63,67,72,73,74,
 75.
 Mīśrakēśī (Sīnumatī)—
 359,380,409.
 Mithilā—274,498.

Index (Contd.)

Mitrāvasu—359,436
 Modern Review, the—157
 Monier-Williams, Sir M.
 —36,37,432.
 Moore, E —476
 Mountjoy, Mary—124-
 Mrichchhakatika—313,
 323.
 Mudrārākshasam—138
 Mulāmuthā—106
 Muralā—106
 Murundas—9,100.
 Mushtika—317.
 Nābha—296
 Naganadi—160.
 Naga—124,125,304
 Nāgadatta—97
 Nagari—33.
 Nāgasena—97
 Nagod—52,56,57
 N.H.—457.
 Nahapāna—25.
 Naimisha—296.
 Nala—125,296
 Nalodaya—529.
 Nanda—200,319
 Nandargikar, G. R —
 131,198,199.
 Nandini—255,256,450,

Nandi—428.
 Nandigrāma—276.
 Napoleon—4,134
 Nārada—35,219,267,340,
 473.
 Narasimha Gupta
 (See Bālāditya)—68,69,
 71,72.
 Narivalaya Yantra—80
 Narmadā (Revā)—50,52,
 99,145,157,159,293,478.
 Naravara (Narapur)—
 125
 Nāsik—25,78,276
 Nepāla—9,99,274.
 Nellore—99
 Newāj—161.
 Nichah—160,495.
 Nichula—138,139,140,
 142
 Nīkumbha Pisācha—472
 Nīlarāja—99
 Nīpunikā—350,385,387,
 389,390,417,422,425.
 Nirvindhya—161.
 Nishadha—295,412.
 North-Western Frontier
 Provinces—447.
 Oedipus—535.

Index (Contd.)

- Orestes—535.
 Orissa—98.
 Oudh—33,140,270.
 Oxus, the—4,47,48,50,
 111,112
 Ozene (See Ujjayini)—
 309
 Padāmkaduta—242
 Padmapurāna—252,329.
 Padmāvati or Padam-
 pawaya—125.
 Padmāvati—320
 Paithān (Pratishthān)
 —26
 Palakka—99.
 Pallavas—95,99,180
 Pampā—281
 Pānchāla—15.
 Pancharātra—317,322
 Panchavati—276,281
 Pāndavas—317
 Pandit Dvivedi—121
 Pandit, S P.—342,483.
 Pāndya—51,89,95,105,
 106,479
 Panini—28,38,194,195,
 302,496,497.
 Parabhritikā—312.
 Paramāra—26.
 Paras'urāma—16,274,
 520.
 Parivrajikā—30,371,486.
 Pāriyātra—296.
 Parnadatta—118,123,1
 129,204.
 Pars'avyudaya—204.
 Pārtha—55.
 Parthia—6.
 Parthian—6,180.
 Pārvatī (or Umi)—156,
 163,187,224,227,235,241,
 242,252 260,304,458,464,
 465,512,514.
 Pārvatī (the)—160.
 Pas'upati—55.
 Patanjali—28,38,179,195,
 302,303,306,321,328,492
 Pātnā (Pātaliputra,
 Pushpapura or Kusuma-
 pura)—33,37,80,82,85-88,
 93,160,369,478
 Pāthaka (K B.)—111,150,
 248,250,525.
 Pavanaduta—242.
 Pericles—192,470.
 Periplus—309.
 Persia—49,50,100,444.
 Peshawar—57.

Index (Contd.)

- P. H. I. (Sir R. G
 Bhandarkar)—23,81,82,
 83,141,178,179,183
 Philip II of Spain—190
 Phillpotts E—75.
 Pisthapuram—97.
 Poona—106,119.
 Poros—418,419
 Prabasi (the)—433.
 Prabhakaravardhana—
 66,67.
 Prabhavati Guptā—123
 Prabodhachandrodaya
 —313.
 Prodyota (Chanda
 mahāsena)—168.
 Prārajūnas—9,99
 Prasasti—39
 Pratāgarh—79.
 Pratijñā-Yaugandha-
 rāyana—320,322.
 Pratimānatāka—34,319.
 Pratishtāna (Paṭhan)-23
 Pratishtānapura—156,
 329,330.
 Pratyabhijnāna
 Philosophy—471.
 Pravittapārana—349
 Prayāga—33,77,96,156,
 171,282,320,478
 Princess (Tennyson's)—
 216
 Priyamvadā—344,347,
 351,354,380,381,396,398,
 399,401,402,403,406,407,
 408,431,437,441
 Priyaprasādana Vrata—
 425
 Prospero—110,537.
 Ptolemy—106
 Puga—9,10.
 Punarvasus—482
 Pundarika—296.
 Pundrah—8
 Punjab—6,20,22,33,145,
 307,370,448
 Punnaga—106,145
 Pura Gupta—68,69,70,
 71,72,90,124,130,131.
 Purānas—38,143,156,185,
 304,477
 Puru—302.
 Pururavas—94,119,136,
 137,155,172,187,281,301,
 329,331,336,339,340,342,
 343,367,369,372,375,389,
 393,395,421,422,423,424,
 427,428,431,436,450,452,

Index (Contd).

- 462,463,465,472,473,510,
512,531,535
Purva Mimāṃsā—492.
Pushabhatī—66
Pushpapura (See
Pātālīputra).
Pushpavānavilāsa—529.
Pushya—492.
Pushyamitra (Pushpa-
mitra)—30,32,33,179,
186,257,328,369,415
Pushyamitras—69,110,
111,122,125,126,129.
Pūtana—317.
Putreshtī—272.
Putra—296.
Rādhī—321,464
Rādhākṛishṇa—465.
Rāgas—487.
Raghu—47,96,97,98,100,
101,103,104,105,106,107,
109,112,113,114,115,116,
117,119,120,121,122,128,
133,134,135,142,155,179,
186,187,199,201,241,252,
253,256,257,258,264,266,
267,270,374,410,412,413,
418,419,429,443,444,459,
462,472,478,487,491,498,
500,504,505,510,512,519,
529
Raghuvamsam—29,37,
69,85-93,95-98,101-37,
144,155,156,172,179,186,
188,197,198,200,203,217,
222,234,251-300,410,430;
442,443,444,461,462,463,
472,474,475,476,478,488,
493,499,503,506,513,515,
538.
Rajas Guna—177.
Rājataranginī—82.
Rājputana—25,51,97,99,
328.
Rājs'ekhara—35.
Rājyavardhana I—67.
Rājyavardhana II—67.
Rākshasa (Minister)—
138
Raleigh—101
Rāma—119,120,121,124,
157,172,179,186,187,188,
189,202,203,234,242,273,
274,275,276,278,281,384,
285,288,289,290,291,304,
310,319,324,374,410,413,
428,430,445,446,459,460,
463,478,482,498,505,507,

Index (Contd).

512,513,514,520,531.

Rāmagiri or Rāmagarh—

125,156,159,188,242,251.

Rāmāyana—143,185,188,

194,195,197,202,252,289,

291,293,297,302,310,321,

477,503,513.

Rambhā—329

Ramila—35

Rantideva—168,187,188

Rapson, Prof —21,85

Rathoddhatā(metre)-515.

Rati—216,220,222,269,

324,429 462,512,513,519,

531,532,533

Ratnāvali—36,37,310,321.

Ravana—89,152,272,276,

277 319,466,531,532,533.

Ravikṛitti—38

Rawlinson, H G.—328

Ray, S.—38

Ren, V (See also B P.R —
28.

Rikshavān—161.

Rigveda—175,194,302,
393.

Ritusamhāra—39,43,44,

171,173,202,204,205-17,

242,271,434,471,474,477,

499,514,516,538

Rohilkhand—97

Rohini—136,334,481.

Romaka Siddhānta—37.

Rome—100

Roy, D L —406,515

Rudradāmana I—25,79,

117,182,202,204,311

Rudradeva—97

Rudrasena I—182

Rudrasena II—123

Rudrasimha I—182

Ruskin—519,521

Rukmini—464

Ryder, A.W —See also

T K R —240,297,298,299.

359,366,405,476,508,512

Saba-Virasena—80,84

S'achi—86,293,385

S'achitirtha—355,376,403.

Sahajanya—329

Sthityadarpana—315.

Sāhni, R B.—453

Sahya—106,145

Saintsbury—477,478.

S'akadvīpa—23

S'akas (See also Scy-
thians)—2,5,6,9,20,23-6,75,

81,82,99,117,180-2,310,

Index (Contd).

311.
 S'aka Era—25,28,77,311.
 S'aketa(See also Ayodhyâ)
 —33,96,141,328,478.
 Sâkti—471.
 S'akuntalâ—1,34,35,156,
 188,189,225,288,310,314,
 315,326,345-60,362,364,
 365,366,368,369,375-82,
 388-91,396-410,417,423,
 426,430,431,433,435,438,
 439,441,442,443,446,450,
 459,460,463,471,475,477,
 499,501,504,505,512,513,
 515,527,531-6.
 S'alya—318.
 Samâdhi—490,491
 Samâhitikâ—423
 Samatata—9,50,99,104
 Sâma Veda—175,302
 S'ambhu—80.
 Sambhu-Rahasya—150.
 S'ambuka—289.
 Samgha—9,15.
 Samhitâs—175.
 Sâmkhya—176,177,464,
 489,491,493.
 Samkshoba—56,58
 Samrât Yantra—80.
 Samudra Gupta—4,8,9,
 16,18,24,26,51,58,72,77,
 78,83,87,88,89,95,96,97,
 98,99,100,105,107,109,
 112,113,115,117,119,120,
 121,125,130,134,135,136,
 138,141,142,184,190,191,
 192,203,204,298,343,454,
 459,473,478.
 Sanakânîkas—9,99.
 Sânci—160,302,453,456,
 479,494,495.
 Sândipani—45
 S'ankara, Mr —95.
 S'ankarâchâryya—27,479
 Sankhana—296.
 S'ankuka—27.
 Sanskrit Literature (Dr.
 Macdonell) or S L—27,
 38,39,64,75,97,175,176,
 177,178,320,537.
 Saptas'ataka (See Gâthi-
 saptas'atî).
 S'arabhangâ—282,533.
 S'aradvata—296,351,357,
 400,403,409,443,462
 S'aradvatîputra Praka-
 rana—313.
 Sarasvati—170,331,363.

Index (Contd.)

Sarayu—122,270,284,291,
293,350,448,484
Sārdulavikṛitā metre—
—516.
Sarguja—104,125,156
Sāriputra or Sāradvatī-
putra—313
S'armā, Pt R—121,497,
Sārnāth—68,193,428,
454,494
Sārngarava—351,357,
358,377,382,400,403,404,
409,443,460,462
Sarup, Dr. L—167,312
Sarvadamana—362,363,
377,379,409,511,515
Sarvanātha—56,57,58
S'āstri, Ganapati—83,318.
S'āstri, M M H.P.—5,
43,106,117,145,160,161,
173,350 (See J B O R S)
S'āstri, Dr. Shāma—15,
18,20.
S'atakarni—25,281
S'atapatha Brihmana—
156,329
Satrapa—6,78,80,152,
S'atrughna—273,274,
289,498,520.

Saturu—482.
Sattva Guna—177,485.
Satyayuga—7.
Saugor—53,54
Saumilla—29,34,35,36,
84,325
Saundarānanda—199,200.
Sāva, the—168.
Schiller—242
Schoff, W.—310.
Scindia—60,79
Scythians—2,22,78,79,
100,109,119,125,191,192
S D (See Dr Keith)—
Sanskrit Drama—29,34,
35,37,138,304,312,313,
318,319,473,477,531,537
Seaman, Sir O.—47.
Sewell—95
Shāhābad—273.
Shāhānushāhis—9,100,
109.
Shāhis—9,99
Shakespeare—1,101,124,
193,310 314,410,476,477,
509,512,521,534-8.
Shāpur the Gt—100,109.
Shelley—1.
Shujaulpur—161.

Index (Contd.)

- Siālkot or Sākala—8,
 113
 Siddhārtha (See also
 Buddha)—191,458.
 Sigirya—193
 Simhala or Ceylon—4,9,
 51,100,105,145,193,454,
 478.
 Sindh—50,79
 Sindhu or Indus (the)—
 33,47,48,75,109,111,113,
 161,328,372,393
 Sīprā—45,156,161,162,
 163,168
 Sirohi—79
 Sīshṭas—38.
 Sīstān or Sakastene—6.
 Sīsunāga—16,30.
 Sītā—34,157,202,234,
 243,274,276,277,278,281,
 284-91,296,310,319,442,
 445,460,463,503,504,507,
 512,514,519,531,533.
 Sītāpur—296
 Sīva—45,57,91,150,151,
 152,155,156,161,163,167,
 168,182,183,185,187,198,
 199,219,220,221,224,
 226-30,232-7,239,242,
 252,263,267,274,283,304,
 367,380,416,428,440,456,
 458,462,464,465,471,476,
 486,490,492,493,494,499,
 507,514,519,529,532,533.
 Skanda Gupta—50,52,
 58,68-72,84,88,90,94,110,
 111,112,117,119,120,
 122-32,142,184,204,271,
 298,299,419,454,472-4.
 Skandapurāna—216,217.
 Smith, Dr.—48.
 Smith, V (See E H I)—
 4,14,25,50,126,129,141,
 181,184,193
 Soma—86.
 Somadatta—313.
 Somanātha—345.
 Somatīrtha—345,472
 Sonapat Seal—66
 S'on—88,478.
 Spice Islands—192
 S'rāvastī (Sāhet-Mahet)
 —140,141.
 S'richarana-nyasa—150
 S'rigupta—72,343
 S'rimadbhāgavata—150.
 S'rimatī Devī—68.
 S'ringāra-Prakāś'ikā—123.

Index (Contd.)

- Ś'ringārarasāshtakam-530.
 Ś'ringāra Tilakam-530.
 Srivatsadevi—68
 Statesman (Calcutta)—
 457,505
 Stein, Sir A.—48.
 Stratford-on-Avon-124,
 476,538.
 Stuart, Maria—242.
 Subandhu—497.
 Sudakshinā—121,254,416,
 431.
 Sudars'ana—118,182,
 296,489.
 Śuddhodana—197,200,
 201.
 Śudraka—313,321.
 Ś'udrakakathā—35
 Sugriva—202,203,277,
 284,289,319,423,498
 Suhma—103
 Ś'ukra—482.
 Sumati—30,371,387
 Sumatra—192.
 Sumeru—53
 Sumitrā—270,273,284.
 Śunandā—85,89,260,
 261,262,423,503.
 Sundari—200.
 Ś'unga—30,160,179,180,
 190,369.
 Sung yun—48,50,112.
 Ś'urasena (See Mathurā)
 Surāshtra (See Kathiā-
 wāi—6,15,17,33,50,77,78,
 119,123,142,182,192,477.
 Surasmichandra-53,54
 Surabhi—255,472.
 Surpanakhā—276
 Suryyasiddhānta—37
 Sushena—89.
 Sutley (the)—51
 Suvāhu—273,421.
 Svamidatta—98
 Svapnavāsavadattā—
 34,83,320.
 Tadakā—273
 Tagara—106
 Taktabāhi Inscr.—23
 Talagunda Inscr.—123
 Tamasā—272,286
 Tamas Guna—177,485
 Tāmraparni (the)—106,
 144.
 Tanais—48.
 Tārā—324
 Tāraka—220,236,239,
 241,475,532,533.

Index (Contd.)

- Tartary—48
 Taxila—6,20,21,23,78,
 100,181.
 Temple, M —4
 Tennyson—216.
 Teutonic—6.
 Thānesvar—59,66,
 Thibaut, Dr —37.
 Tibet—446
 Tinnevely—95,105,144.
 T.K A (See Dr. Shama
 Sāstri)—14,15
 T K.R (See A W Ryder)
 151,205,236,241,297,359,
 366,405 470,476,509,512.
 Tolstoy—301
 Toraman—50,53,54,55,
 126.
 Tours—7.
 Travancore—106
 Tretāyuga—464
 Trichinopoly—95,479.
 Trījātā—277
 Trikuta—106,107,135.
 Tripura—152.
 Tsungling—48.
 Tudor, Mary—470
 Tungābhadrā—281.
 Turki—5,191.
 Uchcha—37.
 Uchchakalpa—57
 Udayagiri
 Cave Inscr.—80,141,160,
 184.
 Udayana—34,167,164,
 320,321.
 Udayavati or Udakavati
 —335,395
 Ugrasena—99,329.
 Ujjayini (Ozene ; Avanti)
 —2,3,6,20,22,23,26,44,45,
 52,79,80,81,82,84,85,87,
 89,93,94,100,118,121,122,
 137,142,144,145,155,156,
 159,160,161,163,168,171,
 173,187,244,309,311,320,
 474,477,478,480,496,538.
 Umā (See Pārvati)—
 198,218,219,221,224,225,
 226,228,231,232,396,420,
 438,440,442,450,462,487,
 489,493,499,504,505,507,
 519.
 United Prov —59,448.
 Unnābha—296
 Upajāti Metre—516,518.
 Upanishads—176,194.
 Upendravajrā Metre—

Index (Contd.)

516,517
 Uracapura or Uraiyur—
 95,479.
 Urvasî—132,137,155,156,
 172,187,301,317,329,330,
 331-37, 339,340,367,368,
 369,372,373,385,386,389,
 390,393-6,408,427,436,
 463,472,473,503,512,536
 Urubhanga—318
 Ushabhadatta—25
 Utsavasamketas—114,
 115,412.
 Uttarā—317
 Uttarafalguni—483
 Utkala—104
 Vaibhāshikas—140
 Vaidarbha—44,204,252
 Vaikhānasa—315,344,345,
 421.
 Vaisālī—19
 Vasishka or Vāsudeva—
 182.
 Vaitarani (the)—104
 *Vajranābha—296.
 Vākataka—123
 Vakulvalikā—31,387,
 392,422,485
 *Vali—202,277,319,498.

Vallabhadeva—35
 Vālmiki—189,201,202,
 252,288,289,290,420,504.
 Vams'asthā—242,516.
 Vanga—99.
 Vānaprastha—460.
 Vankshu—111
 Varadā (Wardah) the—
 32.
 Varāhamihira—27,28.
 Vārana Vikrama—25.
 Vararuchi—27,28,195.
 Varatantu—443,519
 Varuna—95 129,323,465,
 479.
 Vāruni—331,436.
 Vāsavadattā—34,163,195,
 320,322
 Vasanta—222,462.
 Vasantatīlaka—515,516
 Vasantsenā—321.
 Vasco da Gama—33
 Vas'ishtha—132,133,230,
 254,265,269,284,294,301,
 420,428,429,490.
 Vasisthās'rama—472
 Vasubandhu—141,454
 *Vasudeva—319.
 Vāsudeva(Krishna) 317.

Index (Contd.)

Vāsula-60.
 Vasulakshmi-32,369,372,
 383,511,512.
 Vasumatī-356,367,378,
 386,392,514
 Vasumitra-32,186,257,
 329,368 370,372,384,393
 Vatsa-168,320.
 Vatsabhattachi-14,18 39,
 40-44,204 215,456,476.
 Vātsāyana-215,461,477
 Vāyupurāna-16.
 Vedānta Philosophy-489,
 491,492.
 Vengī-99.
 Venus-482.
 Venus and Adonis 538
 Vesali-17
 Vetravati-159,160,423.
 Vibhāsā-Sāstra-140
 Vīdarbha (Berar)-30,32,
 85,23,233,258,260,263,
 264,300,370,384,393,415,
 427,436,532.
 Videha-194.
 Vīdisā (Bhilsā)-30,32,
 159,160,369,415,427,478,
 479,495.
 Vidyādhara-218

Vidyābhushan, R.- 133
 Vijagapatam. 101.
 Vikramāditya 2,3,5 8,
 20,22-24,44,45 57,71 75,
 76,77,81-84,94 110,117,
 123,134,137,140,141,326
 472,473,475,477.
 Vikrama Samvat in
 Era - 3 7,20,21,22,24,39.
 52
 Vikramorvaśī-36, 37,
 84,119,121,137,142,155,
 156,187,281,310,316,325,
 326,329-43,367,368,384,
 387,396,404,472,473,474,
 476,477,491,493,499,500,
 518,530,534,535,536.
 Vima (Kadphises)-21
 Vindhya-64,65,98,159,
 171,172,173,291,293,448,
 471,497.
 Viramitrodaya-10.
 Virasena-372,384,393,
 415,427.
 Virāta-317.
 Visālā (Ujjaini)-161,162
 Vishnu (Śaṅgīn)-53,
 67,67,110,126,132,142,

Index (Contd.)

- 181,183,185,187,190,195,
232,272 273,280 291,318,
456,457,458,464,465,466,
494.
Viśhnupurāna—8,16,
161,252,297,321,329
Viśhnuvardhana—59,
63-67
Viśvakarmā —91
Viśvakōṣha —125
Viśvāmītra—273,345,
364,381,409
Viśvajit—117,179,186,
257,443,459.
Viśvasaha—296.
Volga—48
Voltaire—3.
Vrijika—15
Vrijis—17.
Vrindāvana.—463,478,
530
Vyāghrarāja—98.
Vyaktiviveka—27
Vyushitāsva—296.
Weber, A.—109,305.
Wei, Dynasty—48.
Wemā (Kadphises)-182.
Whittier—175.
Wilson—(see also W).
—36,150,448.
Wordsworth—1,7,192
Wusun—5
Yagnasena-30,33,415,427
Yajurveda--175,302
Yaksha--40,156,171,188,
242,243,244,246,247,250,
251,254,431,433,435,436,
442,450,512,531.
Yama—95,129,301.
Yamīni—309.
Yami--301
Yāmītra(Jāmītra)—482,
483
Yāmītrabedha-482-483.
Yamunā-6,33,58,88,156,
159,171-73,203,282,283,
289,331,339,343,464.
Yasodharman-21,47-76,
94.
Yaudheyas-7,18,19,20,
51,99.
Yaugandharāyana-320.
Yavanas—32,107,109,
119,180,181,308,309,329,
384,393,420.
Yavanapriya—109
Yavaneshta—109
Yavams—309.

Index (Contd.)

Yavanikā—308

Yayāti—195

Yethā (Ephthalites)—48,
49

Yoga S'ūtras-28

Yuechi-5,42

Yudhishtira-10,181,316,
317.